

As confidentially submitted to the Securities and Exchange Commission on January 26, 2021.
 This draft registration statement has not been publicly filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission
 and all information herein remains strictly confidential.

Registration No. 333-

**UNITED STATES
 SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**
 Washington, D.C. 20549

**FORM S-1
 REGISTRATION STATEMENT
 UNDER
 THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933**

Design Therapeutics, Inc.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware
 (State or other jurisdiction of
 incorporation or organization)

2834
 (Primary Standard Industrial
 Classification Code Number)

82-3929248
 (I.R.S. Employer
 Identification Number)

**6005 Hidden Valley Road, Suite 110
 Carlsbad, California 92011
 (858) 293-4900**

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

João Siffert, M.D.
 President and Chief Executive Officer
 Design Therapeutics, Inc.
 6005 Hidden Valley Road, Suite 110
 Carlsbad, California 92011

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

**Kenneth J. Rollins
 Charles S. Kim
 James Pennington
 Cooley LLP
 4401 Eastgate Mall
 San Diego, California 92121
 (858) 550-6000**

**Brian J. Cuneo
 Drew Capurro
 Latham & Watkins LLP
 140 Scott Drive
 Menlo Park, California 94025
 (650) 328-4600**

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box.

If this form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer Accelerated filer
 Non-accelerated filer Smaller reporting company
 Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

| Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered | Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price(1) | Amount of Registration Fee(2) |
|--|--|-------------------------------|
| Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share | \$ | \$ |
| (1) Estimated solely for the purpose of computing the amount of the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Includes the aggregate offering price of additional shares of common stock that the underwriters have the option to purchase. | | |
| (2) Calculated pursuant to Rule 457(o) based on an estimate of the proposed maximum aggregate offering price. | | |

The registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

EXPLANATORY NOTE

Pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Fixing America's Surface Transportation Act, we are omitting our unaudited financial statements as of and for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2020 because they relate to historical periods that we believe will not be required to be included in the prospectus at the time of the contemplated offering. We intend to amend the registration statement to include all financial information required by Regulation S-X at the date of such amendment before distributing a preliminary prospectus to investors.

[Table of Contents](#)

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities nor does it seek an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject to Completion, Dated _____, 2021

Shares



Common Stock

This is the initial public offering of shares of common stock of Design Therapeutics, Inc. We are offering _____ shares of our common stock.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. We currently expect the initial public offering price will be between \$ _____ and \$ _____ per share of our common stock.

We have applied to list our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "DSGN."

We are an "emerging growth company" as defined under the federal securities laws and, as such, have elected to comply with certain reduced reporting requirements in this prospectus and may elect to do so in future filings.

See the section titled "[Risk Factors](#)" beginning on page 13 to read about factors you should consider before deciding to invest in shares of our common stock.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

| | Per Share | Total |
|---|-----------|----------|
| Initial public offering price | \$ _____ | \$ _____ |
| Underwriting discounts and commissions(1) | \$ _____ | \$ _____ |
| Proceeds, before expenses, to Design Therapeutics, Inc. | \$ _____ | \$ _____ |

(1) See the section titled "Underwriting" for a description of the compensation payable to the underwriters.

We have granted the underwriters an option for a period of 30 days to purchase up to an additional _____ shares of our common stock at the initial public offering price, less the underwriting discounts and commissions.

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares against payment in New York, New York on _____, 2021.

Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC

SVB Leerink

Piper Sandler

Prospectus dated _____, 2021

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | Page |
|---|-------------|
| Prospectus Summary | 1 |
| Risk Factors | 13 |
| Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements | 74 |
| Market and Industry Data | 75 |
| Use of Proceeds | 76 |
| Dividend Policy | 78 |
| Capitalization | 79 |
| Dilution | 81 |
| Selected Financial Data | 84 |
| Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations | 86 |
| Business | 103 |
| Management | 141 |
| Executive and Director Compensation | 149 |
| Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions | 164 |
| Principal Stockholders | 168 |
| Description of Capital Stock | 171 |
| Shares Eligible for Future Sale | 177 |
| Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences to Non-U.S. Holders | 180 |
| Underwriting | 184 |
| Legal Matters | 190 |
| Experts | 190 |
| Where You Can Find Additional Information | 190 |
| Index to Financial Statements | F-1 |

Neither we nor the underwriters have authorized anyone to provide any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectuses prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we have referred you. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. This prospectus is an offer to sell only the shares offered hereby, but only under circumstances and in jurisdictions where it is lawful to do so. The information contained in this prospectus or in any applicable free writing prospectus is current only as of its date, regardless of its time of delivery or any sale of shares of our common stock. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

For investors outside the United States: Neither we nor the underwriters have done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus or any free writing prospectus we may provide to you in connection with this offering in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. You are required to inform yourselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to this offering and the distribution of this prospectus and any such free writing prospectus outside the United States.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights selected information contained in greater detail elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary is not complete and does not contain all of the information you should consider in making your investment decision. Before investing in our common stock, you should carefully read this entire prospectus. You should carefully consider, among other things, the sections of this prospectus titled "Risk Factors," "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. Unless the context otherwise requires, the terms "Design Therapeutics," "Design," "we," "us," "our" and similar references in this prospectus refer to Design Therapeutics, Inc.

Overview

We are a biopharmaceutical company pioneering novel small-molecule therapeutic candidates, called gene targeted chimeras (GeneTACs), that are designed to be disease-modifying and target the underlying cause of inherited nucleotide repeat expansion diseases. Certain nucleotide repeat expansion diseases, such as Friedreich ataxia (FA), can result in reduced expression of specific mRNAs; in other diseases, such as myotonic dystrophy type-1 (DM1), Fuchs endothelial corneal dystrophy (FECD), and Huntington disease, the nucleotide repeat expansions result in the generation of toxic gene products, often associated with pathological nuclear foci. Our GeneTACs are designed to selectively bind to genetic repeat sequences, modulate gene expression either by restoring or blocking transcription, and restore cellular health. As a platform, we believe that GeneTACs have broad potential applicability across monogenic nucleotide repeat expansion diseases.

In preclinical studies for our lead program, our FA GeneTACs have consistently restored frataxin (FXN) levels in cells from FA patients. FA GeneTACs administered to various species, at doses that were observed to be well tolerated, achieved biodistribution to brain and heart, key organs affected by FA, at concentrations that were consistent with those observed to restore FXN levels in FA patient cells. Further, and consistent with this good biodistribution, our FA GeneTACs increased FXN expression in the brain and heart in an animal model of FA. We plan to seek regulatory clearance and initiate clinical trials with our lead product candidate in FA patients to evaluate its safety, pharmacokinetics (PK) and effect on FXN levels by _____, subject to regulatory clearance to proceed into clinical trials.

In our second GeneTAC program in DM1, we observed that our DM1 GeneTACs reduced nuclear foci in DM1 patient muscle cells. We expect to seek regulatory clearance for clinical trials in _____. We are also advancing our GeneTAC portfolio in preclinical studies to address other serious nucleotide repeat expansion-driven monogenic diseases, and intend to declare an additional product candidate by _____.

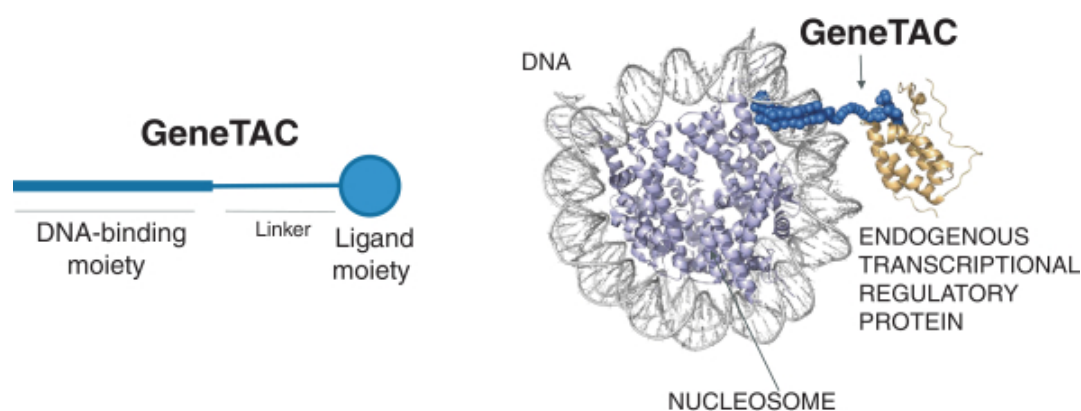
Other genomic therapeutics, including oligonucleotides, mRNA, gene therapy and gene editing, have disease-modifying potential but may have modality-associated limitations related to administration, biodistribution and potential safety concerns. In contrast, we believe the structure and mechanism of action of our GeneTACs may offer the disease-modifying potential of genomic therapeutics, while also offering broad tissue biodistribution, resolution of aberrant gene expression preserving endogenous regulatory control elements, and leveraging established manufacturing, regulatory, and distribution frameworks for small molecules.

Our GeneTAC Platform

We utilize our proprietary GeneTAC platform to design and develop therapeutic candidates for inherited diseases driven by nucleotide repeat expansion. Individuals with nucleotide repeat expansion diseases are born with abnormally expanded stretches of specific nucleotide sequences, often with hundreds to thousands of excess repeats present in the mutant gene. Higher number of excess repeats can lead to more severe, and sometimes a more rapidly progressive form of disease. Nucleotide repeat expansion has been identified as the underlying cause of more than 40 debilitating degenerative diseases impacting millions of people. Currently, there are no approved therapeutic options that address the cause of any nucleotide repeat expansion diseases.

GeneTACs represent a novel class of small molecules designed to act on a diverse array of diseases. We have developed a proprietary framework that combines our understanding of medicinal chemistry and structure-activity relationships that allow us to design targeted DNA-binding moieties that are connected via a linker to ligand moieties that engage and modulate the transcriptional machinery. GeneTAC molecules are heterobifunctional, meaning that they are comprised of two principal moieties that are each designed to have a unique function:

- **DNA-Binding Moiety:** One end of the GeneTAC molecule is a DNA minor groove binder that has been designed to recognize and bind to the specific nucleotide repeat sequence of interest (e.g. the repeated GAA sequence seen in the first intron of the FXN gene seen in FA or the CTG repeat in the 3' non-coding region of the dystrophy myotonic protein kinase (DMPK) gene seen in DM1).
- **Ligand Moiety:** The other end of the molecule is designed to interact with the endogenous proteins that can regulate gene transcription.



The structures of the GeneTAC molecules are designed to enable them to act specifically at the site of the disease-causing nucleotide repeat expansion by targeting the mutant allele and modulating the transcriptional machinery in a cell. Consequently, the cell can resume gene expression and production of normal protein isoforms that remain under normal physiological control. The versatility of the GeneTAC platform allows us to design GeneTAC molecules toward a specific nucleotide repeat expansion target, regardless of repeat number, and tailor it to address the underlying disease-specific dysfunction in gene regulation in one of the following ways:

- **Restoration of Transcription:** In diseases where the expanded repeat structure can cause endogenous transcription machinery to stall, which leads to an insufficient amount of protein production, GeneTAC molecules can be designed to bind at the desired loci in the genome and

engage the endogenous transcriptional machinery with the goal of restoring normal levels of full-length pre-mRNAs. In FA, for example, where the expanded triplet repeat occurs in an intron, a non-coding region of the gene, the abnormally long nucleotide sequence is spliced out of the pre-mRNA thus enabling normal production of natural protein isoforms according to existing physiologic regulatory control.

- **Reduction of Toxic Gene Product Levels:** Another type of nucleotide repeat expansion disease occurs when the transcription process results in the accumulation of toxic gene products (e.g. DM1, Huntington disease, FECD), and in some cases the formation of nuclear foci, leading to multiple downstream cellular dysfunctions. In these cases, a single copy of expanded repeat containing allele is sufficient to cause the disease. Our GeneTAC molecules are designed to selectively target the abnormally expanded nucleotide repeat to block the formation of the downstream toxic gene product and restore cellular function without interfering with the gene expression of the normal allele.

Our understanding of the properties of the GeneTAC molecules is based on data-driven assessments of compounds we have designed and synthesized, as well as experience with our most advanced compounds for FA tested *in vitro* and *in vivo*. We continue to develop know-how of permutations of binder, linker, and ligand moieties that drive the drug properties of molecules which are best suited to be developed for treating the underlying cause of each specific disease. This understanding of GeneTAC chemistry has enabled us to generate multiple candidates designed to have optimal potential therapeutic and drug characteristics.

We are using our GeneTAC platform to develop small molecule genomic medicine candidates that are designed to offer precise modulation of gene transcription. We believe that the GeneTAC platform may offer several potential mechanistic and development advantages over other genomic medicine modalities, including:

- GeneTAC small molecules may be more tolerable over complex biologics because GeneTACs are less likely to cause adverse immune reactions;
- GeneTACs may be less likely to be immunogenic and therefore have no limitations with re-dosing;
- GeneTAC treatment is designed to be reversible;
- GeneTACs are designed to act on the transcription machinery of the cell and do not alter the genome;
- GeneTACs modulation of transcription is designed to preserve normal physiological post-transcriptional regulation and protein translation controls;
- GeneTAC structure is designed to enable therapeutically active molecules to be deployed directly at the site of disease-causing mutations, which could enhance specificity and potency, and minimize off-target effects;
- GeneTACs are designed to enable ongoing dose optimization;
- GeneTACs can achieve biodistribution across target organs and into the cell without specialized engineering or delivery technologies;
- GeneTACs are synthetically tractable, offering a potentially readily scalable, cost-effective development path that does not require complex customized manufacturing equipment and processes; and

- GeneTACs have a modular heterobifunctional structure that is intended to allow us to rationally design novel targeting components for specific DNA sequences, creating a potentially highly efficient discovery engine that could enable us to rapidly expand our portfolio into new disease areas.

Our Programs

We are developing a portfolio of GeneTAC product candidates designed to address genetic diseases driven by inherited nucleotide repeat expansions that have urgent medical need and where no approved disease-modifying treatments are currently available.

Our lead candidates and early development programs are summarized in the table below:

| PROGRAM (Targeted nucleotide expansion) | NEXT ANTICIPATED MILESTONE | ANTICIPATED MILESTONE DATE |
|---|--|----------------------------|
| Friedreich ataxia (GAA) | Obtain regulatory clearance for first-in-human clinical trials | |
| Myotonic dystrophy (CTG) | Obtain regulatory clearance for first-in-human clinical trials | |
| DISCOVERY PROGRAMS | | |
| GeneTAC Platform (disease undisclosed) | Declare a development candidate | |

FA Program Overview

Our FA program is focused on the development of a potentially disease-modifying treatment. FA is a devastating monogenic, autosomal recessive progressive disease where over 95% of cases are caused by homozygous guanine-adenine-adenine (GAA) triplet repeat expansions in the first intron of the FXN gene, which encodes the mitochondrial protein FXN. The disease is characterized by spinocerebellar ataxia, dysarthria, pyramidal weakness, deep sensory loss, hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, skeletal abnormalities, and diabetes mellitus. Clinical onset occurs most often around puberty, leads to severe disability by early adulthood, with substantial functional loss, wheelchair dependence, and loss of quality of life. Affected individuals have reduced life expectancy, with many premature deaths caused by complications of the cardiomyopathy at about the end of the fourth decade of life.

The estimated prevalence of FA is 1 in 40,000-50,000, affecting more than 5,000 individuals living in the United States and more than 20,000 in Europe. Our FA GeneTAC candidate is designed to address the genetic basis of the disease by restoring functional FXN protein levels and, subject to receiving regulatory clearance to proceed into clinical trials, we anticipate a first-in-human dosing for our first product candidate in . The primary cause of mortality (approximately 60% of FA patients) is cardiac arrhythmias or heart failure with the mean life expectancy reduced to approximately 35-40 years.

DM1 Program Overview

Our DM1 program is focused on the development of a potentially disease-modifying treatment for DM1. DM1 is a monogenic, autosomal dominant, progressive neuromuscular disease that affects skeletal muscle, heart, brain, and other organs. The cardinal features include muscle weakness, myotonia (slow muscle relaxation), and early cataracts. In addition, affected individuals often experience cardiac arrhythmias and changes in neuropsychological function. DM1 is caused by a mutation in the DMPK gene and is estimated to have a genetic prevalence of 1 in 2,300-8,000 people, affecting more than 70,000 people in the United States and more than 90,000 people in Europe. Our DM1 GeneTAC molecules are designed to address the genetic basis of the disease by preventing the expression of toxic gene product and consequently of nuclear foci. We expect to complete investigational new drug (IND)-enabling studies and seek regulatory clearance for a first-in-human trial in

Our Strategy

We aim to leverage our GeneTAC platform to design, develop and commercialize a pipeline of disease-modifying therapeutic candidates designed to treat a wide range of inherited nucleotide repeat expansion diseases for which there is urgent unmet medical need. In order to achieve our goal, we intend to:

- Advance our lead program in FA through clinical development to offer meaningful patient benefit;
- Advance our DM1 program through clinical development to offer meaningful patient benefit;
- Leverage our GeneTAC platform to expand our pipeline and address additional nucleotide repeat expansion diseases with significant unmet medical need;
- Selectively enter into strategic collaborations to realize the full potential of our platform;
- Independently commercialize any approved products in indications and geographies where we believe we can maximize value; and
- Establish a leadership position in genetic disease therapeutics by continuing to build and leverage our relationships with the key opinion leaders, clinicians, and patients.

Our History, Team and Investors

Our company was created to design, develop and commercialize a novel class of small molecule therapeutic candidates (GeneTACs) designed to directly address the underlying basis of genetic disease. To achieve this goal, we have assembled a management team with extensive experience in the design, development and commercialization of drugs for serious diseases, including a seasoned research and development team comprised of individuals (of which are full time employees), of whom have Ph.D.s or M.D.s., as of March 31, 2021.

Our company was started by Pratik Shah, Ph.D. and Aseem Z. Ansari, Ph.D. Dr. Shah, our Co-Founder and Executive Chairman, has more than 30 years of experience founding and leading biopharmaceutical companies and healthcare investment decisions. Dr. Ansari, our Co-Founder, is an internationally recognized pioneer in transcriptional regulation and DNA minor groove binders and the chair of the Department of Chemical Biology and Therapeutics at St. Jude Children's Research Hospital. João Siffert, M.D., our President and Chief Executive Officer, has more than 20 years of leadership experience in biopharmaceutical companies and clinical medicine. Prior to Design,

Dr. Siffert led a publicly traded biotech company developing gene and cell therapies for devastating degenerative diseases, and previously led research and development organizations in the United States and Europe, including programs that received regulatory approvals followed by commercial launches. Sean Jeffries, Ph.D., our Chief Operating Officer, brings over 20 years of experience in business development, portfolio management, and research and development strategy for both emerging and large biopharmaceuticals companies.

Since our inception, we have raised over \$170.0 million in gross proceeds, including from a syndicate of leading life sciences investors that include, among others, Logos Capital, SR One Investments, Quan Capital, Cormorant Asset Management, and West River Capital.

Risks Associated with Our Business

Our business is subject to a number of risks that you should be aware of before making a decision to invest in our common stock. These risks are more fully described in the section titled "Risk Factors" immediately following this prospectus summary. These risks include, among others, the following:

- We have incurred significant net losses since inception, and we anticipate that we will continue to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future and may never be able to achieve or sustain revenues or profitability in the future.
- We have a limited operating history and face significant challenges and will incur substantial expenses as we build our capabilities.
- Even if this offering is successful, we will need substantial additional funding.
- We are early in our development efforts and all of our research programs are still in the preclinical or discovery stage. We have no history of conducting clinical trials to test our product candidates in humans.
- Preclinical and clinical development involves a lengthy and expensive process with uncertain timelines and outcomes, and results of earlier studies and trials may not be predictive of future trial results. If development of our development programs is unsuccessful or delayed, we may be unable to obtain required regulatory approvals and be unable to commercialize our product candidates on a timely basis, if at all.
- Our product candidates are based on novel technologies, which make it difficult to predict the timing, results and cost of product candidate development and likelihood of obtaining regulatory approval.
- We contract with third parties for the manufacturing and supply of our product candidates for use in preclinical testing and planned clinical trials, which supply may become limited or interrupted or may not be of satisfactory quality and quantity.
- Our success is highly dependent on our ability to attract and retain highly skilled executive officers and employees.
- The novel coronavirus-2019 (COVID-19) pandemic could adversely impact our business, including our planned clinical trials.
- Our success depends on our ability to protect our intellectual property and our proprietary technologies.

Corporate Information

We were incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware on December 18, 2017. Our principal executive offices are located at 6005 Hidden Valley Road, Suite 110, Carlsbad, California 92011, and our telephone number is (858) 293-4900. Our corporate website address is www.designtx.com. Information contained on, or accessible through, our website shall not be deemed incorporated into and is not a part of this prospectus or the registration statement of which it forms a part. We have included our website in this prospectus solely as an inactive textual reference.

Trademarks and Service Marks

“Design Therapeutics,” “Design,” “GeneTAC,” the Design logo and other trademarks, trade names or service marks of Design Therapeutics, Inc. appearing in this prospectus are the property of Design Therapeutics, Inc. All other trademarks, trade names and service marks appearing in this prospectus are the property of their respective owners. Solely for convenience, the trademarks and trade names in this prospectus may be referred to without the ® and ™ symbols, but such references should not be construed as any indicator that their respective owners will not assert their rights thereto.

Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company and Smaller Reporting Company

We are an “emerging growth company” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act (JOBS Act), enacted in April 2012, and we may remain an emerging growth company for up to five years following the completion of this offering. For so long as we remain an emerging growth company, we are permitted and intend to rely on certain exemptions from various public company reporting requirements, including not being required to have our internal control over financial reporting audited by our independent registered public accounting firm pursuant to Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (Sarbanes-Oxley Act), reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and any golden parachute payments not previously approved. In particular, in this prospectus, we have provided only two years of audited financial statements and have not included all of the executive compensation-related information that would be required if we were not an emerging growth company. Accordingly, the information contained herein may be different than the information you receive from other public companies in which you hold stock.

In addition, the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. This provision allows an emerging growth company to delay the adoption of some accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this exemption from new or revised accounting standards, and therefore we will be subject to the same requirements to adopt new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

We would cease to be an “emerging growth company” upon the earliest to occur of: (i) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have \$1.07 billion or more in annual revenue; (ii) the date on which we first qualify as a large accelerated filer under the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC); (iii) the date on which we have, in any three-year period, issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities; and (iv) the last day of the fiscal year ending after the fifth anniversary of this offering. We may choose to take advantage of some but not all of these reduced reporting burdens.

We are also a “smaller reporting company” as defined in the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (Exchange Act). We may continue to be a smaller reporting company even after we are no longer an emerging growth company. We may take advantage of certain of the scaled disclosures available to smaller reporting companies and will be able to take advantage of these scaled disclosures for so long as our voting and non-voting common stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$250.0 million measured on the last business day of our second fiscal quarter, or our annual revenue is less than \$100.0 million during the most recently completed fiscal year and our voting and non-voting common stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$700.0 million measured on the last business day of our second fiscal quarter.

The Offering

| | |
|--|--|
| Common stock to be offered | shares. |
| Option to purchase additional shares | The underwriters have a 30-day option to purchase up to additional shares of common stock from us. |
| Common stock to be outstanding immediately after this offering | shares (or shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full). |
| Use of proceeds | <p>We estimate that the net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$ million (or approximately \$ million if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase up to additional shares of common stock), based on the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus), after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.</p> <p>We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering, along with our existing cash, cash equivalents and investment securities, (i) to fund development of our Friedreich ataxia program through the completion of IND-enabling studies and a Phase 1 clinical trial; (ii) to fund development of our myotonic dystrophy type-1 program through the completion of IND-enabling studies and a Phase 1 clinical trial; (iii) to fund development of an additional undisclosed program through product candidate identification and IND-enabling studies; and (iv) to fund our other research and development programs and for general corporate purposes. See the section of this prospectus titled "Use of Proceeds."</p> |
| Risk factors | You should read the section of this prospectus titled "Risk Factors" for a discussion of factors to consider carefully, together with all the other information included in this prospectus, before deciding to invest in our common stock. |
| Proposed Nasdaq Global Market symbol | "DSGN" |
| Directed share program | At our request, the underwriters have reserved up to % of the shares of our common stock offered by this prospectus, excluding the additional shares that the underwriters have a 30-day option to purchase, for sale, at the initial public offering price, to certain of our employees, certain of our directors and certain other parties. Shares purchased by our |

directors and officers will be subject to the 180-day lock-up restriction described in the section of this prospectus titled "Underwriting." The number of shares of common stock available for sale to the general public will be reduced to the extent these individuals purchase such reserved shares. Any reserved shares that are not so purchased will be offered by the underwriters to the general public on the same basis as the other shares offered by this prospectus.

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on _____ shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2020 (after giving effect to the conversion of all of our shares of convertible preferred stock outstanding as of December 31, 2020, as well as the issuance and subsequent conversion of all of our shares of Series B convertible preferred stock issued and sold in January 2021 into an aggregate of 19,083,979 shares of our common stock immediately prior to the completion of this offering; and, which includes _____ shares outstanding that are subject to forfeiture or our right to repurchase as of such date), and excludes:

- _____ shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options as of December 31, 2020, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$ _____ per share;
- _____ shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options granted subsequent to December 31, 2020, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$ _____ per share;
- _____ shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2021 Equity Incentive Plan (2021 Plan), as well as any automatic increases in the number of shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under the 2021 Plan, which will become effective upon the execution and delivery of the underwriting agreement for this offering (including _____ shares of common stock reserved for issuance under our 2018 Equity Incentive Plan (2018 Plan), which shares will be added to the 2021 Plan upon its effectiveness); and
- _____ shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (ESPP), as well as any automatic increases in the number of shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under the ESPP, which will become effective upon the execution and delivery of the underwriting agreement for this offering.

Unless otherwise indicated, all information contained in this prospectus, including the number of shares of common stock that will be outstanding after this offering, assumes or gives effect to:

- the conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock as of December 31, 2020 and all of our shares of Series B convertible preferred stock issued and sold in January 2021 into an aggregate of _____ shares of our common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering;
- no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase up to _____ additional shares of our common stock;
- no exercise of the outstanding options described above;
- the filing and effectiveness of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation immediately prior to the closing of this offering and the adoption of our amended and restated bylaws immediately prior to the closing of this offering; and
- a one-for-_____ reverse stock split of our common stock to be effected prior to the consummation of this offering.

Summary Financial Data

The following tables set forth a summary of our financial data as of, and for the periods ended on, the periods indicated. We have derived the summary statements of operations and comprehensive loss data for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020, and balance sheet data as of December 31, 2020, from our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. You should read the following summary financial data together with our financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus and in the sections of this prospectus titled "Selected Financial Data" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations." Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of results that should be expected in any future period.

| | Year Ended December 31, | |
|--|----------------------------|-----------|
| | 2019 | 2020 |
| (in thousands, except share and per share amounts) | | |
| Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss Data: | | |
| Revenue: | | |
| Grant revenue | \$ 834 | \$ |
| Operating Expenses: | | |
| Research and development | 1,654 | |
| General and administrative | 1,088 | |
| Total operating expenses | <u>2,742</u> | |
| Loss from operations | (1,908) | |
| Other expense, net | (139) | |
| Net loss and comprehensive loss | <u>\$ (2,047)</u> | <u>\$</u> |
| Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted ⁽¹⁾ | <u>\$ 0.08</u> | <u>\$</u> |
| Weighted-average shares of common stock used in computing net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted ⁽¹⁾ | <u>25,224,931</u> | |
| Pro forma net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted (unaudited) ⁽²⁾ | | <u>\$</u> |
| Pro forma weighted-average shares of common stock used in computing pro forma net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted (unaudited) ⁽²⁾ | | |

(1) See Note 3 to our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for details on the calculation of our basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders.

(2) See the subsection titled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Unaudited Pro Forma Information" for an explanation of the calculations of our basic and diluted pro forma net loss per share, and the weighted-average number of shares outstanding used in the computation of the per share amounts.

| | As of December 31, 2020 | | |
|--|-------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| | Actual | Pro Forma(1)(3) | Pro Forma As Adjusted(2)(3) |
| | | (unaudited) (in thousands) | |
| Balance Sheet Data: | | | |
| Cash, cash equivalents and investment securities | \$ | \$ | \$ |
| Working capital(4) | | | |
| Total assets | | | |
| Total liabilities | | | |
| Convertible preferred stock | | | |
| Total stockholders' (deficit) equity | | | |
| <p>(1) The pro forma balance sheet data gives effect to (i) the conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock as of December 31, 2020 into an aggregate of 22,012,499 shares of our common stock in connection with the closing of this offering, (ii) the issuance and sale of shares of our Series B convertible preferred stock in January 2021 for aggregate net proceeds of approximately \$124.8 million and the subsequent conversion into 19,083,979 shares of our common stock, in connection with the closing of this offering and (iii) the filing and effectiveness of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation immediately prior to the closing of this offering.</p> <p>(2) The pro forma as adjusted balance sheet data gives effect to (i) the pro forma adjustments set forth in footnote (1) above and (ii) our receipt of net proceeds from the sale of _____ shares of our common stock at the assumed initial public offering price of \$ _____ per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus), after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Each \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price would increase or decrease, as applicable, the pro forma as adjusted amounts of each of our cash, cash equivalents and investment securities, working capital, total assets and total stockholders' (deficit) equity by \$ _____ million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, each increase or decrease of 1.0 million shares in the number of shares offered by us would increase or decrease, as applicable, the pro forma as adjusted amounts of each of our cash, cash equivalents and investment securities, working capital, total assets and total stockholders' (deficit) equity by \$ _____ million, assuming no change in the assumed initial public offering price per share and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.</p> <p>(3) This pro forma and pro forma as adjusted information is illustrative only and will depend on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.</p> <p>(4) Working capital is defined as current assets less current liabilities. See our financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus for further details regarding our current assets and current liabilities.</p> | | | |

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our common stock is speculative and involves a high degree of risk. You should consider carefully the risks described below, together with the other information contained in this prospectus, including our financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus and in the section titled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" before deciding whether to invest in our common stock. If any of the following risks occur, our business, financial condition, results of operations and future growth prospects could be materially and adversely affected. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial also may impair our business operations. In these circumstances, the market price of our common stock could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment. This prospectus also contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in the forward-looking statements as a result of a number of factors, including the risks described below. See the section titled "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements."

Risks Related to Our Limited Operating History, Financial Position and Capital Requirements

We have a limited operating history, have incurred net losses since our inception, and anticipate that we will continue to incur significant losses for the foreseeable future. We may never generate any revenue or become profitable or, if we achieve profitability, may not be able to sustain it.

We are an early-stage biopharmaceutical company with a limited operating history that may make it difficult to evaluate the success of our business to date and to assess our future viability. Our operations to date have been limited to business planning, organizing and staffing our company, raising capital, developing and optimizing our technology platform, identifying potential product candidates, undertaking research and preclinical studies for our lead program, establishing and enhancing our intellectual property portfolio, and providing general and administrative support for these operations. All of our product candidates are in preclinical development, and none have been approved for commercial sale or tested in human subjects. We have never generated any revenue from product sales and have incurred net losses each year since we commenced operations. For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020, our net losses were \$2.0 million and \$ million, respectively. We expect that it will be several years, if ever, before we have a product candidate ready for regulatory approval and commercialization. We expect to incur increasing levels of operating losses over the next several years and for the foreseeable future as we advance our product candidates through clinical development. Our prior losses, combined with expected future losses, have had and will continue to have an adverse effect on our stockholders' equity (deficit) and working capital.

To become and remain profitable, we must develop and eventually commercialize a product or products with significant market potential. This will require us to be successful in a range of challenging activities, including completing preclinical studies and clinical trials of our product candidates, obtaining marketing approval for these product candidates, manufacturing, marketing and selling those products for which we may obtain marketing approval and satisfying any post-marketing requirements. We may never succeed in these activities and, even if we succeed in commercializing one or more of our product candidates, we may never generate revenue that is significant or large enough to achieve profitability. In addition, as a young business, we may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, delays and other known and unknown challenges. If we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis and we will continue to incur substantial research and development and other expenditures to develop and market additional product candidates. Our failure to become and remain profitable would decrease the value of the company and could impair our ability to raise capital, maintain our research and development efforts, expand our business or continue our operations. A decline in the value of our company could also cause you to lose all or part of your investment.

[Table of Contents](#)

Even if this offering is successful, we will need to obtain substantial additional funding to complete the development and commercialization of our product candidates. If we are unable to raise this capital when needed, we may be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate our product development programs or other operations.

Since our inception, we have used substantial amounts of cash to fund our operations and expect our expenses to increase substantially during the next few years. The development of biopharmaceutical product candidates is capital intensive. As our product candidates enter and advance through preclinical studies and clinical trials, we will need substantial additional funds to expand our clinical, regulatory, quality and manufacturing capabilities. In addition, if we obtain marketing approval for any of our product candidates, we expect to incur significant commercialization expenses related to marketing, sales, manufacturing and distribution. Furthermore, upon the completion of this offering, we expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company.

As of December 31, 2020, we had \$ million in cash, cash equivalents and investment securities. Based upon our current operating plan, we estimate that our existing cash, cash equivalents and investment securities as of the date of this prospectus, together with the estimated net proceeds from this offering, will be sufficient to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements for at least the next months. However, the expected net proceeds from this offering will not be sufficient to fund any of our product candidates through regulatory approval, and we will need to raise substantial additional capital to complete the development and commercialization of our product candidates.

We have based these estimates on assumptions that may prove to be incorrect or require adjustment as a result of business decisions, and we could utilize our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect. Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including:

- the scope, rate of progress and costs of our drug discovery, preclinical development activities, laboratory testing and clinical trials for any future product candidates;
- the number and scope of clinical programs we decide to pursue;
- the scope and costs of manufacturing our future product candidates and commercial manufacturing activities; the emergence of competing therapies and other adverse market developments;
- the cost, timing and outcome of seeking FDA, EMA and any other regulatory approvals for any future product candidates;
- the costs of preparing, filing and prosecuting patent applications, maintaining and enforcing our intellectual property rights and defending intellectual property-related claims;
- the terms and timing of establishing and maintaining strategic collaborations, licenses and other similar arrangements and the financial terms of such agreements;
- our efforts to enhance operational systems and our ability to attract, hire and retain qualified personnel, including personnel to support the development of our product candidates;
- the costs associated with being a public company;
- the timing of any milestone and royalty payments to Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation, or other future licensors;
- the extent to which we acquire or in-license other product candidates and technologies;
- our need and ability to retain key management and hire scientific, technical, medical and business personnel;

[Table of Contents](#)

- our implementation of additional internal systems and infrastructure, including operational, financial and management information systems;
- or costs associated with expanding our facilities or building out our laboratory space;
- the effects of the recent disruptions to and volatility in the credit and financial markets in the United States and worldwide from the COVID-19 pandemic; and
- the cost associated with commercialization activities for any our future product candidates, if approved.

Because we do not expect to generate revenue from product sales for many years, if at all, we will need to obtain substantial additional funding in connection with our continuing operations and expected increases in expenses. Until such time as we can generate significant revenue from sales of our product candidates, if ever, we expect to finance our cash needs through equity offerings, debt financings or other capital sources, including potential collaborations, licenses or other similar arrangements. In addition, we may seek additional capital due to favorable market conditions or strategic considerations, even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. The impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on capital markets may affect the availability, amount and type of financing available to us in the future. If we are unable to raise capital when needed or on attractive terms, we would be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate our research and development programs or future commercialization efforts.

Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our stockholders, including purchasers of common stock in this offering, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our technologies or product candidates.

Until such time, if ever, as we can generate substantial revenue from product sales to support our cost structure, we expect to finance our operations through public or private equity offerings, debt financings or other capital sources, which may include strategic collaborations, licensing arrangements or other similar arrangements with third parties. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, your ownership interest will be or could be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a common stockholder. Equity and debt financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends.

If we raise funds through strategic collaborations, or other similar arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or product candidates or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us and/or may reduce the value of our common stock. If we are unable to raise additional funds through equity or debt financings when needed, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our product development or future commercialization efforts or grant rights to develop and market product candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves. Our ability to raise additional funds may be adversely impacted by potential worsening global economic conditions and disruptions to and volatility in the credit and financial markets in the United States and worldwide resulting from the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic or otherwise. Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with product development, we cannot predict the timing or amount of increased expenses and cannot assure you that we will ever be profitable or generate positive cash flow from operating activities.

Risks Related to the Discovery, Development and Regulatory Approval of Our Product Candidates

We are early in our development efforts and all of our research programs are still in the preclinical or discovery stage. We have no history of conducting clinical trials to test our product candidates in humans.

We are early in our development efforts and most of our operations to date have been limited to developing our platform technologies and conducting drug discovery and preclinical studies. We have not yet begun clinical trials for any of our development programs. As a result, we have limited infrastructure, experience conducting clinical trials as a company and regulatory interactions, and cannot be certain that our planned clinical trials will be completed on time, if at all, that our planned development programs would be acceptable to the FDA or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities, or that, if approval is obtained, such product candidates can be successfully commercialized.

Because of the early stage of development of our products candidates, our ability to eventually generate significant revenues from product sales will depend on a number of factors, including:

- completion of preclinical studies and clinical trials with favorable results;
- acceptance of INDs by the FDA or similar regulatory filing by comparable foreign regulatory authorities for the conduct of clinical trials of our product candidates and our proposed design of future clinical trials;
- receipt of marketing approvals from applicable regulatory authorities, including new drug applications (NDAs), from the FDA and maintaining such approvals;
- market acceptance of any of our approved product candidates;
- making arrangements with our third-party manufacturers for, or establishing, commercial manufacturing capabilities;
- maintaining an acceptable safety profile of our products following approval; and
- maintaining and growing an organization of scientists and business people who can develop our products and technology.

The success of our business, including our ability to finance our company and generate any revenue in the future, will primarily depend on the successful development, regulatory approval and commercialization of our FA and DM1 GeneTAC candidates, as well as our other product candidates, which may never occur. In the future, we may also become dependent on other product candidates that we may develop or acquire; however, given our early stage of development, it may be several years, if at all, before we have demonstrated the safety and efficacy of a treatment sufficient to warrant approval for commercialization. If we are unable to develop, or obtain regulatory approval for, or, if approved, successfully commercialize our product candidates, we may not be able to generate sufficient revenue to continue our business.

Preclinical and clinical development involves a lengthy and expensive process with uncertain timelines and outcomes, and results of earlier studies and trials may not be predictive of future trial results. If development of our development programs is unsuccessful or delayed, we may be unable to obtain required regulatory approvals and be unable to commercialize our product candidates on a timely basis, if at all.

Clinical drug development is expensive and can take many years to complete, and its outcome is inherently uncertain. Failure or delay can occur at any time during the drug development process,

[Table of Contents](#)

including due to factors outside of our control. Success in nonclinical testing and early clinical trials does not ensure that later clinical trials will be successful. A number of companies in the pharmaceutical industry, including biotechnology companies, have suffered significant setbacks in clinical trials, even after promising results in earlier nonclinical studies or clinical trials. These setbacks have been caused by, among other things, nonclinical findings made while clinical trials were underway and safety or efficacy observations made in clinical trials, including previously unreported adverse events. The results of preclinical, nonclinical and early clinical trials of our product candidates may not be predictive of the results of later-stage clinical trials. Product candidates in later stages of clinical trials may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy traits despite having progressed through preclinical and initial clinical trials. Notwithstanding any potential promising results in earlier studies, we cannot be certain that we will not face similar setbacks. Even if our clinical trials are completed, the results may not be sufficient to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates.

We may experience delays in initiating our future clinical trials for our product candidates and we cannot be certain that the trials or any other future clinical trials for our product candidates will begin on time, need to be redesigned, enroll an adequate number of patients on time or be completed on schedule, if at all. Clinical trials can be delayed or terminated for a variety of reasons, including delay or failure related to:

- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities disagreeing as to the design or implementation of our planned clinical trials, or the sufficiency of preclinical data to initiate clinical trials;
- the size of the study population for further analysis of the study's primary endpoints;
- obtaining regulatory approval to commence a trial;
- reaching agreement on acceptable terms with prospective contract research organizations (CROs) and clinical trial sites, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and trial sites;
- obtaining institutional review board (IRB), approval at each site;
- recruiting suitable patients to participate in a trial;
- having patients complete a trial or return for post-treatment follow-up;
- clinical sites deviating from trial protocol or dropping out of a trial;
- addressing patient safety concerns that arise during the course of a trial;
- addressing any conflicts with new or existing laws or regulations;
- adding a sufficient number of clinical trial sites; or
- manufacturing sufficient quantities of product candidate for use in clinical trials.

We could also encounter delays if a clinical trial is suspended or terminated by us, by the IRBs of the institutions in which such trials are being conducted, by the Data Safety Monitoring Board (DSMB) for such trial or by the FDA or other regulatory authorities. Such authorities may suspend or terminate a clinical trial due to a number of factors, including failure to conduct the clinical trial in accordance with regulatory requirements or our clinical protocols, inspection of the clinical trial operations or trial site by the FDA or other regulatory authorities resulting in the imposition of a clinical hold, unforeseen safety issues or adverse side effects, failure to demonstrate a benefit from using a drug, changes in governmental regulations or administrative actions or lack of adequate funding to continue the clinical trial.

Further, conducting clinical trials in foreign countries, as we plan to do for our product candidates, presents additional risks that may delay completion of our clinical trials. These risks include the failure

of enrolled patients in foreign countries to adhere to clinical protocol as a result of differences in healthcare services or cultural customs, managing additional administrative burdens associated with foreign regulatory schemes, as well as political and economic risks relevant to such foreign countries.

Moreover, principal investigators for our planned clinical trials may serve as scientific advisors or consultants to us from time to time and receive compensation in connection with such services. Under certain circumstances, we may be required to report some of these relationships to the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities. The FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authority may conclude that a financial relationship between us and a principal investigator has created a conflict of interest or otherwise affected interpretation of the trial. The FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authority may therefore question the integrity of the data generated at the applicable clinical trial site and the utility of the clinical trial itself may be jeopardized. This could result in a delay in approval, or rejection, of our marketing applications by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authority, as the case may be, and may ultimately lead to the denial of marketing approval of our product candidates.

If we experience delays in the completion, or termination, of any clinical trial of our product candidates, the commercial prospects of our product candidates may be harmed, and our ability to generate product revenue from any of these product candidates will be delayed or not realized at all. In addition, any delays in completing our planned clinical trials will increase our costs, slow down our product candidate development and approval process and jeopardize our ability to commence product sales and generate revenue. Any of these occurrences may significantly harm our business, financial condition and prospects. In addition, many of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of our product candidates.

Our product candidates are based on novel technologies, which make it difficult to predict the timing, results and cost of product candidate development and likelihood of obtaining regulatory approval.

We have concentrated our research and development efforts on product candidates using our platform technologies, and our future success depends on the successful development of this approach. We have not yet succeeded and may not succeed in demonstrating efficacy and safety for any product candidates based on our platform technologies in clinical trials or in obtaining marketing approval thereafter, and use of our platform technologies may not ever result in marketable products. We may also experience delays in developing a sustainable, reproducible and scalable manufacturing process or transferring that process to commercial partners or establishing our own commercial manufacturing capabilities, which may prevent us from completing our planned clinical trials or commercializing any products on a timely or profitable basis, if at all.

The clinical trial requirements of the FDA, EMA and other comparable foreign regulatory agencies and the criteria these regulators use to determine the safety and efficacy of a product candidate vary substantially according to the type, complexity, novelty and intended use and market of the potential products. The regulatory approval process for novel product candidates such as ours can be more expensive and take longer than for other, better known or extensively studied pharmaceutical or other product candidates.

The biotechnology and biopharmaceutical industries are also rapidly developing, and our competitors may introduce new technologies improving the treatments in the field of expansion repeat driven diseases and small molecules that render our technologies obsolete or less attractive. New technology could emerge at any point in the development cycle of our product candidates.

If we encounter difficulties or delays enrolling patients in our planned clinical trials, our clinical development activities could be delayed or otherwise adversely affected.

We may not be able to initiate or continue our planned clinical trials for our product candidates if we are unable to identify and enroll a sufficient number of eligible patients to participate in these trials as required by the FDA. Patient enrollment, a significant factor in the timing of clinical trials, is affected by many factors including the size and nature of the patient population, the proximity of patients to clinical sites, the eligibility criteria for the clinical trial, the design of the clinical trial, competing clinical trials and clinicians' and patients' perceptions as to the potential advantages of the product candidate being studied in relation to other available therapies, including any new drugs that may be approved for the indications we are investigating.

The timely completion of clinical trials in accordance with their protocols depends, among other things, on our ability to enroll a sufficient number of patients who remain in the study until its conclusion. We may experience difficulties in patient enrollment or retention in our clinical trials for a variety of reasons. The enrollment of patients depends on many factors, including:

- the patient eligibility criteria defined in the protocol;
- the size of the patient population required for analysis of the trial's primary endpoints;
- the proximity of patients to study sites;
- the design of the trial;
- our ability to recruit clinical trial investigators with the appropriate competencies and experience;
- clinicians' and patients' perceptions as to the potential advantages of the product candidate being studied in relation to other available therapies, including any new drugs that may be approved for the indications we are investigating;
- our ability to obtain and maintain patient consents; and
- the risk that patients enrolled in clinical trials will drop out of the trials before completion.

In addition, our planned clinical trials may compete with other clinical trials for product candidates that are in the same therapeutic areas as our product candidates, and this competition will reduce the number and types of patients available to us, because some patients who might have opted to enroll in our trials may instead opt to enroll in a trial being conducted by one of our competitors.

Delays in patient enrollment may result in increased costs or may affect the timing or outcome of the planned clinical trials, which could prevent completion of these trials and adversely affect our ability to advance the development of our product candidates.

We plan to conduct clinical trials for our product candidates outside the United States and the FDA may not accept data from such trials.

We plan to conduct additional clinical trials outside the United States. Although the FDA may accept data from clinical trials conducted outside the United States, acceptance of such study data by the FDA is subject to certain conditions. For example, the clinical trial must be conducted in accordance with Good Clinical Practices (GCP) requirements and the FDA must be able to validate the data from the clinical trial through an onsite inspection if it deems such inspection necessary.

Where data from foreign clinical trials are intended to serve as the sole basis for marketing approval in the United States, the FDA will not approve the application on the basis of foreign data

[Table of Contents](#)

alone unless those data are applicable to the U.S. population and U.S. medical practice, the clinical trials were performed by clinical investigators of recognized competence, and the data are considered valid without the need for an on-site inspection by the FDA or, if the FDA considers such an inspection to be necessary, the FDA is able to validate the data through an on-site inspection or other appropriate means. In addition, such clinical trials would be subject to the applicable local laws of the foreign jurisdictions where the clinical trials are conducted.

There can be no assurance the FDA will accept data from clinical trials conducted outside of the United States. If the FDA does not accept any such data, it would likely result in the need for additional clinical trials, which would be costly and time-consuming and delay aspects of our development plan. In addition, the conduct of clinical trials outside the United States could have a significant impact on us. Risks inherent in conducting international clinical trials include:

- foreign regulatory requirements that could burden or limit our ability to conduct our clinical trials;
- difficulties staffing and managing foreign operations;
- compliance with legal requirements applicable to privacy, data protection, information security and other matters;
- compliance with tax, employment, immigration and labor laws for employees living or traveling abroad;
- foreign taxes, including value-added tax and withholding of payroll taxes;
- administrative burdens of conducting clinical trials under multiple foreign regulatory schema;
- foreign exchange fluctuations;
- manufacturing, customs, shipment and storage requirements;
- impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our ability to produce our product candidates and conduct clinical trials in foreign countries;
- potential liability under the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended (FCPA), or comparable foreign regulations;
- cultural differences in medical practice and clinical research; and
- diminished protection of intellectual property in some countries.

Obtaining and maintaining regulatory approval of our product candidates in one jurisdiction does not mean that we will be successful in obtaining regulatory approval of our product candidates in other jurisdictions.

Obtaining and maintaining regulatory approval of our product candidates in one jurisdiction does not guarantee that we will be able to obtain or maintain regulatory approval in any other jurisdiction, while a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one jurisdiction may have a negative effect on the regulatory approval process in others. For example, even if the FDA grants marketing approval of a product candidate, comparable regulatory authorities in foreign jurisdictions must also approve the manufacturing, marketing and promotion of the product candidate in those countries. Approval procedures vary among jurisdictions and can involve requirements and administrative review periods different from, and greater than, those in the United States, including additional preclinical studies or clinical trials as clinical studies conducted in one jurisdiction may not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions. In many jurisdictions outside the United States, a product candidate must be approved for reimbursement before it can be approved for sale in that jurisdiction. In some cases, the price that we intend to charge for our products is also subject to approval.

[Table of Contents](#)

Obtaining foreign regulatory approvals and compliance with foreign regulatory requirements could result in significant delays, difficulties and costs for us and could delay or prevent the introduction of our products in certain countries. If we fail to comply with the regulatory requirements in international markets and/or receive applicable marketing approvals, our target market will be reduced and our ability to realize the full market potential of our product candidates will be harmed.

Our product candidates may cause undesirable side effects or have other properties that could delay or prevent their regulatory approval, cause us to suspend or discontinue planned clinical trials, limit the commercial profile of an approved label, or result in significant negative consequences following marketing approval, if any.

Undesirable side effects caused by our product candidates could cause us or regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay or halt planned clinical trials and could result in a more restrictive label or the delay or denial of regulatory approval by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities. Results of our planned clinical trials could reveal a high and unacceptable severity and prevalence of side effects or unexpected characteristics.

If unacceptable side effects arise in the development of our product candidates, we, the FDA, the IRBs at the institutions in which our studies are conducted, or the DSMB could suspend or terminate our future clinical trials or the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities could order us to cease clinical trials or deny approval of our product candidates for any or all targeted indications. Treatment-related side effects could also affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled patients to complete the trial or result in potential product liability claims. In addition, these side effects may not be appropriately recognized or managed by the treating medical staff. We expect to have to train medical personnel using our product candidates to understand the side effect profiles for our clinical trials and upon any commercialization of any of our product candidates. Inadequate training in recognizing or managing the potential side effects of our product candidates could result in patient injury or death. Any of these occurrences may harm our business, financial condition and prospects significantly.

In addition, if any of our product candidates receives marketing approval, and we or others later identify undesirable side effects caused by such products, a number of potentially significant negative consequences could result, including:

- we may be forced to suspend marketing of that product, or decide to remove the product from the marketplace;
- regulatory authorities may withdraw or change their approvals of that product;
- regulatory authorities may require additional warnings on the label or limit access of that product to selective specialized centers with additional safety reporting and with requirements that patients be geographically close to these centers for all or part of their treatment;
- we may be required to create a medication guide outlining the risks of the product for patients, or to conduct post-marketing studies;
- we may be required to change the way the product is administered;
- we could be subject to fines, injunctions, or the imposition of criminal or civil penalties, or to sued and held liable for harm caused to subjects or patients; and
- the product may become less competitive, and our reputation may suffer.

Any of the foregoing events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the particular product candidate, if approved, and result in the loss of significant revenue to us, which would materially and adversely affect our results of operations and business.

Interim, topline and preliminary data from our preclinical studies or planned clinical trials that we announce or publish from time to time may change as more patient data become available and are subject to audit and verification procedures that could result in material changes in the final data.

From time to time, we may publicly disclose interim, preliminary or topline data from our preclinical studies or planned clinical trials, which is based on a preliminary analysis of then-available data, and the results and related findings and conclusions are subject to change following a more comprehensive review of the data related to the particular study or trial. We also make assumptions, estimations, calculations and conclusions as part of our analyses of data, and we may not have received or had the opportunity to fully and carefully evaluate all data. As a result, the interim, topline or preliminary results that we report may differ from future results of the same studies, or different conclusions or considerations may qualify such results, once additional data have been received and fully evaluated. Interim, topline and preliminary data also remain subject to audit and verification procedures that may result in the final data being materially different from the preliminary data we previously published. As a result, such data should be viewed with caution until the final data are available. From time to time, we may also disclose interim data from our clinical trials. Interim, topline, or preliminary data from clinical trials that we may complete are subject to the risk that one or more of the clinical outcomes may materially change as patient enrollment continues and more patient data become available. Adverse differences between preliminary, interim or topline data and final data could significantly harm our business prospects.

Further, others, including regulatory agencies, may not accept or agree with our assumptions, estimates, calculations, conclusions or analyses or may interpret or weigh the importance of data differently, which could impact the value of the particular program, the approvability or commercialization of the particular product candidate or product and our company in general. In addition, the information we choose to publicly disclose regarding a particular study or clinical trial is based on what is typically extensive information, and you or others may not agree with what we determine is the material or otherwise appropriate information to include in our disclosure, and any information we determine not to disclose may ultimately be deemed significant with respect to future decisions, conclusions, views, activities or otherwise regarding a particular product, product candidate or our business. If the interim, topline or preliminary data that we report differ from actual results, or if others including regulatory authorities, disagree with the conclusions reached, our ability to obtain approval for, and commercialize, our product candidates may be harmed, which could harm our business, operating results, prospects or financial condition.

The regulatory approval process is lengthy, expensive and uncertain, and we may be unable to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates under applicable regulatory requirements. The denial or delay of any such approval would delay commercialization of our product candidates and adversely impact our ability to generate revenue, our business and our results of operations.

The development, research, testing, manufacturing, labeling, approval, selling, import, export, marketing, promotion and distribution of drug products are subject to extensive and evolving regulation by federal, state and local governmental authorities in the United States, principally the FDA, and by foreign regulatory authorities, which regulations differ from country to country. Neither we nor any future collaborator is permitted to market any of our product candidates in the United States until we receive regulatory approval of an NDA from the FDA.

Obtaining regulatory approval of an NDA can be a lengthy, expensive and uncertain process. Prior to obtaining approval to commercialize a product candidate in the United States or abroad, we or our collaborators must demonstrate with substantial evidence from well-controlled clinical trials, and to

[Table of Contents](#)

the satisfaction of the FDA or other foreign regulatory agencies, that such product candidates are safe and effective for their intended uses. The number of nonclinical studies and clinical trials that will be required for FDA approval varies depending on the product candidate, the disease or condition that the product candidate is designed to address, and the regulations applicable to any particular product candidate.

Results from nonclinical studies and clinical trials can be interpreted in different ways. Even if we believe the nonclinical or clinical data for our product candidates are promising, such data may not be sufficient to support approval by the FDA and other regulatory authorities. Administering product candidates to humans may produce undesirable side effects, which could interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials and result in the FDA or other regulatory authorities denying approval of a product candidate for any or all indications. The FDA may also require us to conduct additional studies or trials for our product candidates either prior to or post-approval, such as additional drug-drug interaction studies or safety or efficacy studies or trials, or it may object to elements of our clinical development program such as the number of subjects in our future clinical trials from the United States.

The FDA or any foreign regulatory bodies can delay, limit or deny approval of our product candidates or require us to conduct additional nonclinical or clinical testing or abandon a program for many reasons, including:

- the FDA or the applicable foreign regulatory agency's disagreement with the design or implementation of our planned clinical trials;
- negative or ambiguous results from our clinical trials or results that may not meet the level of statistical significance required by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory agencies for approval;
- serious and unexpected drug-related side effects experienced by participants in our clinical trials or by individuals using drugs similar to our product candidates;
- our inability to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDA or the applicable foreign regulatory body that our product candidates are safe and effective for the proposed indication;
- the FDA's or the applicable foreign regulatory agency's disagreement with the interpretation of data from nonclinical studies or clinical trials;
- our inability to demonstrate the clinical and other benefits of our product candidates outweigh any safety or other perceived risks;
- the FDA's or the applicable foreign regulatory agency's requirement for additional nonclinical studies or clinical trials;
- the FDA's or the applicable foreign regulatory agency's disagreement regarding the formulation, labeling and/or the specifications of our product candidates;
- the FDA's or the applicable foreign regulatory agency's failure to approve the manufacturing processes or facilities of third-party manufacturers with which we contract; or
- the potential for approval policies or regulations of the FDA or the applicable foreign regulatory agencies to significantly change in a manner rendering our clinical data insufficient for approval.

Of the large number of drugs in development, only a small percentage successfully complete the FDA or other regulatory approval processes and are commercialized. The lengthy approval process as well as the unpredictability of future clinical trial results may result in our failing to obtain regulatory approval to market our product candidates, which would significantly harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Even if we eventually complete our planned clinical testing and receive approval of an NDA or foreign marketing application for our product candidates, the FDA or the applicable foreign regulatory agency may grant approval contingent on the performance of costly additional clinical trials, including Phase 4 clinical trials, and/or in the case of the FDA, the implementation of a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy (REMS), which may be required to ensure safe use of the drug after approval. The FDA or the applicable foreign regulatory agency also may approve a product candidate for a more limited indication or a narrower patient population than we originally requested, and the FDA or applicable foreign regulatory agency may not approve the labeling that we believe is necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of a product candidate. Any delay in obtaining, or inability to obtain, applicable regulatory approval would delay or prevent commercialization of that product candidate and would materially adversely impact our business and prospects.

The COVID-19 pandemic could adversely impact our business and affect our operations, as well as the business or operations of our manufacturers or other third parties with whom we conduct business.

In December 2019, COVID-19 was reported to have surfaced in Wuhan, China. Since then, the virus has spread to most countries across the world, including all 50 states within the United States, resulting in the World Health Organization characterizing COVID-19 as a pandemic. As a result of measures imposed by the governments in affected regions, many commercial activities, businesses and schools have been suspended as part of quarantines and other measures intended to contain this pandemic. As the COVID-19 pandemic continues to spread around the globe, we may experience disruptions that could severely impact our business and planned clinical trials, including:

- delays or difficulties in enrolling and retaining patients in our planned clinical trials, particularly elderly subjects, who are at a higher risk of severe illness or death from COVID-19;
- delays or difficulties in clinical site initiation, including difficulties in recruiting clinical site; investigators and clinical site staff;
- delays in clinical sites receiving the supplies and materials needed to conduct our clinical trials, including interruption in global shipping that may affect the transport of clinical trial materials;
- difficulties interpreting data from our clinical trials due to the possible effects of COVID-19 on patients;
- changes in local regulations as part of a response to the COVID-19 outbreak which may require us to change the ways in which our clinical trials are conducted, which may result in unexpected costs, or to discontinue the clinical trials altogether;
- interruptions, difficulties or delays arising in our existing operations and company culture as a result of some of our employees working remotely, including those hired during the COVID-19 pandemic;
- diversion of healthcare resources away from the conduct of future clinical trials, including the diversion of hospitals serving as our clinical trial sites and hospital staff supporting the conduct of our clinical trials;
- interruption of key clinical trial activities, such as clinical trial site monitoring, due to limitations on travel imposed or recommended by federal or state governments, employers and others, or interruption of clinical trial subject visits and study procedures, the occurrence of which could affect the integrity of clinical trial data;
- limitations in resources that would otherwise be focused on the conduct of our business, our preclinical studies or our clinical trials, including because of sickness or the desire to avoid contact with large groups of people or as a result of government-imposed “shelter in place” or similar working restrictions;

[Table of Contents](#)

- interruption or delays in the operations of the FDA or other regulatory authorities, which may impact review and approval timelines;
- interruption in global freight and shipping that may affect the transport of clinical trial materials, such as investigational drug product to be used in our clinical trials;
- risks relating to potential disruptions of our contracted manufacturing operations as a result of any potential shut downs or other restrictions in operation due to or impact from the COVID-19 pandemic;
- changes in regulations as part of a response to the COVID-19 pandemic which may require us to change the ways in which our clinical trials are to be conducted, or to discontinue the clinical trials altogether, or which may result in unexpected costs;
- delays in necessary interactions with regulators, ethics committees and other important agencies and contractors due to limitations in employee resources or forced furlough of government or contractor personnel;
- risk that participants enrolled in our clinical trials will acquire COVID-19 while the clinical trial is ongoing, which could impact the results of the clinical trial, including by increasing the number of observed adverse events; and
- refusal of the FDA to accept data from clinical trials in affected geographies outside of their respective jurisdictions.

These and other disruptions in our operations and the global economy could negatively impact our business, operating results and financial condition.

The COVID-19 pandemic and actions taken to reduce its spread continue to rapidly evolve. The extent to which the COVID-19 pandemic may impede the development of our product candidates, reduce the productivity of our employees, disrupt our supply chains, delay our planned preclinical studies and clinical trials, reduce our access to capital or limit our business development activities, will depend on future developments, which are highly uncertain and cannot be predicted with confidence.

In addition, to the extent the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic adversely affects our business and results of operations, it may also have the effect of heightening many of the other risks and uncertainties described in this "Risk Factors" section.

We may seek orphan drug designation for our product candidates from the FDA and/or from the European Medicines Agency (EMA) in the future. However, we may be unsuccessful in obtaining or may be unable to maintain the benefits associated with orphan drug designation, including the potential for market exclusivity.

We may seek orphan drug designation for our product candidates in the future; however, we may be unsuccessful. Regulatory authorities in some jurisdictions, including the United States and the European Union, may designate drugs for relatively small patient populations as orphan drugs. Under the U.S. Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may designate a drug as an orphan drug if it is a drug intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is generally defined as a patient population of fewer than 200,000 individuals annually in the United States, or a patient population greater than 200,000 in the United States where there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing the drug will be recovered from sales in the United States. In the European Union, the EMA's Committee for Orphan Medicinal Products may grant orphan drug designation to promote the development of products that are intended for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of a life-threatening or chronically debilitating condition, provided that the condition is affecting not more than five in 10,000 persons in the European Union or if, without incentives, it is unlikely that marketing of the drug in the EU would generate sufficient returns to justify the investment needed to develop the drug, and no satisfactory method of diagnosis, prevention or treatment of the condition exists (or, if such a method exists, the drug must be of significant benefit to patients). There can be no assurance that the FDA or EMA will grant orphan designation for any indication for which we apply, or that we will be able to maintain such designation.

[Table of Contents](#)

In the United States, orphan drug designation entitles a party to financial incentives such as opportunities for grant funding towards clinical trial costs, tax advantages and user-fee waivers. If a product candidate with an orphan drug designation subsequently receives the first marketing approval for the indication for which it has such designation, the product is entitled to a period of orphan drug exclusivity, which precludes the EMA or the FDA from approving another marketing application for the same drug or biologic for that time period, except in limited circumstances, such as a showing of clinical superiority to the product with orphan drug exclusivity or where the manufacturer is unable to assure sufficient product quantity. The applicable exclusivity period is ten years in Europe, but such exclusivity period can be reduced to six years if a product no longer meets the criteria for orphan designation or if the product is sufficiently profitable so that market exclusivity is no longer justified. Moreover, orphan drug exclusive marketing rights in the United States may be lost if the FDA later determines that the request for designation was materially defective or if the manufacturer is unable to assure sufficient quantity of the drug to meet the needs of patients with the rare disease or condition.

Even if we obtain orphan drug exclusivity for a product, that exclusivity may not effectively protect the product from competition because different products can be approved for the same condition. Even after an orphan drug is approved, the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authority can subsequently approve the same drug for the same condition if such regulatory authority concludes that the later drug is clinically superior if it is shown to be safer, more effective or makes a major contribution to patient care. Orphan drug exclusivity may also be lost if the FDA later determines that the initial request for designation was materially defective.

In addition, orphan drug exclusivity does not prevent the FDA from approving competing drugs for the same or similar indication containing a different active ingredient. In addition, if a subsequent drug is approved for marketing for the same or a similar indication as any of our product candidates that receive marketing approval, we may face increased competition and lose market share regardless of orphan drug exclusivity. Orphan drug designation neither shortens the development time or regulatory review time of a drug nor gives the drug any advantage in the regulatory review or approval process.

We face substantial competition, which may result in others discovering, developing or commercializing products before or more successfully than we do.

The biotechnology and biopharmaceutical industries are characterized by rapidly advancing technologies, intense competition and a strong emphasis on proprietary and novel products and product candidates. Our competitors have developed, are developing or may develop products, product candidates and processes competitive with our product candidates. Any product candidates that we successfully develop and commercialize will compete with existing therapies and new therapies that may become available in the future. We believe that a significant number of products are currently under development, and may become commercially available in the future, for the treatment of repeat expansion driven diseases, including FA and DM1. Our competitors include larger and better funded pharmaceutical, specialty pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies. Moreover, we may also compete with universities, governmental agencies and other research institutions who may be active in the indications we are targeting and could be in direct competition with us. We also compete with these organizations in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel and establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs. Smaller or early stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies.

We are aware of a number of companies targeting FA including (i) Reata Pharmaceuticals evaluating omaveloxolone, a Nrf2 activator, (ii) PTC Therapeutics evaluating vatiquinone, a 15-lipoxygenase inhibitor, (iii) Retrotope evaluating RT001, a deuterated poly-saturated fatty acid,

[Table of Contents](#)

(iv) Minoryx Therapeutics evaluating leriglitzone, a PPAR-gamma agonist and (vi) Larimar Therapeutics evaluating CTI-1601, a cell penetrating peptide FXN recombinant fusion protein. In addition, several companies are in preclinical development for AAV-based gene therapies including PTC therapeutics, Voyager Therapeutics, Loxeo Therapeutics, Pfizer, StrideBio, and AavantiBio.

With respect to DM1 patients, AMO Pharma is evaluating tideglusib, a GSK3- β inhibitor. In addition, there are several products currently in preclinical development for the treatment of DM1, including: a histamine 3 receptor inhibitor by Harmony Biosciences for the treatment of excessive daytime sleepiness in DM1; an antibody linked siRNA by Avidity Biosciences; an AAV-antisense candidate by Audentes Therapeutics; an antibody linked oligonucleotide by Dyne Therapeutics; an miR-23b antisense candidate; gene editing treatments by Vertex Pharmaceuticals; an RNA-targeting AAV-based gene therapy by Locana; an AAV-based RNA degrading gene therapy by Enzerna Biosciences; antisense oligonucleotides by NeuBase Therapeutics; antisense oligonucleotides and siRNA candidates by Triplet Therapeutics; small molecules interacting with RNA by Anima Biotech; small molecule modulators of transcription factors by Syros Pharmaceuticals; and small molecules interacting with RNA by Expansion Therapeutics.

We will also compete more generally with other companies developing alternative scientific and technological approaches to modulate individual genes, including other companies working to develop nuclease-based gene editing technologies, such as Beam Therapeutics, CRISPR Therapeutics, Editas Medicine, Intellia Therapeutics, Precision BioSciences and Sangamo Biosciences.

Many of our competitors, either alone or with their collaborators, have significantly greater financial, technical, manufacturing, marketing, sales and supply resources or experience than we do. If we successfully obtain approval for any product candidate, we will face competition based on many different factors, including the safety and effectiveness of our products, the ease with which our products can be administered and the extent to which patients accept relatively new routes of administration, the timing and scope of regulatory approvals for these products, the availability and cost of manufacturing, marketing and sales capabilities, price, reimbursement coverage and patent position. Competing products could present superior treatment alternatives, including by being more effective, safer, more convenient, less expensive or marketed and sold more effectively than any products we may develop. Competitive products may make any products we develop obsolete or noncompetitive before we recover the expense of developing and commercializing our product candidates. If we are unable to compete effectively, our opportunity to generate revenue from the sale of our products we may develop, if approved, could be adversely affected.

Disruptions at the FDA and other government agencies caused by funding shortages or global health concerns could hinder their ability to hire and retain key leadership and other personnel, or otherwise prevent new products and services from being developed or commercialized in a timely manner, which could negatively impact our business.

The ability of the FDA to review and approve new products can be affected by a variety of factors, including government budget and funding levels, ability to hire and retain key personnel and accept the payment of user fees, and statutory, regulatory, and policy changes. Average review times at the agency have fluctuated in recent years as a result. In addition, government funding of other government agencies that fund research and development activities is subject to the political process, which is inherently fluid and unpredictable.

Disruptions at the FDA and other agencies may also slow the time necessary for new drugs to be reviewed and/or approved by necessary government agencies, which would adversely affect our business. For example, over the last several years, including for 35 days beginning on December 22, 2018, the U.S. government has shut down several times and certain regulatory agencies, such as the

[Table of Contents](#)

FDA, have had to furlough critical FDA employees and stop critical activities. If a prolonged government shutdown occurs, it could significantly impact the ability of the FDA to timely review and process our regulatory submissions, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

Separately, in response to the global COVID-19 pandemic, the FDA and regulatory authorities outside the United States have and may adopt restrictions or other policy measures in response to the COVID-19 pandemic that divert resources and delay their attention to any submissions we may make. If a prolonged government shutdown occurs, or if global health concerns continue to prevent the FDA or other regulatory authorities from conducting their regular inspections, reviews, or other regulatory activities, it could significantly impact the ability of the FDA or other regulatory authorities to timely review and process our regulatory submissions, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

We may expend our limited resources to pursue a particular product candidate or indication and fail to capitalize on product candidates or indications that may be more profitable or for which there is a greater likelihood of success.

Because we have limited financial and managerial resources, we must prioritize our research programs and will need to focus our discovery and development on select product candidates and indications. Correctly prioritizing our research and development activities is particularly important for us due to the breadth of potential product candidates and indications that we believe could be pursued using our platform technologies. As a result, we may forego or delay pursuit of opportunities with other product candidates or for other indications that later prove to have greater commercial potential. Our resource allocation decisions may cause us to fail to capitalize on viable commercial products or profitable market opportunities. Our spending on current and future research and development programs and product candidates for specific indications may not yield any commercially viable products. If we do not accurately evaluate the commercial potential or target market for a particular product candidate, we may also relinquish valuable rights to that product candidate through collaboration, licensing or other royalty arrangements in cases in which it would have been more advantageous for us to retain sole development and commercialization rights to such product candidate.

We may not be successful in our efforts to identify or discover additional product candidates in the future.

Our research programs may initially show promise in identifying potential product candidates, yet fail to yield product candidates for clinical development for a number of reasons, including:

- our inability to design such product candidates with the properties that we desire; or
- potential product candidates may, on further study, be shown to have harmful side effects or other characteristics that indicate that they are unlikely to be products that will receive marketing approval and achieve market acceptance.

Research programs to identify new product candidates require substantial technical, financial and human resources. If we are unable to identify suitable additional candidates for preclinical and clinical development, our opportunities to successfully develop and commercialize therapeutic products will be limited.

Risks Related to Manufacturing, Commercialization and Reliance on Third Parties

We may rely on third parties to conduct, supervise, and monitor our planned clinical trials and perform some of our research and preclinical studies. If these third parties do not satisfactorily carry out their contractual duties or fail to meet expected deadlines, our development programs may be delayed or subject to increased costs, each of which may have an adverse effect on our business and prospects.

We do not have the ability to conduct all aspects of our preclinical testing or clinical trials ourselves. As a result, we are and expect to remain dependent on third parties to conduct our preclinical studies, and any future clinical trials of our product candidates. The timing of the initiation and completion of these studies and trials will therefore be partially controlled by such third parties and may result in delays to our development programs. Nevertheless, we are responsible for ensuring that each of our preclinical studies and planned clinical trials is conducted in accordance with the applicable protocol, legal requirements, and scientific standards, and our reliance on the CROs and other third parties does not relieve us of our regulatory responsibilities. We and our CROs are required to comply with GLP and GCP requirements, which are regulations and guidelines enforced by the FDA, the Competent Authorities of the Member States of the European Economic Area, and comparable foreign regulatory authorities for all of our product candidates in clinical development. Regulatory authorities enforce these GLP and GCP requirements through periodic inspections of preclinical study sites, trial sponsors, clinical trial investigators and clinical trial sites. If we or any of our CROs or clinical trial sites fail to comply with applicable GLP or GCP requirements, the data generated in our preclinical studies and clinical trials may be deemed unreliable, and the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may require us to perform additional preclinical or clinical trials before approving our marketing applications. In addition, our clinical trials must be conducted with product produced under current Good Manufacturing Practice (cGMP) regulations. Our failure to comply with these regulations may require us to stop and/or repeat clinical trials, which would delay the marketing approval process.

There is no guarantee that any such CROs, clinical trial investigators or other third parties on which we rely will devote adequate time and resources to our development activities or perform as contractually required. These risks are heightened as a result of the efforts of government agencies and the CROs themselves to limit the spread of COVID-19, including quarantines and shelter-in-place orders. If any of these third parties fail to meet expected deadlines, adhere to our clinical protocols or meet regulatory requirements, otherwise performs in a substandard manner, or terminates its engagement with us, the timelines for our development programs may be extended or delayed or our development activities may be suspended or terminated. If any of our clinical trial sites terminates for any reason, we may experience the loss of follow-up information on subjects enrolled in such clinical trials unless we are able to transfer those subjects to another qualified clinical trial site, which may be difficult or impossible. In addition, clinical trial investigators for our clinical trials may serve as scientific advisors or consultants to us from time to time and may receive cash or equity compensation in connection with such services. If these relationships and any related compensation result in perceived or actual conflicts of interest, or the FDA or any comparable foreign regulatory authority concludes that the financial relationship may have affected the interpretation of the trial, the integrity of the data generated at the applicable clinical trial site may be questioned and the utility of the clinical trial itself may be jeopardized, which could result in the delay or rejection of any marketing application we submit by the FDA or any comparable foreign regulatory authority. Any such delay or rejection could prevent us from commercializing our product candidates.

Furthermore, these third parties may also have relationships with other entities, some of which may be our competitors. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties, meet expected deadlines or conduct our clinical trials in accordance with regulatory requirements or our stated protocols, we will not be able to obtain, or may be delayed in obtaining, marketing approvals

for our product candidates and will not be able to, or may be delayed in our efforts to, successfully commercialize our products.

We contract with third parties for the manufacturing and supply of our product candidates for use in preclinical testing and planned clinical trials, which supply may become limited or interrupted or may not be of satisfactory quality and quantity.

We do not have any manufacturing facilities. We rely on third parties for the manufacture of our product candidates for preclinical and clinical testing. We will continue to rely on such third parties for commercial product manufacture, if any of our product candidates are approved. We currently have limited manufacturing arrangements and expect that each of our product candidates will only be covered by single source suppliers for the foreseeable future. This reliance increases the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of our product candidates or products, if approved, or such quantities at an acceptable cost or quality, which could delay, prevent or impair our development or commercialization efforts.

Furthermore, all entities involved in the preparation of therapeutics for clinical trials or commercial sale, including our existing contract manufacturers for our product candidates, are subject to extensive regulation. Components of a finished therapeutic product approved for commercial sale or used in clinical trials must be manufactured in accordance with cGMP requirements. These regulations govern manufacturing processes and procedures, including record keeping, and the implementation and operation of quality systems to control and assure the quality of investigational products and products approved for sale. Poor control of production processes can lead to the introduction of contaminants, or to inadvertent changes in the properties or stability of our product candidates that may not be detectable in final product testing. We or our contract manufacturers must supply all necessary documentation in support of an NDA on a timely basis and must adhere to the FDA's cGMP regulations enforced by the FDA through its facilities inspection program. Comparable foreign regulatory authorities may require compliance with similar requirements. The facilities and quality systems of our third-party contract manufacturers must pass a pre-approval inspection for compliance with the applicable regulations as a condition of marketing approval of our product candidates. We do not have direct control of the manufacturing activities of, and are completely dependent on, our contract manufacturers for compliance with cGMP regulations.

In the event that any of our manufacturers fails to comply with such requirements or to perform its obligations to us in relation to quality, timing or otherwise, or if our supply of components or other materials becomes limited or interrupted for other reasons, including due to the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, we may be forced to manufacture the materials ourselves, for which we currently do not have the capabilities or resources, or enter into an agreement with another third-party, which we may not be able to do on commercially reasonable terms, if at all. In particular, any replacement of our manufacturers could require significant effort and expertise because there may be a limited number of qualified replacements. In some cases, the technical skills or technology required to manufacture our product candidates may be unique or proprietary to the original manufacturer and we may have difficulty transferring such skills or technology to another third-party and a feasible alternative may not exist. These factors would increase our reliance on such manufacturer or require us to obtain a license from such manufacturer in order to have another third-party manufacture our product candidates. If we are required to or voluntarily change manufacturers for any reason, we will be required to verify that the new manufacturer maintains facilities and procedures that comply with quality standards and with all applicable regulations and guidelines and that the product produced is equivalent to that produced in a prior facility. The delays associated with the verification of a new manufacturer and equivalent product could negatively affect our ability to develop product candidates in a timely manner or within budget.

Our or a third-party's failure to execute on our manufacturing requirements, or to so execute on commercially reasonable terms and timelines in compliance with cGMP requirements, could adversely affect our business in a number of ways, including:

- inability to meet our product specifications and quality requirements consistently;
- an inability to initiate or continue preclinical studies or clinical trials of our product candidates under development;
- delay in submitting regulatory applications, or receiving marketing approvals, for our product candidates, if at all;
- loss of the cooperation of future collaborators;
- subjecting third-party manufacturing facilities or our manufacturing facilities to additional inspections by regulatory authorities;
- requirements to cease development or to recall batches of our product candidates; and
- in the event of approval to market and commercialize our product candidates, an inability to meet commercial demands for our product or any other future product candidates.

Changes in methods of product candidate manufacturing may result in additional costs or delays.

As product candidates progress through preclinical to late-stage clinical trials to marketing approval and commercialization, it is common that various aspects of the development program, such as manufacturing methods, are altered along the way in an effort to optimize yield, manufacturing batch size, change drug product dosage form, minimize costs and achieve consistent quality and results. Such changes carry the risk that they will not achieve these intended objectives. Any of these changes could cause our product candidates to perform differently and affect the results of planned clinical trials or other future clinical trials conducted with the altered materials. This could delay completion of clinical trials, require the conduct of bridging clinical trials or the repetition of one or more clinical trials, increase clinical trial costs, delay approval of our product candidates and jeopardize our ability to commercialize our product candidates and generate revenue.

Any approved products may fail to achieve the degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, hospitals, healthcare payors and others in the medical community necessary for commercial success.

If any of our product candidates receive marketing approval, they may nonetheless fail to gain sufficient market acceptance by physicians, patients, healthcare payors and others in the medical community. Most of our product candidates target mechanisms for which there are limited or no currently approved products, which may result in slower adoption by physicians, patients and payors. If our product candidates do not achieve an adequate level of acceptance, we may not generate significant product revenue and we may not become profitable. The degree of market acceptance of our product candidates, if approved for commercial sale, will depend on a number of factors, including:

- efficacy and potential advantages compared to alternative treatments;
- our ability to offer our products for sale at competitive prices;
- convenience and ease of administration compared to alternative treatments;
- the willingness of the target patient population to try new therapies and of physicians to prescribe these therapies;
- the availability of coverage and adequate reimbursement from third-party payor programs, and the willingness of patients to pay out of pocket in the absence of such third-party payor coverage and reimbursement;
- the strength of marketing and distribution support; and
- the prevalence and severity of any side effects.

We may not be able to successfully commercialize our product candidates, if approved, due to unfavorable pricing regulations or third-party coverage and reimbursement policies, which could make it difficult for us to sell our product candidates profitably.

Obtaining coverage and reimbursement approval for a product from a government or other third-party payor is a time-consuming and costly process, with uncertain results, that could require us to provide supporting scientific, clinical and cost effectiveness data for the use of our products to the payor. There may be significant delays in obtaining such coverage and reimbursement for newly approved products, and coverage may not be available, or may be more limited than the purposes for which the product is approved by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities. Moreover, eligibility for coverage and reimbursement does not imply that a product will be paid for in all cases or at a rate that covers our costs, including research, development, intellectual property, manufacture, sale and distribution expenses. Interim reimbursement levels for new products, if applicable, may also not be sufficient to cover our costs and may not be made permanent. Reimbursement rates may vary according to the use of the product and the clinical setting in which it is used, may be based on reimbursement levels already set for lower cost products and may be incorporated into existing payments for other services. Net prices for products may be reduced by mandatory discounts or rebates required by government healthcare programs or private payors, by any future laws limiting drug prices and by any future relaxation of laws that presently restrict imports of product from countries where they may be sold at lower prices than in the United States.

There is significant uncertainty related to the insurance coverage and reimbursement of newly approved products. In the United States, there is no uniform policy among third-party payors for coverage and reimbursement. Third-party payors often rely upon Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting reimbursement policies, but also have their own methods and approval process apart from Medicare coverage and reimbursement determinations. Therefore, one third-party payor's determination to provide coverage for a product does not assure that other payors will also provide coverage for the product.

Coverage and reimbursement by a third-party payor may depend upon a number of factors, including the third-party payor's determination that use of a product is:

- a covered benefit under its health plan;
- safe, effective and medically necessary;
- appropriate for the specific patient;
- cost-effective; and
- neither experimental nor investigational.

We cannot be sure that reimbursement will be available for any product that we commercialize and, if coverage and reimbursement are available, what the level of reimbursement will be. Obtaining reimbursement for our products may be particularly difficult because of the higher prices often associated with branded therapeutics and therapeutics administered under the supervision of a physician. Our inability to promptly obtain coverage and adequate reimbursement rates from both government-funded and private payors for any approved products that we develop could have a material adverse effect on our operating results, our ability to raise capital needed to commercialize products and our overall financial condition.

Reimbursement may impact the demand for, and the price of, any product for which we obtain marketing approval. Even if we obtain coverage for a given product by a third-party payor, the resulting reimbursement payment rates may not be adequate or may require co-payments that patients find unacceptably high. Patients who are prescribed medications for the treatment of their conditions, and

[Table of Contents](#)

their prescribing physicians, generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the costs associated with those medications. Patients are unlikely to use our products unless coverage is provided and reimbursement is adequate to cover all or a significant portion of the cost of our products. Therefore, coverage and adequate reimbursement are critical to a new product's acceptance. Coverage decisions may depend upon clinical and economic standards that disfavor new products when more established or lower cost therapeutic alternatives are already available or subsequently become available.

For products administered under the supervision of a physician, obtaining coverage and adequate reimbursement may be particularly difficult because of the higher prices often associated with such drugs. Additionally, separate reimbursement for the product itself may or may not be available. Instead, the hospital or administering physician may be reimbursed only for providing the treatment or procedure in which our product is used. Further, from time to time, CMS revises the reimbursement systems used to reimburse health care providers, including the Medicare Physician Fee Schedule and Hospital Outpatient Prospective Payment System, which may result in reduced Medicare payments.

We expect to experience pricing pressures in connection with the sale of any of our product candidates due to the trend toward managed healthcare, the increasing influence of health maintenance organizations, and additional legislative changes. The downward pressure on healthcare costs in general, particularly prescription medicines, medical devices and surgical procedures and other treatments, has become very intense. As a result, increasingly high barriers are being erected to the successful commercialization of new products. Further, the adoption and implementation of any future governmental cost containment or other health reform initiative may result in additional downward pressure on the price that we may receive for any approved product.

Additionally, we or collaborators may develop companion diagnostic tests for use with our product candidates. We, or our collaborators, will be required to obtain coverage and reimbursement for these tests separate and apart from the coverage and reimbursement we may seek for our product candidates. While we have not yet developed any companion diagnostic tests for our product candidates, if we do, there is significant uncertainty regarding our ability to obtain coverage and adequate reimbursement for the same reasons applicable to our product candidates.

Outside of the United States, many countries require approval of the sale price of a product before it can be marketed, and the pricing review period only begins after marketing or product licensing approval is granted. To obtain reimbursement or pricing approval in some of these countries, we may be required to conduct a clinical trial that compares the cost-effectiveness of our product candidate to other available therapies. In some foreign markets, prescription pharmaceutical pricing remains subject to continuing governmental control even after initial approval is granted. As a result, we might obtain marketing approval for a product candidate in a particular country, but then be subject to price regulations that delay our commercial launch of the product, possibly for lengthy time periods, and negatively impact the revenue, if any, we are able to generate from the sale of the product in that country. Adverse pricing limitations may hinder our ability to recoup our investment in one or more product candidates, even if such product candidates obtain marketing approval.

If the market opportunities for any of our product candidates are smaller than we believe they are, our revenue may be adversely affected, and our business may suffer.

We are focused initially on the development of treatments for nucleotide expansion repeat diseases. Our projections of addressable patient populations that have the potential to benefit from treatment with our product candidates are based on estimates. If any of our estimates are inaccurate, the market opportunities for any of our product candidates could be significantly diminished and have an adverse material impact on our business.

Our reliance on third parties requires us to share our trade secrets, which increases the possibility that a competitor will discover them or that our trade secrets will be misappropriated or disclosed.

Because we rely on third parties to research and develop and to manufacture our product candidates, we must share trade secrets with them. We seek to protect our proprietary technology in part by entering into confidentiality agreements and, if applicable, material transfer agreements, consulting agreements or other similar agreements with our advisors, employees, third-party contractors and consultants prior to beginning research or disclosing proprietary information. These agreements typically limit the rights of the third parties to use or disclose our confidential information, including our trade secrets. Despite the contractual provisions employed when working with third parties, the need to share trade secrets and other confidential information increases the risk that such trade secrets become known by our competitors, are inadvertently incorporated into the technology of others, or are disclosed or used in violation of these agreements. Given that our proprietary position is based, in part, on our know-how and trade secrets, a competitor's independent discovery of our trade secrets or other unauthorized use or disclosure would impair our competitive position and may have a material adverse effect on our business.

In addition, these agreements typically restrict the ability of our advisors, employees, third-party contractors and consultants to publish data potentially relating to our trade secrets, although our agreements may contain certain limited publication rights. For example, any academic institution that we may collaborate with will likely expect to be granted rights to publish data arising out of such collaboration and any joint research and development programs may require us to share trade secrets under the terms of our research and development or similar agreements. Despite our efforts to protect our trade secrets, our competitors may discover our trade secrets, either through breach of our agreements with third parties, independent development or publication of information by any of our third-party collaborators. A competitor's discovery of our trade secrets would impair our competitive position and have an adverse impact on our business.

If any of our product candidates are approved for marketing and commercialization and we are unable to establish sales and marketing capabilities or enter into agreements with third parties to sell and market our product candidates, we will be unable to successfully commercialize our product candidates if and when they are approved.

We have no sales, marketing or distribution capabilities or experience. To achieve commercial success for any approved product for which we retain sales and marketing responsibilities, we must either develop a sales and marketing organization, which would be expensive and time consuming, or outsource these functions to other third parties. In the future, we may choose to build a focused sales and marketing infrastructure to sell, or participate in sales activities with our collaborators for, some of our product candidates if and when they are approved.

There are risks involved with both establishing our own sales and marketing capabilities and entering into arrangements with third parties to perform these services. For example, recruiting and training a sales force is expensive and time consuming and could delay any product launch. If the commercial launch of a product candidate for which we recruit a sales force and establish marketing capabilities is delayed or does not occur for any reason, we would have prematurely or unnecessarily incurred these commercialization expenses. This may be costly, and our investment would be lost if we cannot retain or reposition our sales and marketing personnel.

Factors that may inhibit our efforts to commercialize future products on our own include:

- our inability to recruit and retain adequate numbers of effective sales and marketing personnel;

[Table of Contents](#)

- the inability of sales personnel to obtain access to physicians or educate adequate numbers of physicians on the benefits of prescribing any future products;
- the lack of complementary products to be offered by sales personnel, which may put us at a competitive disadvantage relative to companies with more extensive product portfolios; and
- unforeseen costs and expenses associated with creating an independent sales and marketing organization.

If we enter into arrangements with third parties to perform sales, marketing and distribution services, our product revenue or the profitability of these product revenue to us are likely to be lower than if we were to market and sell any products that we develop ourselves. In addition, we may not be successful in entering into arrangements with third parties to sell and market our product candidates or may be unable to do so on terms that are favorable to us. In entering into third-party marketing or distribution arrangements, any revenue we receive will depend upon the efforts of the third parties and we cannot assure you that such third parties will establish adequate sales and distribution capabilities or devote the necessary resources and attention to sell and market any future products effectively. If we do not establish sales and marketing capabilities successfully, either on our own or in collaboration with third parties, we will not be successful in commercializing our product candidates.

Even if we obtain FDA approval of any of our product candidates, we may never obtain approval or commercialize such products outside of the United States, which would limit our ability to realize their full market potential.

In order to market any products outside of the United States, we must establish and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements of other countries regarding safety and efficacy. Clinical trials conducted in one country may not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other countries, and regulatory approval in one country does not mean that regulatory approval will be obtained in any other country. Approval procedures vary among countries and can involve additional product testing and validation and additional administrative review periods. Seeking foreign regulatory approvals could result in significant delays, difficulties and costs for us and may require additional preclinical studies or clinical trials which would be costly and time consuming. Regulatory requirements can vary widely from country to country and could delay or prevent the introduction of our products in those countries. Satisfying these and other regulatory requirements is costly, time consuming, uncertain and subject to unanticipated delays. In addition, our failure to obtain regulatory approval in any country may delay or have negative effects on the process for regulatory approval in other countries. We do not have any product candidates approved for sale in any jurisdiction, including international markets, and we do not have experience in obtaining regulatory approval in international markets. If we fail to comply with regulatory requirements in international markets or to obtain and maintain required approvals, our ability to realize the full market potential of our products will be harmed.

Risks Related to Our In-Licenses and Other Strategic Agreements

We may not realize the benefits of any acquisitions, in-license or strategic alliances that we enter into.

We have entered into in-license agreements with multiple licensors and in the future may seek and form strategic alliances, create joint ventures or collaborations, or enter into acquisitions or additional licensing arrangements with third parties that we believe will complement or augment our existing technologies and product candidates.

These transactions can entail numerous operational and financial risks, including exposure to unknown liabilities, disruption of our business and diversion of our management's time and attention in

[Table of Contents](#)

order to manage a collaboration or develop acquired products, product candidates or technologies, incurrence of substantial debt or dilutive issuances of equity securities to pay transaction consideration or costs, higher than expected collaboration, acquisition or integration costs, write-downs of assets or goodwill or impairment charges, increased amortization expenses, difficulty and cost in facilitating the collaboration or combining the operations and personnel of any acquired business, impairment of relationships with key suppliers, manufacturers or customers of any acquired business due to changes in management and ownership and the inability to retain key employees of any acquired business. As a result, if we enter into acquisition or in-license agreements or strategic partnerships, we may not be able to realize the benefit of such transactions if we are unable to successfully integrate them with our existing operations and company culture, or if there are materially adverse impacts on our or the counterparty's operations resulting from COVID-19, which could delay our timelines or otherwise adversely affect our business. We also cannot be certain that, following a strategic transaction or license, we will achieve the revenue or specific net income that justifies such transaction or such other benefits that led us to enter into the arrangement.

We may wish to form collaborations in the future with respect to our product candidates, but may not be able to do so or to realize the potential benefits of such transactions, which may cause us to alter or delay our development and commercialization plans.

The development and potential commercialization of our product candidates will require substantial additional capital to fund expenses. We may, in the future, decide to collaborate with other biopharmaceutical companies for the development and potential commercialization of those product candidates, including in territories outside the United States or for certain indications. We will face significant competition in seeking appropriate collaborators. We may not be successful in our efforts to establish a strategic partnership or other alternative arrangements for our product candidates because they may be deemed to be at too early of a stage of development for collaborative effort and third parties may not view our product candidates as having the requisite potential to demonstrate safety and efficacy. If and when we collaborate with a third-party for development and commercialization of a product candidate, we can expect to relinquish some or all of the control over the future success of that product candidate to the third-party. Our ability to reach a definitive agreement for a collaboration will depend, among other things, upon our assessment of the collaborator's resources and expertise, the terms and conditions of the proposed collaboration and the proposed collaborator's evaluation of our technologies, product candidates and market opportunities. The collaborator may also consider alternative product candidates or technologies for similar indications that may be available to collaborate on and whether such a collaboration could be more attractive than the one with us for our product candidate. We may also be restricted under any license agreements from entering into agreements on certain terms or at all with potential collaborators.

Collaborations are complex and time-consuming to negotiate and document. In addition, there have been a significant number of recent business combinations among large pharmaceutical companies that have resulted in a reduced number of potential future collaborators and changes to the strategies of the combined company. As a result, we may not be able to negotiate collaborations on a timely basis, on acceptable terms, or at all. If we are unable to do so, we may have to curtail the development of such product candidate, reduce or delay one or more of our other development programs, delay the potential commercialization or reduce the scope of any planned sales or marketing activities for such product candidate, or increase our expenditures and undertake development, manufacturing or commercialization activities at our own expense. If we elect to increase our expenditures to fund development, manufacturing or commercialization activities on our own, we may need to obtain additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. If we do not have sufficient funds, we may not be able to further develop our product candidates or bring them to market and generate product revenue.

Our product candidates may also require specific technologies to work effectively and efficiently, and rights to those technologies may be held by others. We may be unable to in-license any compositions, methods of use, processes or other third party intellectual property rights from third parties that we identify. We may fail to obtain any of these licenses at a reasonable cost or on reasonable terms, which would harm our business. Even if we are able to obtain a license, it may be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us. In that event, we may be required to expend significant time and resources to develop or license replacement technology.

Risks Related to Our Industry and Business Operations

Our employees, principal investigators, consultants and commercial partners may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including non-compliance with regulatory standards and requirements and insider trading.

We are exposed to the risk of fraud or other misconduct by our employees, principal investigators, consultants and commercial partners. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional failures to comply with the regulations of the FDA and non-U.S. regulators, provide accurate information to the FDA and non-U.S. regulators, comply with healthcare fraud and abuse laws and regulations in the United States and abroad, report financial information or data accurately or disclose unauthorized activities to us. In particular, sales, marketing and business arrangements in the healthcare industry are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, misconduct, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. Such misconduct could also involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of clinical trials, which could result in regulatory sanctions and cause serious harm to our reputation. It is not always possible to identify and deter employee misconduct, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with these laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, imprisonment, exclusion from government funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, additional reporting obligations and oversight if subject to a corporate integrity agreement or other agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations.

We face potential product liability, and, if successful claims are brought against us, we may incur substantial liability and costs. If the use of our product candidates harms patients or is perceived to harm patients even when such harm is unrelated to our product candidates, our regulatory approvals could be revoked or otherwise negatively impacted and we could be subject to costly and damaging product liability claims.

The use of our product candidates in clinical trials and the sale of any products for which we obtain marketing approval exposes us to the risk of product liability claims. Product liability claims might be brought against us by consumers, healthcare providers, pharmaceutical companies or others selling or otherwise coming into contact with our products. There is a risk that our product candidates may induce adverse events. If we cannot successfully defend against product liability claims, we could incur substantial liability and costs. In addition, regardless of merit or eventual outcome, product liability claims may result in:

- impairment of our business reputation;

[Table of Contents](#)

- withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- costs due to related litigation;
- distraction of management's attention from our primary business;
- substantial monetary awards to patients or other claimants;
- the inability to commercialize our product candidates; and
- decreased demand for our product candidates, if approved for commercial sale.

We may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in sufficient amounts to protect us against losses due to liability. If and when we obtain marketing approval for product candidates, we intend to expand our insurance coverage to include the sale of commercial products; however, we may be unable to obtain product liability insurance on commercially reasonable terms or in adequate amounts. On occasion, large judgments have been awarded in class action lawsuits based on drugs or medical treatments that had unanticipated adverse effects. A successful product liability claims, or series of claims brought against us could cause our stock price to decline and, if judgments exceed our insurance coverage, could adversely affect our results of operations and business.

We face an inherent risk of product liability as a result of the planned studies and clinical trials of our product candidates and will face an even greater risk if we commercialize our product candidates. For example, we may be sued if our product candidates allegedly cause injury or are found to be otherwise unsuitable during product testing, manufacturing, marketing or sale. Any such product liability claims may include allegations of defects in manufacturing, defects in design, a failure to warn of dangers inherent in the product candidate, negligence, strict liability and a breach of warranties. Claims may be brought against us by clinical trial participants, patients or others using, administering or selling products that may be approved in the future. Claims could also be asserted under state consumer protection acts.

We are highly dependent on our key personnel, and if we are not successful in attracting and retaining highly qualified personnel, we may not be able to successfully implement our business strategy.

Our ability to compete in the highly competitive biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries depends upon our ability to attract and retain highly qualified managerial, scientific and medical personnel. We are highly dependent on our management, scientific and medical personnel. The loss of the services of any of our executive officers, other key employees, and other scientific and medical advisors, and our inability to find suitable replacements could result in delays in product development and harm our business.

We conduct substantially all of our operations remotely and at our leased laboratory and office space in La Jolla, California and office space in Carlsbad, California. This region is headquarters to many other biopharmaceutical companies and many academic and research institutions. Competition for skilled personnel in our market is intense and may limit our ability to hire and retain highly qualified personnel on acceptable terms or at all.

To induce valuable employees to remain at our company, in addition to salary and cash incentives, we have provided stock options and restricted stock awards that vest over time. The value to employees of stock awards and restricted stock awards that vest over time may be significantly affected by movements in our stock price that are beyond our control and may at any time be insufficient to counteract more lucrative offers from other companies. Despite our efforts to retain valuable employees, members of our management, scientific and development teams may terminate

their employment with us on short notice. Although we have employment agreements with certain of our key employees, these employment agreements provide for at-will employment, which means that any of our employees could leave our employment at any time, with or without notice. We do not maintain "key person" insurance policies on the lives of these individuals or the lives of any of our employees. Our success also depends on our ability to continue to attract, retain and motivate highly skilled junior, mid-level and senior managers as well as junior, mid-level and senior scientific and medical personnel.

We expect to expand our development, regulatory and operational capabilities and, as a result, we may encounter difficulties in managing our growth, which could disrupt our operations.

As of March 31, 2021, we had _____ employees which represents an increase of _____ employees since January 1, 2019. As we advance our research and development programs, we may be required to further increase the number of our employees and the scope of our operations, particularly in the areas of clinical development, discovery biology, chemistry, product development, general and administrative matters relating to being a public company, regulatory affairs and, if any of our product candidates receives marketing approval, sales, marketing and distribution. To manage any future growth, we must:

- identify, recruit integrate, maintain and motivate additional qualified personnel;
- manage our development efforts effectively, including the initiation and conduct of clinical trials for our product candidates; and
- improve our operational, financial and management controls, reporting systems and procedures.

Our future financial performance and our ability to develop, manufacture and commercialize our product candidates, if approved, will depend, in part, on our ability to effectively manage any future growth, and our management may also have to divert financial and other resources, and a disproportionate amount of its attention away from day-to-day activities in order to devote a substantial amount of time, to managing these growth activities.

If we are not able to effectively expand our organization by hiring new employees and expanding our groups of consultants and contractors, we may not be able to successfully implement the tasks necessary to further develop and commercialize our product candidates and, accordingly, may not achieve our research, development and commercialization goals.

Our ability to use our net operating loss carryforwards and certain other tax attributes may be limited.

We have incurred substantial losses during our history and do not expect to become profitable in the near future, and we may never achieve profitability. Under legislation enacted in 2017, informally titled the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (Tax Act), as modified by legislation enacted on March 27, 2020, entitled the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (CARES Act), U.S. federal net operating losses (NOLs), incurred in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017, can be carried forward indefinitely to offset future taxable income, but the deductibility of such U.S. federal NOLs in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2020, is limited to 80% of taxable income. It is uncertain if and to what extent various states will conform to the Tax Act or the CARES Act.

As of December 31, 2020, we had \$ _____ million of U.S. federal and state NOLs that will begin to expire in 2037 unless previously utilized, and \$ _____ million of U.S. federal and state NOLs that can be carried forward indefinitely under current law. As of December 31, 2020, we also had aggregate U.S. federal research and development (R&D) credits of approximately \$ _____ million which begin to expire in 2038 unless previously utilized. Our NOL carryforwards and R&D credits are subject to review and possible adjustment by the U.S. and state tax authorities.

In addition, under Sections 382 and 383 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code), and corresponding provisions of state law, if a corporation undergoes an “ownership change,” which is generally defined as a greater than 50 percentage point change (by value) in its equity ownership over a three-year period, the corporation’s ability to use its pre-change NOL carryforwards, R&D credits and certain other tax attributes to offset its post-change income or taxes may be limited. This could limit the amount of NOLs, R&D credit carryforwards or other applicable tax attributes that we can utilize annually to offset future taxable income or tax liabilities. Subsequent ownership changes and changes to the U.S. tax rules in respect of the utilization of NOLs, R&D credits and other applicable tax attributes carried forward may further affect the limitation in future years. In addition, at the state level, there may be periods during which the use of NOLs is suspended or otherwise limited, which could accelerate or permanently increase state taxes owed. For example, California recently imposed limits on the usability of California state NOL carryforwards to offset taxable income in tax years beginning after 2019 and before 2023. As a result, we may be unable to use all or a material portion of our NOL carryforwards and other tax attributes, which could adversely affect our future cash flows. We have not undertaken a Section 382 study, and it is possible that we have previously undergone one or more ownership changes so that our use of net operating losses is subject to limitation. We may experience ownership changes in the future as a result of subsequent shifts in our stock ownership. As a result, if we earn net taxable income, our ability to use our pre-change NOLs to offset U.S. federal taxable income may be subject to limitations, which could potentially result in increased future tax liability to us. In addition, at the state level, there may be periods during which the use of NOLs is suspended or otherwise limited, which could accelerate or permanently increase state taxes owed.

Our business operations and current and future relationships with investigators, health care professionals, consultants, third-party payors and customers are subject, directly or indirectly, to federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse laws, transparency laws and other healthcare laws and regulations. If we are unable to comply, or have not fully complied, with such laws, we could face substantial penalties.

Although we do not currently have any products on the market, our operations may be, directly or indirectly through our prescribers, customers and third-party payors, subject to various U.S. federal and state healthcare laws and regulations, including, without limitation, the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute, the U.S. federal civil and criminal false claims laws and the Physician Payments Sunshine Act and regulations. Healthcare providers and others play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of any products for which we obtain marketing approval. These laws may impact, among other things, our current business operations, including our clinical research activities, and proposed sales, marketing and education programs and constrain the business of financial arrangements and relationships with healthcare providers and other parties through which we may market, sell and distribute our products for which we obtain marketing approval. In addition, we may be subject to additional healthcare, statutory and regulatory requirements and enforcement by foreign regulatory authorities in jurisdictions in which we conduct our business. The laws that may affect our ability to operate include:

- the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, persons or entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or paying any remuneration (including any kickback, bribe or certain rebates), directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, lease, order or recommendation of, any good, facility, item or service, for which payment may be made, in whole or in part, under U.S. federal and state healthcare programs such as Medicare and Medicaid. A person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation;

Table of Contents

- the U.S. federal false claims, including the False Claims Act, which can be enforced through whistleblower actions, and civil monetary penalties laws, which, among other things, impose criminal and civil penalties against individuals or entities for knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the U.S. federal government, claims for payment or approval that are false or fraudulent, knowingly making, using or causing to be made or used, a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim, or from knowingly making a false statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the U.S. federal government. In addition, the government may assert that a claim including items and services resulting from a violation of the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the False Claims Act;
- the U.S. federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA) which imposes criminal and civil liability for, among other things, knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, or knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false statement, in connection with the delivery of, or payment for, healthcare benefits, items or services; similar to the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation;
- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act of 2009, (HITECH), and their respective implementing regulations, impose requirements on certain covered healthcare providers, health plans, and healthcare clearinghouses as well as their respective business associates and their covered subcontractors that perform services for them that involve the use, or disclosure of, individually identifiable health information, relating to the privacy, security, and transmission of such individually identifiable health information;
- the U.S. Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, which prohibits, among other things, the adulteration or misbranding of drugs, biologics and medical devices;
- the U.S. federal legislation commonly referred to as Physician Payments Sunshine Act, enacted as part of the Affordable Care Act, and its implementing regulations, which requires certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies that are reimbursable under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children's Health Insurance Program to report annually to the CMS information related to certain payments and other transfers of value to physicians (defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors) and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by the physicians described above and their immediate family members. Beginning in 2022, such obligations will include payments and other transfers of value provided in the previous year to certain other healthcare professionals, including physician assistants, nurse practitioners, clinical nurse specialists, certified nurse anesthetists, anesthesiologist assistants and certified nurse midwives;
- analogous state laws and regulations, including: state anti-kickback and false claims laws, which may apply to our business practices, including, but not limited to, research, distribution, sales and marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by any third-party payor, including private insurers; state laws that require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the U.S. federal government, or otherwise restrict payments that may be made to healthcare providers and other potential referral sources; state laws and regulations that require drug manufacturers to file reports relating to pricing and marketing information, which requires tracking gifts and other remuneration and items of value provided to healthcare professionals and entities; and state and local laws requiring the registration of pharmaceutical sales representatives; and

- European and other foreign law equivalents of each of the laws, including reporting requirements detailing interactions with and payments to healthcare providers.

Ensuring that our internal operations and future business arrangements with third parties comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices do not comply with current or future statutes, regulations, agency guidance or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the laws described above or any other governmental laws and regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant penalties, including civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, exclusion from U.S. government funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, or similar programs in other countries or jurisdictions, disgorgement, imprisonment, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits, additional reporting requirements and oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws and the delay, reduction, termination or restructuring of our operations. Further, defending against any such actions can be costly and time-consuming, and may require significant financial and personnel resources. Therefore, even if we are successful in defending against any such actions that may be brought against us, our business may be impaired. If any of the physicians or other providers or entities with whom we expect to do business is found to not be in compliance with applicable laws, they may be subject to significant criminal, civil or administrative sanctions, including exclusions from government funded healthcare programs and imprisonment. If any of the above occur, it could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations.

Enacted and future legislation may increase the difficulty and cost for us to obtain marketing approval of and commercialize our product candidates and affect the prices we may charge for such product candidates.

The United States and many foreign jurisdictions have enacted or proposed legislative and regulatory changes affecting the healthcare system that could prevent or delay marketing approval of our product candidates, restrict or regulate post-approval activities and affect our ability to profitably sell any product for which we obtain marketing approval.

In March 2010, the Affordable Care Act was enacted, which includes measures that have significantly changed the way health care is financed by both governmental and private insurers. There remain executive, judicial and congressional challenges to certain aspects of the Affordable Care Act. On December 14, 2018, a Texas U.S. District Court Judge ruled that the Affordable Care Act is unconstitutional in its entirety because the “individual mandate” was repealed by Congress as part of the Tax Act. Additionally, on December 18, 2019, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the 5th Circuit upheld the District Court ruling that the individual mandate was unconstitutional and remanded the case back to the District Court to determine whether the remaining provisions of the Affordable Care Act are invalid as well. On March 2, 2020, the United States Supreme Court granted the petitions for writs of certiorari to review this case. It is unclear how such litigation and other efforts to challenge, repeal or replace the Affordable Care Act will impact the Affordable Care Act or our business. We continue to evaluate the effect that the Affordable Care Act and its possible repeal and replacement has on our business.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the Affordable Care Act was enacted. For example, in August 2011, the Budget Control Act of 2011 was signed into law, which, among other things, included aggregate reductions to Medicare payments to providers of, on average, 2% per fiscal year through 2030, with the exception of a temporary suspension from May 1, 2020 through March 31, 2021, unless Congress takes additional action.

Recently, there has been increasing legislative and enforcement interest in the United States with respect to specialty drug pricing practices. Specifically, there have been several recent U.S. congressional inquiries and legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to drug pricing, reduce the cost of prescription drugs under Medicare, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drugs. At the federal level, the U.S. Presidential administration's budget proposal for the fiscal year 2021 includes a \$135 billion allowance to support legislative proposals seeking to reduce drug prices, increase competition, lower out-of-pocket drug costs for patients, and increase patient access to lower-cost generic and biosimilar drugs. On March 10, 2020, the Trump administration sent "principles" for drug pricing to Congress, calling for legislation that would, among other things, cap Medicare Part D beneficiary out-of-pocket pharmacy expenses, provide an option to cap Medicare Part D beneficiary monthly out-of-pocket expenses, and place limits on pharmaceutical price increases. Further, the Trump administration previously released a "Blueprint" to lower drug prices and reduce out of pocket costs of drugs that contained proposals to increase drug manufacturer competition, increase the negotiating power of certain federal healthcare programs, incentivize manufacturers to lower the list price of their products, and reduce the out of pocket costs of drug products paid by consumers. The Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) has solicited feedback on some of these measures and has implemented others under its existing authority.

Additionally, on July 24, 2020 and September 13, 2020, the Trump administration announced several executive orders related to prescription drug pricing that seek to implement several of the administration's proposals. As a result, the FDA released a final rule on September 24, 2020, effective November 30, 2020, providing guidance for states to build and submit importation plans for drugs from Canada. Further, on November 20, 2020, HHS finalized a regulation removing safe harbor protection for price reductions from pharmaceutical manufacturers to plan sponsors under Part D, either directly or through pharmacy benefit managers, unless the price reduction is required by law. The rule also creates a new safe harbor for price reductions reflected at the point-of-sale, as well as a safe harbor for certain fixed fee arrangements between pharmacy benefit managers and manufacturers. On November 20, 2020, CMS issued an interim final rule implementing President Trump's Most Favored Nation executive order, which would tie Medicare Part B payments for certain physician-administered drugs to the lowest price paid in other economically advanced countries, effective January 1, 2021. On December 28, 2020, the United States District Court in Northern California issued a nationwide preliminary injunction against implementation of the interim final rule. It is unclear whether the Biden administration will work to reverse these measures or pursue similar policy initiatives. Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare and other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payers. At the state level, legislatures have increasingly passed legislation and implemented regulations designed to control costs pharmaceutical and biological products. Moreover, regional healthcare authorities and individual hospitals are increasingly using bidding procedures to determine what pharmaceutical products and which suppliers will be included in their prescription drug and other healthcare programs.

We expect that the healthcare reform measures that have been adopted, and that may be adopted in the future, may result in more rigorous coverage criteria and in additional downward pressure on the price that we receive for any approved product and could seriously harm our future revenues. Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability or commercialize our products. Further, it is possible that additional governmental action is taken in response to the COVID-19 pandemic. For example, on August 6, 2020, the Trump administration issued another executive order that instructs the federal government to develop a list of "essential" medicines and then buy them and other medical supplies from U.S. manufacturers instead of from companies around the world, including China. The order is meant to reduce regulatory barriers to

domestic pharmaceutical manufacturing and catalyze manufacturing technologies needed to keep drug prices low and the production of drug products in the United States.

Failure to comply with current or future federal, state and foreign laws and regulations and industry standards relating to privacy and data protection laws could lead to government enforcement actions (which could include civil or criminal penalties), private litigation, and/or adverse publicity and could negatively affect our operating results and business.

We and our collaborators and third-party providers may be subject to federal, state and foreign data privacy and security laws and regulations. In the United States, numerous federal and state laws and regulations, including federal health information privacy laws, state data breach notification laws, state health information privacy laws and federal and state consumer protection laws (e.g., Section 5 of the Federal Trade Commission Act), that govern the collection, use, disclosure and protection of health-related and other personal information could apply to our operations or the operations of our collaborators and third-party providers. In addition, we may obtain health information from third parties (including research institutions from which we obtain clinical trial data) that are subject to privacy and security requirements under HIPAA. Depending on the facts and circumstances, we could be subject to significant penalties if we violate HIPAA.

In many jurisdictions, enforcement actions and consequences for noncompliance are rising. In the United States, these include enforcement actions in response to rules and regulations promulgated under the authority of federal agencies and state attorneys general and legislatures and consumer protection agencies. In addition, privacy advocates and industry groups have regularly proposed, and may propose in the future, self-regulatory standards that may legally or contractually apply to us. If we fail to follow these security standards, even if no customer information is compromised, we may incur significant fines or experience a significant increase in costs. Many state legislatures have adopted legislation that regulates how businesses operate online, including measures relating to privacy, data security and data breaches. Laws in all 50 states require businesses to provide notice to customers whose personally identifiable information has been disclosed as a result of a data breach. The laws are not consistent, and compliance in the event of a widespread data breach is costly. States are also constantly amending existing laws, requiring attention to frequently changing regulatory requirements. Furthermore, California recently enacted the California Consumer Privacy Act (the CCPA) which became effective on January 1, 2020. The CCPA gives California residents expanded rights to access and delete their personal information, opt out of certain personal information sharing and receive detailed information about how their personal information is used. The CCPA provides for civil penalties for violations, as well as a private right of action for data breaches that is expected to increase data breach litigation. At this time, we do not collect personal information relating to residents of California but should we begin to do so, the CCPA will impose new and burdensome privacy compliance obligations on our business and will raise new risks for potential fines and class actions.

Foreign data protection laws, including the EU General Data Protection Regulation (the GDPR), may also apply to health-related and other personal information obtained outside of the United States. The GDPR, which came into effect on May 25, 2018, imposes strict requirements for processing the personal data of individuals within the European Economic Area (EEA) and the United Kingdom, including clinical trial data, as well as potential fines for noncompliant companies of up to the greater of €20 million or 4% of annual global revenue. The GDPR imposes strict requirements for the collection, use and disclosure of personal data, including stringent requirements relating to obtaining consent, providing information to individuals regarding data processing activities, implementing safeguards to protect the security and confidentiality of personal data, providing notification of data breaches and taking certain measures when engaging third-party processors. Among other requirements, the GDPR regulates transfers of personal data subject to the GDPR to third countries that have not been found to provide adequate protection to such personal data, including the United States, and the efficacy and

longevity of current transfer mechanisms between the EU and the United States remains uncertain. For example, in 2016, the EU and United States agreed to a transfer framework for data transferred from the EU to the United States, called the Privacy Shield, but the Privacy Shield was invalidated in July 2020 by the Court of Justice of the European Union. At this time, we do not believe we are subject to the GDPR, but should this change, the GDPR will increase our responsibility and potential liability in relation to personal data that we process, and we may be required to put in place additional mechanisms to ensure compliance with the new EU data protection rules.

Compliance with U.S. and foreign data protection laws and regulations could require us to take on more onerous obligations in our contracts, restrict our ability to collect, use and disclose data, or in some cases, impact our ability to operate in certain jurisdictions. Failure by us or our collaborators and third-party providers to comply with U.S. and foreign data protection laws and regulations could result in government enforcement actions (which could include civil or criminal penalties), private litigation and/or adverse publicity and could negatively affect our operating results and business. Moreover, clinical trial subjects about whom we or our potential collaborators obtain information, as well as the providers who share this information with us, may contractually limit our ability to use and disclose such information. Claims that we have violated individuals' privacy rights, failed to comply with data protection laws or breached our contractual obligations, even if we are not found liable, could be expensive and time consuming to defend, could result in adverse publicity and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

If we are unable to obtain and maintain sufficient intellectual property protection for our platform technologies and product candidates, or if the scope of the intellectual property protection is not sufficiently broad, our competitors could develop and commercialize products similar or identical to ours, and our ability to successfully commercialize our products may be adversely affected.

We rely upon a combination of patents, know-how and confidentiality agreements to protect the intellectual property related to our products and technologies and to prevent third parties from copying and surpassing our achievements, thus eroding our competitive position in our market.

Our success depends in large part on our ability to obtain and maintain patent protection for our platform technologies, product candidates and their uses, as well as our ability to operate without infringing the proprietary rights of others. We seek to protect our proprietary position by filing patent applications in the United States and abroad related to our novel discoveries and technologies that are important to our business. Our pending and future patent applications may not result in patents being issued or that issued patents will afford sufficient protection of our product candidates or their intended uses against competitors, nor can there be any assurance that the patents issued will not be infringed, designed around, invalidated by third parties, or effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies, products or product candidates.

Obtaining and enforcing patents is expensive and time-consuming, and we may not be able to file and prosecute all necessary or desirable patent applications or maintain and/or enforce patents that may issue based on our patent applications, at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner, including delays as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic impacting our or our licensors' operations. It is also possible that we will fail to identify patentable aspects of our research and development results before it is too late to obtain patent protection. Although we enter into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to patentable aspects of our research and development output, such as our employees, corporate collaborators, outside scientific collaborators, contract research organizations, contract manufacturers, consultants, advisors and other third parties, any of

[Table of Contents](#)

these parties may breach these agreements and disclose such results before a patent application is filed, thereby jeopardizing our ability to seek patent protection.

Composition of matter patents for biological and pharmaceutical product candidates often provide a strong form of intellectual property protection for those types of products, as such patents provide protection without regard to any method of use. We cannot be certain that the claims in our pending patent applications directed to composition of matter of our product candidates will be considered patentable by the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) or by patent offices in foreign countries, or that the claims in any of our issued patents will be considered valid and enforceable by courts in the United States or foreign countries. Method of use patents protect the use of a product for the specified method. This type of patent does not prevent a competitor from making and marketing a product that is identical to our product for an indication that is outside the scope of the patented method. Moreover, even if competitors do not actively promote their product for our targeted indications, physicians may prescribe these products "off-label." Although off-label prescriptions may infringe or contribute to the infringement of method of use patents, the practice is common and such infringement is difficult to prevent or prosecute.

The patent position of biopharmaceutical companies generally is highly uncertain, involves complex legal and factual questions and has in recent years been the subject of much litigation, resulting in court decisions, including Supreme Court decisions, which have increased uncertainties as to the ability to enforce patent rights in the future. In addition, the laws of foreign countries may not protect our rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States, or vice versa.

The patent application process is subject to numerous risks and uncertainties, and there can be no assurance that we or any of our potential future collaborators will be successful in protecting our product candidates by obtaining and defending patents. For example, we may not be aware of all third-party intellectual property rights potentially relating to our product candidates or their intended uses, and as a result the impact of such third-party intellectual property rights upon the patentability of our own patents and patent applications, as well as the impact of such third-party intellectual property upon our freedom to operate, is highly uncertain. Patent applications in the United States and other jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing or, in some cases, not at all. Therefore, we cannot know with certainty whether we were the first to make the inventions claimed in our patents or pending patent applications, or that we were the first to file for patent protection of such inventions. As a result, the issuance, inventorship, scope, validity, enforceability and commercial value of our patent rights are highly uncertain. Our pending patent applications may be challenged in patent offices in the United States and abroad. Even issued patents may later be found invalid or unenforceable or may be modified or revoked in proceedings instituted by third parties before various patent offices or in courts. For example, our pending patent applications may be subject to third-party pre-issuance submissions of prior art to the USPTO or our issued patents may be subject to post-grant review (PGR) proceedings, oppositions, derivations, reexaminations, or *inter partes* review (IPR) proceedings, in the United States or elsewhere, challenging our patent rights or the patent rights of others. An adverse determination in any such challenges may result in loss of exclusivity or in patent claims being narrowed, invalidated, or held unenforceable, in whole or in part, which could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and products, or limit the duration of the patent protection of our technology and products. In addition, given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. The degree of future protection for our proprietary rights is uncertain. Only limited protection may be available and may not adequately protect our rights or permit us to gain or keep any competitive advantage. Any failure to obtain or maintain patent protection with respect to our product candidates or their uses could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

[Table of Contents](#)

In addition to the protection afforded by patents, we rely on trade secret protection and confidentiality agreements to protect proprietary know-how that is not patentable, processes for which patents are difficult to enforce and any other elements of our discovery and development processes that involve proprietary know-how, information or technology that is not covered by patents. We may also rely on trade secret protection as temporary protection for concepts that may be included in a future patent filing. However, trade secret protection will not protect us from innovations that a competitor develops independently of our proprietary know-how. If a competitor independently develops a technology that we protect as a trade secret and files a patent application on that technology, then we may not be able to patent that technology in the future, may require a license from the competitor to use our own know-how, and if the license is not available on commercially-viable terms, then we may not be able to launch our product. Although we require all of our employees to assign their inventions to us, and require all of our employees, consultants, advisors and any third parties who have access to our proprietary know-how, information or technology to enter into confidentiality agreements, we cannot be certain that our trade secrets and other confidential proprietary information will not be disclosed or that competitors will not otherwise gain access to our trade secrets or independently develop substantially equivalent information and techniques. Furthermore, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect proprietary rights to the same extent or in the same manner as the laws of the United States. As a result, we may encounter significant problems in protecting and defending our intellectual property both in the United States and abroad. If we are unable to prevent unauthorized material disclosure of our intellectual property to third parties, we will not be able to establish or maintain a competitive advantage in our market, and this scenario could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We cannot ensure that patent rights relating to inventions described and claimed in our pending patent applications will issue or that patents based on our patent applications will not be challenged and rendered invalid and/or unenforceable.

The patent application process is subject to numerous risks and uncertainties, and there can be no assurance that we or any of our potential future collaborators will be successful in protecting our product candidates by obtaining and defending patents. We have pending U.S. and foreign patent applications in our portfolio; however, we cannot predict:

- if and when patents may issue based on our patent applications;
- the scope of protection of any patent issuing based on our patent applications;
- whether the claims of any patent issuing based on our patent applications will provide protection against competitors;
- whether or not third parties will find ways to invalidate or circumvent our patent rights;
- whether or not others will obtain patents claiming aspects similar to those covered by our patents and patent applications;
- whether we will need to initiate litigation or administrative proceedings to enforce and/or defend our patent rights which will be costly whether we win or lose;
- whether the patent applications that we own or in-license will result in issued patents with claims that cover our product candidates or uses thereof in the United States or in other foreign countries; and/or
- whether, as the COVID-19 pandemic continues to spread around the globe, we may experience patent office interruption or delays to our ability to timely secure patent coverage to our product candidates.

We cannot be certain that the claims in our pending patent applications directed to our product candidates and/or technologies will be considered patentable by the USPTO or by patent offices in

foreign countries. There can be no assurance that any such patent applications will issue as granted patents. One aspect of the determination of patentability of our inventions depends on the scope and content of the "prior art," information that was or is deemed available to a person of skill in the relevant art prior to the priority date of the claimed invention. There may be prior art of which we are not aware that may affect the patentability of our patent claims or, if issued, affect the validity or enforceability of a patent claim. Even if the patents do issue based on our patent applications, third parties may challenge the validity, enforceability or scope thereof, which may result in such patents being narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable. Furthermore, even if they are unchallenged, patents in our portfolio may not adequately exclude third parties from practicing relevant technology or prevent others from designing around our claims. If the breadth or strength of our intellectual property position with respect to our product candidates is threatened, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to develop and threaten our ability to commercialize our product candidates. In the event of litigation or administrative proceedings, we cannot be certain that the claims in any of our issued patents will be considered valid by courts in the United States or foreign countries.

We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world.

Patents are of national or regional effect, and although we have 1 issued United States patent and 11 pending patent applications in the United States as of December 31, 2020, filing, prosecuting and defending patents on all of our research programs and product candidates in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and our intellectual property rights in some countries outside the United States can be less extensive than those in the United States. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as federal and state laws in the United States. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in all countries outside the United States or from selling or importing products made using our inventions in and into the United States or other jurisdictions. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and, further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent protection, but enforcement is not as strong as that in the United States. These competitor products may compete with our product candidates, and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

Various companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of many countries do not favor the enforcement of patents and other intellectual property protection, particularly those relating to pharmaceuticals, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or marketing of competing products in violation of our proprietary rights.

Various countries outside the United States have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner may be compelled to grant licenses to third parties. In addition, many countries limit the enforceability of patents against government agencies or government contractors. As a result, a patent owner may have limited remedies in certain circumstances, which could materially diminish the value of such patent. If we are forced to grant a license to third parties with respect to any patents relevant to our business, our competitive position may be impaired, and our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may be adversely affected. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop or license.

Further, the standards applied by the USPTO and foreign patent offices in granting patents are not always applied uniformly or predictably. As such, we do not know the degree of future protection that we will have on our technologies, products and product candidates. While we will endeavor to try to protect our technologies, products and product candidates with intellectual property rights such as

patents, as appropriate, the process of obtaining patents is time consuming, expensive and unpredictable.

Intellectual property rights do not necessarily address all potential threats to our competitive advantage.

The degree of future protection afforded by our intellectual property rights is uncertain because intellectual property rights have limitations and may not adequately protect our business or permit us to maintain our competitive advantage. For example:

- others may be able to make product candidates that are similar to ours but that are not covered by the claims of the patents that we own or have exclusively licensed;
- we or our licensors or future collaborators might not have been the first to make the inventions covered by the issued patent or pending patent application that we own or have exclusively licensed;
- we or our licensors or future collaborators might not have been the first to file patent applications covering certain of our inventions;
- others may independently develop similar or alternative technologies or duplicate any of our technologies without infringing our intellectual property rights;
- it is possible that noncompliance with the USPTO and foreign governmental patent agencies requirement for a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other provisions during the patent process can result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application, and partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction;
- it is possible that our pending patent applications will not lead to issued patents;
- issued patents that we own or have exclusively licensed may be revoked, modified, or held invalid or unenforceable, as a result of legal challenges by our competitors;
- our competitors might conduct research and development activities in countries where we do not have patent rights and then use the information learned from such activities to develop competitive products for sale in our major commercial markets;
- we may not develop additional proprietary technologies that are patentable;
- we cannot predict the scope of protection of any patent issuing based on our patent applications, including whether the patent applications that we own or in-license will result in issued patents with claims that directed to our product candidates or uses thereof in the United States or in other foreign countries;
- there may be significant pressure on the U.S. government and international governmental bodies to limit the scope of patent protection both inside and outside the United States for disease treatments that prove successful, as a matter of public policy regarding worldwide health concerns;
- countries other than the United States may have patent laws less favorable to patentees than those upheld by U.S. courts, allowing foreign competitors a better opportunity to create, develop and market competing product candidates;
- the claims of any patent issuing based on our patent applications may not provide protection against competitors or any competitive advantages, or may be challenged by third parties;
- if enforced, a court may not hold that our patents are valid, enforceable and infringed;
- we may need to initiate litigation or administrative proceedings to enforce and/or defend our patent rights which will be costly whether we win or lose;

[Table of Contents](#)

- we may choose not to file a patent application in order to maintain certain trade secrets or know-how, and a third party may subsequently file a patent application covering such intellectual property;
- we may fail to adequately protect and police our trademarks and trade secrets; and
- the patents of others may have an adverse effect on our business, including if others obtain patents claiming subject matter similar to or improving that covered by our patents and patent applications.

Should any of these or similar events occur, they could significantly harm our business, results of operations and prospects.

We may not identify relevant third-party patents or may incorrectly interpret the relevance, scope or expiration of a third-party patent, which might adversely affect our ability to develop and market our products.

As the biopharmaceutical industry expands and more patents are issued, the risk increases that our product candidates may be subject to claims of infringement of the patent rights of third parties. There can be no assurance that our operations do not, or will not in the future, infringe existing or future third-party patents. Identification of third-party patent rights that may be relevant to our operations is difficult because patent searching is imperfect due to differences in terminology among patents, incomplete databases and the difficulty in assessing the meaning of patent claims. We cannot guarantee that any of our patent searches or analyses, including the identification of relevant patents, the scope of patent claims or the expiration of relevant patents, are complete or thorough, nor can we be certain that we have identified each and every third-party patent and pending application in the United States and abroad that is relevant to or necessary for the commercialization of our product candidates in any jurisdiction.

Numerous U.S. and foreign patents and pending patent applications exist in our market that are owned by third parties. Our competitors in both the United States and abroad, many of which have substantially greater resources and have made substantial investments in patent portfolios and competing technologies, may have applied for or obtained or may in the future apply for and obtain, patents that will prevent, limit or otherwise interfere with our ability to make, use and sell our products. We do not always conduct independent reviews of pending patent applications of and patents issued to third parties. Patent applications in the United States and elsewhere are typically published approximately 18 months after the earliest filing for which priority is claimed, with such earliest filing date being commonly referred to as the priority date. Certain U.S. applications that will not be filed outside the U.S. can remain confidential until patents issue. In addition, patent applications in the United States and elsewhere can be pending for many years before issuance, or unintentionally abandoned patents or applications can be revived. Furthermore, pending patent applications that have been published can, subject to certain limitations, be later amended in a manner that could cover our technologies, our products or the use of our products. As such, there may be applications of others now pending or recently revived patents of which we are unaware. These patent applications may later result in issued patents, or the revival of previously abandoned patents, that will prevent, limit or otherwise interfere with our ability to make, use or sell our products.

The scope of a patent claim is determined by an interpretation of the law, the written disclosure in a patent and the patent's prosecution history. Our interpretation of the relevance or the scope of a patent or a pending application may be incorrect. For example, we may incorrectly determine that our products are not covered by a third-party patent or may incorrectly predict whether a third-party's pending application will issue with claims of relevant scope. Our determination of the expiration date of any patent in the United States or abroad that we consider relevant may be incorrect. Our failure to

identify and correctly interpret relevant patents may negatively impact our ability to develop and market our products.

We cannot provide any assurances that third-party patents do not exist which might be enforced against our current technology, including our research programs, product candidates, their respective methods of use, manufacture and formulations thereof, and could result in either an injunction prohibiting our manufacture or future sales, or, with respect to our future sales, an obligation on our part to pay royalties and/or other forms of compensation to third parties, which could be significant.

We may not be successful in obtaining or maintaining necessary rights to our product candidates through acquisitions and in-licenses.

Because our development programs may in the future require the use of proprietary rights held by third parties, the growth of our business may depend in part on our ability to acquire, in-license, or use these third-party proprietary rights. We may be unable to acquire or in-license any compositions, methods of use, processes or other third-party intellectual property rights from third parties that we identify as necessary for our product candidates. The licensing and acquisition of third-party intellectual property rights is a competitive area, and a number of more established companies may pursue strategies to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights that we may consider attractive or necessary. These established companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their size, capital resources and greater clinical development and commercialization capabilities. In addition, companies that perceive us to be a competitor may be unwilling to assign or license rights to us. We also may be unable to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights on terms that would allow us to make an appropriate return on our investment or at all. If we are unable to successfully obtain rights to required third-party intellectual property rights or maintain the existing intellectual property rights we have, we may have to abandon development of the relevant program or product candidate, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

While we normally seek to obtain the right to control prosecution, maintenance and enforcement of the patents relating to our product candidates, there may be times when the filing and prosecution activities for patents and patent applications relating to our product candidates are controlled by our future licensors or collaboration partners. If any of our future licensors or collaboration partners fail to prosecute, maintain and enforce such patents and patent applications in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business, including by payment of all applicable fees for patents covering our product candidates, we could lose our rights to the intellectual property or our exclusivity with respect to those rights, our ability to develop and commercialize those product candidates may be adversely affected and we may not be able to prevent competitors from making, using and selling competing products. In addition, even where we have the right to control patent prosecution of patents and patent applications we have licensed to and from third parties, we may still be adversely affected or prejudiced by actions or inactions of our licensees, our future licensors and their counsel that took place prior to the date upon which we assumed control over patent prosecution.

We may enter into license agreements in the future with others to advance our existing or future research or allow commercialization of our existing or future product candidates. These licenses may not provide exclusive rights to use such intellectual property and technology in all relevant fields of use and in all territories in which we may wish to develop or commercialize our technology and products in the future.

In addition, subject to the terms of any such license agreements, we may not have the right to control the preparation, filing, prosecution, maintenance, enforcement, and defense of patents and patent applications covering the technology that we license from third parties. In such an event, we

[Table of Contents](#)

cannot be certain that these patents and patent applications will be prepared, filed, prosecuted, maintained, enforced, and defended in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business. If our future licensors fail to prosecute, maintain, enforce, and defend such patents or patent applications, or lose rights to those patents or patent applications, the rights we have licensed may be reduced or eliminated, and our right to develop and commercialize any of our future product candidates that are subject of such licensed rights could be adversely affected.

Our future licensors may rely on third-party consultants or collaborators or on funds from third parties such that our future licensors are not the sole and exclusive owners of the patents we in-license. If other third parties have ownership rights to our future in-licensed patents, they may be able to license such patents to our competitors, and our competitors could market competing products and technology. This could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations, and prospects.

It is possible that we may be unable to obtain licenses at a reasonable cost or on reasonable terms, if at all. Even if we are able to obtain a license, it may be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us. In that event, we may be required to expend significant time and resources to redesign our technology, product candidates, or the methods for manufacturing them or to develop or license replacement technology, all of which may not be feasible on a technical or commercial basis. If we are unable to do so, we may be unable to develop or commercialize the affected product candidates, which could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects significantly. We cannot provide any assurances that third-party patents do not exist which might be enforced against our current technology, manufacturing methods, product candidates, or future methods or products resulting in either an injunction prohibiting our manufacture or future sales, or, with respect to our future sales, an obligation on our part to pay royalties and/or other forms of compensation to third parties, which could be significant.

Disputes may arise between us and our future licensors regarding intellectual property subject to a license agreement, including:

- the scope of rights granted under the license agreement and other interpretation-related issues;
- whether and the extent to which our technology and processes infringe on intellectual property of the licensor that is not subject to the licensing agreement;
- our right to sublicense patents and other rights to third parties;
- our diligence obligations under the license agreement and what activities satisfy those diligence obligations;
- our right to transfer or assign the license;
- the inventorship and ownership of inventions and know-how resulting from the joint creation or use of intellectual property by our future licensors and us and our partners; and
- the priority of invention of patented technology.

In addition, the agreements under which we license intellectual property or technology from third parties are complex, and certain provisions in such agreements may be susceptible to multiple interpretations. The resolution of any contract interpretation disagreement that may arise could narrow what we believe to be the scope of our rights to the relevant intellectual property or technology, or increase what we believe to be our financial or other obligations under the relevant agreement, either of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects. Moreover, if disputes over intellectual property that we license in the future prevent or impair our ability to maintain our licensing arrangements on commercially acceptable terms,

we may be unable to successfully develop and commercialize the affected product candidates, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial conditions, results of operations, and prospects.

In spite of our best efforts, our future licensors might conclude that we materially breached our license agreements and might therefore terminate the license agreements, thereby removing our ability to develop and commercialize products and technology covered by these license agreements. If these in-licenses are terminated, or if the underlying patents fail to provide the intended exclusivity, competitors would have the freedom to seek regulatory approval of, and to market, products identical to ours. This could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations, and prospects.

From time to time, we may be required to license technologies relating to our therapeutic research programs from additional third parties to further develop or commercialize our product candidates. Should we be required to obtain licenses to any third-party technology, including any such patents required to manufacture, use or sell our product candidates, such licenses may not be available to us on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. The inability to obtain any third-party license required to develop or commercialize any of our product candidates could cause us to abandon any related efforts, which could seriously harm our business and operations.

Any future collaborations that we enter into may not be successful. The success of our collaboration arrangements will depend heavily on the efforts and activities of our collaborators. Collaborations are subject to numerous risks, which may include that:

- collaborators have significant discretion in determining the efforts and resources that they will apply to collaborations;
- collaborators may not pursue development and commercialization of our products or may elect not to continue or renew development or commercialization programs based on trial or test results, changes in their strategic focus due to the acquisition of competitive products, availability of funding or other external factors, such as a business combination that diverts resources or creates competing priorities, or the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic;
- collaborators could independently develop, or develop with third parties, products that compete directly or indirectly with our products or product candidates;
- a collaborator with marketing, manufacturing and distribution rights to one or more products may not commit sufficient resources to or otherwise not perform satisfactorily in carrying out these activities;
- we could grant exclusive rights to our collaborators that would prevent us from collaborating with others;
- collaborators may not properly maintain or defend our intellectual property rights or may use our intellectual property or proprietary information in a way that gives rise to actual or threatened litigation that could jeopardize or invalidate our intellectual property or proprietary information or expose us to potential liability;
- disputes may arise between us and a collaborator that causes the delay or termination of the research, development or commercialization of our future product candidates or that results in costly litigation or arbitration that diverts management attention and resources;
- collaborations may be terminated, and, if terminated, may result in a need for additional capital to pursue further development or commercialization of the applicable future product candidates;
- collaborators may own or co-own intellectual property covering our products that results from our collaborating with them, and in such cases, we would not have the exclusive right to develop or commercialize such intellectual property; and

- a collaborator's sales and marketing activities or other operations may not be in compliance with applicable laws resulting in civil or criminal proceedings.

If we are sued for infringing intellectual property rights of third parties, such litigation could be costly and time consuming and could prevent or delay us from developing or commercializing our product candidates.

Our commercial success depends, in part, on our ability to develop, manufacture, market and sell our product candidates without infringing the intellectual property and other proprietary rights of third parties. Third parties may allege that we have infringed or misappropriated their intellectual property. Litigation or other legal proceedings relating to intellectual property claims, with or without merit, is unpredictable and generally expensive and time consuming and, even if resolved in our favor, is likely to divert significant resources from our core business, including distracting our technical and management personnel from their normal responsibilities. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments and if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the market price of our common stock. Such litigation or proceedings could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce the resources available for development activities or any future sales, marketing or distribution activities. We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to adequately conduct such litigation or proceedings. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their greater financial resources and more mature and developed intellectual property portfolios. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our ability to compete in the marketplace.

There is a substantial amount of intellectual property litigation in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, and we may become party to, or threatened with, litigation or other adversarial proceedings regarding intellectual property rights with respect to our products candidates. We cannot be certain that our product candidates and other proprietary technologies we may develop will not infringe existing or future patents owned by third parties. Third parties may assert infringement claims against us based on existing or future intellectual property rights. In the United States, proving invalidity in court requires a showing of clear and convincing evidence to overcome the presumption of validity enjoyed by issued patents. If we are found to infringe a third party's intellectual property rights, we could be forced, including by court order, to cease developing, manufacturing or commercializing the infringing candidate product or product. Alternatively, we may be required to obtain a license from such third party in order to use the infringing technology and continue developing, manufacturing or marketing the infringing candidate product or product. However, we may not be able to obtain any required license on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Even if we were able to obtain a license, it could be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us. In addition, we could be found liable for monetary damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees if we are found to have willfully infringed a patent. A finding of infringement could prevent us from commercializing our investigational products or force us to cease some of our business operations, which could materially harm our business.

We may not be aware of patents that have already been issued and that a third party, for example, a competitor in the fields in which we are developing our product candidates, might assert are infringed by our future product candidates, including claims to compositions, formulations, methods of manufacture or methods of use or treatment that cover our product candidates. It is also possible that patents owned by third parties of which we are aware, but which we do not believe are relevant to our product candidates and other proprietary technologies we may develop, could be found to be infringed by our product candidate. In addition, because patent applications can take many years to issue, there may be currently pending patent applications that may later result in issued patents that

our product candidates may infringe. Our competitors in both the United States and abroad, many of which have substantially greater resources and have made substantial investments in patent portfolios and competing technologies, may have applied for or obtained or may in the future apply for and obtain, patents that will prevent, limit or otherwise interfere with our ability to make, use and sell our product candidates. The pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries have produced a considerable number of patents, and it may not always be clear to industry participants, including us, which patents cover various types of products or methods of use. The coverage of patents is subject to interpretation by the courts, and the interpretation is not always uniform. If we were sued for patent infringement, we would need to demonstrate that our product candidates, products or methods either do not infringe the patent claims of the relevant patent or that the patent claims are invalid or unenforceable, and we may not be able to do this. Proving invalidity may be difficult. For example, in the United States, proving invalidity in court requires a showing of clear and convincing evidence to overcome the presumption of validity enjoyed by issued patents, and there is no assurance that a court of competent jurisdiction would invalidate the claims of any such U.S. patent. Even if we are successful in these proceedings, we may incur substantial costs and the time and attention of our management and scientific personnel could be diverted in pursuing these proceedings, which could have a material adverse effect on our business and operations. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during litigation. In addition, we may not have sufficient resources to bring these actions to a successful conclusion.

We may choose to challenge the enforceability or validity of claims in a third party's U.S. patent by requesting that the USPTO review the patent claims in an *ex-parte* re-exam, *inter partes* review or post-grant review proceedings. These proceedings are expensive and may consume our time or other resources. We may choose to challenge a third party's patent in patent opposition proceedings in the EPO, or other foreign patent office. The costs of these opposition proceedings could be substantial, and may consume our time or other resources. If we fail to obtain a favorable result at the USPTO, EPO or other patent office then we may be exposed to litigation by a third party alleging that the patent may be infringed by our product candidates or proprietary technologies.

If we are found to infringe a third-party's intellectual property rights, we could be forced, including by court order, to cease developing, manufacturing or commercializing the infringing product candidate or product. Alternatively, we may be required to obtain a license from such third-party in order to use the infringing technology and continue developing, manufacturing or marketing the infringing product candidate. However, we may not be able to obtain any required license on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Even if we were able to obtain a license, it could be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us. In addition, we could be found liable for monetary damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees if we are found to have willfully infringed a patent. A finding of infringement could prevent us from commercializing our product candidates or force us to cease some of our business operations, and could divert the time and attention of our technical personnel and management, cause development delays, and/or require us to develop non-infringing technology, which may not be possible on a cost-effective basis, any of which could materially harm our business. In the event of a successful claim of infringement against us, we may have to pay substantial monetary damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees for willful infringement, pay royalties and other fees, redesign our infringing drug or obtain one or more licenses from third parties, which may be impossible or require substantial time and monetary expenditure. Claims that we have misappropriated the confidential information or trade secrets of third parties could have a similar negative impact on our business.

We may become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents or other intellectual property, which could be expensive, time consuming and unsuccessful.

Competitors or other third parties may infringe our patents, trademarks or other intellectual property. To counter infringement or unauthorized use, we may be required to file infringement claims, which can be expensive and time consuming and divert the time and attention of our management and scientific personnel. Our pending patent applications cannot be enforced against third parties practicing the technology claimed in such applications unless and until a patent issues from such applications. Any claims we assert against perceived infringers could provoke these parties to assert counterclaims against us alleging that we infringe their patents, in addition to counterclaims asserting that our patents are invalid or unenforceable, or both. In patent litigation in the United States, defendant counterclaims alleging invalidity and/or unenforceability are commonplace. Grounds for a validity challenge could be an alleged failure to meet any of several statutory requirements, including lack of novelty, obviousness, non-enablement or insufficient written description. Grounds for an unenforceability assertion could be an allegation that someone connected with prosecution of the patent withheld relevant information from the USPTO or made a misleading statement during prosecution. The outcome following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability is unpredictable. In any patent infringement proceeding, there is a risk that a court will decide that a patent of ours is invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, and that we do not have the right to stop the other party from using the invention at issue. There is also a risk that, even if the validity of such patents is upheld, the court will construe the patent's claims narrowly or decide that we do not have the right to stop the other party from using the invention at issue on the grounds that our patent claims do not cover the invention, or decide that the other party's use of our patented technology falls under the safe harbor to patent infringement under 35 U.S.C. §271(e)(1). An adverse outcome in a litigation or proceeding involving our patents could limit our ability to assert our patents against those parties or other competitors and may curtail or preclude our ability to exclude third parties from making and selling similar or competitive products. Any of these occurrences could adversely affect our competitive business position, business prospects and financial condition. Similarly, if we assert trademark infringement claims, a court may determine that the marks we have asserted are invalid or unenforceable, or that the party against whom we have asserted trademark infringement has superior rights to the marks in question. In this case, we could ultimately be forced to cease use of such trademarks.

Even if we establish infringement, the court may decide not to grant an injunction against further infringing activity and instead award only monetary damages, which may or may not be an adequate remedy. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during litigation. There could also be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a material adverse effect on the price of shares of our common stock. Moreover, we cannot assure you that we will have sufficient financial or other resources to file and pursue such infringement claims, which typically last for years before they are concluded. Even if we ultimately prevail in such claims, the monetary cost of such litigation and the diversion of the attention of our management and scientific personnel could outweigh any benefit we receive as a result of the proceedings.

Because of the expense and uncertainty of litigation, we may not be in a position to enforce our intellectual property rights against third parties.

Because of the expense and uncertainty of litigation, we may conclude that even if a third-party is infringing our issued patent, any patents that may be issued as a result of our pending or future patent applications or other intellectual property rights, the risk-adjusted cost of bringing and enforcing such a claim or action may be too high or not in the best interest of our company or our stockholders, or it may

be otherwise impractical or undesirable to enforce our intellectual property against some third parties. Our competitors or other third parties may be able to sustain the costs of complex patent litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their greater financial resources and more mature and developed intellectual property portfolios. In such cases, we may decide that the more prudent course of action is to simply monitor the situation or initiate or seek some other non-litigious action or solution. In addition, the uncertainties associated with litigation could compromise our ability to raise the funds necessary to continue our clinical trials, continue our internal research programs, in-license needed technology or other product candidates, or enter into development partnerships that would help us bring our product candidates to market.

We may be subject to claims that we have wrongfully hired an employee from a competitor or that our employees, consultants or independent contractors have wrongfully used or disclosed confidential information of third parties.

As is common in the pharmaceutical industry, in addition to our employees, we engage the services of consultants to assist us in the development of our product candidates. Many of these consultants, and many of our employees, were previously employed at, or may have previously provided or may be currently providing consulting services to, other pharmaceutical companies including our competitors or potential competitors. We could in the future be subject to claims that we or our employees have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed alleged trade secrets or other confidential information of former employers or competitors. Although we try to ensure that our employees and consultants do not use the intellectual property, proprietary information, know-how or trade secrets of others in their work for us, we may become subject to claims that we caused an employee to breach the terms of his or her non-competition or non-solicitation agreement, or that we or these individuals have, inadvertently or otherwise, used or disclosed the alleged trade secrets or other proprietary information of a former employer or competitor.

While we may litigate to defend ourselves against these claims, even if we are successful, litigation could result in substantial costs and could be a distraction to management. If our defenses to these claims fail, in addition to requiring us to pay monetary damages, a court could prohibit us from using technologies or features that are essential to our product candidates, if such technologies or features are found to incorporate or be derived from the trade secrets or other proprietary information of the former employers. Moreover, any such litigation or the threat thereof may adversely affect our reputation, our ability to form strategic alliances or sublicense our rights to collaborators, engage with scientific advisors or hire employees or consultants, each of which would have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management.

Changes in patent law in the United States and other jurisdictions could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our product candidates.

As is the case with other biopharmaceutical companies, our success is heavily dependent on intellectual property, particularly patents. Obtaining and enforcing patents in the biopharmaceutical industry involves both technological and legal complexity and is therefore costly, time consuming and inherently uncertain. Changes in either the patent laws or interpretation of the patent laws in the United States could increase the uncertainties and costs, and may diminish our ability to protect our inventions, obtain, maintain, and enforce our intellectual property rights and, more generally, could affect the value of our intellectual property or narrow the scope of our owned and licensed patents. Patent reform legislation in the United States and other countries, including the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act (the Leahy-Smith Act), signed into law on September 16, 2011, could increase those uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents. The Leahy-Smith Act includes a number of significant changes to U.S.

patent law. These include provisions that affect the way patent applications are prosecuted, redefine prior art and provide more efficient and cost-effective avenues for competitors to challenge the validity of patents. These include allowing third-party submission of prior art to the USPTO during patent prosecution and additional procedures to attack the validity of a patent by USPTO administered post-grant proceedings, including post-grant review, *inter partes* review, and derivation proceedings. Further, because of a lower evidentiary standard in these USPTO post-grant proceedings compared to the evidentiary standard in United States federal courts necessary to invalidate a patent claim, a third party could potentially provide evidence in a USPTO proceeding sufficient for the USPTO to hold a claim invalid even though the same evidence would be insufficient to invalidate the claim if first presented in a district court action. Accordingly, a third party may attempt to use the USPTO procedures to invalidate our patent claims that would not have been invalidated if first challenged by the third party as a defendant in a district court action. Thus, the Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

After March 2013, under the Leahy-Smith Act, the United States transitioned to a first inventor to file system in which, assuming that the other statutory requirements are met, the first inventor to file a patent application will be entitled to the patent on an invention regardless of whether a third-party was the first to invent the claimed invention. A third party that files a patent application in the USPTO after March 2013, but before we file an application covering the same invention, could therefore be awarded a patent covering an invention of ours even if we had made the invention before it was made by such third party. This will require us to be cognizant going forward of the time from invention to filing of a patent application. Since patent applications in the United States and most other countries are confidential for a period of time after filing or until issuance, we cannot be certain that we or our licensors were the first to either (i) file any patent application related to our product candidates and other proprietary technologies we may develop or (ii) invent any of the inventions claimed in our or our licensor's patents or patent applications. Even where we have a valid and enforceable patent, we may not be able to exclude others from practicing the claimed invention where the other party can show that they used the invention in commerce before our filing date or the other party benefits from a compulsory license. However, the Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

In addition, the patent positions of companies in the development and commercialization of pharmaceuticals are particularly uncertain. The U.S. Supreme Court has ruled on several patent cases in recent years, either narrowing the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances or weakening the rights of patent owners in certain situations. Depending on future actions by the U.S. Congress, the U.S. courts, the USPTO and the relevant law-making bodies in other countries, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that would weaken our ability to obtain new patents or to enforce our existing patents and patents that we might obtain in the future. For example, in the 2013 case *Assoc. for Molecular Pathology v. Myriad Genetics, Inc.*, the U.S. Supreme Court held that certain claims to DNA molecules are not patentable. While we do not believe that any of the patents owned or licensed by us will be found invalid based on this decision, we cannot predict how future decisions by the courts, the U.S. Congress or the USPTO may impact the value of our patents.

Obtaining and maintaining patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submissions, fee payment and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.

Periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuities fees and various other governmental fees on patents and/or patent applications are due to be paid to the USPTO and foreign patent agencies in several stages over the lifetime of the patent and/or patent application. The USPTO and various foreign governmental patent agencies also require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. While an inadvertent lapse, including due to the effect of the COVID-19 pandemic on us or our patent maintenance vendors, can in many cases be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules, there are situations in which noncompliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. Non-compliance events that could result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application include, but are not limited to, failure to respond to official actions within prescribed time limits, non-payment of fees and failure to properly legalize and submit formal documents. If we fail to maintain the patents and patent applications covering our product candidates, our competitive position would be adversely affected.

We may rely on trade secret and proprietary know-how which can be difficult to trace and enforce and, if we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets, our business and competitive position would be harmed.

In addition to seeking patents for some of our technology and product candidates, we may also rely on trade secrets, including unpatented know-how, technology and other proprietary information, to maintain our competitive position. Elements of our product candidate, including processes for their preparation and manufacture, may involve proprietary know-how, information, or technology that is not covered by patents, and thus for these aspects we may consider trade secrets and know-how to be our primary intellectual property. Any disclosure, either intentional or unintentional, by our employees, the employees of third parties with whom we share our facilities or third-party consultants and vendors that we engage to perform research, clinical trials or manufacturing activities, or misappropriation by third parties (such as through a cybersecurity breach) of our trade secrets or proprietary information could enable competitors to duplicate or surpass our technological achievements, thus eroding our competitive position in our market. Because we expect to rely on third parties in the development and manufacture of our product candidates, we must, at times, share trade secrets with them. Our reliance on third parties requires us to share our trade secrets, which increases the possibility that a competitor will discover them or that our trade secrets will be misappropriated or disclosed.

Trade secrets and know-how can be difficult to protect. We require our employees to enter into written employment agreements containing provisions of confidentiality and obligations to assign to us any inventions generated in the course of their employment. We and any third parties with whom we share facilities enter into written agreements that include confidentiality and intellectual property obligations to protect each party's property, potential trade secrets, proprietary know-how, and information. We further seek to protect our potential trade secrets, proprietary know-how, and information in part, by entering into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who are given access to them, such as our corporate collaborators, outside scientific collaborators, contract research organizations, contract manufacturers, consultants, advisors and other third parties. With our consultants, contractors, and outside scientific collaborators, these agreements typically include invention assignment obligations. We cannot guarantee that we have entered into such agreements with each party that may have or has had access to our trade secrets or proprietary technology and processes. We cannot be certain that our trade secrets and other confidential proprietary information

will not be disclosed or that competitors will not otherwise gain access to our trade secrets or independently develop substantially equivalent information and techniques. Despite these efforts, any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose our proprietary information, including our trade secrets, and we may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for such breaches. Enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated a trade secret is difficult, expensive and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, some courts inside and outside the United States are less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets. We may need to share our proprietary information, including trade secrets, with future business partners, collaborators, contractors and others located in countries at heightened risk of theft of trade secrets, including through direct intrusion by private parties or foreign actors, and those affiliated with or controlled by state actors. Further, if any of our trade secrets were to be lawfully obtained or independently developed by a competitor or other third-party, we would have no right to prevent them from using that technology or information to compete with us. If any of our trade secrets were to be disclosed to or independently developed by a competitor or other third-party, our competitive position would be harmed.

We may become subject to claims challenging the inventorship or ownership of our patents and other intellectual property.

We may be subject to claims that former employees, collaborators or other third parties have an interest in our patents or other intellectual property as an inventor or co-inventor. The failure to name the proper inventors on a patent application can result in the patents issuing thereon being unenforceable. Inventorship disputes may arise from conflicting views regarding the contributions of different individuals named as inventors, the effects of foreign laws where foreign nationals are involved in the development of the subject matter of the patent, conflicting obligations of third parties involved in developing our product candidates or as a result of questions regarding co-ownership of potential joint inventions. Litigation may be necessary to resolve these and other claims challenging inventorship and/or ownership. Alternatively, or additionally, we may enter into agreements to clarify the scope of our rights in such intellectual property. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights, such as exclusive ownership of, or right to use, valuable intellectual property. Such an outcome could have a material adverse effect on our business. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management and other employees.

Our licensors may have relied on third-party consultants or collaborators or on funds from third parties, such as the U.S. government, such that our licensors are not the sole and exclusive owners of the patents we in-licensed. If other third parties have ownership rights or other rights to our in-licensed patents, they may be able to license such patents to our competitors, and our competitors could market competing products and technology. This could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations, and prospects.

In addition, while it is our policy to require our employees and contractors who may be involved in the conception or development of intellectual property to execute agreements assigning such intellectual property to us, we may be unsuccessful in executing such an agreement with each party who, in fact, conceives or develops intellectual property that we regard as our own. The assignment of intellectual property rights may not be self-executing, or the assignment agreements may be breached, and we may be forced to bring claims against third parties, or defend claims that they may bring against us, to determine the ownership of what we regard as our intellectual property. Such claims could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

Patent terms may be inadequate to protect our competitive position on our product candidates for an adequate amount of time.

Patent rights are of limited duration. In the United States, if all maintenance fees are paid timely, the natural expiration of a patent is generally 20 years after its first effective filing date. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such product candidates are commercialized. Even if patents covering our product candidates are obtained, once the patent life has expired for a product, we may be open to competition from biosimilar or generic products. As a result, our patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing product candidates similar or identical to ours. Upon issuance in the United States, the term of a patent can be increased by patent term adjustment, which is based on certain delays caused by the USPTO, but this increase can be reduced or eliminated based on certain delays caused by the patent applicant during patent prosecution. The term of a United States patent may also be shortened if the patent is terminally disclaimed over an earlier-filed patent. A patent term extension (PTE) based on regulatory delay may be available in the United States. However, only a single patent can be extended for each marketing approval, and any patent can be extended only once, for a single product. Moreover, the scope of protection during the period of the PTE does not extend to the full scope of the claim, but instead only to the scope of the product as approved. Laws governing analogous PTEs in foreign jurisdictions vary widely, as do laws governing the ability to obtain multiple patents from a single patent family. Additionally, we may not receive an extension if we fail to exercise due diligence during the testing phase or regulatory review process, apply within applicable deadlines, fail to apply prior to expiration of relevant patents or otherwise fail to satisfy applicable requirements. If we are unable to obtain PTE or restoration, or the term of any such extension is less than we request, the period during which we will have the right to exclusively market our product will be shortened and our competitors may obtain approval of competing products following our patent expiration and may take advantage of our investment in development and clinical trials by referencing our clinical and preclinical data to launch their product earlier than might otherwise be the case, and our revenue could be reduced, possibly materially.

If our trademarks and trade names are not adequately protected, then we may not be able to build name recognition in our markets of interest and our business may be adversely affected.

Our current or future trademarks or trade names may be challenged, infringed, circumvented or declared generic or descriptive or determined to be infringing on other marks. We may not be able to protect our rights to these trademarks and trade names or may be forced to stop using these names, which we need for name recognition by potential partners or customers in our markets of interest. During trademark registration proceedings, we may receive rejections of our applications by the USPTO or in other foreign jurisdictions. Although we would be given an opportunity to respond to those rejections, we may be unable to overcome such rejections. In addition, in the USPTO and in comparable agencies in many foreign jurisdictions, third parties are given an opportunity to oppose pending trademark applications and to seek to cancel registered trademarks. Opposition or cancellation proceedings may be filed against our trademarks, and our trademarks may not survive such proceedings. If we are unable to establish name recognition based on our trademarks and trade names, we may not be able to compete effectively and our business may be adversely affected. We may license our trademarks and trade names to third parties, such as distributors. Although these license agreements may provide guidelines for how our trademarks and trade names may be used, a breach of these agreements or misuse of our trademarks and tradenames by our licensees may jeopardize our rights in or diminish the goodwill associated with our trademarks and trade names.

Moreover, any name we have proposed to use with our product candidate in the United States must be approved by the FDA, regardless of whether we have registered it, or applied to register it, as

a trademark. Similar requirements exist in Europe. The FDA typically conducts a review of proposed product names, including an evaluation of potential for confusion with other product names. If the FDA (or an equivalent administrative body in a foreign jurisdiction) objects to any of our proposed proprietary product names, it may be required to expend significant additional resources in an effort to identify a suitable substitute name that would qualify under applicable trademark laws, not infringe the existing rights of third parties and be acceptable to the FDA. Furthermore, in many countries, owning and maintaining a trademark registration may not provide an adequate defense against a subsequent infringement claim asserted by the owner of a senior trademark. At times, competitors or other third parties may adopt trade names or trademarks similar to ours, thereby impeding our ability to build brand identity and possibly leading to market confusion. In addition, there could be potential trade name or trademark infringement claims brought by owners of other registered trademarks or trademarks that incorporate variations of our registered or unregistered trademarks or trade names. If we assert trademark infringement claims, a court may determine that the marks we have asserted are invalid or unenforceable, or that the party against whom we have asserted trademark infringement has superior rights to the marks in question. In this case, we could ultimately be forced to cease use of such trademarks.

Risks Related to Our Common Stock and this Offering

There has been no prior public market for our common stock, the stock price of our common stock may be volatile or may decline regardless of our operating performance and you may not be able to resell your shares at or above the initial public offering price.

There has been no public market for our common stock prior to this offering. The initial public offering price for our common stock was determined through negotiations between the underwriters and us and may vary from the market price of our common stock following this offering. If you purchase shares of our common stock in this offering, you may not be able to resell those shares at or above the initial public offering price. An active or liquid market in our common stock may not develop upon the completion of this offering or, if it does develop, it may not be sustainable. Further, an inactive market may also impair our ability to raise capital by selling shares of our common stock and may impair our ability to enter into strategic partnerships or acquire companies or products by using our shares of common stock as consideration. The market price of our common stock may fluctuate significantly in response to numerous factors, many of which are beyond our control, including:

- overall performance of the equity markets;
- our operating performance and the performance of other similar companies;
- the published opinions and third-party valuations by banking and market analysts;
- results from our future clinical trials with our future product candidates or of our competitors;
- adverse results or delays in clinical trials;
- failure to commercialize our product candidates;
- unanticipated serious safety concerns related to the use of our product candidates;
- changes in our projected operating results that we provide to the public, our failure to meet these projections or changes in recommendations by securities analysts that elect to follow our common stock;
- any delay in our regulatory filings for our product candidates and any adverse development or perceived adverse development with respect to the applicable regulatory authority's review of such filings, including without limitation the FDA's issuance of a "refusal to file" letter or a request for additional information;
- regulatory or legal developments in the United States and other countries;

Table of Contents

- changes in the structure of healthcare payment systems;
- the level of expenses related to future product candidates or clinical development programs;
- our failure to achieve product development goals in the timeframe we announce;
- announcements of acquisitions, strategic alliances or significant agreements by us or by our competitors;
- recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- the economy as a whole and market conditions in our industry;
- trading activity by a limited number of stockholders who together beneficially own a majority of our outstanding common stock;
- the expiration of market standoff or contractual lock-up agreements;
- the size of our market float;
- political uncertainty and/or instability in the United States;
- the ongoing and future impact of the COVID-19 pandemic and actions taken to slow its spread; and
- any other factors discussed in this prospectus.

In addition, the stock markets have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have affected and continue to affect the market prices of equity securities of many biopharmaceutical companies. Stock prices of many biopharmaceutical companies have fluctuated in a manner unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of those companies. The trading prices for common stock of other biopharmaceutical companies have also been highly volatile as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic. In the past, stockholders have filed securities class action litigation following periods of market volatility. If we were to become involved in securities litigation, it could subject us to substantial costs, divert resources and the attention of management from our business and adversely affect our business.

Our principal stockholders and management own a significant percentage of our stock and will be able to exert significant control over matters subject to stockholder approval.

As of December 31, 2020, our executive officers, directors, five percent stockholders and their affiliates beneficially owned approximately 94% of our voting stock and, upon closing of this offering, that same group will beneficially own approximately % of our outstanding voting stock, assuming no purchases of any shares of common stock in this offering pursuant to the contemplated directed share program or otherwise. Three of our seven directors were appointed by our significant stockholders pursuant to our amended and restated voting agreement, which will terminate upon the closing of this offering. Therefore, even after this offering, these stockholders will have the ability to influence us through their ownership positions. These stockholders may be able to determine all matters requiring stockholder approval. For example, these stockholders, acting together, may be able to control elections of directors, amendments of our organizational documents, or approval of any merger, sale of assets, or other major corporate transaction. This may prevent or discourage unsolicited acquisition proposals or offers for our common stock that you may believe are in your best interest as one of our stockholders.

Substantial amounts of our outstanding shares may be sold into the market when lock-up or market standoff periods end. If there are substantial sales of shares of our common stock, the price of our common stock could decline.

The price of our common stock could decline if there are substantial sales of our common stock, particularly sales by our directors, executive officers and significant stockholders, or if there is a large

[Table of Contents](#)

number of shares of our common stock available for sale and the market perceives that sales will occur. After this offering, we will have outstanding shares of our common stock, based on the number of shares outstanding as of December 31, 2020. All of the shares of common stock sold in this offering will be available for sale in the public market. Substantially all of our outstanding shares of common stock are currently restricted from resale as a result of market standoff and lock-up agreements, as more fully described in the section of this prospectus titled "Shares Eligible for Future Sale." These shares will become available to be sold 181 days after the date of this prospectus, in addition to shares issuable pursuant to outstanding options. Shares held by directors, executive officers and other affiliates will be subject to volume limitations under Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the Securities Act) and various vesting agreements.

After the completion of this offering, certain of our stockholders will have rights, subject to some conditions, to require us to file registration statements covering their shares or to include their shares in registration statements that we may file for ourselves or our stockholders, subject to market standoff and lockup agreements. We also intend to register shares of common stock that we have issued and may issue under our employee equity incentive plans. Once we register these shares, they will be able to be sold freely in the public market upon issuance, subject to existing market standoff or lock-up agreements.

Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC, SVB Leerink LLC and Piper Sandler & Co. may, in their discretion, permit our stockholders to sell shares prior to the expiration of the restrictive provisions contained in those lock-up agreements.

The market price of the shares of our common stock could decline as a result of the sale of a substantial number of our shares of common stock in the public market or the perception in the market that the holders of a large number of shares intend to sell their shares.

If you purchase shares of our common stock in this offering, you will experience substantial and immediate dilution.

If you purchase shares of our common stock in this offering, you will experience substantial and immediate dilution in the pro forma net tangible book value per share of \$ _____ per share as of December 31, 2020, based on the assumed initial public offering price of \$ _____ per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus), because the price that you pay will be substantially greater than the pro forma net tangible book value per share of the common stock that you acquire. This dilution is due in large part to the fact that our earlier investors paid substantially less than the initial public offering price when they purchased their shares of our capital stock. You will experience additional dilution upon exercise of options to purchase common stock under our equity incentive plans, upon vesting of options to purchase common stock under our equity incentive plans, if we issue restricted stock to our employees under our equity incentive plans or if we otherwise issue additional shares of our common stock. See the section of this prospectus titled "Dilution" for additional information.

Future sales and issuances of our common stock or rights to purchase common stock, including pursuant to our equity incentive plans, could result in additional dilution of the percentage ownership of our stockholders and could cause our stock price to fall.

Additional capital will be needed in the future to continue our planned operations. To the extent we raise additional capital by issuing equity securities, our stockholders may experience substantial dilution. We may sell common stock, convertible securities or other equity securities in one or more transactions at prices and in a manner, we determine from time to time. If we sell common stock, convertible securities or other equity securities in more than one transaction, investors may be

[Table of Contents](#)

materially diluted by subsequent sales. These sales may also result in material dilution to our existing stockholders, and new investors could gain rights superior to our existing stockholders.

Pursuant to our 2021 Plan, our management is authorized to grant stock options and other equity-based awards to our employees, directors and consultants. The number of shares of our common stock reserved for issuance under our 2021 Plan will automatically increase on January 1 of each calendar year, starting on January 1, 2022 through January 1, 2031, in an amount equal to the lesser of (i) % of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding on the last day of the calendar month before the date of each automatic increase; or (ii) a lesser number of shares determined by our board of directors prior to the applicable January 1st. If our board of directors elects to increase the number of shares available for future grant by the maximum amount each year, our stockholders may experience additional dilution, which could cause our stock price to fall.

We do not intend to pay dividends on our common stock so any returns will be limited to the value of our stock.

We currently anticipate that we will retain future earnings for the development, operation and expansion of our business and do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends for the foreseeable future. Any return to stockholders will therefore be limited to the appreciation of their stock.

We are an “emerging growth company” and a “smaller reporting company”, and we cannot be certain if the reduced reporting requirements applicable to emerging growth companies will make our common stock less attractive to investors.

We are an “emerging growth company” as defined in the JOBS Act, and we intend to take advantage of some of the exemptions from reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including:

- being permitted to provide only two years of audited financial statements, in addition to any required unaudited interim financial statements, with correspondingly reduced “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” disclosure;
- not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements in the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting;
- not being required to comply with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor’s report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements;
- reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation; and
- not being required to hold a non-binding advisory vote on executive compensation or obtain stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

In addition, as an “emerging growth company” the JOBS Act allows us to delay adoption of new or revised accounting pronouncements applicable to public companies until such pronouncements are made applicable to private companies, unless we later irrevocably elect not to avail ourselves of this exemption. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this exemption from new or revised accounting standards and, therefore, will be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive because we will rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile. We may

[Table of Contents](#)

take advantage of these reporting exemptions until we are no longer an emerging growth company. We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of (i) the last day of the fiscal year (1) following the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering, (2) in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.07 billion or (3) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the prior June 30th and (ii) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt during the prior three-year period.

We are also a smaller reporting company as defined in the Exchange Act. We may continue to be a smaller reporting company even after we are no longer an emerging growth company. We may take advantage of certain of the scaled disclosures available to smaller reporting companies and will be able to take advantage of these scaled disclosures for so long as our voting and non-voting common stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$250.0 million measured on the last business day of our second fiscal quarter, or our annual revenue is less than \$100.0 million during the most recently completed fiscal year.

Delaware law and provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws that will be in effect at the completion of this offering could make a merger, tender offer or proxy contest difficult, thereby depressing the trading price of our common stock.

Following the completion of this offering, our status as a Delaware corporation and the anti-takeover provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law may discourage, delay or prevent a change in control by prohibiting us from engaging in a business combination with an interested stockholder for a period of three years after the person becomes an interested stockholder, even if a change of control would be beneficial to our existing stockholders. In addition, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws that will be in effect at the completion of this offering will contain provisions that may make the acquisition of our company more difficult, including the following:

- a classified board of directors with three-year staggered terms, which could delay the ability of stockholders to change the membership of a majority of our board of directors;
- the ability of our board of directors to issue shares of preferred stock and to determine the price and other terms of those shares, including preferences and voting rights, without stockholder approval, which could be used to significantly dilute the ownership of a hostile acquirer;
- the exclusive right of our board of directors to elect a director to fill a vacancy created by the expansion of our board of directors or the resignation, death or removal of a director, which prevents stockholders from being able to fill vacancies on our board of directors;
- a prohibition on stockholder action by written consent, which forces stockholder action to be taken at an annual or special meeting of our stockholders;
- the requirement that a special meeting of stockholders may be called only by a majority vote of our entire board of directors, the chairman of our board of directors or our chief executive officer, which could delay the ability of our stockholders to force consideration of a proposal or to take action, including the removal of directors;
- the requirement for the affirmative vote of holders of at least 66-2/3% of the voting power of all of the then-outstanding shares of the voting stock, voting together as a single class, to amend the provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation relating to the management of our business or our amended and restated bylaws, which may inhibit the ability of an acquirer to affect such amendments to facilitate an unsolicited takeover attempt; and

[Table of Contents](#)

- advance notice procedures with which stockholders must comply to nominate candidates to our board of directors or to propose matters to be acted upon at a stockholders' meeting, which may discourage or deter a potential acquirer from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect the acquirer's own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us.

In addition, as a Delaware corporation, we are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law. These provisions may prohibit large stockholders, in particular those owning 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock, from merging or combining with us for a certain period of time. A Delaware corporation may opt out of this provision by express provision in its original certificate of incorporation or by amendment to its certificate of incorporation or bylaws approved by its stockholders. However, we have not opted out of this provision.

These and other provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, amended and restated bylaws and Delaware law could make it more difficult for stockholders or potential acquirors to obtain control of our board of directors or initiate actions that are opposed by our then-current board of directors, including delay or impede a merger, tender offer or proxy contest involving our company. The existence of these provisions could negatively affect the price of our common stock and limit opportunities for you to realize value in a corporate transaction.

For information regarding these and other provisions, see the section of this prospectus titled "Description of Capital Stock."

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, which will become effective upon the closing of this offering designates the state courts the State of Delaware or, if no state court located within the State of Delaware has jurisdiction, the federal court for the District of Delaware, and the federal district courts of the United States of America will be the exclusive forums for certain types of actions and proceedings that may be initiated by our stockholders, which could discourage lawsuits against our company and our directors, officers and employees.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, which will become effective upon the closing of this offering, provides that, to the fullest extent permitted by law, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if and only if the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware lacks subject matter jurisdiction, any state court located within the State of Delaware or, if and only if all such state courts lack subject matter jurisdiction, the federal district court for the District of Delaware) and any appellate court therefrom shall will be the sole and exclusive forum for the following types of actions or proceedings under Delaware statutory or common law: (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; (ii) any action or proceeding asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our current or former directors, officers or other employees to us or our stockholders; (iii) any action or proceeding asserting a claim against us or any of our current or former directors, officers or other employees, arising out of or pursuant to any provision of the Delaware General Corporation Law, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or our amended and restated bylaws; (iv) any action or proceeding to interpret, apply, enforce or determine the validity of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or our amended and restated bylaws; (v) any action or proceeding as to which the Delaware General Corporation Law confers jurisdiction to the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware; and (vi) any action asserting a claim against us or any of our directors, officers or other employees, governed by the internal affairs doctrine; provided, that, this provision would not apply to suits brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Exchange Act, or any other claim for which the federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction.

In addition, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the federal district courts of the United States of America will be the exclusive

forum for resolving any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum.

These exclusive-forum provisions may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers or other employees and may discourage these types of lawsuits, although our stockholders will not be deemed to have waived our compliance with federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder. While the Delaware courts have determined that such choice of forum provisions are facially valid, a stockholder may nevertheless seek to bring a claim in a venue other than those designated in the exclusive forum provisions. In such instance, we would expect to vigorously assert the validity and enforceability of the exclusive forum provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. This may require significant additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions and there can be no assurance that the provisions will be enforced by a court in those other jurisdictions.

General Risk Factors

We will incur significantly increased costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management will be required to devote substantial time to new compliance initiatives.

As a public company, we will incur significant expenses for director and officer insurance, legal services, accounting services and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. In addition, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, as well as rules subsequently implemented by the SEC, and the Nasdaq Global Market have imposed various requirements on public companies. In July 2010, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the Dodd-Frank Act) was enacted. There are significant corporate governance and executive compensation related provisions in the Dodd-Frank Act that require the SEC to adopt additional rules and regulations in these areas such as "say on pay" and proxy access. Recent legislation permits smaller "emerging growth companies" to implement many of these requirements over a longer period and up to five years from the pricing of this offering. We intend to take advantage of this new legislation but cannot guarantee that we will not be required to implement these requirements sooner than budgeted or planned and thereby incur unexpected expenses. Stockholder activism, the current political environment and the current high level of government intervention and regulatory reform may lead to substantial new regulations and disclosure obligations, which may lead to additional compliance costs and impact the manner in which we operate our business in ways we cannot currently anticipate. Our management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time to these compliance initiatives. Moreover, these rules and regulations will increase our legal and financial compliance costs and will make some activities more time-consuming and costlier. For example, we expect these rules and regulations to make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance and we may be required to incur substantial costs to maintain our current levels of such coverage.

Failure to build our finance infrastructure and improve our accounting systems and controls could impair our ability to comply with the financial reporting and internal controls requirements for publicly traded companies.

As a public company, we will operate in an increasingly demanding regulatory environment, which requires us to comply with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the regulations of the Nasdaq Global Market, the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission, expanded disclosure requirements, accelerated reporting requirements and more complex accounting rules. Company responsibilities required by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act include establishing corporate oversight and adequate internal control over financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures. Effective internal controls are necessary for us to produce reliable financial reports and are important to help prevent financial fraud. Commencing with our fiscal year ending the year after this offering is

completed, we must perform system and process evaluation and testing of our internal controls over financial reporting to allow management to report on the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting in our Form 10-K filing for that year, as required by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Prior to this offering, we have never been required to test our internal controls within a specified period and, as a result, we may experience difficulty in meeting these reporting requirements in a timely manner.

We anticipate that the process of building our accounting and financial functions and infrastructure will require significant additional professional fees, internal costs and management efforts. For example, we expect that we will need to implement new systems to enhance and streamline the management of our financial, accounting, human resources and other functions. However, such system will likely require us to complete many processes and procedures for the effective use of the system, which may result in substantial costs. Any disruptions or difficulties in implementing or using these systems could adversely affect our controls and harm our business. Moreover, such disruption or difficulties could result in unanticipated costs and diversion of management attention. In addition, we may discover weaknesses in our system of internal financial and accounting controls and procedures that could result in a material misstatement of our financial statements. Our internal control over financial reporting will not prevent or detect all errors and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the control system's objectives will be met. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that misstatements due to error or fraud will not occur or that all control issues and instances of fraud will be detected.

If we are not able to comply with the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act in a timely manner, or if we are unable to maintain proper and effective internal controls, we may not be able to produce timely and accurate financial statements. If we cannot provide reliable financial reports or prevent fraud, our business and results of operations could be harmed, investors could lose confidence in our reported financial information and we could be subject to sanctions or investigations by Nasdaq, the SEC or other regulatory authorities.

Our disclosure controls and procedures may not prevent or detect all errors or acts of fraud.

Upon the completion of this offering, we will become subject to the periodic reporting requirements of the Exchange Act. We designed our disclosure controls and procedures to reasonably assure that information we must disclose in reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to management, and recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC. We believe that any disclosure controls and procedures or internal controls and procedures, no matter how well-conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met.

These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty, and that breakdowns can occur because of simple error or mistake. For example, our directors or executive officers could inadvertently fail to disclose a new relationship or arrangement causing us to fail to make any related party transaction disclosures. Additionally, controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people or by an unauthorized override of the controls. Accordingly, because of the inherent limitations in our control system, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

Future changes in financial accounting standards or practices may cause adverse and unexpected revenue fluctuations and adversely affect our reported results of operations.

Future changes in financial accounting standards may cause adverse, unexpected revenue fluctuations and affect our reported financial position or results of operations. Financial accounting standards in the United States are constantly under review and new pronouncements and varying interpretations of pronouncements have occurred with frequency in the past and are expected to occur again in the future. As a result, we may be required to make changes in our accounting policies. Those changes could affect our financial condition and results of operations or the way in which such financial condition and results of operations are reported. We intend to invest resources to comply with evolving standards, and this investment may result in increased general and administrative expenses and a diversion of management time and attention from business activities to compliance activities. See the section titled “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Recent Accounting Pronouncements.”

Changes in tax laws or regulations that are applied adversely to us or our customers may have a material adverse effect on our business, cash flow, financial condition or results of operations.

New income, sales, use or other tax laws, statutes, rules, regulations or ordinances could be enacted at any time, which could adversely affect our business operations and financial performance. Further, existing tax laws, statutes, rules, regulations or ordinances could be interpreted, changed, modified or applied adversely to us. For example, the Tax Act enacted many significant changes to the U.S. tax laws. Future guidance from the Internal Revenue Service and other tax authorities with respect to the Tax Act may affect us, and certain aspects of the Tax Act could be repealed or modified in future legislation. For example, the CARES Act modified certain provisions of the Tax Act. In addition, it is uncertain if and to what extent various states will conform to the Tax Act or any newly enacted federal tax legislation. Changes in corporate tax rates, the realization of net deferred tax assets relating to our operations, the taxation of foreign earnings, and the deductibility of expenses under the Tax Act or future reform legislation could have a material impact on the value of our deferred tax assets, could result in significant one-time charges, and could increase our future U.S. tax expense.

Unstable market and economic conditions may have serious adverse consequences on our business, financial condition and stock price.

As a result of the COVID-19 pandemic and actions taken to slow its spread, the global credit and financial markets have recently experienced extreme volatility and disruptions, including severely diminished liquidity and credit availability, declines in consumer confidence, declines in economic growth, increases in unemployment rates and uncertainty about economic stability. There can be no assurance that further deterioration in credit and financial markets and confidence in economic conditions will not occur. Our general business strategy may be adversely affected by any such economic downturn, volatile business environment or continued unpredictable and unstable market conditions. If the current equity and credit markets deteriorate, it may make any necessary debt or equity financing more difficult, more costly and more dilutive. Failure to secure any necessary financing in a timely manner and on favorable terms could have a material adverse effect on our growth strategy, financial performance and stock price and could require us to delay or abandon clinical development plans. In addition, there is a risk that one or more of our current service providers, manufacturers and other partners may not survive an economic downturn, which could directly affect our ability to attain our operating goals on schedule and on budget.

We will have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds of this offering and may not use them effectively or in ways that increase the value of our share price.

We cannot specify with any certainty the particular uses of the net proceeds that we will receive from this offering, but we currently expect such uses will include advancing our FA and DM1 programs into later-stage clinical trials, advancing our earlier stage GeneTAC programs into clinical development, supporting our ongoing drug discovery efforts and supporting our growing infrastructure and needs in operating as a public company. We will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds, including working capital and other general corporate purposes, and you and other stockholders may disagree with how we spend or invest these proceeds. The failure by our management to apply these funds effectively could adversely affect our business and financial condition. Pending their use, we may invest the net proceeds from our initial public offering in a manner that does not produce income or that loses value. These investments may not yield a favorable return to our investors.

Our internal information technology systems, or those of our third-party CROs or other contractors or consultants, may fail or suffer security breaches, loss or leakage of data, and other disruptions, which could result in a material disruption of our product candidates' development programs, compromise sensitive information related to our business or prevent us from accessing critical information, potentially exposing us to liability or otherwise adversely affecting our business.

We are increasingly dependent upon information technology systems, infrastructure and data to operate our business. In the ordinary course of business, we collect, store and transmit confidential information (including but not limited to intellectual property, proprietary business information and personal information). It is critical that we do so in a secure manner to maintain the confidentiality and integrity of such confidential information. We also have outsourced elements of our operations to third parties, and as a result we manage a number of third-party contractors who have access to our confidential information.

Despite the implementation of security measures, given their size and complexity and the increasing amounts of confidential information that they maintain, our internal information technology systems and those of our third-party CROs and other contractors and consultants are potentially vulnerable to breakdown or other damage or interruption from service interruptions, system malfunction, natural disasters, terrorism, war and telecommunication and electrical failures, as well as security breaches from inadvertent or intentional actions by our employees, contractors, consultants, business partners, and/or other third parties, or from cyber-attacks by malicious third parties (including the deployment of harmful malware, ransomware, denial-of-service attacks, social engineering and other means to affect service reliability and threaten the confidentiality, integrity and availability of information), which may compromise our system infrastructure or lead to data leakage. To the extent that any disruption or security breach were to result in a loss of, or damage to, our data or applications, or inappropriate disclosure of confidential or proprietary information, we could incur liability and reputational damage and the further development and commercialization of our product candidates could be delayed.

We cannot assure you that our data protection efforts and our investment in information technology will prevent significant breakdowns, data leakages, breaches in our systems or other cyber incidents that could have a material adverse effect upon our reputation, business, operations or financial condition. For example, if such an event were to occur and cause interruptions in our operations, it could result in a material disruption of our programs and the development of our product candidates could be delayed. In addition, the loss of clinical trial data for our product candidates could result in delays in our marketing approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data. Furthermore, significant disruptions of our internal information technology systems

or security breaches could result in the loss, misappropriation, and/or unauthorized access, use, or disclosure of, or the prevention of access to, confidential information (including trade secrets or other intellectual property, proprietary business information, and personal information), which could result in financial, legal, business, and reputational harm to us. For example, any such event that leads to unauthorized access, use, or disclosure of personal information, including personal information regarding our clinical trial subjects or employees, could harm our reputation directly, compel us to comply with federal and/or state breach notification laws and foreign law equivalents, subject us to mandatory corrective action, and otherwise subject us to liability under laws and regulations that protect the privacy and security of personal information, which could result in significant legal and financial exposure and reputational damages that could potentially have an adverse effect on our business.

We or the third parties upon whom we depend may be adversely affected by earthquakes, fires or other natural disasters and our business continuity and disaster recovery plans may not adequately protect us from a serious disaster.

Our corporate headquarters and research facility are located in the county of San Diego, California, which in the past has experienced severe earthquakes and fires. If these earthquakes, fires, other natural disasters, terrorism and similar unforeseen events beyond our control prevented us from using all or a significant portion of our headquarters or research facility, it may be difficult or, in certain cases, impossible for us to continue our business for a substantial period of time. We do not have a disaster recovery or business continuity plan in place and may incur substantial expenses as a result of the absence or limited nature of our internal or third-party service provider disaster recovery and business continuity plans, which, particularly when taken together with our lack of earthquake insurance, could have a material adverse effect on our business. Furthermore, integral parties in our supply chain are operating from single sites, increasing their vulnerability to natural disasters or other sudden, unforeseen and severe adverse events. If such an event were to affect our supply chain, it could have a material adverse effect on our ability to conduct our clinical trials, our development plans and business.

We are subject to certain U.S. and foreign anti-corruption, anti-money laundering, export control, sanctions, and other trade laws and regulations. We can face serious consequences for violations.

U.S. and foreign anti-corruption, anti-money laundering, export control, sanctions, and other trade laws and regulations (collectively, Trade Laws), prohibit, among other things, companies and their employees, agents, CROs, legal counsel, accountants, consultants, contractors, and other partners from authorizing, promising, offering, providing, soliciting, or receiving directly or indirectly, corrupt or improper payments or anything else of value to or from recipients in the public or private sector. Violations of Trade Laws can result in substantial criminal fines and civil penalties, imprisonment, the loss of trade privileges, debarment, tax reassessments, breach of contract and fraud litigation, reputational harm, and other consequences. We have direct or indirect interactions with officials and employees of government agencies or government-affiliated hospitals, universities, and other organizations. We also expect our non-U.S. activities to increase over time. We expect to rely on third parties for research, preclinical studies, and clinical trials and/or to obtain necessary permits, licenses, patent registrations, and other marketing approvals. We can be held liable for the corrupt or other illegal activities of our personnel, agents, or partners, even if we do not explicitly authorize or have prior knowledge of such activities.

If we fail to comply with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, we could become subject to fines or penalties or incur costs that could have a material adverse effect on the success of our business.

We, and the third parties with whom we share our facilities, are subject to numerous environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, including those governing laboratory procedures and the handling, use, storage, treatment and disposal of hazardous materials and wastes. Each of our operations involve the use of hazardous and flammable materials, including chemicals and biological and radioactive materials. Each of our operations also produce hazardous waste products. We generally contract with third parties for the disposal of these materials and wastes. We cannot eliminate the risk of contamination or injury from these materials. We could be held liable for any resulting damages in the event of contamination or injury resulting from the use of hazardous materials by us or the third parties with whom we share our facilities, and any liability could exceed our resources. We also could incur significant costs associated with civil or criminal fines and penalties.

Although we maintain workers' compensation insurance to cover us for costs and expenses we may incur due to injuries to our employees resulting from the use of hazardous materials, this insurance may not provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities. We do not maintain insurance for environmental liability or toxic tort claims that may be asserted against us in connection with our storage or disposal of biological, hazardous or radioactive materials.

In addition, we may incur substantial costs in order to comply with current or future environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. These current or future laws and regulations may impair our research and development. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations also may result in substantial fines, penalties or other sanctions.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will depend in part on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. Securities and industry analysts do not currently, and may never, publish research on our company. If no or only very few securities analysts commence coverage of us, or if industry analysts cease coverage of us, the trading price for our common stock would be negatively affected. If one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrade our common stock or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, our common stock price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of us or fail to publish reports on us regularly, demand for our common stock could decrease, which might cause our common stock price and trading volume to decline.

We could be subject to securities class action litigation.

In the past, securities class action litigation has often been brought against a company following a decline in the market price of its securities. This risk is especially relevant for us because pharmaceutical companies have experienced significant stock price volatility in recent years. If we face such litigation, it could result in substantial costs and a diversion of management's attention and resources, which could harm our business.

SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements about us and our industry that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. All statements other than statements of historical facts contained in this prospectus, including statements regarding our strategy, future financial condition, future operations, research and development, planned clinical trials and preclinical studies, the timing and likelihood of regulatory filings and approvals for our product candidates, our ability to commercialize our product candidates, the potential benefits of collaborations, projected costs, prospects, plans, objectives of management and expected market growth, are forward-looking statements. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as “aim,” “anticipate,” “assume,” “believe,” “contemplate,” “continue,” “could,” “design,” “due,” “estimate,” “expect,” “goal,” “intend,” “may,” “objective,” “plan,” “positioned,” “potential,” “predict,” “seek,” “should,” “target,” “will,” “would” and other similar expressions that are predictions of or indicate future events and future trends, or the negative of these terms or other comparable terminology.

We have based these forward-looking statements largely on our current expectations and projections about future events and financial trends that we believe may affect our financial condition, results of operations, business strategy and financial needs. These forward-looking statements are subject to a number of known and unknown risks, uncertainties and assumptions described in the sections of this prospectus titled “Risk Factors” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and elsewhere in this prospectus. Other sections of this prospectus may include additional factors that could harm our business and financial performance. In addition, statements that “we believe” and similar statements reflect our beliefs and opinions on the relevant subject. These statements are based upon information available to us as of the date of this prospectus, and while we believe such information forms a reasonable basis for such statements, such information may be limited or incomplete, and our statements should not be read to indicate that we have conducted an exhaustive inquiry into, or review of, all potentially available relevant information. These statements are inherently uncertain and investors are cautioned not to unduly rely upon these statements.

Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment. New risk factors emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for our management to predict all risk factors nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in, or implied by, any forward-looking statements.

In light of the significant uncertainties in these forward-looking statements, you should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. Although we believe that we have a reasonable basis for each forward-looking statement contained in this prospectus, we cannot guarantee that the future results, levels of activity, performance or events and circumstances reflected in the forward-looking statements will be achieved or occur at all. You should refer to the section of this prospectus titled “Risk Factors” for a discussion of important factors that may cause our actual results to differ materially from those expressed or implied by our forward-looking statements. Furthermore, if our forward-looking statements prove to be inaccurate, the inaccuracy may be material. Except as required by law, we undertake no obligation to publicly update any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise. The Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 and Section 27A of the Securities Act, do not protect any forward-looking statements that we make in connection with this offering.

You should read this prospectus and the documents that we reference in this prospectus and have filed as exhibits to the registration statement, of which this prospectus is a part, completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from what we expect. We qualify all of the forward-looking statements in this prospectus by these cautionary statements.

MARKET AND INDUSTRY DATA

Certain market, industry and competitive data included in this prospectus were obtained from our own internal estimates and research, as well as from publicly available information, reports of governmental agencies and industry publications and surveys. In some cases, we do not expressly refer to the sources from which this data is derived. All of the market and industry data used in this prospectus is inherently subject to uncertainties and involve a number of assumptions and limitations, and you are cautioned not to give undue weight to such information. The industry in which we operate is subject to a high degree of uncertainty and risk due to a variety of factors, including those described in the section of this prospectus titled "Risk Factors." These and other factors could cause results to differ materially from those expressed in the estimates made by the independent parties and by us.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that we will receive net proceeds of approximately \$ _____ million (or approximately \$ _____ million if the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full) from the sale of the shares of common stock offered by us in this offering, based on the assumed initial public offering price of \$ _____ per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus), after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

Each \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ _____ per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) would increase or decrease, as applicable, the net proceeds to us from this offering by approximately \$ _____ million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, each increase or decrease of 1.0 million shares in the number of shares offered by us would increase or decrease, as applicable, the net proceeds to us by \$ _____, assuming no change in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ _____ per share remains the same, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The principal purposes of this offering are to obtain additional capital to support our operations, to create a public market for our common stock and to facilitate our future access to the public equity markets. We anticipate that we will use the net proceeds of this offering, along with our existing cash, cash equivalents and investment securities, as follows:

- approximately \$ _____ million to fund development of our FA program through the completion of IND-enabling studies and a Phase 1 clinical trial;
- approximately \$ _____ million to fund development of our DM1 program through the completion of IND-enabling studies and a Phase 1 clinical trial;
- approximately \$ _____ million to fund development of an additional undisclosed program through product candidate identification and IND-enabling studies; and
- the remaining proceeds to fund our other research and development programs and for general corporate purposes, which we expect will include the hiring of additional personnel, capital expenditures and the costs of operating as a public company.

We may also use a portion of the net proceeds from this offering to in-license, acquire, or invest in complementary businesses, technologies, products or assets. However, we have no current commitments or obligations to do so.

Based upon our current operating plan, we estimate that our existing cash, cash equivalents and investment securities as of the date of this prospectus, together with the estimated net proceeds from this offering, will be sufficient to fund our anticipated operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements for at least the next _____ months following the date of this prospectus.

These are our first development programs and it is difficult to predict with certainty the cost and timing required to complete our development programs due to, among other factors, our lack of experience as a company with initiating and conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials, the rate of subject enrollment in our clinical trials, filing requirements with various regulatory agencies, preclinical and clinical results, and the actual costs of manufacturing our product candidates. The proceeds from this offering will not be sufficient to fund development of our product candidates through regulatory approval and commercialization. To obtain the capital necessary to fund our product candidates through regulatory approval and commercialization we may need to enter into additional public or

[Table of Contents](#)

private equity offerings, debt financings, or other capital sources which may include strategic collaborations, licensing arrangements, or other arrangements with third parties.

Our expected use of net proceeds from this offering represents our current intentions based upon our present plans and business condition. As of the date of this prospectus, we cannot predict with certainty all of the particular uses for the net proceeds to be received upon the completion of this offering, or the amounts that we will actually spend on the uses set forth above. The amounts and timing of our actual use of the net proceeds will vary depending on numerous factors, including the progress, cost and results of our preclinical and clinical development programs, our ability to obtain additional financing, whether we are able to enter into future licensing or collaboration arrangements and other factors described in the section of this prospectus titled "Risk Factors," as well as the amount of cash used in our operations and any unforeseen cash needs. We may find it necessary or advisable to use the net proceeds for other purposes, and our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds, and investors will be relying on our judgment regarding the application of the net proceeds from this offering.

Pending their use, we plan to invest the net proceeds from this offering in short- and intermediate-term, interest-bearing obligations, investment-grade instruments, certificates of deposit or direct or guaranteed obligations of the U.S. government.

DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our capital stock, and we do not currently intend to pay any cash dividends on our capital stock in the foreseeable future. We currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings, if any, to fund the development and expansion of our business. Any future determination related to dividend policy will be made at the discretion of our board of directors, subject to applicable laws, and will depend upon, among other factors, our results of operations, financial condition, contractual restrictions and capital requirements.

In addition, our ability to pay cash dividends on our capital stock in the future may be limited by the terms of any future debt or preferred securities we issue or any credit facilities we enter into.

CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash, cash equivalents and investment securities and our capitalization as of December 31, 2020:

- on an actual basis;
- on a pro forma basis to give effect to (i) the conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock as of December 31, 2020 into an aggregate of 22,012,499 shares of our common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering, (ii) the issuance and sale of shares of our Series B convertible preferred stock in January 2021 for aggregate net proceeds of approximately \$124.8 million and the subsequent conversion into 19,083,979 shares of our common stock, which will occur immediately prior to the closing of the offering, and (iii) the filing and effectiveness of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation immediately prior to the closing of this offering; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis to give further effect to our sale of _____ shares of our common stock in this offering at the assumed initial public offering price of \$ _____ per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus), after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

This pro forma as adjusted information is illustrative only and will depend on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing. The following table should be read together with the sections of this prospectus titled “Selected Financial Data” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” and our financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

| | As of December 31, 2020 | | |
|--|--|--------------------------|---|
| | Actual | Pro Forma ⁽²⁾ | Pro Forma As Adjusted ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾ |
| | (in thousands, except share and per share amounts) | | |
| Cash, cash equivalents and investment securities | \$ | \$ | \$ |
| Convertible preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value; _____ shares authorized, _____ shares issued and outstanding, actual; no shares authorized, issued or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted | \$ | \$ | \$ |
| Stockholders’ (deficit) equity: | | | |
| Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value per share; no shares authorized, issued and outstanding, actual; _____ shares authorized, no shares issued or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted | | | |
| Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; _____ shares authorized, _____ shares issued and outstanding ⁽³⁾ , actual; _____ shares authorized, _____ shares issued and outstanding, pro forma; _____ shares authorized, _____ shares issued and outstanding, pro forma as adjusted | | | |
| Additional paid-in capital | | | |
| Accumulated other comprehensive income | | | |
| Accumulated deficit | | | |
| Total stockholders’ (deficit) equity | | | |
| Total capitalization | \$ | \$ | \$ |

[Table of Contents](#)

- (1) Each \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ _____ per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) would increase or decrease, as applicable, the pro forma as adjusted amounts of each of our cash, cash equivalents and investment securities, common stock and additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' (deficit) equity, and total capitalization by approximately \$ _____ million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, each increase or decrease of 1.0 million shares in the number of shares offered by us would increase or decrease, as applicable, the pro forma as adjusted amounts of each of our cash, cash equivalents and investment securities, common stock, and additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' (deficit) equity and total capitalization by approximately \$ _____ million, assuming the assumed initial public offering price remains the same, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.
- (2) This pro forma as adjusted information is illustrative only and will depend on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.
- (3) The number of shares of common stock actually issued and outstanding excludes _____ shares outstanding that are subject to forfeiture or our right to repurchase as of December 31, 2020 and which are therefore not considered outstanding for accounting purposes.

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on _____ shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2020 after giving effect to the pro forma adjustments described above (after giving effect to the conversion of all of our shares of convertible preferred stock outstanding as of December 31, 2020, as well as the issuance and subsequent conversion of all of our shares of Series B convertible preferred stock issued and sold in January 2021 into an aggregate of 19,083,979 shares of our common stock immediately prior to the completion of this offering), and excludes:

- _____ shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options as of December 31, 2020, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$ _____ per share;
- _____ shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options granted subsequent to December 31, 2020, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$ _____ per share;
- _____ shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under the 2021 Plan, as well as any automatic increases in the number of shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under the 2021 Plan, which will become effective upon the execution and delivery of the underwriting agreement for this offering (including _____ shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2018 Plan, which shares will be added to the 2021 Plan upon its effectiveness); and
- _____ shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under the ESPP, as well as any automatic increases in the number of shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under the ESPP, which will become effective upon the execution and delivery of the underwriting agreement for this offering.

DILUTION

If you invest in our common stock in this offering, your ownership interest will be diluted immediately to the extent of the difference between the initial public offering price per share of our common stock and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock after this offering.

Our historical net tangible book deficit as of December 31, 2020 was \$ _____, or \$ _____ per share of our common stock. Our historical net tangible book deficit is the amount of our total tangible assets less our total liabilities and our convertible preferred stock, which is not included within stockholders' equity. Historical net tangible book deficit per share represents our historical net tangible book deficit divided by the number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2020 (excluding _____ shares subject to forfeiture or our right to repurchase).

Our pro forma net tangible book value as of December 31, 2020 was \$ _____, or \$ _____ per share of our common stock. Pro forma net tangible book value represents the amount of our total tangible assets less our total liabilities, after giving effect to (i) the conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock as of December 31, 2020 into an aggregate of 22,012,499 shares of our common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering and (ii) the issuance and sale of shares of our Series B convertible preferred stock in January 2021 for aggregate net proceeds of approximately \$124.8 million and the subsequent conversion into 19,083,979 shares of our common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering. Pro forma net tangible book value per share represents our pro forma net tangible book value divided by the number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2020, after giving effect to the pro forma adjustments described above.

After giving further effect to our issuance and sale of _____ shares of our common stock in this offering at the assumed initial public offering price of \$ _____ per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of December 31, 2020 would have been \$ _____ million, or \$ _____ per share. This represents an immediate increase in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of \$ _____ to existing stockholders and immediate dilution of \$ _____ in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share to new investors purchasing common stock in this offering.

Dilution per share to new investors is determined by subtracting pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering from the initial public offering price per share paid by new investors. The following table illustrates this dilution on a per share basis:

| | |
|--|----------|
| Assumed initial public offering price per share | \$ |
| Historical net tangible book value per share as of December 31, 2020 | \$ |
| Increase per share attributable to the pro forma effects described above | _____ |
| Pro forma net tangible book value per share as of December 31, 2020 | _____ |
| Increase in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share attributable to new investors purchasing shares in this offering | _____ |
| Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering | _____ |
| Dilution per share to new investors purchasing shares in this offering | \$ _____ |

Each \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ _____ per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) would increase or decrease, as applicable, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value by \$ _____ million, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering by \$ _____ and dilution per share to new investors purchasing shares in this offering by \$ _____, assuming that the number

[Table of Contents](#)

of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Each increase of 1.0 million shares in the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering by \$ _____ and decrease the dilution per share to new investors participating in this offering by \$ _____, assuming that the initial public offering price remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, each decrease of 1.0 million shares in the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would decrease the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering by \$ _____ and increase the dilution per share to new investors participating in this offering by \$ _____, assuming that the assumed initial public offering price remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering would be \$ _____ per share, representing an immediate increase in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of \$ _____ to existing stockholders and immediate dilution in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of \$ _____ to new investors purchasing common stock in this offering, assuming an initial public offering price of \$ _____ per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus), and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. If any shares are issued upon exercise of outstanding options, you will experience further dilution.

The following table summarizes, on the pro forma as adjusted basis described above, the differences between the number of shares of common stock purchased from us, the total consideration paid to us and the average price per share paid by existing stockholders and by new investors purchasing shares of common stock in this offering. The calculation below is based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$ _____ per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus), before deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us:

| | Shares Purchased | | Total Consideration | | Weighted-Average Price Per Share |
|--|------------------|---------------|---------------------|---------------|----------------------------------|
| | Number | Percent | Amount | Percent | |
| Existing stockholders before this offering | | % | \$ | % | \$ |
| Investors purchasing shares in this offering | | | | | \$ |
| Total | | 100.0% | \$ | 100.0% | |

Each \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ _____ per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) would increase or decrease, as applicable, the total consideration paid by new investors by \$ _____ million and, in the case of an increase, would increase the percentage of total consideration paid by new investors by _____ percentage points and, in the case of a decrease, would decrease the percentage of total consideration paid by new investors by _____ percentage points, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same. Similarly, each increase or decrease of 1.0 million shares in the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase or decrease, as applicable, the total consideration paid by new investors by \$ _____ million and, in the case of an increase, would increase the

[Table of Contents](#)

percentage of total consideration paid by new investors by
percentage of total consideration paid by new investors by
price remains the same.

percentage points and, in the case of a decrease, would decrease the
percentage points, assuming that the assumed initial public offering

The table above assumes no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares in this offering. If the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full, the number of shares of our common stock held by existing stockholders would be reduced to % of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering, and the number of shares of common stock held by new investors participating in the offering would be increased to % of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering.

The foregoing tables and calculations are based on shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2020 after giving effect to the pro forma adjustments described above (after giving effect to the conversion of all of our shares of convertible preferred stock outstanding as of December 31, 2020, as well as the issuance and subsequent conversion of all of our shares of Series B convertible preferred stock issued and sold in January 2021 into an aggregate of 19,083,979 shares of our common stock immediately prior to the completion of this offering; and which excludes shares outstanding that are subject to forfeiture or our right to repurchase as of such date, and which are therefore not considered outstanding for accounting purposes), and excludes:

- shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options as of December 31, 2020, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$ per share;
- shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options granted subsequent to December 31, 2020, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$ per share;
- shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under the 2021 Plan, as well as any automatic increases in the number of shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under the 2021 Plan, which will become effective upon the execution and delivery of the underwriting agreement for this offering (including shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2018 Plan, which shares will be added to the 2021 Plan upon its effectiveness); and
- shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under the ESPP, as well as any automatic increases in the number of shares of our common stock reserved for future issuance under the ESPP, which will become effective upon the execution and delivery of the underwriting agreement for this offering.

To the extent that any outstanding options are exercised, or new options or other equity awards are issued under our equity incentive plans, you will experience further dilution. In addition, to the extent that additional capital is raised through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities in the future, the issuance of these securities may result in further dilution to our stockholders.

SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The following tables set forth our selected financial data as of, and for the periods ended on, the dates indicated. We have derived the selected statements of operations and comprehensive loss data for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020 and the selected balance sheet data as of December 31, 2019 and 2020 from our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. You should read the following selected financial data together with our financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus and in the section of this prospectus titled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations." Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of results that should be expected in any future period.

| | Year Ended December 31, | |
|--|----------------------------|------|
| | 2019 | 2020 |
| (in thousands, except share and per share amounts) | | |
| Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss Data: | | |
| Revenue: | | |
| Grant revenue. | \$ 834 | \$ |
| Operating expenses: | | |
| Research and development | 1,654 | |
| General and administrative | 1,088 | |
| Total operating expenses | 2,742 | |
| Loss from operations | (1,908) | |
| Other expense, net | (139) | |
| Net loss and comprehensive loss | \$ (2,047) | \$ |
| Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted ⁽¹⁾ | \$ (0.08) | \$ |
| Weighted-average shares of common stock used in computing net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted ⁽¹⁾ | 25,224,931 | |
| Pro forma net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted (unaudited) ⁽²⁾ | | \$ |
| Pro forma-weighted average shares of common stock used in computing pro forma net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted (unaudited) ⁽²⁾ | | |

(1) See Note 3 to our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for details on the calculation of our basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders and our basic and diluted pro forma net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, and the weighted-average number of shares used in computing the per share amounts.

(2) See the subsection titled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Unaudited Pro Forma Information" for an explanation of the calculations of our basic and diluted pro forma net loss per share, and the weighted-average number of shares outstanding used in the computation of the per share amounts.

[Table of Contents](#)

| | As of | |
|--|----------------|------|
| | 2019 | 2020 |
| | December 31, | |
| | (in thousands) | |
| Balance Sheet Data: | | |
| Cash, cash equivalents and investment securities | \$ 77 | \$ |
| Working capital ⁽¹⁾ | (3,641) | |
| Total assets | 90 | |
| Total liabilities | 3,732 | |
| Convertible preferred stock | — | |
| Total stockholders' (deficit) equity | (3,642) | |

(1) Working capital is defined as current assets less current liabilities. See our financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus for further details regarding our current assets and current liabilities.

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with the section of this prospectus titled "Selected Financial Data" and our financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis are set forth elsewhere in this prospectus, including information with respect to our plans and strategy for our business and related financing, includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. As a result of many factors, including those factors set forth in the section of this prospectus titled "Risk Factors", our actual results could differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis. You should carefully read the section of this prospectus titled "Risk Factors" to gain an understanding of the important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from our forward-looking statements. Please also see the section of this prospectus titled "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements."

Overview

We are a biopharmaceutical company pioneering novel small-molecule therapeutic candidates, called GeneTACs, that are designed to be disease-modifying and target the underlying cause of inherited nucleotide repeat expansion diseases. Certain nucleotide repeat expansion diseases, such as FA, can result in reduced expression of specific mRNAs; in other diseases, such as DM1, FECD, and Huntington disease, the nucleotide repeat expansions result in the generation of toxic gene products, often associated with pathological nuclear foci. Our GeneTACs are designed to selectively bind to genetic repeat sequences, modulate gene expression either by restoring or blocking mRNA transcription, and restore cellular health. As a platform, we believe that GeneTACs have broad potential applicability across monogenic nucleotide repeat expansion diseases.

In preclinical studies for our lead program, our FA GeneTACs have consistently restored FXN levels in cells from FA patients. FA GeneTACs administered to various species, at doses that were observed to be well tolerated, achieved biodistribution to brain and heart, the key organs affected by FA, at concentrations that were consistent with those observed to restore FXN levels in FA patient cells. Further, and consistent with this good biodistribution, our FA GeneTACs increased FXN expression in the brain and heart in an animal model of FA. We plan to seek regulatory clearance and initiate clinical trials with our lead product candidate in FA patients to evaluate its safety, PK and effect on FXN levels by [REDACTED], subject to regulatory clearance to proceed into clinical trials. In our second GeneTAC program in DM1, we observed that our DM1 GeneTACs reduced nuclear foci in DM1 patient muscle cells. We expect to seek regulatory clearance for clinical trials in [REDACTED]. We are also advancing our GeneTAC portfolio in preclinical studies to address other serious nucleotide repeat expansion-driven monogenic diseases, and intend to declare an additional product candidate by [REDACTED].

We were incorporated in December 2017. To date, we have devoted substantially all of our resources to organizing and staffing our company, business planning, raising capital, developing and optimizing our technology platform, identifying potential product candidates, undertaking research and preclinical studies, engaging in manufacturing for our development programs, and providing general and administrative support for these operations. We do not have any products approved for sale and have not generated any revenue from product sales. We have funded our operations primarily through the sale of our convertible preferred stock, grant revenue and the issuance of convertible notes and debt.

[Table of Contents](#)

From inception to December 31, 2020, we raised aggregate net proceeds of approximately \$45.2 million from the issuance of shares of our convertible preferred stock and convertible notes, including \$0.2 million of convertible notes issued for services rendered. Our cash, cash equivalents and investment securities as of December 31, 2020, was \$ _____ million. In January 2021, we issued 19,083,979 shares of our Series B convertible preferred stock at \$6.55 per share for net proceeds of approximately \$124.8 million.

We have incurred net losses and negative cash flows from operations since our inception. Our net loss for the year ended December 31, 2020 was \$ _____ million and as of December 31, 2020, we had an accumulated deficit of \$ _____ million. Our net losses and cash flows from operations may fluctuate significantly from quarter-to-quarter and year-to-year, depending on the timing of preclinical studies and our expenditures on other research and development activities. We expect our expenses and operating losses will increase substantially for the foreseeable future as we conduct preclinical studies and clinical trials for our product candidates, nominate additional product candidates from our discovery programs, and as we expand our clinical, regulatory, quality and manufacturing capabilities, incur significant commercialization expenses for marketing, sales, manufacturing and distribution, if we obtain marketing approval for any of our product candidates, and incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company.

Moreover, we do not expect to generate any revenues from product sales unless and until we successfully complete development and obtain regulatory approval for one or more product candidates, which will not be for many years, if ever. Accordingly, until such time as we can generate significant revenue from sales of our product candidates, if ever, we expect to finance our cash needs through public and private equity offerings, debt financings, or other capital sources which may include strategic collaborations, licensing arrangements or other arrangements with third parties. However, we may be unable to raise additional funds or enter into such other arrangements when needed, on favorable terms, or at all. Further, if we raise funds through strategic collaborations or other similar arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our platform technology, future revenue streams, research programs or product candidates or may have to grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us and/or may reduce the value of our common stock. Our failure to raise capital or enter into such other arrangements when needed would have a negative impact on our financial condition and could force us to delay, reduce or terminate our research and development programs or other operations, or grant rights to develop and market product candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves. Our ability to raise additional funds may be adversely impacted by potential worsening global economic conditions and disruptions to and volatility in the credit and financial markets in the U.S. and worldwide resulting from the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic or otherwise. Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with drug development, we cannot predict the timing or amount of increased expenses and cannot assure you that we will ever be profitable or generate positive cash flow from operating activities. Based upon our current operating plan, we estimate that our existing cash, cash equivalents and investment securities as of the date of this prospectus, together with the estimated net proceeds from this offering, will be sufficient to fund our anticipated operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements for at least the next _____ months following the date of this prospectus.

We do not own or operate manufacturing facilities, nor do we require complex customized manufacturing equipment and processes equipment. We currently rely on third-party manufacturers and suppliers for the polyamides, ligands and linkers used to make our GeneTACs, and we expect to continue to do so to meet our research, preclinical, clinical and commercial activities. Our third-party manufacturers are required to manufacture our product candidates under cGMP requirements and other applicable laws and regulations. We believe there are multiple sources for all of the raw materials required for the manufacture of our product candidates.

[Table of Contents](#)

The global COVID-19 pandemic continues to rapidly evolve, and we will continue to monitor the COVID-19 situation closely. The extent of the impact of the COVID-19 on our business, operations and clinical development timelines and plans remains uncertain, and will depend on certain developments, including the duration and spread of the outbreak and its impact on our CROs, third-party manufacturers, and other third parties with whom we do business, as well as its impact on regulatory authorities and our key scientific and management personnel. The ultimate impact of the COVID-19 pandemic or a similar health epidemic is highly uncertain and subject to change. To the extent possible, we are conducting business as usual, with necessary or advisable modifications to employee travel and most of our office employees working remotely. We will continue to actively monitor the rapidly evolving situation related to COVID-19 and may take further actions that alter our operations, including those that may be required by federal, state or local authorities, or that we determine are in the best interests of our employees and other third parties with whom we do business. At this point, the extent to which the COVID-19 pandemic may affect our business, operations and clinical development timelines and plans, including the resulting impact on our expenditures and capital needs, remains uncertain and is subject to change.

Components of Our Results of Operations

Grant Revenue

To date, we have not generated any revenues from the commercial sale of any products, and we do not expect to generate revenues from the commercial sale of any products for the foreseeable future, if ever. For the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020, we derived revenue from grants awarded by the National Institutes of Health, the National Science Foundation and the Friedreich's Ataxia Research Alliance. These grants provide us with funding for certain research and development activities on a best-efforts basis and do not require scientific achievement as a performance obligation for certain allowable costs for funded projects. We recognize revenue from these grant awards in the period during which the related qualifying services are rendered and costs are incurred, relative to the estimated total effort or costs be incurred under the grant. As of December 31, 2020, we have been awarded a total of \$1.0 million in research grants, all of which has been recognized as revenue at December 31, 2020.

Operating Expenses

Our operating expenses consist of (i) research and development expenses and (ii) general and administrative expenses.

Research and Development

To date, our research and development expenses have consisted primarily of direct and indirect costs incurred in connection with our discovery efforts, and the preclinical and formulation development of our product candidates. In the future, we expect a substantial portion of our research and development expenses will relate to the clinical development and manufacturing of our product candidates. Research and development expenses are recognized as incurred and payments made prior to the receipt of goods or services to be used in research and development are capitalized until the goods or services are received.

Direct costs include:

- external research and development expenses incurred under agreements with contract research organizations, consultants and other vendors that conduct our preclinical and discovery activities;

[Table of Contents](#)

- expenses related to manufacturing our product candidates for preclinical studies;
- laboratory supplies; and
- license fees.

Indirect costs include:

- personnel-related expenses, consisting of employee salaries, payroll taxes, bonuses, benefits and stock-based compensation charges for those individuals involved in research and development efforts; and
- facilities and other indirect expenses.

A significant portion of our research and development expenses have been direct costs, which we track by stage of development, preclinical or clinical. However, we do not track our internal research and development expenses on a program specific basis, unless specific to research grants, because these costs are deployed across multiple projects and, as such, are not separately classified.

We expect that our research and development expenses will substantially increase for the foreseeable future as we continue the development of our FA program, DM1 program and our other discovery programs, in particular as we advance our product candidates into clinical development. As of the date of this prospectus, we cannot reasonably determine with certainty the timing of initiation, the duration or the completion costs of current or future preclinical studies and clinical programs of our product candidates due to the inherently unpredictable nature of preclinical and clinical development. Preclinical and clinical development timelines, the probability of success and development costs can differ materially from expectations. We anticipate that we will make determinations as to which product candidates to pursue and how much funding to direct to each product candidate on an ongoing basis in response to the results of ongoing and future preclinical studies and clinical trials, regulatory developments and our ongoing assessments as to each product candidate's commercial potential. We will need to raise substantial additional capital in the future. In addition, we cannot forecast which product candidates may be subject to future collaborations, when such arrangements will be secured, if at all, and to what degree such arrangements would affect our development plans and capital requirements.

Our future research and development expenses may vary significantly based on a wide variety of factors such as:

- the number and scope, rate of progress, expense and results of our discovery and preclinical development activities;
- the number of trials required for approval;
- the number of sites included in the trials;
- the countries in which the trials are conducted;
- the length of time required to enroll eligible patients;
- the number of patients that participate in the trials;
- the number of doses that patients receive;
- the drop-out or discontinuation rates of patients;
- potential additional safety monitoring requested by regulatory agencies;
- the duration of patient participation in the trials and follow-up;
- the phase of development of the product candidate;

Table of Contents

- the efficacy and safety profile of the product candidate;
- the timing, receipt, and terms of any approvals from applicable regulatory authorities including the FDA and non-U.S. regulators;
- maintaining a continued acceptable safety profile of our product candidates following approval, if any, of our product candidates;
- establishing clinical and commercial manufacturing capabilities or making arrangements with third-party manufacturers in order to ensure that we or our third-party manufacturers are able to make product successfully;
- significant and changing government regulation and regulatory guidance;
- the impact of any business interruptions to our operations or to those of the third parties with whom we work, particularly in light of the current COVID-19 pandemic environment; and
- the extent to which we establish additional strategic collaborations or other arrangements.

A change in the outcome of any of these variables with respect to the development of any of our product candidates could significantly change the costs and timing associated with the development of that product candidate.

The process of conducting the necessary preclinical and clinical research to obtain regulatory approval is costly and time-consuming. The actual probability of success for our product candidates or any future candidates may be affected by a variety of factors. We may never succeed in achieving regulatory approval for any of our product candidates or any future candidates. Further, a number of factors, including those outside of our control, could adversely impact the timing and duration of our product candidates' or any future candidates' development, which could increase our research and development expenses.

General and Administrative

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of personnel-related expenses, including employee salaries, bonuses, benefits, and stock-based compensation charges, for personnel in executive and administrative functions. Other significant general and administrative expenses include legal fees relating to intellectual property and corporate matters, professional fees for accounting, tax and consulting services and insurance costs.

We anticipate that our general and administrative expenses will substantially increase in the foreseeable future as we continue to increase our general and administrative headcount to support our expanded research and development activities and infrastructure and, if any of our product candidates or any future candidates receive marketing approval, commercialization activities, as well as to support our operations generally, including facility-related expenses and patent-related costs. We also expect to incur increased expenses related to accounting, audit, legal, regulatory and tax-related services, director and officer insurance premiums, board of director fees, investor and public relations, and other costs associated with operating as a public company.

Other Income (Expense), Net

Other income (expense), net consist primarily of interest income from our cash, cash equivalents and investment securities and interest expense incurred on our convertible notes and notes payable. Additionally, it includes the charges we record related to the fair value of the conversion feature on our convertible notes. The fair value of the conversion feature liability was determined based on a pricing model that incorporated the actual conversion price determined upon the closing of our Series A

[Table of Contents](#)

convertible preferred stock financing in February 2020, whereby all our outstanding convertible notes and related accrued interest converted into an aggregate 301,685 shares of our Series A convertible preferred stock.

Results of Operations

Comparison of the Years Ended December 31, 2019 and 2020

The following table summarizes our results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020 (in thousands):

| | Year Ended December 31, | | Change |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| | 2019 | 2020 | |
| Revenue: | | | |
| Grant revenue | \$ 834 | \$ | \$ |
| Operating expenses: | | | |
| Research and development | 1,654 | | |
| General and administrative | 1,088 | | |
| Total operating expenses | 2,742 | | |
| Loss from operations | (1,908) | | |
| Other expense, net | (139) | | |
| Net loss | <u><u>\$(2,047)</u></u> | <u><u>\$</u></u> | <u><u>\$</u></u> |

Grant Revenue

During 2019 and 2020, we were awarded an aggregate of \$1.0 million in research grants from the National Science Foundation, the National Institutes of Health and the Friedreich's Ataxia Research Alliance for research related to FA and for the development of a genomic targeting drug delivery platform. Grant revenue recognized for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020, based on efforts expended and costs incurred, was \$0.8 million and \$ million, respectfully.

Research and Development Expenses

The following table summarizes our research and development expenses for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020 (in thousands):

| | Year Ended December 31, | | Change |
|---|----------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| | 2019 | 2020 | |
| Direct costs(1) | \$1,481 | \$ | \$ |
| Indirect costs | 173 | | |
| Total research and development expenses | <u><u>\$1,654</u></u> | <u><u>\$</u></u> | <u><u>\$</u></u> |

(1) In future periods when clinical trial expenses are incurred, external costs will be broken out between our clinical programs and our preclinical programs.

Research and development expenses were \$1.7 million and \$ million for the years ended December 21, 2019 and 2020, respectively. The increase of \$ million was due primarily to .

[Table of Contents](#)

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses was \$1.1 million and \$ million for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020, respectfully. The increase of \$ million was due primarily to .

Other Expense, Net

Other expense, net, was \$0.1 million and \$ million for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020, respectively. Other expense in 2019 and 2020, consisted primarily of interest expense related to borrowings pursuant to our convertible notes and notes payable and the change in fair value of the conversion feature of our convertible notes. These other expenses were partially offset by interest earned on our investment securities.

Unaudited Pro Forma Information

Immediately prior to the completion of this offering, all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock will convert into shares of our common stock assuming the sale of shares in this offering at the assumed public offering price of \$ per share, the mid-point of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. The unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share for the year ended December 31, 2020 was computed using the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding, including the pro forma effect of the conversion of all outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock into shares of common stock, as if such conversion had occurred at the beginning of the period, or their issuance dates if later. There were no shares of convertible preferred stock outstanding at December 31, 2019. Pro forma net loss per share does not include the shares expected to be sold in this offering.

The following table sets forth the computation of the unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share of common stock for the periods presented (in thousands, except share and per share amounts):

| | Year Ended December 31, 2020 |
|---|---|
| Numerator: | |
| Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted | \$ |
| Denominator: | |
| Weighted-average common shares outstanding | |
| Weighted-average convertible preferred stock | |
| Pro forma weighted-average shares outstanding, basic and diluted | |
| Pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted | \$ |

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Sources of Liquidity

Since our inception, we have funded our operations primarily through the sale of our convertible preferred stock, grant income and the issuance of convertible notes and notes payable. We have devoted substantially all of our resources organizing and staffing our company, business planning, raising capital, developing and optimizing our technology platform, identifying potential product candidates, undertaking research and preclinical studies, engaging in manufacturing for our development programs, and providing general and administrative support for these operations. From

[Table of Contents](#)

inception to December 31, 2020, we have raised aggregate net proceeds of approximately \$45.2 million from the issuance of shares of our convertible preferred stock and convertible notes, including \$0.2 million of convertible notes issued for services rendered. We have incurred net losses and negative cash flows from operations since our inception and anticipate we will continue to incur net losses for the foreseeable future. We do not have any products approved for sale and have not generated any revenue from product sales or otherwise. As of December 31, 2020, we had cash, cash equivalents and investment securities of \$ million. In January 2021, we issued 19,083,979 shares of our Series B convertible preferred stock at \$6.55 per share for net proceeds of approximately \$124.8 million.

Cash Flows

The following table sets forth a summary of the net cash flow activities for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020 (in thousands):

| | Year Ended December 31, | | Change |
|---|----------------------------|------|--------|
| | 2019 | 2020 | |
| Net cash (used in) provided by: | | | |
| Operating activities | \$ (139) | \$ | \$ |
| Investing activities | — | | |
| Financing activities | 196 | | |
| Net increase in cash and cash equivalents | \$ 57 | \$ | \$ |

Operating Activities

Net cash used in operating activities was \$0.1 million and \$ million for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2020, respectively. The net cash used in operating activities in 2019 was primarily due to our net loss of \$2.0 million, which was mostly offset by an increase in accounts payable and accrued liabilities of \$1.6 million. In 2020, the net cash used in operating activities was primarily due to

Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities was \$ million for the year ended December 31, 2020, due primarily to the purchase of \$ million of available-for-sale investments, partially offset by the maturity of \$ million of such investments. These funds were invested in available-for-sale investment securities in accordance with our investment policy. We had no such investing activities in 2019.

Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$ million for the year ended December 31, 2020, primarily from the \$44.7 million of net proceeds we received from the issuance of 21,710,814 shares Series A convertible preferred stock at \$2.0727 per share. During 2019, net cash provided by financing activities was \$0.2 million from the issuances of notes payable. The notes payable were repaid in full during 2020.

Funding Requirements

Based on our current operating plan, we believe that our existing cash, cash equivalents and investment securities as of the date of this prospectus, without taking into consideration the estimated

[Table of Contents](#)

net proceeds from this offering, will be sufficient to fund our anticipated operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements for at least the next 12 months following the date of this prospectus. However, based upon our current operating plan, we estimate that our existing cash, cash equivalents and investment securities as of the date of this prospectus, together with the estimated net proceeds from this offering, will be sufficient to fund our anticipated operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements for at least the next 12 months following the date of this prospectus. However, our forecast of the period of time through which our financial resources will be adequate to support our operations is a forward-looking statement that involves risks and uncertainties, and actual results could vary materially. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could expend our capital resources sooner than we expect. Additionally, the process of testing product candidates in clinical trials is costly, and the timing of progress and expenses in these trials is uncertain.

Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including:

- the scope, rate of progress and costs of our drug discovery, preclinical development activities and clinical trials for any future product candidates;
- the number and scope of clinical programs we decide to pursue;
- the scope and costs of manufacturing our future product candidates and commercial manufacturing activities;
- the emergence of competing therapies and other adverse market developments;
- the cost, timing and outcome of seeking FDA, EMA and any other regulatory approvals for any future product candidates;
- the costs of preparing, filing and prosecuting patent applications, maintaining and enforcing our intellectual property rights and defending intellectual property-related claims;
- the terms and timing of establishing and maintaining strategic collaborations, licenses and other similar arrangements and the financial terms of such agreements;
- our efforts to enhance operational systems and our ability to attract, hire and retain qualified personnel, including personnel to support the development of our product candidates;
- the costs associated with being a public company;
- the timing of any milestone and royalty payments to Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation, or other future licensors;
- the extent to which we acquire or in-license other product candidates and technologies;
- our need and ability to retain key management and hire scientific, technical, business, and medical personnel;
- our implementation of additional internal systems and infrastructure, including operational, financial and management information systems;
- or costs associated with expanding our facilities or building out our laboratory space;
- the effects of the recent disruptions to and volatility in the credit and financial markets in the United States and worldwide from the COVID-19 pandemic; and
- the cost associated with commercialization activities for any our future product candidates, if approved.

Until such time, if ever, as we can generate substantial revenues from product sales to support our cost structure, we expect to finance our cash needs through public or private equity offerings, debt

financings, or other capital sources which may include strategic collaborations, licensing arrangements or other arrangements with third parties. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the ownership interest of our stockholders will be or could be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect the rights of our common stockholders. Equity and debt financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. If we raise funds through strategic collaborations, or other similar arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or product candidates or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us and/or may reduce the value of our common stock. If we are unable to raise additional funds through equity or debt financings when needed, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our drug development or future commercialization efforts. Our ability to raise additional funds may be adversely impacted by potential worsening global economic conditions and disruptions to and volatility in the credit and financial markets in the United States and worldwide resulting from the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic or otherwise. Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with product development, we cannot predict the timing or amount of increased expenses and cannot assure you that we will ever be profitable or generate positive cash flow from operating activities.

Contractual Obligations and Commitments

Under our license agreement with the Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation (WARF), we have payment obligations that are contingent upon future events such as our achievement of specified development, regulatory and commercial milestones, and are required to make development milestone payments and royalty payments in connection with sublicensing revenue and the sale of products developed under that agreement. As of December 31, 2020, we are unable to estimate the timing or likelihood of achieving the milestones or making future product sales. For additional information regarding the WARF license agreement, including our payment obligations thereunder, see the section of this prospectus titled “Business—License Agreement with Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation” and Note 8 to our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

In May 2019, we entered into an agreement to lease laboratory and office space in La Jolla, California pursuant to a three-month, automatically renewing lease. We currently occupy approximately 700 square feet of space pursuant to the lease and the current lease payment amount is \$23,880 per month, subject to annual rent increases of 3%. We also have access to approximately 2,120 square feet of additional office space on an as-available basis from time to time pursuant to our agreement with Marlinspike Group, LLC (Marlinspike). We are in the process of negotiating a new lease to replace our current space for additional office and laboratory space with an expected occupancy in the second half of 2021.

Pursuant to our consulting agreement with Marlinspike, if we unilaterally terminate the consulting agreement for any reason other than for cause, we would be subject to a \$240,000 termination fee. Currently we cannot determine when, or if, such a termination will occur.

In operating our business, we also enter into contracts and agreements that require capital resources. For example, we enter into contracts in the normal course of business with vendors for preclinical studies, research supplies, manufacturing development activities and other services and products for operating purposes. These contracts generally provide for termination after a notice period. We also enter into unconditional purchase obligations with various vendors and suppliers of goods and services in the normal course of business through purchase orders or other documentation, or that are undocumented except for an invoice. As these obligations are generally outstanding for

periods less than a year and are settled by cash payments upon delivery of the goods or services, they are not considered long-term contractual obligations and, therefore, are cancelable contracts.

Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates

Our management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based on our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP). The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue and expenses and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities in our financial statements. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our estimates and judgments, including those related to grant revenue and research and development expenses. We base our estimates on historical experience, known trends and events, and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

While our significant accounting policies and estimates are described in more detail in Note 2 to our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus, we believe the following accounting policies and estimates to be most critical to the preparation of our financial statements.

Revenue Recognition

We have been awarded research grants from the National Science Foundation, the National Institutes of Health, and the Friedreich's Ataxia Research Alliance. We recognize grant revenue by measuring the progress of the applicable research and development services provided over time, based on the effort we expend and costs incurred, relative to the estimated total effort and costs to be incurred under the grant. This approach requires us to use judgement and make estimates of future expenditures. If our estimates or judgements change over the course of the term of the grant, it may affect the timing and amount of revenue that it recognizes in the current and future periods.

Accrued Research and Development Expenses

As part of the process of preparing our financial statements, we are required to estimate our accrued expenses as of each balance sheet date. This process involves reviewing open contracts and purchase orders, communicating with our personnel to identify services that have been performed on our behalf and estimating the level of service performed and the associated cost incurred for the service when we have not yet been invoiced or otherwise notified of the actual cost. We make estimates of our accrued expenses as of each balance sheet date based on facts and circumstances known to us at that time. We periodically confirm the accuracy of our estimates with the service providers and make adjustments if necessary. The significant estimates in our accrued research and development expenses include the costs incurred for services performed by our vendors in connection with research and development activities for which we have not yet been invoiced. Since our inception, we have not experienced any material differences between accrued or prepaid costs and actual costs.

We base our expenses related to research and development activities on our estimates of the services received and efforts expended pursuant to quotes and contracts with vendors that conduct research and development on our behalf. The financial terms of these agreements are subject to negotiation, vary from contract to contract and may result in uneven payment flows. There may be instances in which payments made to our vendors will exceed the level of services provided and result in a prepayment of the research and development expense. In accruing service fees, we estimate the

time period over which services will be performed and the level of effort to be expended in each period. If the actual timing of the performance of services or the level of effort varies from our estimate, we adjust the accrual or prepaid expense accordingly. Advance payments for goods and services that will be used in future research and development activities are expensed when the activity has been performed or when the goods have been received rather than when the payment is made.

Stock-Based Compensation

Stock-based compensation expense represents the grant date fair value of equity awards recognized in the period using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. We recognize the expense for equity awards on a straight-line basis over the requisite service periods of the awards, which is usually the vesting period. Forfeitures are recognized as they occur.

Estimating the fair value of equity awards pursuant to the Black-Scholes option pricing model requires us to make assumptions regarding a number of variables, including the risk-free interest rate, the expected stock price volatility, the expected term of stock options, the expected dividend yield and the fair value of the underlying common stock on the date of grant. Changes in these assumptions can materially affect the fair value and ultimately how much stock-based compensation expense is recognized.

The Black-Scholes option pricing model utilizes inputs which are highly subjective assumptions and generally require significant judgment. We determine these assumptions in the following manner:

- **Fair Value of Common Stock.** See the subsection titled “—Common Stock Valuations” below.
- **Expected Term.** The expected term of stock options represents the period of time that the awards are expected to be outstanding. Because we do not have sufficient historical exercise behavior, we determine the expected term assumption using the simplified method for our employees and board members, which calculates the expected term as the average time-to-vesting and the contractual life of the award. The expected term for non-employees is generally the contractual term.
- **Expected Volatility.** As we are not yet a public company and do not have a trading history for our common stock, the expected volatility assumption was determined by examining the historical volatilities of a group of industry peers whose share prices are publicly available.
- **Risk-Free Interest Rate.** The risk-free rate assumption is based on the U.S. Treasury yield in effect at the time of the grant with maturities consistent with the expected term of the awards.
- **Expected Dividend Yield.** The expected dividend yield assumption is based on our history and expectation of dividend payouts. The Company has not paid and does not intend to pay dividends and, therefore, used an expected dividend yield of zero.

See Note 2 to our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for more information concerning certain of the specific assumptions we used in applying the Black-Scholes option pricing model to determine the estimated fair value of our stock options. Certain of such assumptions involve inherent uncertainties and the application of significant judgment. As a result, if factors or expected outcomes change and we use significantly different assumptions or estimates, our stock-based compensation could be materially different.

We recorded an immaterial amount of stock-based compensation expense for the year ended December 31, 2019, and \$ million for the year ended December 31, 2020. As of December 31, 2020, there was \$ million of total unrecognized stock-based compensation

[Table of Contents](#)

expense related to unvested stock options which we expect to recognize over a remaining weighted-average period of _____ years. We expect to continue to grant stock options and other equity-based awards in the future, and to the extent that we do, our stock-based compensation expense recognized in future periods will likely increase.

The intrinsic value of all outstanding options as of _____, 2021 was \$ _____ million based on the assumed initial public offering price of \$ _____ per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus), of which approximately \$ _____ million was related to vested options and approximately \$ _____ million was related to unvested options.

Common Stock Valuations

Historically, for all periods prior to this offering, since there has been no public market of our common stock to date, the fair value of the shares of common stock underlying our share-based awards was estimated on each grant date by our board of directors. To determine the fair value of our common stock underlying option grants, our board of directors considered, among other things, input from management, valuations of our common stock prepared by unrelated third-party valuation firms in accordance with the guidance provided by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants 2013 Practice Aid, *Valuation of Privately-Held-Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation* (the Practice Aid), and our board of directors' assessment of additional objective and subjective factors that it believed were relevant, and factors that may have changed from the date of the most recent valuation through the date of the grant. These factors include, but are not limited to:

- our results of operations and financial position, including our levels of available capital resources;
- our stage of development and material risks related to our business;
- progress of our research and development activities;
- our business conditions and projections;
- the lack of marketability of our common stock and our preferred stock as a private company;
- the prices at which we sold shares of our redeemable convertible preferred stock to outside investors in arms-length transactions;
- the rights, preferences, and privileges of our redeemable convertible preferred stock relative to those of our common stock;
- the analysis of initial public offerings (IPOs) and the market performance of similar companies in the biopharmaceutical industry;
- the likelihood of achieving a liquidity event for our securityholders, such as an initial public offering or a sale of our company, given prevailing market conditions;
- the hiring of key personnel and the experience of management;
- trends and developments in our industry; and
- external market conditions affecting the life sciences and biotechnology industry sectors.

The Practice Aid prescribes several valuation approaches for setting the value of an enterprise, such as the cost, income and market approaches, and various methodologies for allocating the value of an enterprise to its common stock. The cost approach establishes the value of an enterprise based on the cost of reproducing or replacing the property less depreciation and functional or economic obsolescence, if present. The income approach establishes the value of an enterprise based on the

[Table of Contents](#)

present value of future cash flows that are reasonably reflective of our future operations, discounting to the present value with an appropriate risk adjusted discount rate or capitalization rate. The market approach is based on the assumption that the value of an asset is equal to the value of a substitute asset with the same characteristics. Each valuation methodology was considered in our valuations.

The various methods for allocating the enterprise value across our classes and series of capital stock to determine the fair value of our common stock in accordance with the Practice Aid include the following:

- **Current Value Method.** Under the current value method, once the fair value of the enterprise is established, the value is allocated to the various series of preferred and common stock based on their respective seniority, liquidation preferences or conversion values, whichever is greatest.
- **Option Pricing Method (OPM).** Under the OPM, shares are valued by creating a series of call options with exercise prices based on the liquidation preferences and conversion terms of each equity class. The values of the preferred and common stock are inferred by analyzing these options.
- **Probability-Weighted Expected Return Method (PWERM).** The PWERM is a scenario-based analysis that estimates the value per share based on the probability-weighted present value of expected future investment returns, considering each of the possible outcomes available to us, as well as the economic and control rights of each share class.

For our valuations performed through 2019, we determined the use of the OPM on the underlying assets of the company was the most appropriate method for determining the fair value of our common stock based on our early-stage of development and other relevant factors.

For our valuation performed in January 2020, we used the hybrid method of OPM and PWERM to estimate the fair value of our common stock. We considered various scenarios, including two outcomes for the completion of a Series A preferred stock financing and no financing.

For our valuation performed in March 2020, we estimated the fair value of our common stock using the market approach, specifically a backsolve to the recently completed Series A preferred stock financing.

For our valuation performed as of December 31, 2020, we used the PWERM method to estimate the fair value of our common stock. We considered various scenarios, including an IPO with and without the sale of Series B preferred stock, a stay-private scenario, and a dissolution scenario. Under the stay private scenario, the enterprise value was determined at the valuation date using a combination of the market approach and a backsolve to the Series B preferred stock financing. We used the OPM to allocate value in the stay-private and dissolution scenarios. The relative probabilities between the future exit scenarios were determined by our board of directors based on an analysis of performance and market conditions at the time, including then current IPO valuations of similarly situated companies and expectations as to the timing and likely prospects of future event scenarios. Upon the completion of the Series B preferred stock financing in January 2021, we updated the valuation using the PWERM method to include the Series B preferred stock financing with an IPO scenario, a stay private scenario and a dissolution scenario.

Retrospective Reassessment of Fair Value of Common Stock for Financial Reporting Purposes

As part of the preparation of the financial statements necessary for inclusion in this prospectus, we reassessed for financial reporting purposes, on a retrospective basis, the fair value of our common

[Table of Contents](#)

stock for each stock option granted in 2020. For purposes of this reassessment, we evaluated our original inputs and the methodologies used to determine our enterprise value, the methods we used to allocate enterprise value and the timing of those valuations. In February 2020, we granted common stock options based on the valuation we performed in January 2020. Common stock options granted from March 2020 to July 2020 were based on the valuation we performed in March 2020. In our assessment of these grants, we did not identify any significant internal or external value-generating events between the valuation dates and the grant dates, and concluded that the inputs and methodologies were appropriate and that the fair value per common share at each of the grant dates was equal to the fair value of our common stock.

Additional common stock options were granted from October 2020 through December 2020 based on the valuation we performed in March 2020. Although we did not identify any specific internal or external value-generating events between March 2020 and the dates of these grant dates, on a retrospective basis and in light of our recent IPO organizational meeting and the valuation performed as of December 31, 2020, we concluded that the fair value per share of our common stock for financial reporting purposes was \$3.80 per share, equal to the valuation we determined for our common stock as of December 31, 2020. We applied this reassessed value to grants awarded since August 2020 using the Black-Scholes option pricing model to determine the fair value of these grants.

The following table summarizes by grant date the number of shares of common stock options granted from August 1, 2020 through December 31, 2020, the associated per share exercise price and the reassessed per share fair value of our common stock for financial reporting purposes on the applicable grant date:

| <u>Grant Date</u> | <u>Number of Common Shares Underlying Options Granted</u> | <u>Exercise Price Per Common Share</u> | <u>Reassessed Fair Value Per Common Share</u> | <u>Intrinsic Value Per Common Share</u> |
|-------------------|---|--|---|---|
| October 29, 2020 | 1,675,000 | \$ 0.58 | \$ 3.80 | \$ 3.22 |
| November 13, 2020 | 50,000 | \$ 0.58 | \$ 3.80 | \$ 3.22 |
| December 7, 2020 | 500,000 | \$ 0.58 | \$ 3.80 | \$ 3.22 |

We utilized the above reassessed fair values to determine the stock-based compensation expense, which is recorded in our financial statements.

The assumptions underlying these valuations represented management's best estimates, which involved inherent uncertainties and the application of management's judgment. As a result, if we had used significantly different assumptions or estimates, the fair value of our common stock and our stock-based compensation expense could have been materially different. Following the completion of this offering, the fair value of our common stock will be based on the closing price as reported on the date of grant on the primary stock exchange on which our common stock is traded.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

See Note 2 to our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for information about recent accounting pronouncements, the timing of their adoption, and our assessment, if any, of their potential impact on our financial condition and results of operations.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

During the periods presented we did not have, nor do we currently have, any off-balance sheet arrangements as defined under SEC rules.

Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

Interest Rate Risk

Our cash balance as of December 31, 2020 consisted of cash in readily available checking accounts, money market accounts, U.S. Treasury bills and certificates of deposit insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC). Some of the financial instruments that we invest in could be subject to market risk, meaning that a change in prevailing interest rates may cause the value of the instruments to fluctuate. For example, if we purchase a security that was issued with a fixed interest rate and the prevailing interest rate later rises, the value of that security will probably decline. With the goal of minimizing this risk, we intend to maintain a portfolio which may include a variety of securities, all with various maturity dates. Based on our current investment portfolio, we do not believe that a hypothetical 100 basis point increase or decrease in interest rates during any of the periods presented would have had a material impact on our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

As of December 31, 2020, we had no outstanding debt and therefore were not exposed to related interest rate risk.

Effects of Inflation

Inflation generally affects us by increasing our cost of labor and research and development contract costs. We do not believe inflation has had a material effect on our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Emerging Growth Company and Smaller Reporting Company Status

We are an emerging growth company, as defined in the JOBS Act, and we may remain an emerging growth company for up to five years following the completion of this offering. For so long as we remain an emerging growth company, we are permitted and intend to rely on certain exemptions from various public company reporting requirements, including not being required to have our internal control over financial reporting audited by our independent registered public accounting firm pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and any golden parachute payments not previously approved. In particular, in this prospectus, we have provided only two years of audited financial statements and have not included all of the executive compensation-related information that would be required if we were not an emerging growth company. Accordingly, the information contained herein may be different than the information you receive from other public companies in which you hold stock.

Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards issued subsequent to the enactment of the JOBS Act until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this exemption from new or revised accounting standards and, therefore, will be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earliest to occur of: (i) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have at least \$1.07 billion in annual revenue; (ii) the last day of the fiscal year in which we are deemed to be a "large accelerated filer," as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Exchange Act, which would occur if the market value of our common stock held by non-affiliates exceeded \$700.0 million as of the last business day of the second fiscal quarter of such year; (iii) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in nonconvertible debt securities during the prior three-year period; and (iv) the last day of the fiscal year ending after the fifth anniversary of this offering.

[Table of Contents](#)

We are also a “smaller reporting company,” meaning that the market value of our shares held by non-affiliates plus the proposed aggregate amount of gross proceeds to us as a result of this offering is less than \$700.0 million and our annual revenue was less than \$100.0 million during the most recently completed fiscal year. We may continue to be a smaller reporting company after this offering if either (i) the market value of our shares held by non-affiliates is less than \$250.0 million; or (ii) our annual revenue was less than \$100.0 million during the most recently completed fiscal year and the market value of our shares held by non-affiliates is less than \$700.0 million. If we are a smaller reporting company at the time we cease to be an emerging growth company, we may continue to rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements that are available to smaller reporting companies. Specifically, as a smaller reporting company, we may choose to present only the two most recent fiscal years of audited financial statements in our Annual Report on Form 10-K and, similar to emerging growth companies, smaller reporting companies have reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation.

BUSINESS

Overview

We are a biopharmaceutical company pioneering novel small-molecule therapeutic candidates, called gene targeted chimeras (GeneTACs), that are designed to be disease-modifying and target the underlying cause of inherited nucleotide repeat expansion diseases. Certain nucleotide repeat expansion diseases, such as Friedreich ataxia (FA), can result in reduced expression of specific mRNAs; in other diseases, such as myotonic dystrophy type-1 (DM1), Fuchs endothelial corneal dystrophy (FECD), and Huntington disease, the nucleotide repeat expansions result in the generation of toxic gene products, often associated with pathological nuclear foci. Our GeneTACs are designed to selectively bind to genetic repeat sequences, modulate gene expression either by restoring or blocking transcription, and restore cellular health. As a platform, we believe that GeneTACs have broad potential applicability across monogenic nucleotide repeat expansion diseases.

In preclinical studies for our lead program, our FA GeneTACs have consistently restored frataxin (FXN) levels in cells from FA patients. FA GeneTACs administered to various species, at doses that were observed to be well tolerated, achieved biodistribution to brain and heart, key organs affected by FA, at concentrations that were consistent with those observed to restore FXN levels in FA patient cells. Further, and consistent with this good biodistribution, our FA GeneTACs increased FXN expression in the brain and heart in an animal model of FA. We plan to seek regulatory clearance and initiate clinical trials with our lead product candidate in FA patients to evaluate its safety, pharmacokinetics (PK) and effect on FXN levels by _____, subject to regulatory clearance to proceed into clinical trials.

In our second GeneTAC program in DM1, we observed that our DM1 GeneTACs reduced nuclear foci in DM1 patient muscle cells. We expect to seek regulatory clearance for clinical trials in _____. We are also advancing our GeneTAC portfolio in preclinical studies to address other serious nucleotide repeat expansion-driven monogenic diseases, and intend to declare an additional product candidate by _____.

Other genomic therapeutics, including oligonucleotides, mRNA, gene therapy and gene editing, have disease-modifying potential but may have modality-associated limitations related to administration, biodistribution and potential safety concerns. In contrast, we believe the structure and mechanism of action of our GeneTACs may offer the disease-modifying potential of genomic therapeutics, while also offering broad tissue biodistribution, resolution of aberrant gene expression preserving endogenous regulatory control elements, and leveraging established manufacturing, regulatory, and distribution frameworks for small molecules.

Our GeneTAC Platform

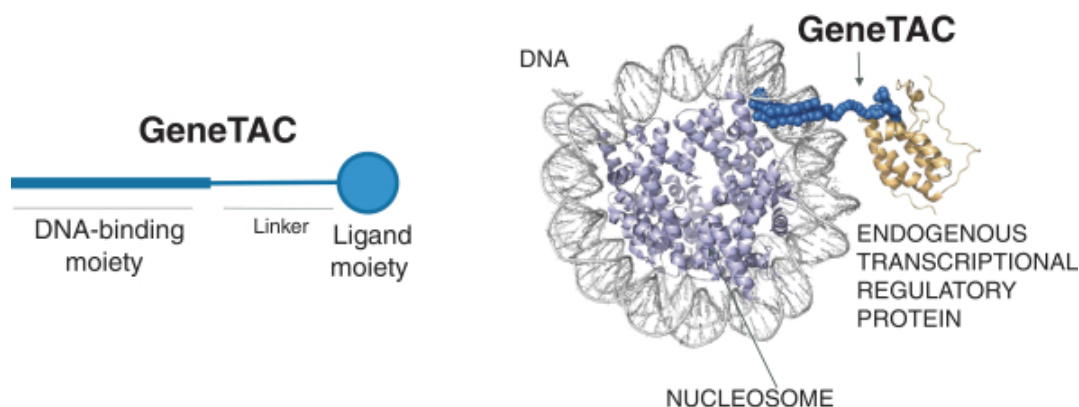
We utilize our proprietary GeneTAC platform to design and develop therapeutic candidates for inherited diseases driven by nucleotide repeat expansion. Individuals with nucleotide repeat expansion diseases are born with abnormally expanded stretches of specific nucleotide sequences, often with hundreds to thousands of excess repeats present in the mutant gene. Higher number of excess repeats can lead to more severe, and sometimes a more rapidly progressive form of disease. Nucleotide repeat expansion has been identified as the underlying cause of more than 40 debilitating degenerative diseases impacting millions of people. Currently, there are no approved therapeutic options that address the cause of any nucleotide repeat expansion diseases.

RNA is generated based on a DNA sequence of a gene through a process called transcription. The RNA is, in turn, used as a template to make the proteins that control cellular functions in a process

called translation. Combined, transcription and translation are responsible for gene expression. Individuals who have a nucleotide repeat expansion in the DNA can experience different alterations of transcription. In some diseases such as FA, the transcription machinery stalls at the abnormally expanded repeat sequence leading to insufficient production of a critical protein called FXN. In other cases, such as in DM1, the abnormal RNA transcript arising from the nucleotide repeat expansion mutation is misprocessed, leading to a cascade of downstream toxicity and cellular dysfunction.

GeneTACs represent a novel class of small molecules designed to act on a diverse array of diseases. We have developed a proprietary framework that combines our understanding of medicinal chemistry and structure-activity relationships that allow us to design targeted DNA-binding moieties that are connected via a linker to ligand moieties that engage and modulate the transcriptional machinery. GeneTAC molecules are heterobifunctional, meaning that they are comprised of two principal moieties that are each designed to have a unique function:

- **DNA-binding Moiety:** one end of the GeneTAC molecule is a DNA minor groove binder that has been designed to recognize and bind to the specific nucleotide repeat sequence of interest (e.g. the repeated GAA sequence seen in the first intron of the FXN gene seen in FA or the CTG repeat in the 3' non-coding region of the dystrophy myotonic protein kinase (DMPK) gene seen in DM1).
- **Ligand Moiety:** the other end of the molecule is designed to interact with the endogenous proteins that can regulate transcription.



The structures of the GeneTAC molecules are designed to enable them to act specifically at the site of the disease-causing nucleotide repeat expansion by targeting the mutant allele and modulating the transcriptional machinery in a cell. Consequently, the cell can resume gene expression and production of normal protein isoforms that remain under normal physiological control. The versatility of the GeneTAC platform allows us to design GeneTAC molecules toward a specific nucleotide repeat expansion target, regardless of repeat number, and tailor it to address the underlying disease-specific dysfunction in gene regulation in one of the following ways:

- **Restoration of Transcription:** In diseases where the nucleotide repeat expansion structure can cause endogenous transcription machinery to stall, which leads to an insufficient amount of protein production, GeneTAC molecules can be designed to bind at the desired loci in the genome and engage the endogenous transcriptional machinery with the goal of restoring normal levels of full-length pre-mRNAs. In FA, for example, where the expanded triplet repeat occurs in an intron, a non-coding region of the gene, the abnormally long nucleotide sequence is spliced out of the pre-mRNA thus enabling normal production of natural protein isoforms according to existing physiologic regulatory control.

[Table of Contents](#)

- **Reduction of Toxic Gene Product Levels:** Another type of nucleotide repeat expansion disease occurs when the transcription process results in the accumulation of toxic gene products (e.g. DM1, Huntington disease, FECD), and in some cases the formation of nuclear foci, leading to multiple downstream cellular dysfunctions. In these cases, a single copy of expanded repeat containing allele is sufficient to cause the disease. Our GeneTAC molecules are designed to selectively target the abnormally expanded nucleotide repeat to block the formation of the downstream toxic gene product and restore cellular function without interfering with the gene expression of the normal allele.

Our understanding of the properties of the GeneTAC molecules is based on data-driven assessments of compounds we have designed and synthesized, as well as experience with our most advanced compounds for FA tested *in vitro* and *in vivo*. We continue to develop know-how of permutations of binder, linker, and ligand moieties that drive the drug properties of molecules which are best suited to be developed for treating the underlying cause of each specific disease. This understanding of GeneTAC chemistry has enabled us to generate multiple candidates designed to have optimal potential therapeutic and drug characteristics.

Our Programs

We are developing a portfolio of GeneTAC product candidates designed to address genetic diseases driven by inherited nucleotide repeat expansions that have urgent medical need and where no approved disease-modifying treatments are currently available. Because GeneTACs are designed to be a novel class of disease-modifying small molecule therapeutic candidates, we have selected disease programs where we believe the underlying cause is amenable to intervention using our technology and prioritized our development efforts where we believe there is a clear and efficient path to advance these candidates through clinical development, with the goal of providing a disease-modifying therapy for patients.

Our lead candidates and early development programs are summarized in the table below:

Figure 1: GeneTAC Pipeline

| PROGRAM (Targeted nucleotide expansion) | NEXT ANTICIPATED MILESTONE | ANTICIPATED MILESTONE DATE |
|--|--|-------------------------------|
| Friedreich ataxia (GAA) | Obtain regulatory clearance for first-in-human clinical trials | |
| Myotonic dystrophy (CTG) | Obtain regulatory clearance for first-in-human clinical trials | |
| DISCOVERY PROGRAMS | | |
| GeneTAC Platform (disease undisclosed) | Declare a development candidate | |

FA Program Overview

Our FA program is focused on the development of a potentially disease-modifying treatment. FA is a devastating monogenic, autosomal recessive progressive disease where over 95% of cases are caused by homozygous guanine-adenine-adenine (GAA) triplet repeat expansions in the first intron of

the FXN gene, which encodes the mitochondrial protein FXN. The disease is characterized by spinocerebellar ataxia, dysarthria, pyramidal weakness, deep sensory loss, hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, skeletal abnormalities, and diabetes mellitus. Clinical onset occurs most often around puberty, leads to severe disability by early adulthood, with substantial functional loss, wheelchair dependence, and loss of quality of life. Affected individuals have reduced life expectancy, with many premature deaths caused by complications of the cardiomyopathy at about the end of the fourth decade of life.

The estimated prevalence of FA is 1 in 40,000-50,000, affecting more than 5,000 individuals living in the United States and more than 20,000 in Europe. Our FA GeneTAC candidate is designed to address the genetic basis of the disease by restoring functional FXN protein levels and, subject to receiving regulatory clearance to proceed into clinical trials, we anticipate a first-in-human dosing for our first product candidate in . The primary cause of mortality (approximately 60% of FA patients) is cardiac arrhythmias or heart failure with the mean life expectancy reduced to approximately 35-40 years.

DM1 Program Overview

Our DM1 program is focused on the development of a potentially disease-modifying treatment for DM1. DM1 is a monogenic, autosomal dominant, progressive neuromuscular disease that affects skeletal muscle, heart, brain, and other organs. The cardinal features include muscle weakness, myotonia (slow muscle relaxation), and early cataracts. In addition, affected individuals often experience cardiac arrhythmias and changes in neuropsychological function. DM1 is caused by a mutation in the DMPK gene and is estimated to have a genetic prevalence of 1 in 2,300-8,000 people, affecting more than 70,000 people in the United States and more than 90,000 people in Europe. Our DM1 GeneTAC molecules are designed to address the genetic basis of the disease by preventing the expression of toxic gene product and consequently of nuclear foci. We expect to complete investigational new drug (IND)-enabling studies and seek regulatory clearance for first-in-human trial in .

Our Strategy

We aim to leverage our GeneTAC platform to design, develop and commercialize a pipeline of disease-modifying therapeutic candidates designed to treat a wide range of inherited nucleotide repeat expansion diseases for which there is urgent unmet medical need. In order to achieve our goal, we intend to:

- **Advance our Lead Program in FA Through Clinical Development to Offer Meaningful Patient Benefit.** FA is a serious monogenic degenerative disease for which there are currently no available treatments. Our FA GeneTACs are specifically designed to restore levels of FXN, the underlying cause of FA. Restoration of FXN has been shown to improve FA-like symptoms in animal models. We believe that demonstrating clinical proof of concept by restoring FXN expression in FA patients may confirm the therapeutic potential of our FA GeneTACs and underscore the broader potential of our GeneTAC platform. We plan to conduct formal GLP safety studies in both rats and non-human primates and, subject to receiving regulatory clearance to proceed into clinical trials, anticipate beginning clinical trials in .
- **Advance our DM1 Program Through Clinical Development to Offer Meaningful Patient Benefit.** DM1 is a serious monogenic degenerative disease for which there are currently no available treatments. Our DM1 GeneTACs are specifically designed to reduce the formation of CUG repeat hairpin structures that trap splicing factors and form toxic nuclear foci that cause DM1. Blocking the formation of CUG foci has demonstrated phenotypic benefit. We believe that

demonstrating clinical proof of concept by reducing the repeat hairpin structures in DM1 patients may confirm the therapeutic potential of this candidate. We expect to complete IND-enabling studies and seek regulatory clearance for first-in-human trial in

- **Leverage our GeneTAC Platform to Expand our Pipeline and Address Additional Nucleotide Repeat Expansion Diseases with Significant Unmet Medical Need.** There remains a significant unmet medical need for all nucleotide repeat expansion diseases. We plan to advance our GeneTAC portfolio to address the underlying cause of other serious nucleotide repeat expansion-driven monogenic diseases, which may include FECD, Fragile X syndrome, spinocerebellar ataxias, familial amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, frontotemporal dementia, Huntington disease and spinobulbar muscular atrophy, the majority of which have no approved disease-modifying treatments.
- **Selectively Enter Into Strategic Collaborations to Realize the Full Potential of Our Platform.** Given the broad potential of our GeneTAC platform, we may explore collaborations in select disease areas or geographic regions that are better served by the resources or specific expertise of a strategic partner to accelerate the development and commercialization of our GeneTAC product candidates.
- **Independently Commercialize any Approved Products in Indications and Geographies Where we Believe we can Maximize Value.** We intend to commercialize our product candidates in indications and geographies that we believe we can commercialize successfully on our own, if any of our candidates receives regulatory approval.
- **Establish a Leadership Position in Genetic Diseases by Continuing to Build and Leverage our Relationships with the Key Opinion Leaders, Physicians, and Patients.** We have an established advisory network of pharmaceutical research and development experts, scientists, clinicians and patient organizations in areas relevant to our programs. We have continued to grow our network as needed to inform our programs with the most up to date data and practices that might enhance our ability to effectively bring potentially life saving treatments to patients in need.

Our History, Team and Investors

Our company was created to design, develop and commercialize a novel class of small molecule therapeutic candidates (GeneTACs) designed to directly address the underlying basis of genetic disease. To achieve this goal, we have assembled a management team with extensive experience in the design, development and commercialization of drugs for serious diseases, including a seasoned research and development team comprised of _____ individuals (_____ of which are full time employees), _____ of whom have Ph.D.s or M.D.s., as of March 31, 2021.

Our company was started by Pratik Shah, Ph.D. and Aseem Z. Ansari, Ph.D. Dr. Shah, our Co-Founder and Executive Chairman, has more than 30 years of experience founding and leading biopharmaceutical companies and healthcare investment decisions. Dr. Ansari, our Co-Founder, is an internationally recognized pioneer in transcriptional regulation and DNA minor groove binders and the chair of the Department of Chemical Biology and Therapeutics at St. Jude Children's Research Hospital. João Siffert, M.D., our President and Chief Executive Officer, has more than 20 years of leadership experience in biopharmaceutical companies and clinical medicine. Prior to Design, Dr. Siffert led a publicly traded biotech company developing gene and cell therapies for devastating degenerative diseases, and previously led research and development organizations in the United States and Europe, including programs that received regulatory approvals followed by commercial launches. Sean Jeffries, Ph.D., our Chief Operating Officer, brings over 20 years of experience in business development, portfolio management, and research and development strategy for both emerging and large biopharmaceuticals companies.

[Table of Contents](#)

Since our inception, we have raised over \$170.0 million in gross proceeds, including from a syndicate of leading life sciences investors that include, among others, Logos Capital, SR One Investments, Quan Capital, Cormorant Asset Management, and West River Capital.

Background on Genomic Medicines

What is Genetic Disease?

Genetic diseases arise when a change to the DNA, called a mutation, disrupts normal cellular functioning. These mutations can range from alteration of a single nucleotide in an individual's DNA to major abnormalities affecting many genes or even entire chromosomes. When a mutation occurs in a single gene, the disease is referred to as a monogenic disease. More than 10,000 monogenic diseases have been identified and many are serious conditions that collectively affect millions of people globally, most of which have no effective therapeutic options.

What is Genomic Medicine?

Genomic medicines are created based on understanding of genetic causes of disease, targeting specific defects at the genetic level with the potential to address the underlying cause of disease and restore cellular function.

Technical and scientific advances in genomics have identified possible genetic targets for therapeutic interventions. Several approaches have been developed to address diseases caused by genetic mutations, including oligonucleotides, mRNA, gene therapy and gene editing. While these technologies have led to numerous product candidates over the last decade, significant challenges have limited their utility in the clinic as a result of:

- immunogenicity that creates safety concerns and limits activity and re-dosing;
- unregulated gene expression;
- off-target effects;
- limitations of dose adjustments/silencing;
- limitations and heterogeneity of biodistribution; and
- challenges with consistency, quality and scalability of manufacturing.

Advantages of Our Platform

We are using our GeneTAC platform to develop small molecule genomic medicine candidates that are designed to offer precise modulation of gene transcription. We believe that the GeneTAC platform may offer several potential mechanistic and development advantages over other genomic medicine modalities, including:

- GeneTAC small molecules may be more tolerable over complex biologics because GeneTACs are less likely to cause adverse immune reactions;
- GeneTACs may be less likely to be immunogenic and therefore have no limitations with re-dosing;
- GeneTAC treatment is designed to be reversible;
- GeneTACs are designed to act on the transcription machinery of the cell and do not alter the genome;

[Table of Contents](#)

- GeneTACs modulation of transcription is designed to preserve normal physiological post-transcriptional regulation and protein translation controls;
- GeneTAC structure is designed to enable therapeutically active molecules to be deployed directly at the site of disease-causing mutations, which could enhance specificity and potency, and minimize off-target effects;
- GeneTACs are designed to enable ongoing dose optimization;
- GeneTACs can achieve biodistribution across target organs and into the cell without specialized engineering or delivery technologies;
- GeneTACs are synthetically tractable, offering a potentially readily scalable, cost-effective development path that does not require complex customized manufacturing equipment and processes; and
- GeneTACs have a modular heterobifunctional structure that is intended to allow us to rationally design novel targeting components for specific DNA sequences, creating a potentially highly efficient discovery engine that could enable us to rapidly expand our portfolio into new disease areas.

By combining the disease-modifying potential of genomic medicines with the drug-like properties, manufacturing and logistics advantages of small molecules, we believe GeneTACs could be developed as novel therapeutic options in genetic diseases where disease-modifying treatments have previously been elusive.

Our Portfolio

Friedreich Ataxia

Disease Overview, Prevalence and Current Treatment Landscape

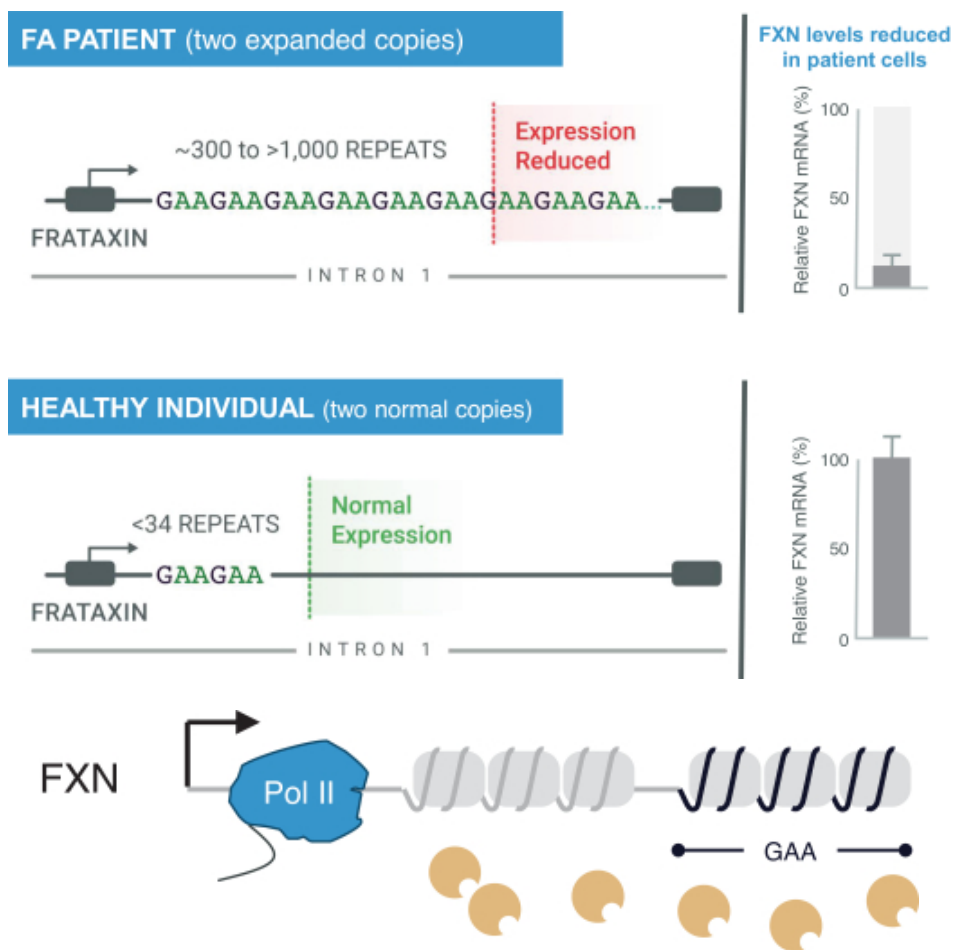
FA is a monogenic, autosomal recessive, progressive multi-system disease that affects organ systems highly dependent on mitochondrial function, eventually leading to neurological, cardiac, and metabolic dysfunction. Clinical manifestations include poor coordination of legs and arms, progressive loss of balance and ability to walk, generalized weakness, loss of sensation, scoliosis, hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and cardiac arrhythmia, and glucose intolerance, including diabetes. FA patients also report impaired vision, hearing and speech. FA significantly impairs quality of life with loss of independence, physical limitations and reduced participation in social activities and work.

The primary cause of mortality (approximately 60% of FA patients) is cardiac arrhythmias or heart failure with the mean life expectancy reduced to approximately 35-40 years from approximately 78 years.

In over 95% of patients, FA is caused by an inherited homozygous increase in the number of GAA triplet repeats found in the first intron of the FXN gene. The number of repeats ranges from up to approximately 30 GAA repeats in healthy individuals to over several hundred to over 1,000 in FA patients. The expanded triplet repeat results in gene silencing and reduction in capacity to produce the FXN protein, which is required for proper functioning of the mitochondria and ultimately the entire cell. Levels of FXN correlate inversely with disease severity, and when levels are reduced to levels of approximately 20-25% of normal healthy individuals, iron homeostasis and iron-sulfur cluster synthesis are impaired, leading to general impairment of normal mitochondrial function. Heterozygote carriers typically have approximately half of the FXN levels of normal individuals, but are asymptomatic and hence restoration of FXN protein to carrier levels or higher is expected to restore mitochondrial function and provide therapeutic benefit.

The genetic basis for FA is illustrated in Figure 2 below.

Figure 2: Genetic basis for FA



The clinical course of FA is progressive, with most patients (approximately 75%) presenting in their adolescent years with gait ataxia and scoliosis. About 10 years after disease onset, most patients lose their ability to walk and require a wheelchair because of progressive loss of balance and muscle weakness in the torso and legs. Eventually, muscle weakness in the tongue and throat makes it difficult to swallow and eat, and almost all patients experience some degree of dysarthria (slowing/slurring of speech), which limits communication. Approximately 50% of FA patients develop glucose intolerance and approximately 30% develop diabetes. More than two thirds of FA patients have cardiac abnormalities at baseline including arrhythmia, conduction abnormalities, or hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. Cardiac abnormalities are responsible for approximately 60% of mortality in FA patients. FA significantly reduces life expectancy and impairs quality of life for patients and their families with loss of independence, physical limitations and reduced participation in social activities and work.

The estimated prevalence of FA is 1 in 40,000-50,000, affecting more than 5,000 individuals living in the United States and more than 20,000 in Europe.

There are currently no approved therapies for the treatment of FA, and treatment is focused largely on symptom management. There are several product candidates in clinical development, but none of them have shown the ability to restore the deficiency in FXN protein, which is the underlying cause of the disease. There remains a high unmet medical need for new disease-modifying therapies.

Our Approach

Our FA program is based on GeneTAC small molecules consisting of a DNA-binding moiety designed to bind to the expanded GAA repeat sequence in the first intron of the FXN gene in FA patients, linked to a ligand moiety designed to recruit an endogenous transcriptional elongation complex to unblock the transcriptional machinery, and restore the production of functional natural FXN proteins to therapeutic levels.

The key advantages of our FA program include the following:

- **Designed to Address the Underlying Cause of the Disease.** FA is caused by reduced FXN protein levels. Our FA GeneTACs are designed to restore FXN levels, thereby restoring normal physiological activity.
- **High Potency Compounds.** Our FA GeneTACs have shown high potency and prolonged restoration of FXN levels in preclinical assays in FA patient cells.
- **Designed for Efficient Delivery of Drug to the Target Organs.** We have observed good biodistribution and bioavailability for FA GeneTACs in multiple animal species, where they reached therapeutically relevant concentrations in the most affected organs such as heart, brain, muscle and spinal cord.

Preclinical Data

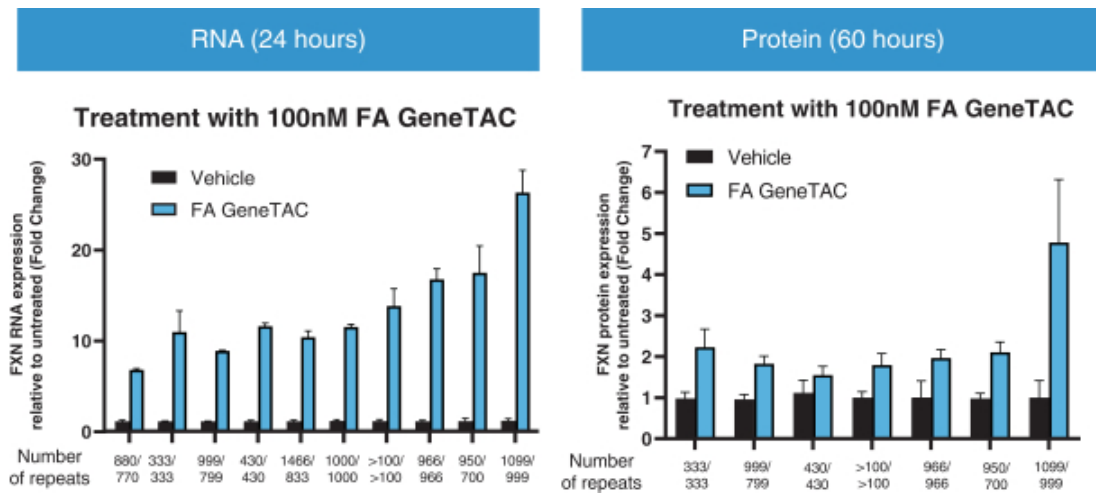
We believe that the results of our preclinical studies to date support the hypotheses that FA GeneTACs may confer a clinical benefit to FA patients. In *in vitro* experiments in primary cells from FA patients and in neurons and cardiomyocytes derived from FA patient stem cells, exposure to FA GeneTACs led to robust and durable increases in FXN mRNA and protein restoration, even at low nanomolar (nM) concentrations. In preclinical studies, FA GeneTACs achieved therapeutically relevant concentrations in key organs of disease, including the heart, brain, muscle and spinal cord, at doses that were well tolerated in multiple species.

We conducted preclinical studies in several models of disease. We used multiple types of FA patient cells, including white blood cells and cardiomyocytes and neurons derived from stem cells. We used the Pook800J mouse model, which contains a hemizygous insertion of the human disease allele with approximately 800 GAA repeats, in mice lacking endogenous mouse FXN.

Increase in FXN mRNA and Protein Levels in Patient Blood Cells

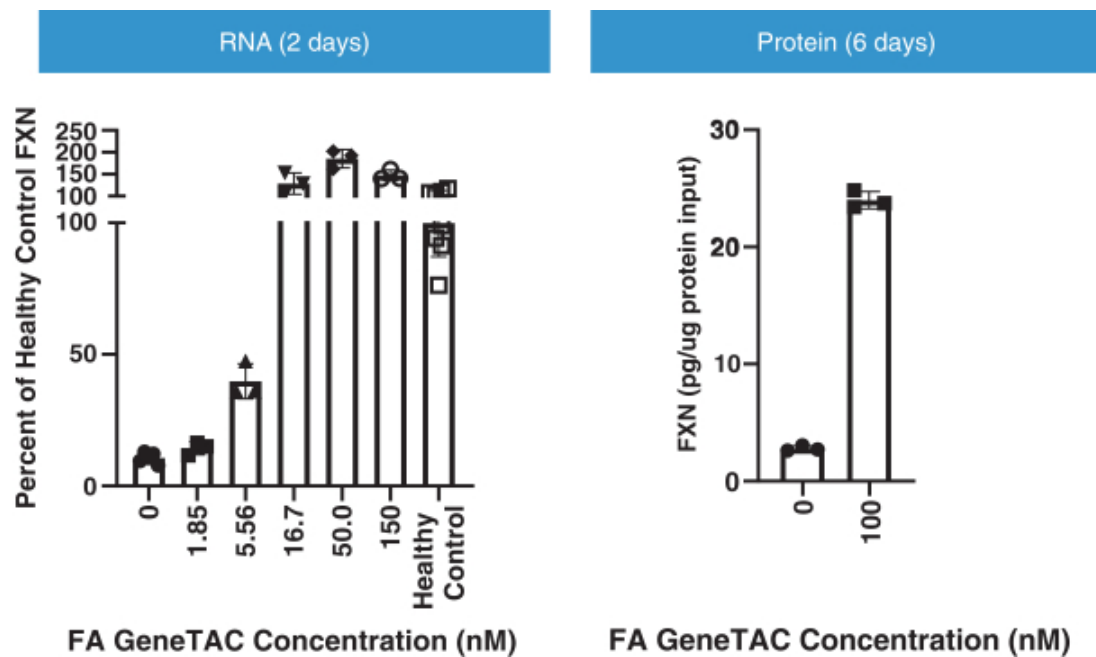
In preclinical studies in FA primary patient blood samples that have reduced FXN levels, we observed that administration of FA GeneTACs resulted in an increase in both FXN mRNA and protein levels. As illustrated below in Figure 3, a single 100nM administration of our FA GeneTAC increased FXN mRNA levels in all 10 patient samples with GAA repeat lengths ranging from approximately 100 to over 1,000. We also observed that a single administration of our FA GeneTAC resulted in an increase in FXN protein levels in all 7 patient samples tested. Sixty hours post this single administration of our FA GeneTAC, we observed a nearly two-fold increase in FXN protein levels compared to cells with vehicle control. Predictions from studies examining FXN levels in FA patients suggest that a two-fold increase in FXN levels would be highly therapeutic.

Figure 3: FXN mRNA and protein levels in primary patient blood samples



In preclinical studies in an FA patient lymphoblastoid white blood cell line, we observed that treatment with FA GeneTACs resulted in a dose dependent increase in FXN mRNA levels (Figure 4). A single dose of an FA GeneTAC increased FXN mRNA levels up to the levels observed in an healthy control with two normal FXN alleles. We also observed a multi-fold increase in FXN protein levels after continuous exposure to 100nM FA GeneTAC for six days.

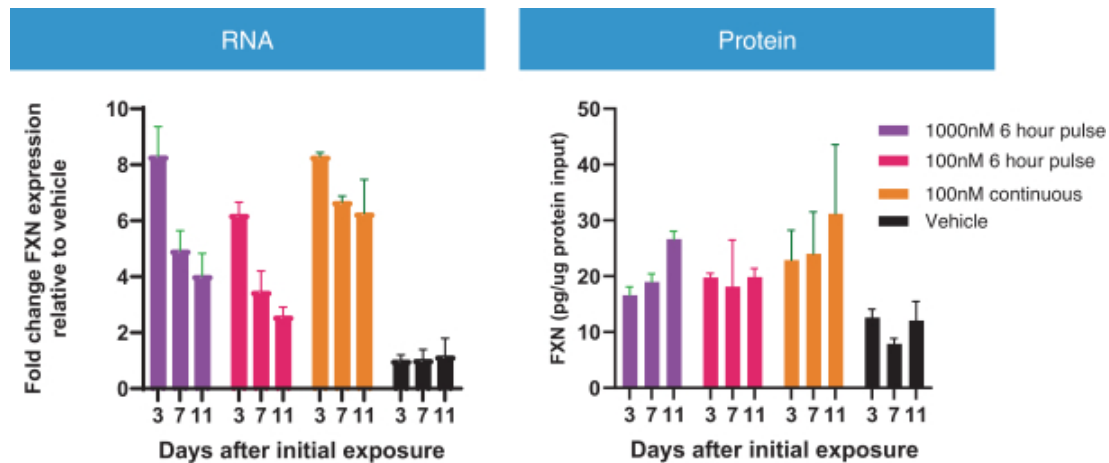
Figure 4: FXN mRNA and protein levels in patient lymphoblastoid cell line



Increase in FXN mRNA and Protein in FA Patient Cardiomyocytes and Neurons

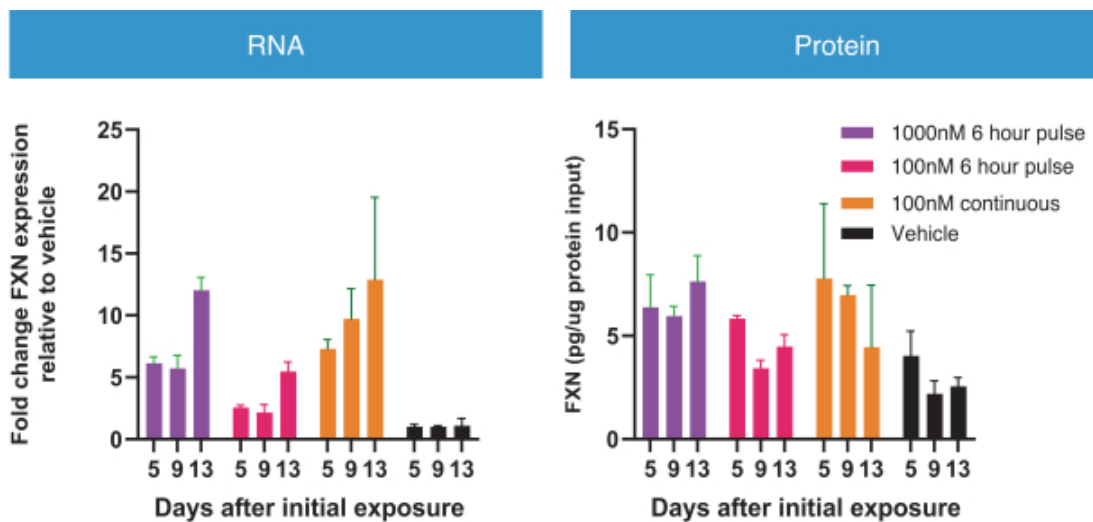
In preclinical studies in both cardiomyocytes and neurons derived from an FA patient stem cell line, we observed that exposure to our FA GeneTACs resulted in an increase in FXN mRNA and protein levels. As illustrated in Figure 5, in the study of cardiomyocytes derived from an FA patient stem cell line, both single and continuous exposure to our FA GeneTAC increased mRNA and protein levels. Importantly, the increase in FXN mRNA and protein levels occurred after both short exposure followed by washout (6-hour pulse) and continuous exposure of cells to our FA GeneTAC. In both cases, the increase in FXN was observed greater than 10 days after the initial exposure to our FA GeneTAC.

Figure 5: FXN mRNA and protein levels in patient cardiomyocytes



As illustrated in Figure 6, in this study in neurons derived from an FA patient stem cell line, both single and continuous exposure to our FA GeneTAC increased mRNA and protein levels. Importantly, the increase in FXN mRNA and protein levels occurred after both short exposure followed by washout (6-hour pulse) and continuous exposure of cells to our FA GeneTAC. In both cases, the increase in FXN was observed greater than 10 days after the initial exposure to our FA GeneTAC.

Figure 6: FXN mRNA and protein levels in FA patient neurons

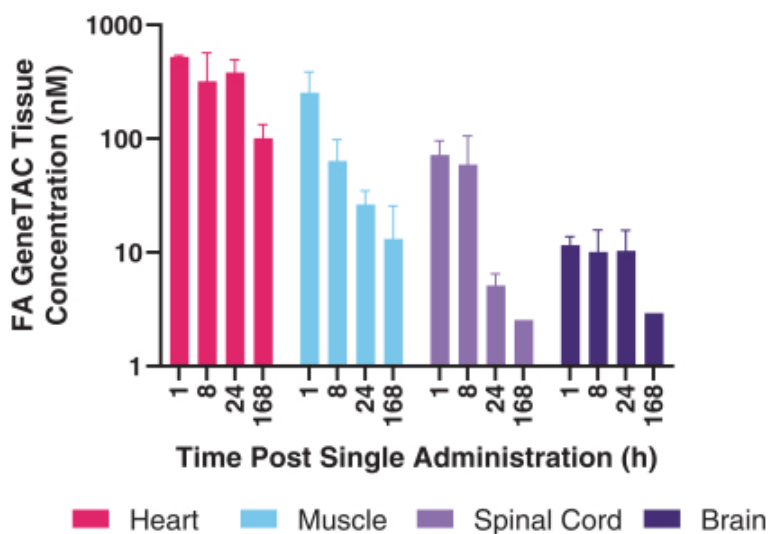


In preclinical studies in Pook800J mice, we observed an increase in FXN protein levels in both heart and brain tissue after treatment with FA GeneTACs.

Distribution and Tolerability of FA GeneTACs

In preclinical studies in Sprague-Dawley rats, after a single intravenous (IV) administration of our FA GeneTAC, we observed intact FA GeneTACs in target tissues (heart, brain, muscle and spinal cord) at or above concentrations shown to increase FXN mRNA and protein levels in FA patient cells. (Figure 7). In addition, FA GeneTACs were observed in target tissues one week after a single IV dose. Repeat administration at this dose level in Sprague-Dawley rats was found to be well tolerated and resulted in no clinically meaningful changes in hematology, serum biochemistry or histology.

Figure 7: FA GeneTAC concentration in target tissues of Sprague-Dawley rats



[Table of Contents](#)

In our preclinical studies, we have observed a dose dependent increase in both FXN mRNA and protein levels in primary blood cells collected from FA patients, a dose dependent increase in both FXN mRNA and protein levels in neurons and cardiomyocytes and neurons derived from FA patients, durability of FXN mRNA and protein levels greater than 10 days, and sustained FA GeneTAC levels after a single dose in heart, brain, muscle and spinal cord in rats.

Based on these results, we plan to conduct formal GLP safety studies in both rats and non-human primates and anticipate beginning clinical trials in _____, subject to receiving regulatory clearance to proceed into clinical trials. We are also developing structurally distinct backup development candidates that we would plan to advance into the clinic only if we determine such molecules may have the potential for superior safety or efficacy compared to our current development candidate.

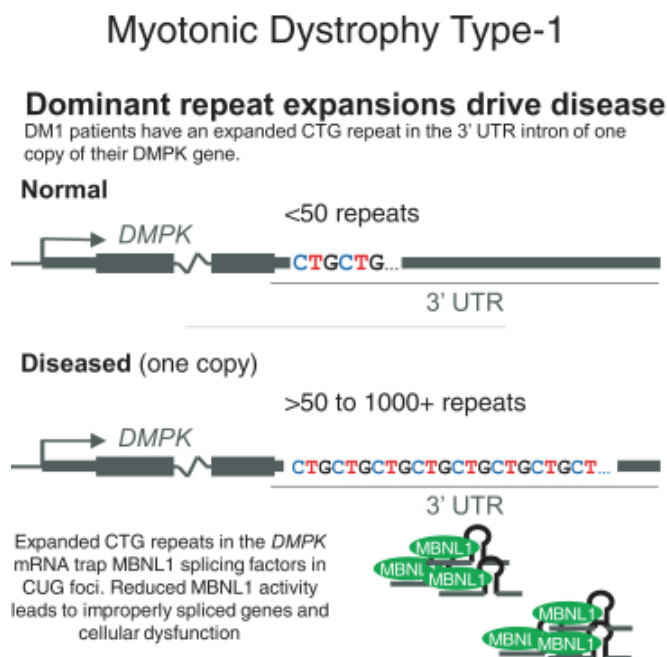
Myotonic Dystrophy Type-1 (DM1)

Disease Overview, Prevalence and Current Treatment Landscape

DM1 is a dominantly-inherited, monogenic progressive neuromuscular disease affecting skeletal muscle, heart, brain, and other organs. Clinical manifestations include muscle weakness, myotonia (slow muscle relaxation), early cataracts, cardiac arrhythmias and changes in neuropsychological function. DM1 is progressive and may become extremely disabling, leading to poor quality of life and early mortality.

DM1 is caused by an increased number of CTG triplet repeats found in the 3' non-coding region of the DMPK gene. The number of repeats ranges from up to approximately 35 in healthy individuals to many thousands in DM1 patients. When transcribed, the higher-than-normal number of triplet repeats in terminal end of the mutant DMPK allele form pre-mRNAs with large CUG hairpin loops that remain entrapped in the nucleus and form clumps also called foci. Specifically, mutant DMPK pre-mRNA sequesters a critical CUG-binding protein, muscle blind-like protein 1 (MBNL1), which leads to the formation of toxic nuclear foci and inhibits the ability of MBNL1 in processing many pre-mRNAs. As a result, multiple pre-mRNAs that encode key proteins are mis-spliced. This mis-splicing in the nucleus results in the translation of atypical proteins, which ultimately cause the clinical presentation of DM1. When levels of mutant DMPK mRNA containing higher numbers of CUG repeats are reduced, nuclear foci are diminished and MBNL1 proteins are freed to function normally. This disease process is illustrated below:

Figure 8: DM1: Genetic basis and clinical presentation



DM1 is estimated to have a genetic prevalence of 1 in 2,300-8,000 people, affecting more than 70,000 people in the United States and more than 90,000 people in Europe. However, we believe that the patient population is currently underdiagnosed due to lack of available therapies. DM1 is typically categorized into four overlapping phenotypes based on age of onset: late-onset; classical (adult-onset); childhood; and congenital (cDM1).

Overview of DM1 phenotypes

| Phenotype | Age of onset | Estimated % of DM1 patients |
|-------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| Late-onset | 40+ years | ~10% |
| Classical (Adult-onset) | 10 – 40 years | ~65% to 75% |
| Childhood | 1 - 10 years | ~15% |
| Congenital (cDM1) | Birth | ~5% to 15% |

All DM1 phenotypes, except the late-onset form, are associated with high levels of disease burden and premature mortality. The clinical course of DM1 is progressive, and may become extremely disabling, especially when more generalized limb weakness and respiratory muscle involvement develops. Systemic manifestations such as fatigue, GI complications, cataracts and excessive daytime sleepiness greatly impact a patient's quality of life. As a result, DM1 leads to physical impairment, activity limitations, decreased participation in social activities and work and impairs quality of life for patients and their families. Life expectancy in classical DM1 ranges from 48-55 years. Respiratory failure due to muscle weakness (especially diaphragmatic weakness) causes at least 50% of early mortality, and cardiac abnormalities, including sudden death, account for approximately 30% of early mortality.

[Table of Contents](#)

There are currently no approved therapies for the treatment of DM1, leaving a high unmet medical need and opportunity for new disease-modifying therapies. There are several product candidates currently in preclinical and clinical development, one of which is in later stage clinical development and does not show disease-modifying potential, while the other product candidates are in preclinical stages and have yet to demonstrate clinical proof-of-concept.

Our Approach

Our DM1 program is based on GeneTAC small molecule candidates consisting of a DNA-binding moiety designed to bind to the CTG repeats in the 3' untranslated region of the DMPK gene, linked to a ligand moiety that is designed to block transcription of the mutant expanded CTG repeat without disrupting the normal DMPK expression. As a result, the DM1 GeneTAC is designed to prevent the formation of the CUG hairpin structures that trap splicing proteins and produce nuclear foci. Like our FA program, the DM1 program is designed to address the underlying cause of the disease and benefit from the favorable development advantages of small molecules.

Preclinical Data

We are currently conducting preclinical studies of our DM1 GeneTACs in DM1 patient cells. We have observed that our DM1 GeneTACs have reduced nuclear foci in DM1 cells from multiple patients. We believe these data support the potential for our DM1 GeneTACs to be evaluated in clinical trials as a potential therapy for patients with DM1.

In preclinical studies in DM1 patient cells that contained toxic nuclear DMPK RNA, we observed that exposure to our DM1 GeneTAC resulted in reduction of nuclear foci. When toxic nuclear DMPK levels are reduced, the nuclear foci are diminished, releasing splicing proteins, allowing restoration of normal mRNA processing, and potentially stopping or reversing disease progression. As illustrated in Figure 9, we observed a reduction in CUG nuclear foci in DM1 patient cells exposed to our DM1 GeneTAC as determined through a fluorescence in situ hybridization imaging and analysis. This reduction was seen within several days after exposure to our DM1 GeneTAC. The reduced CUG nuclear foci are indicated by the reduction in green punctate staining.

Figure 9: Decrease in CUG nuclear foci in DM1 patient cells exposed to DM1 GeneTACs

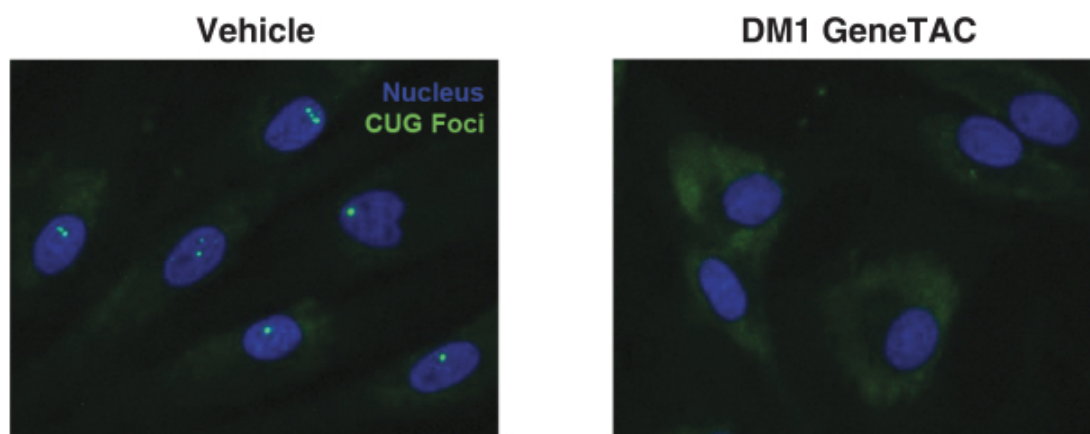
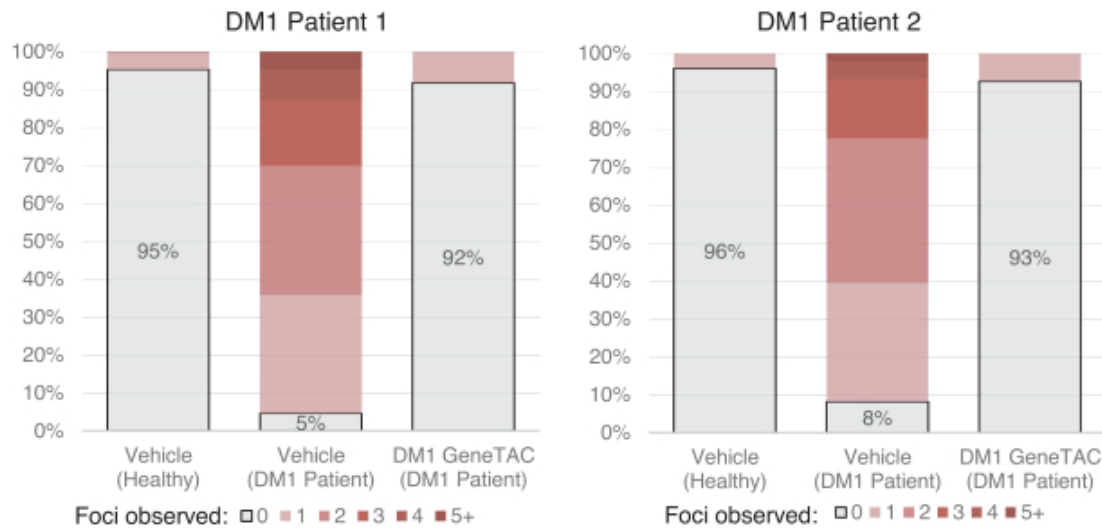


Table of Contents

In preclinical studies in cells from multiple DM1 patients, we observed that exposure to our DM1 GeneTAC reduced the number of observable CUG nuclear foci. As seen in Figure 10, exposing DM1 Patient 1 and 2 cells to our DM1 GeneTAC increased the percentage of cells with no observable CUG nuclear foci to over 92%, similar to healthy cells.

Figure 10: CUG nuclear foci in cells from multiple DM1 patients



We plan to continue evaluating the properties of our DM1 GeneTACs in both *in vivo* and *in vitro* preclinical studies. We expect to complete IND-enabling studies and seek regulatory clearance for a first-in-human clinical trial in .

Discovery Programs

We are also advancing our GeneTAC portfolio in other serious nucleotide repeat expansion-driven monogenic diseases, such as FECD, Fragile X syndrome, spinocerebellar ataxias, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, frontotemporal dementia, Huntington disease and spinobulbar muscular atrophy as outlined in the table below. Many of these monogenic diseases have overlapping triplet repeat expansions, including CTG repeats that cause DM1, allowing for the potential for a single GeneTAC to be used across multiple diseases. Additionally, our experiences with GeneTACs allow us to more rapidly design GeneTACs for additional indications.

Figure 11: Broad applicability of GeneTACs across multiple indications

| PROGRAM | ESTIMATED U.S. PREVALENCE |
|--|---------------------------|
| CGG | |
| • Fragile X | ~87,000 |
| • Fragile XE mental retardation | ~6,500 |
| CAG/CTG | |
| • Fuchs endothelial corneal dystrophy (TCF4) | ~5 million |
| • Huntington disease | ~40,000 |
| • Various spinocerebellar ataxias | ~18,000 total |
| • Spinobulbar muscular atrophy | ~5,400 |
| GGGGCC | |
| • ALS/FTD (C9orf72) | ~7,000 |
| TGGAA | |
| • SCA31 | Not reported |

Competition

The biotechnology and biopharmaceutical industries are characterized by rapid technological advancement, significant competition and an emphasis on intellectual property. Any product candidates that we successfully design, develop and commercialize will compete with current therapies and new therapies that may become available in the future. While we believe that our technology, development experience and scientific knowledge in the field of nucleotide repeat expansion diseases and small molecules provide us with competitive advantages, we face potential competition from many different sources, including major pharmaceutical, specialty pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, academic institutions and governmental agencies and public and private research institutions.

Friedreich Ataxia. There are currently no approved therapies for the treatment of FA. Some of the product candidates currently in development to treat FA include: omaveloxolone, a Nrf2 activator by Reata Pharmaceuticals; vatiquinone, a 15-lipoxygenase inhibitor by PTC Therapeutics; RT001, a deuterated poly-saturated fatty acid by Retrotope; leriglitazone, a PPAR-gamma agonist by Minoryx Therapeutics; and CTI-1601, an HIV-derived cell penetrating peptide FXN recombinant fusion protein by Larimar Therapeutics. In addition, several companies are in preclinical development for AAV-based gene therapies, including PTC therapeutics, Voyager Therapeutics, Loxeo Therapeutics, Pfizer, StrideBio, and AavantiBio. We are not aware of any competing company that has a small molecule program in development that is designed to restore deficient FXN protein levels, the underlying cause of FA.

Myotonic Dystrophy Type-1. There are currently no approved therapies for the treatment of DM1. The only product candidate in clinical-stage development of which we are aware is tideglusib, a GSK3-β inhibitor by AMO Pharma for the congenital phenotype of DM1. Some of the products

[Table of Contents](#)

currently in preclinical development to treat DM1 include: a histamine 3 receptor inhibitor by Harmony Biosciences for the treatment of excessive daytime sleepiness in DM1; an antibody linked siRNA by Avidity Biosciences; an AAV-antisense candidate by Audentes Therapeutics, an Astellas company; an antibody linked oligonucleotide by Dyne Therapeutics; an miR-23b antisense candidate; gene editing treatments by Vertex Pharmaceuticals; an RNA-targeting AAV-based gene therapy by Locana; an AAV-based RNA degrading gene therapy by Enzerna Biosciences; antisense oligonucleotides by NeuBase Therapeutics; antisense oligonucleotides and siRNA candidates by Triplet Therapeutics; small molecules interacting with RNA by Anima Biotech; small molecule modulators of transcription factors by Syros Pharmaceuticals; and small molecules interacting with RNA by Expansion Therapeutics.

Other Nucleotide Repeat Expansion Driven Diseases. There are currently no approved therapies targeting the underlying cause of other inherited nucleotide repeat expansion diseases where we believe GeneTACs could have applicability, including FECD, Fragile X syndrome, spinocerebellar ataxias, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, frontotemporal dementia, Huntington disease and spinobulbar muscular atrophy, among others.

We will also compete more generally with other companies developing product candidates that utilize alternative scientific and technological approaches to modulate individual genes, including other companies working to develop nuclease-based gene editing technologies, such as Beam Therapeutics, CRISPR Therapeutics, Editas Medicine, Intellia Therapeutics, Precision BioSciences and Sangamo Biosciences.

Many of our competitors, either alone or with strategic partners, have substantially greater financial, technical and human resources than we do. Accordingly, our competitors may be more successful than us in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining approval for treatments and achieving widespread market acceptance, rendering our treatments obsolete or non-competitive. Merger and acquisition activity in the biotechnology and biopharmaceutical industries may result in even more resources being concentrated within a smaller number of our competitors. These companies also compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel, establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials and acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. Our commercial opportunity could be substantially limited if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are more effective, safer, less toxic, more convenient or less expensive than our comparable products. In geographies that are critical to our commercial success, competitors may also obtain regulatory approvals before us, resulting in our competitors building a strong market position in advance of the entry of our products. In addition, our ability to compete may be affected in many cases by insurers or other third-party payors seeking to encourage the use of other drugs. The key competitive factors affecting the success of our programs are likely to be their efficacy, safety profile, biodistribution, manufacturability, effectiveness of commercial activities, intellectual property protection and availability of reimbursement.

License Agreement

License Agreement with Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation

On February 20, 2019, we and Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation (WARF) entered into a human therapeutics exclusive license agreement (the WARF License Agreement), pursuant to which we received (i) an exclusive, worldwide, royalty-bearing, sublicensable license under certain of WARF's patents relating to compounds and methods for modulating gene expression, compounds and methods for modulating FA expression and next generation synthetic transcription factors and (ii) a non-exclusive, worldwide, sublicensable license under certain of WARF's know-how relating to the

[Table of Contents](#)

foregoing patents, in each case (i) and (ii), to research, develop, make, have made, use, have used, sell, offer for sale, have sold, export and import products developed through the use of such licensed patents and know-how in all fields. We are currently using the licensed patents and know-how in our FA program. The licenses granted pursuant to the WARF License Agreement are subject to certain rights retained by (i) the United States government under the Bayh-Dole Act and (ii) WARF to grant the University of Wisconsin, non-profit research institutions collaborating with the University of Wisconsin and governmental agencies non-exclusive licenses to practice and use the licensed patents for non-commercial research purposes. We further granted to WARF, the University of Wisconsin, the inventors of the licensed patents, and governmental research organizations a covenant not to sue under certain improvements to the licensed patents for non-commercial research purposes. Under the WARF License Agreement, we are required to use commercially reasonable diligence to develop, seek regulatory approval for, manufacture, market and sell licensed products throughout the term of the agreement, including satisfying certain funding and diligence milestones.

In consideration for the rights granted to us under the WARF License Agreement, we paid WARF an upfront licensing fee of \$250,000. We are also required to pay WARF up to an aggregate of \$17.6 million upon the achievement of certain development and commercial sales milestones. Each such milestone payment is payable once for each licensed product for which the milestone is achieved, except for the two milestones relating to IND submission and human proof of concept study, which are payable only for the first licensed product for which such milestones are achieved (and not for subsequent licensed products). In addition, we are required to pay WARF, on a licensed product-by-licensed product and country-by-country basis, upon first commercial product sale, a fixed royalty of a low single digit percentage on sales of licensed products by us and/or by our sublicensees, subject to certain reductions and a minimum total annual royalty payment of \$100,000. Our royalty obligation will terminate on the date of expiration of the last-to-expire of the licensed patents in the relevant country. We are also obligated to pay WARF sublicense fees in the mid-single digits percentage for funding or royalties earned from the granting of sublicenses to the WARF patents and know-how. We are required to reimburse WARF for all costs associated with filing, prosecuting and maintaining the licensed patents prior to and after the effective date of the WARF License Agreement.

The WARF License Agreement will continue until the earliest of (i) the date of early termination in accordance with the agreement, (ii) expiration of the licensed patents in all countries, or (iii) our cessation, once begun, of royalty payments for more than two years. The WARF License Agreement may be terminated by us upon 90 days' written notice, provided we include a statement of reasons for termination. WARF may terminate the WARF License Agreement (a) upon written notice if our cumulative earned royalties paid to WARF does not exceed \$100,000 on or before December 31, 2031, (b) if we fail to make timely payments, fail to timely provide development reports or provide any false information with respect thereto, fail to actively pursue the development plan, or commit any breach of any other covenant, representation or warranty under the WARF License Agreement, in each case, without curing such failure or breach within 90 days after written notice thereof, (c) if we commit any act of bankruptcy or become insolvent, or (d) immediately if we or our sublicensee(s) offer any rights to the licensed patents to our or our sublicensees' creditors.

Manufacturing

GeneTACs are synthetically tractable, offering a readily scalable, cost-effective development path that does not require complex customized equipment and processes. We do not own or operate, and currently have no plans to establish, current Good Manufacturing Practice (cGMP) manufacturing facilities and laboratories. We currently rely on third-party manufacturers and suppliers for the raw materials and starting components used to make our GeneTACs, and we expect to continue to do so

to meet our research and development and commercial activities. Our third-party manufacturers are qualified to manufacture our product candidates under cGMP requirements and other applicable laws, guidances and regulations. We believe there are multiple sources for all of the materials and components required for the manufacture of our product candidates.

Intellectual Property

Our success depends in part on our ability to obtain and maintain proprietary protection for our product candidates and other discoveries, inventions, trade secrets and know-how that are critical to our business operations. Our success also depends in part on our ability to operate without infringing the proprietary rights of others, and in part, on our ability to prevent others from infringing our proprietary rights. A comprehensive discussion on risks relating to intellectual property is provided under the section of this prospectus titled "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property."

For our FA program, as of December 31, 2020, we own or hold an exclusive, worldwide license from WARF to one issued U.S. patent, three pending U.S. patent applications, and four pending ex-U.S. patent applications directed to compositions of matter and methods for the treatment of FA. We have sought to protect our proprietary rights to our compositions of matter and methods of treatment by filing patent applications in the United States, Europe, Canada, and the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). Any patents issuing from patent applications in these families are projected to expire in the 2037-2042 timeframe, not including any patent term adjustments and any patent term extensions that may be available.

For our DM1 program, as of December 31, 2020, we own two pending U.S. applications and one pending patent application in Europe directed to compositions of matter and methods for the treatment of DM1. Any patents issuing from patent applications in these families are projected to expire in the 2039-2040 timeframe, not including any patent term adjustments and extensions that may be available.

For our other therapeutic programs that are directed to related diseases (including, but not limited to, Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis, Fragile X and Spinocerebellar Ataxia) and our platform technology, as of December 31, 2020, we own or hold an exclusive, worldwide license to six pending U.S. patent applications and four pending ex-U.S. patent applications covering compositions of matter and various methods of treatment. Three of the four ex-U.S. patent applications covering our other therapeutic programs are pending in certain countries in Europe and the other one are PCT applications. The terms of the patents that are expected to issue from these patent applications are capable of continuing into 2042, not including any patent term adjustments and extensions that may be available. In addition to patent protection, we rely on trade secret protection, trademark protection and know-how to expand our proprietary position around our chemistry, technology and other discoveries and inventions that we consider important to our business. We are a party to the WARF License Agreement, described in more detail above, under which we are granted intellectual property rights to know-how that are important to our business.

We also seek to protect our intellectual property by having confidentiality terms in our agreements with companies with whom we share proprietary and confidential information in the course of business discussions, and by having confidentiality terms in our agreements with our employees, consultants, scientific advisors, clinical investigators and other contractors and also by requiring our employees, commercial contractors, and certain consultants and investigators, to enter into invention assignment agreements that grant us ownership of any discoveries or inventions made by them while in our employ.

Government Regulation and Product Approval

As a pharmaceutical company that operates in the United States, we are subject to extensive regulation. Government authorities in the United States (at the federal, state and local level) and in other countries extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacturing, quality control, approval, labeling, packaging, storage, record-keeping, promotion, advertising, distribution, post-approval monitoring and reporting, marketing and export and import of drug products such as those we are developing. Product candidates that we develop must be approved by the FDA, before they may be legally marketed in the United States and by the appropriate foreign regulatory agency before they may be legally marketed in foreign countries. Generally, our activities in other countries will be subject to regulation that is similar in nature and scope as that imposed in the United States, although there can be important differences. Additionally, some significant aspects of regulation in Europe are addressed in a centralized way, but country-specific regulation remains essential in many respects.

U.S. Drug Development Process

In the United States, the FDA regulates drugs under the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act (FDCA), and implementing regulations. A new drug must be approved by the FDA through the new drug application (NDA) process before it may be legally marketed in the United States. Drugs are also subject to other federal, state and local statutes and regulations. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals and the subsequent compliance with appropriate federal, state, local and foreign statutes and regulations require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources. Failure to comply with the applicable U.S. requirements at any time during the product development process, approval process or after approval, may subject an applicant to administrative or judicial sanctions. FDA sanctions could include, among other actions, refusal to approve pending applications, withdrawal of an approval, a clinical hold, warning letters, product recalls or withdrawals from the market, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution injunctions, fines, refusals of government contracts, restitution, disgorgement or civil or criminal penalties. Any agency or judicial enforcement action could have a material adverse effect on us. The process required by the FDA before a drug may be marketed in the United States generally involves the following:

- completion of extensive preclinical laboratory tests, preclinical animal studies and formulation studies in accordance with applicable regulations, including the FDA's Good Laboratory Practice (GLP) regulations and other applicable regulations;
- submission to the FDA of an IND, which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin;
- approval by an independent institutional review board (IRB) at each clinical site before each trial may be initiated;
- performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials in accordance with applicable regulations, including the FDA's good clinical practice (GCP) regulations to establish the safety and efficacy of the proposed drug for its proposed indication;
- submission to the FDA of an NDA after completion of all pivotal trials;
- a determination by the FDA within 60 days of its receipt of an NDA to file the NDA for review;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA pre-approval inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities where the drug is produced to assess compliance with the FDA's cGMP requirements to assure that the facilities, methods and controls are adequate to preserve the drug's identity, strength, quality and purity;

[Table of Contents](#)

- potential FDA audit of the preclinical and/or clinical trial sites that generated the data in support of the NDA to assess compliance with GCP regulations;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA advisory committee review, if applicable; and
- FDA review and approval of the NDA prior to any commercial marketing or sale of the drug in the United States.

Before testing any compounds with potential therapeutic value in humans, the product candidate enters the preclinical testing stage. Preclinical tests include laboratory evaluations of product chemistry, toxicity and formulation, as well as animal studies, to assess the potential safety and activity of the product candidate. The conduct of the preclinical tests must comply with federal regulations and requirements including GLP requirements. The sponsor must submit the results of the preclinical tests, together with manufacturing information, analytical data, any available clinical data or literature and a proposed clinical protocol, to the FDA as part of the IND. An IND is a request for authorization from the FDA to administer an investigational drug product to humans. The central focus of an IND submission is on the general investigational plan and the protocol(s) for human trials. Some preclinical testing may continue even after the IND is submitted. The IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless the FDA raises concerns or questions regarding the proposed clinical trials and places the IND on clinical hold within that 30-day time period. In such a case, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns before the clinical trial can begin. The FDA may also impose clinical holds on a product candidate at any time before or during clinical trials due to safety concerns or non-compliance.

Clinical trials involve the administration of the product candidate to healthy volunteers or patients under the supervision of qualified investigators, generally physicians not employed by or under the trial sponsor's control, in accordance with GCPs, which include the requirement that all research subjects provide their informed consent for their participation in any clinical trial. Clinical trials are conducted under protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the clinical trial, dosing procedures, subject selection and exclusion criteria and the parameters to be used to monitor subject safety and assess efficacy. Each protocol, and any subsequent amendments to the protocol, must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND. Further, each clinical trial must be reviewed and approved by an independent IRB at or servicing each institution at which the clinical trial will be conducted. An IRB is charged with protecting the welfare and rights of trial participants and considers such items as whether the risks to individuals participating in the clinical trials are minimized and are reasonable in relation to anticipated benefits. The IRB also approves the informed consent form that must be provided to each clinical trial subject or his or her legal representative and must monitor the clinical trial until completed. There are also requirements governing the reporting of ongoing clinical trials and completed clinical trial results to public registries.

Human clinical trials are typically conducted in three sequential phases that may overlap or be combined:

- **Phase 1.** The drug is initially introduced into healthy human subjects and tested for safety, dosage tolerance, absorption, metabolism, distribution and excretion, the side effects associated with increasing doses and if possible, to gain early evidence of effectiveness. In the case of some products for severe or life-threatening diseases, especially when the product may be too inherently toxic to ethically administer to healthy volunteers, the initial human testing is often conducted in patients.
- **Phase 2.** The drug is evaluated in a limited patient population to identify possible adverse effects and safety risks, to preliminarily evaluate the efficacy of the product for specific targeted diseases or conditions and to determine dosage tolerance, optimal dosage and dosing

schedule. Multiple Phase 2 clinical trials may be conducted to obtain information prior to beginning larger and more expensive Phase 3 clinical trials.

- **Phase 3.** The drug is administered to an expanded patient population to further evaluate dosage and clinical efficacy at geographically dispersed clinical trial sites. These clinical trials are intended to establish the overall benefit/risk ratio of the product and provide an adequate basis for product approval. Generally, two adequate and well-controlled Phase 3 clinical trials are required by the FDA for approval of an NDA.

Post-approval studies, or Phase 4 clinical trials, may be conducted after initial marketing approval. These trials are used to gain additional experience from the treatment of patients in the intended therapeutic indication. In certain instances, FDA may mandate the performance of Phase 4 trials. In certain instances, the FDA may mandate the performance of Phase 4 clinical trials as a condition of approval of an NDA.

During the development of a new drug, sponsors are given opportunities to meet with the FDA at certain points. These points may be prior to submission of an IND, at the end of Phase 2, and before an NDA is submitted. Meetings at other times may be requested. These meetings can provide an opportunity for the sponsor to share information about the data gathered to date, for the FDA to provide advice, and for the sponsor and the FDA to reach agreement on the next phase of development. Sponsors typically use the meetings at the end of the Phase 2 trial to discuss Phase 2 clinical results and present plans for the pivotal Phase 3 clinical trials that they believe will support approval of the new drug.

Progress reports detailing the results of the clinical trials must be submitted at least annually to the FDA and written IND safety reports must be submitted to the FDA and the investigators for serious and unexpected AEs or any finding from tests in laboratory animals that suggests a significant risk for human subjects. Phase 1, Phase 2 and Phase 3 clinical trials may not be completed successfully within any specified period, if at all. The FDA, the IRB, or the sponsor may suspend or terminate a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the research subjects or patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Similarly, an IRB can suspend or terminate approval of a clinical trial at its institution if the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with the IRB's requirements or if the drug has been associated with unexpected serious harm to patients. Additionally, some clinical trials are overseen by an independent group of qualified experts organized by the clinical trial sponsor, known as a data safety monitoring board or committee. This group provides authorization for whether or not a trial may move forward at designated check points based on access to certain data from the trial.

Concurrent with clinical trials, companies usually complete additional animal studies and must also develop additional information about the chemistry and physical characteristics of the drug as well as finalize a process for manufacturing the product in commercial quantities in accordance with cGMP requirements. The manufacturing process must be capable of consistently producing quality batches of the product candidate and, among other things, must develop methods for testing the identity, strength, quality and purity of the final drug. Additionally, appropriate packaging must be selected and tested and stability studies must be conducted to demonstrate that the product candidate does not undergo unacceptable deterioration over its shelf life.

U.S. Review and Approval Processes

Assuming successful completion of all required testing in accordance with all applicable regulatory requirements, the results of product development, preclinical studies and clinical trials, along with descriptions of the manufacturing process, analytical tests conducted on the chemistry of the drug,

[Table of Contents](#)

proposed labeling and other relevant information are submitted to the FDA as part of an NDA requesting approval to market the product. Data may come from company-sponsored clinical trials intended to test the safety and effectiveness of a use of a product, or from a number of alternative sources, including studies initiated by investigators. To support marketing approval, the data submitted must be sufficient in quality and quantity to establish the safety and effectiveness of the investigational drug product to the satisfaction of the FDA. The submission of an NDA is subject to the payment of substantial user fees; a waiver of such fees may be obtained under certain limited circumstances.

In addition, the Pediatric Research Equity Act (PREA) requires a sponsor to conduct pediatric clinical trials for most drugs, for a new active ingredient, new indication, new dosage form, new dosing regimen or new route of administration. Under PREA, original NDAs and supplements must contain a pediatric assessment unless the sponsor has received a deferral or waiver. The required assessment must evaluate the safety and effectiveness of the product for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations and support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the product is safe and effective. The sponsor or FDA may request a deferral of pediatric clinical trials for some or all of the pediatric subpopulations. A deferral may be granted for several reasons, including a finding that the drug is ready for approval for use in adults before pediatric clinical trials are complete or that additional safety or effectiveness data need to be collected before the pediatric clinical trials begin. The FDA must send a non-compliance letter to any sponsor that fails to submit the required assessment, keep a deferral current or fails to submit a request for approval of a pediatric formulation. Unless otherwise required by regulation, the Pediatric Research Equity Act does not apply to any drug for an indication for which orphan designation has been granted. However, if only one indication for a product has orphan designation, a pediatric assessment may still be required for any applications to market that same product for the non-orphan indication(s).

The FDA reviews all NDAs submitted before it accepts them for filing and may request additional information rather than accepting an NDA for filing. The FDA must make a decision on accepting an NDA for filing within 60 days of receipt. Once the submission is accepted for filing, the FDA begins an in-depth review of the NDA. Under the Prescription Drug User Fee Act (PDUFA) guidelines that are currently in effect, the FDA has a goal of ten months from the date of "filing" of a standard NDA for a new molecular entity to review and act on the submission. This review typically takes twelve months from the date the NDA is submitted to FDA because the FDA has approximately two months to make a "filing" decision after it the application is submitted. The FDA does not always meet its PDUFA goal dates for standard and priority NDAs, and the review process is often significantly extended by FDA requests for additional information or clarification.

After the NDA submission is accepted for filing, the FDA reviews the NDA to determine, among other things, whether the proposed product is safe and effective for its intended use and whether the product is being manufactured in accordance with cGMP to assure and preserve the product's identity, strength, quality and purity. The FDA may refer applications for novel drug products or drug products which present difficult questions of safety or efficacy to an advisory committee, typically a panel that includes clinicians and other experts, for review, evaluation and a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved and under what conditions. The FDA is not bound by the recommendations of an advisory committee, but it considers such recommendations carefully when making decisions and typically follows the advisory committee's recommendations.

Before approving an NDA, the FDA will inspect the facilities at which the product is manufactured. The FDA will not approve the product unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in compliance with cGMP requirements and adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specifications. Additionally, before approving an NDA, the FDA may inspect one or more clinical sites to assure compliance with GCP requirements. After the FDA evaluates the application, manufacturing process and manufacturing facilities, it may issue an approval letter or a

[Table of Contents](#)

Complete Response Letter. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the drug with specific prescribing information for specific indications. A Complete Response Letter indicates that the review cycle of the application is complete and the application will not be approved in its present form. A Complete Response Letter usually describes all of the specific deficiencies in the NDA identified by the FDA. The Complete Response Letter may require additional clinical data and/or (an) additional pivotal Phase 3 clinical trial(s), and/or other significant and time-consuming requirements related to clinical trials, preclinical studies or manufacturing. If a Complete Response Letter is issued, the applicant may either resubmit the NDA, addressing all of the deficiencies identified in the letter, or withdraw the application. Even if such data and information are submitted, the FDA may ultimately decide that the NDA does not satisfy the criteria for approval.

If a product receives regulatory approval, the approval may be significantly limited to specific diseases and dosages or the indications for use may otherwise be limited, which could restrict the commercial value of the product. Further, the FDA may require that certain contraindications, warnings or precautions be included in the product labeling or may condition the approval of the NDA on other changes to the proposed labeling, development of adequate controls and specifications, or a commitment to conduct one or more post-market studies or clinical trials. For example, the FDA may require Phase 4 testing, which involves clinical trials designed to further assess a drug safety and effectiveness, and may require testing and surveillance programs to monitor the safety of approved products that have been commercialized. The FDA may also determine that a REMS is necessary to assure the safe use of the drug. If the FDA concludes a REMS is needed, the sponsor of the NDA must submit a proposed REMS; the FDA will not approve the NDA without an approved REMS, if required. A REMS could include medication guides, physician communication plans, or elements to assure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries and other risk minimization tools.

Orphan Drug Designation

Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may grant orphan designation to a drug intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is a disease or condition that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States or, if it affects more than 200,000 individuals in the United States, there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making a drug product available in the United States for this type of disease or condition will be recovered from sales of the product. Orphan designation must be requested before submitting an NDA. After the FDA grants orphan designation, the identity of the therapeutic agent and its potential orphan use are disclosed publicly by the FDA. Orphan designation does not convey any advantage in or shorten the duration of the regulatory review and approval process.

If a product that has orphan designation subsequently receives the first FDA approval for the disease or condition for which it has such designation, the product is entitled to orphan product exclusivity, which means that the FDA may not approve any other applications to market the same drug or biological product for the same indication for seven years, except in limited circumstances, such as a showing of clinical superiority to the product with orphan exclusivity or inability to manufacture the product in sufficient quantities. The designation of such drug also entitles a party to financial incentives such as opportunities for grant funding towards clinical trial costs, tax advantages and user-fee waivers. Competitors, however, may receive approval of different products for the indication for which the orphan product has exclusivity or obtain approval for the same product but for a different indication for which the orphan product has exclusivity. If an orphan designated product receives marketing approval for an indication broader than what is designated, it may not be entitled to orphan exclusivity.

Expedited Development and Review Programs

The FDA has a number of programs intended to expedite the development or review of products that meet certain criteria. For example, the FDA has a fast track designation program that is intended to expedite or facilitate the process for reviewing new drug products that meet certain criteria. Specifically, new drugs are eligible for fast track designation if they are intended to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition and demonstrate the potential to address unmet medical needs for the disease or condition. Fast track designation applies to the combination of the product and the specific indication for which it is being studied. The sponsor of a fast track product has opportunities for more frequent interactions with the applicable FDA review team during product development and, once an NDA is submitted, the product candidate may be eligible for priority review. With regard to a fast track product, the FDA may consider for review sections of the NDA on a rolling basis before the complete application is submitted, if the sponsor provides a schedule for the submission of the sections of the NDA, the FDA agrees to accept sections of the NDA and determines that the schedule is acceptable, and the sponsor pays any required user fees upon submission of the first section of the NDA.

Any product submitted to the FDA for approval, including a product with a fast track designation, may also be eligible for other types of FDA programs intended to expedite development and review, such as priority review and accelerated approval. A product is eligible for priority review if it is designed to treat a serious condition, and if approved, would provide a significant improvement in the treatment, diagnosis or prevention of a serious condition compared to marketed products. The FDA will attempt to direct additional resources to the evaluation of an application for a new drug designated for priority review in an effort to facilitate the review. The FDA endeavors to review applications with priority review designations within six months of the filing date as compared to ten months for review of new molecular entity NDAs under its current PDUFA review goals.

In addition, a product may be eligible for accelerated approval. Drug products intended to treat serious or life-threatening diseases or conditions may be eligible for accelerated approval upon a determination that the product has an effect on a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit, or on a clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than irreversible morbidity or mortality, that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical benefit, taking into account the severity, rarity, or prevalence of the condition and the availability or lack of alternative treatments. As a condition of approval, the FDA may require that a sponsor of a drug receiving accelerated approval perform adequate and well-controlled post-marketing clinical trials to verify the predicted clinical benefit. Products receiving accelerated approval may be subject to expedited withdrawal procedures if the sponsor fails to conduct the required clinical trials, or if such trials fail to verify the predicted clinical benefit. In addition, the FDA currently requires as a condition for accelerated approval pre-approval of promotional materials, which could adversely impact the timing of the commercial launch of the product.

A sponsor may seek FDA designation of a product candidate as a "breakthrough therapy" if the drug is intended, alone or in combination with one or more other drugs, to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the drug may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. The designation includes intensive FDA interaction and guidance. If a drug is designated as breakthrough therapy, FDA will expedite the development and review of such drug. Breakthrough therapy designation includes all of the fast track program features, as well as more intensive FDA interaction and guidance. The breakthrough therapy designation is a distinct status from both accelerated approval and priority review, which can also be granted to the same drug if relevant criteria are met. If a product is designated as breakthrough therapy, the FDA will work to expedite the development and review of such drug.

Fast track designation, priority review, accelerated approval and breakthrough therapy designation do not change the standards for approval but may expedite the development or approval process. Even if a product qualifies for one or more of these programs, the FDA may later decide that the product no longer meets the conditions for qualification or decide that the time period for FDA review or approval will not be shortened. In addition, such designations or shortened review periods may not provide a material commercial advantage.

Post-Approval Requirements

Any drug products manufactured or distributed pursuant to FDA approvals are subject to continuing regulation by the FDA, including, among other things, record-keeping requirements, reporting of adverse experiences with the product, providing the FDA with updated safety and efficacy information, product sampling and distribution requirements, and complying with FDA promotion and advertising requirements. After approval, most changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications or other labeling claims, are subject to prior FDA review and approval. There also are continuing, annual program fees for any marketed products.

In addition, quality control and manufacturing procedures must continue to conform to applicable manufacturing requirements after approval to ensure the long term stability of the drug product. cGMP regulations require among other things, quality control and quality assurance as well as the corresponding maintenance of records and documentation and the obligation to investigate and correct any deviations from cGMP. Drug manufacturers and other entities involved in the manufacture and distribution of approved drugs are required to register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies, and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and certain state agencies for compliance with cGMP and other laws. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money, and effort in the area of production and quality control to maintain cGMP compliance. In addition, changes to the manufacturing process are strictly regulated, and depending on the significance of the change, may require prior FDA approval before being implemented. Other types of changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications and additional labeling claims, are also subject to further FDA review and approval.

The FDA may withdraw approval if compliance with regulatory requirements and standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information, imposition of post-market studies or clinical studies to assess new safety risks, or imposition of distribution restrictions or other restrictions under a REMS program. Other potential consequences include, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product, complete withdrawal of the product from the market or product recalls;
- fines, warning letters, or untitled letters;
- clinical holds on clinical studies;
- refusal of the FDA to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications, or suspension or revocation of product approvals;
- product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of products;
- consent decrees, corporate integrity agreements, debarment or exclusion from federal healthcare programs;

[Table of Contents](#)

- mandated modification of promotional materials and labeling and the issuance of corrective information;
- the issuance of safety alerts, Dear Healthcare Provider letters, press releases and other communications containing warnings or other safety information about the product; or
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA also may require post-marketing testing, known as Phase 4 testing, and surveillance to monitor the effects of an approved product. Discovery of previously unknown problems with a product or the failure to comply with applicable FDA requirements can have negative consequences, including adverse publicity, judicial or administrative enforcement, warning letters from the FDA, mandated corrective advertising or communications with doctors, and civil or criminal penalties, among others. Newly discovered or developed safety or effectiveness data may require changes to a product's approved labeling, including the addition of new warnings and contraindications, and also may require the implementation of other risk management measures.

The FDA closely regulates the marketing, labeling, advertising and promotion of drug products. A company can make only those claims relating to safety and efficacy, purity and potency that are approved by the FDA and in accordance with the provisions of the approved label. The FDA and other agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off label uses. Failure to comply with these requirements can result in, among other things, adverse publicity, warning letters, corrective advertising and potential civil and criminal penalties. Physicians may prescribe, in their independent professional medical judgment, legally available products for uses that are not described in the product's labeling and that differ from those tested and approved by the FDA. Physicians may believe that such off-label uses are the best treatment for many patients in varied circumstances. The FDA does not regulate the behavior of physicians in their choice of treatments. The FDA does, however, restrict manufacturer's communications on the subject of off-label use of their products. The federal government has levied large civil and criminal fines against companies for alleged improper promotion of off-label use and has enjoined companies from engaging in off-label promotion. The FDA and other regulatory agencies have also required that companies enter into consent decrees or permanent injunctions under which specified promotional conduct is changed or curtailed. However, companies may share truthful and not misleading information that is otherwise consistent with a product's FDA-approved labelling.

In addition, the distribution of prescription pharmaceutical products is subject to the Prescription Drug Marketing Act, or PDMA, which regulates the distribution of drugs and drug samples at the federal level, and sets minimum standards for the registration and regulation of drug distributors by the states. Both the PDMA and state laws limit the distribution of prescription pharmaceutical product samples and impose requirements to ensure accountability in distribution.

Marketing Exclusivity

Market exclusivity provisions under the FDCA can also delay the submission or the approval of certain marketing applications. The FDCA provides a five-year period of non-patent marketing exclusivity within the United States to the first applicant to obtain approval of an NDA for a new chemical entity. A drug is a new chemical entity if the FDA has not previously approved any other new drug containing the same active moiety, which is the molecule or ion responsible for the action of the drug substance. During the exclusivity period, the FDA may not approve or even accept for review an abbreviated new drug application (ANDA) or a 505(b)(2) NDA submitted by another company for

another drug based on the same active moiety, regardless of whether the drug is intended for the same indication as the original innovative drug or for another indication, where the applicant does not own or have a legal right of reference to all the data required for approval. However, an application may be submitted after four years if it contains a certification of patent invalidity or non-infringement to one of the patents listed with the FDA by the innovator NDA holder. The FDCA alternatively provides three years of marketing exclusivity for an NDA, or supplement to an existing NDA if new clinical investigations, other than bioavailability studies, that were conducted or sponsored by the applicant are deemed by the FDA to be essential to the approval of the application, for example new indications, dosages or strengths of an existing drug. This three-year exclusivity covers only the modification for which the drug received approval on the basis of the new clinical investigations and does not prohibit the FDA from approving ANDAs for drugs containing the active agent for the original indication or condition of use. Five-year and three-year exclusivity will not delay the submission or approval of a full NDA. However, an applicant submitting a full NDA would be required to conduct or obtain a right of reference to all of the preclinical studies and adequate and well-controlled clinical trials necessary to demonstrate safety and effectiveness.

Orphan drug exclusivity, as described above, may offer a seven-year period of marketing exclusivity, except in certain circumstances. Pediatric exclusivity is another type of non-patent market exclusivity in the United States. Pediatric exclusivity, if granted, adds six months to existing exclusivity periods and patent terms. This six-month exclusivity, which runs from the end of other exclusivity protection or patent term, may be granted based on the voluntary completion of a pediatric trial in accordance with an FDA-issued "Written Request" for such a trial.

Other U.S. Healthcare Laws and Compliance Requirements

Although we currently do not have any products on the market, we are and, upon approval and commercialization, will be subject to additional healthcare regulation and enforcement by the federal government and by authorities in the states and foreign jurisdictions in which we conduct our business. In the United States, such laws include, without limitation, state and federal anti-kickback, fraud and abuse, false claims, privacy and security, price reporting, and physician sunshine laws and regulations.

The federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits, among other things, any person or entity, from knowingly and willfully offering, paying, soliciting or receiving any remuneration, directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, to induce or in return for purchasing, leasing, ordering or arranging for the purchase, lease or order of any item or service reimbursable under Medicare, Medicaid or other federal healthcare programs. The term remuneration has been interpreted broadly to include anything of value. The Anti-Kickback Statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers on the one hand and prescribers, purchasers, and formulary managers on the other. There are a number of statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting some common activities from prosecution. The exceptions and safe harbors are drawn narrowly and practices that involve remuneration that may be alleged to be intended to induce prescribing, purchasing or recommending may be subject to scrutiny if they do not qualify for an exception or safe harbor. Failure to meet all of the requirements of a particular applicable statutory exception or regulatory safe harbor does not make the conduct per se illegal under the Anti-Kickback Statute. Instead, the legality of the arrangement will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis based on a cumulative review of all of its facts and circumstances. Our practices may not in all cases meet all of the criteria for protection under a statutory exception or regulatory safe harbor.

Additionally, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation.

The federal false claims laws, including the False Claims Act, which prohibit, among other things, any person or entity from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, a false claim for payment

to, or approval by, the federal government or knowingly making, using, or causing to be made or used a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim to the federal government. As a result of a modification made by the Fraud Enforcement and Recovery Act of 2009, a claim under the False Claims Act includes “any request or demand” for money or property presented to the U.S. government. The federal civil False Claims Act can be enforced through private “qui tam” actions brought by individual whistleblowers in the name of the government. In addition, manufacturers can be held liable under the civil False Claims Act even when they do not submit claims directly to government payors if they are deemed to “cause” the submission of false or fraudulent claims. Pharmaceutical and other healthcare companies have been prosecuted under these laws for, among other things, allegedly providing free product to customers with the expectation that the customers would bill federal programs for the product and for causing false claims to be submitted because of the companies’ marketing of the product for unapproved, and thus non-covered, uses. In addition, a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the federal False Claims Act.

The federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA) also created new federal criminal statutes that prohibit, among other things, knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud or to obtain, by means of false or fraudulent pretenses, representations or promises, any money or property owned by, or under the control or custody of, any healthcare benefit program, including private third-party payors and knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up by trick, scheme or device, a material fact or making any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services. Similar to the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation. Also, many states have similar fraud and abuse statutes or regulations that apply to items and services reimbursed under Medicaid and other state programs, or, in several states, apply regardless of the payor.

Additionally, the federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act, and its implementing regulations, require that certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biological and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children’s Health Insurance Program (with certain exceptions) annually report information related to certain payments or other transfers of value made or distributed to physicians (currently defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors) and teaching hospitals, certain ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members. Effective January 1, 2022, applicable manufacturers will also be required to report information regarding payments and other transfers of value provided during the previous year to physician assistants, nurse practitioners, clinical nurse specialists, certified nurse anesthetists, anesthesiologist assistants and certified nurse-midwives.

In order to distribute products commercially, we must comply with state laws that require the registration of manufacturers and wholesale distributors of pharmaceutical products in a state, including, in certain states, manufacturers and distributors who ship products into the state even if such manufacturers or distributors have no place of business within the state. Some states also impose requirements on manufacturers and distributors to establish the pedigree of product in the chain of distribution, including some states that require manufacturers and others to adopt new technology capable of tracking and tracing product as it moves through the distribution chain. Several states have enacted legislation requiring pharmaceutical companies to establish marketing compliance programs, file periodic reports with the state, make periodic public disclosures on sales, marketing, pricing, track and report gifts, compensation and other remuneration made to physicians and other healthcare providers, clinical trials and other activities, and/or register their sales representatives, as well as to prohibit pharmacies and other healthcare entities from providing certain physician prescribing data to pharmaceutical companies for use in sales and marketing, and to prohibit certain other sales and

marketing practices. All of our activities are also potentially subject to federal and state consumer protection and unfair competition laws.

If our operations are found to be in violation of any of the federal and state healthcare laws described above or any other governmental regulations that apply to us, we may be subject to significant penalties, including without limitation, civil, criminal and/or administrative penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, imprisonment, exclusion from participation in government programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, injunctions, private “qui tam” actions brought by individual whistleblowers in the name of the government, or refusal to allow us to enter into government contracts, contractual damages, reputational harm, administrative burdens, diminished profits and future earnings, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations.

Data Privacy and Security

We may also be subject to data privacy and security regulations by both the federal government and the states in which we conduct our business. For example, HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act and regulations implemented thereunder, imposes obligations on “covered entities,” including certain health care providers, health plans, and health care clearinghouses, and their respective “business associates” and covered subcontractors that create, receive, maintain or transmit individually identifiable health information for or on behalf of a covered entity, as well as their covered subcontractors with respect to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information. Entities that are found to be in violation of HIPAA, whether as the result of a breach of unsecured PHI, a complaint about privacy practices, or an audit by HHS, may be subject to significant civil, criminal, and administrative fines and penalties and/or additional reporting and oversight obligations if required to enter into a resolution agreement and corrective action plan with HHS to settle allegations of HIPAA non-compliance.

In addition, state laws govern the privacy and security of health information in specified circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect, thus complicating compliance efforts. For example, California recently enacted the California Consumer Privacy Act (CCPA), which went into effect on January 1, 2020. The CCPA creates individual privacy rights for California consumers (as defined in the law) and places increased privacy and security obligations on entities handling certain personal data of consumers or households. The CCPA requires covered businesses to provide new disclosure to consumers about such business’ data collection, use and sharing practices, provide such consumers new ways to opt-out of certain sales or transfers of personal information, and provide consumers with additional causes of action. The CCPA provides for civil penalties for violations, as well as a private right of action for data breaches that is expected to increase data breach litigation. Additionally, a new privacy law, the California Privacy Rights Act (CPRA), was approved by California voters on November 3, 2020. When it goes into effect on January 1, 2023, the CPRA will modify significantly the CCPA, potentially resulting in further uncertainty and requiring us to incur additional costs and expenses in an effort to comply. Both the CCPA and CPRA could impact our business activities depending on how they are interpreted and exemplifies the vulnerability of our business to not only cyber threats but also the evolving regulatory environment related to personal data and protected health information.

We also are or will become subject to applicable privacy laws in the jurisdictions in which we are established or in which we sell or market our products or run clinical trials. For example, if we conduct EU-based clinical trials, we will be subject to Regulation (EU) 2016/679, the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR) in relation to our collection, control, processing and other use of personal data of European data subjects (i.e. data relating to an identifiable living individual). We process personal data in relation to participants in our clinical trials in the European Economic Area (EEA), including the

health and medical data of these participants. The GDPR is directly applicable in each EU and EEA Member State, however, it provides that EU and EEA Member States may introduce further conditions, including limitations which could limit our ability to collect, use and share personal data (including health and medical data), or could cause our compliance costs to increase, ultimately having an adverse impact on our business. The GDPR imposes onerous accountability obligations requiring data controllers and processors to maintain a record of their data processing activities and implement policies as part of its mandated privacy governance framework. It also requires data controllers to be transparent and disclose to data subjects (in a concise, intelligible and easily accessible form) how their personal data is to be used, imposes limitations on retention of personal data; defines pseudonymized (i.e., key-coded) data; introduces mandatory data breach notification requirements; and sets higher standards for data controllers to demonstrate that they have obtained valid consent for certain data processing activities. We are also subject to EU rules with respect to cross-border transfers of personal data out of the EU and EEA; for example, in July 2020, the Court of Justice of the European Union limited how organizations could lawfully transfer personal data from the EEA to the United States by invalidating the EU-US Privacy Shield and imposing further restrictions on use of the standard contractual clauses, which could increase our costs and our ability to efficiently process personal data from the EEA. We are subject to the supervision of local data protection authorities in those EU jurisdictions where we are established or otherwise subject to the GDPR, and we maintain an office in Switzerland, which has its own set of stringent privacy and data protection laws and regulations. Fines for certain breaches of the GDPR are significant: up to the greater of €20 million or 4% of total global annual turnover. In addition to the foregoing, a breach of the GDPR or other applicable privacy and data protection laws and regulations could result in regulatory investigations, reputational damage, orders to cease/change our use of data, enforcement notices, or potential civil claims including class action type litigation.

Further, the United Kingdom (UK)'s withdrawal from the EU and the EEA, referred to as Brexit, has created uncertainty with regard to data protection regulation in the UK. Specifically, while the Data Protection Act of 2018, which "implements" and complements the GDPR achieved Royal Assent on May 23, 2018 and is now effective in the UK, aspects of data protection in the UK, such as the transfer of data from the EEA to the UK, remain uncertain. Following the expiry of the transition period, companies have to comply with both the GDPR and the GDPR as incorporated into UK law. Beginning in 2021, the UK is now a "third country" under the GDPR. Pursuant to the EU-UK Trade and Cooperation Agreement of December 24, 2020, transfers of personal data from the EU to the UK may continue to take place without a need for additional safeguards during a further transition period, to expire on (1) the date on which an adequacy decision with respect to the UK is adopted by the EU Commission; or (2) the expiry of four months, which shall be extended by a further two months unless either the EU or the UK objects. It remains unclear whether the EU Commission will adopt an adequacy decision with respect to the UK. In the absence of such decision after the expiry of the additional transition period, companies may need to put in place additional safeguards for transfers of personal data from the EU to the UK, such as standard contractual clauses approved by the EU Commission.

Pharmaceutical Coverage, Pricing and Reimbursement

Significant uncertainty exists as to the coverage and reimbursement status of any product candidates for which we or our collaborators obtain regulatory approval. In the United States and markets in other countries, sales of any products for which we receive regulatory approval for commercial sale will depend, in part, on the extent to which third-party payors provide coverage, and establish adequate reimbursement levels for such drug products.

In the United States, third-party payors include federal and state healthcare programs, government authorities, private managed care providers, private health insurers and other

organizations. Third-party payors are increasingly challenging the price, examining the medical necessity and reviewing the cost-effectiveness of medical drug products and medical services, in addition to questioning their safety and efficacy. Such payors may limit coverage to specific drug products on an approved list, also known as a formulary, which might not include all of the FDA-approved drugs for a particular indication. We or our collaborators may need to conduct expensive pharmaco-economic studies in order to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of our products, in addition to the costs required to obtain the FDA approvals. Nonetheless, our product candidates may not be considered medically necessary or cost-effective. Moreover, the process for determining whether a third-party payor will provide coverage for a drug product may be separate from the process for setting the price of a drug product or for establishing the reimbursement rate that such a payor will pay for the drug product. A payor's decision to provide coverage for a drug product does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved. Further, no uniform policy for coverage and reimbursement exists in the United States, and coverage and reimbursement can differ significantly from payor to payor. As a result, one payor's determination to provide coverage for a drug product does not assure that other payors will also provide coverage for the drug product. For gene therapy and other products administered under the supervision of a physician, obtaining coverage and adequate reimbursement may be particularly difficult because of the higher prices often associated with such drugs. Adequate third-party reimbursement may not be available to enable us to maintain price levels sufficient to realize an appropriate return on our investment in product development.

If we elect to participate in certain governmental programs, we may be required to participate in discount and rebate programs, which may result in prices for our future products that will likely be lower than the prices we might otherwise obtain. For example, drug manufacturers participating under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program must pay rebates on prescription drugs to state Medicaid programs.

Different pricing and reimbursement schemes exist in other countries. In the EU, governments influence the price of pharmaceutical products through their pricing and reimbursement rules and control of national health care systems that fund a large part of the cost of those products to consumers. Some jurisdictions operate positive and negative list systems under which products may only be marketed once a reimbursement price has been agreed. To obtain reimbursement or pricing approval, some of these countries may require the completion of clinical trials that compare the cost-effectiveness of a particular product candidate to currently available therapies. Other member states allow companies to fix their own prices for medicines, but monitor and control company profits. The downward pressure on health care costs in general, particularly prescription drugs, has become very intense. As a result, increasingly high barriers are being erected to the entry of new products. In addition, in some countries, cross-border imports from low-priced markets exert a commercial pressure on pricing within a country.

The marketability of any product candidates for which we or our collaborators receive regulatory approval for commercial sale may suffer if the government and third-party payors fail to provide adequate coverage and reimbursement. In addition, emphasis on managed care in the United States has increased and we expect will continue to increase the pressure on pharmaceutical pricing. Coverage policies and third-party reimbursement rates may change at any time. Even if favorable coverage and reimbursement status is attained for one or more products for which we or our collaborators receive regulatory approval, less favorable coverage policies and reimbursement rates may be implemented in the future.

Healthcare Reform

A primary trend in the U.S. healthcare industry and elsewhere is cost containment. Government authorities and other third-party payors have attempted to control costs by limiting coverage and the

[Table of Contents](#)

amount of reimbursement for particular medical products and services, implementing reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding and applying new payment methodologies. For example, in March 2010, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act (collectively ACA), was enacted, which affected existing government healthcare programs and resulted in the development of new programs.

Among the ACA's provisions of importance to the pharmaceutical industry, in addition to those otherwise described above, are the following:

- an annual, nondeductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports certain specified branded prescription drugs and biologic agents apportioned among these entities according to their market share in some government healthcare programs;
- an increase in the statutory minimum rebates a manufacturer must pay under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program to 23.1% and 13% of the average manufacturer price for most branded and generic drugs, respectively, and a cap on the total rebate amount for innovator drugs at 100% of the Average Manufacturer Price (AMP);
- a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, in which manufacturers must agree to offer 70% point-of-sale discounts off negotiated prices of applicable brand drugs to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage gap period, as a condition for the manufacturers' outpatient drugs to be covered under Medicare Part D;
- extension of manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability to covered drugs dispensed to individuals who are enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations;
- expansion of eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs by, among other things, allowing states to offer Medicaid coverage to additional individuals, including individuals with income at or below 133% of the federal poverty level, thereby potentially increasing manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability;
- expansion of the entities eligible for discounts under the Public Health Service pharmaceutical pricing program; and
- a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research.

There remain judicial and Congressional challenges to certain aspects of the ACA, as well as efforts by the Trump administration to repeal or replace certain aspects of the ACA. For example, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the Tax Act) was enacted, which includes a provision repealing, effective January 1, 2019, the tax-based shared responsibility payment imposed by the ACA on certain individuals who fail to maintain qualifying health coverage for all or part of a year that is commonly referred to as the "individual mandate." On December 14, 2018, a U.S. District Court Judge in the Northern District of Texas ruled that the individual mandate is a critical and inseparable feature of the ACA, and therefore, because it was repealed as part of the Tax Act, the remaining provisions of the ACA are invalid as well. Additionally, on December 18, 2019, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the 5th Circuit upheld the District Court ruling that the individual mandate was unconstitutional and remanded the case back to the District Court to determine whether the remaining provisions of the ACA are invalid as well. The case is currently under review by the U.S. Supreme Court. It is unclear how such litigation and other efforts to challenge, repeal or replace the ACA will impact the ACA or our business.

Other legislative changes have also been proposed and adopted in the United States since the Healthcare Reform Act was enacted. On August 2, 2011, the Budget Control Act of 2011, among other things, included aggregate reductions to Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year, which

went into effect on April 1, 2013 and, due to subsequent legislative amendments to the statute, will remain in effect through 2030, with the exception of a temporary suspension from May 1, 2020 through March 31, 2021, unless additional Congressional action is taken. In January 2013, the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012 was signed into law, which, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to several providers, including hospitals, imaging centers and cancer treatment centers, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. There has been heightened governmental scrutiny recently over the manner in which pharmaceutical companies set prices for their marketed products, which has resulted in several Congressional inquiries and proposed federal legislation, additional federal regulations, as well as state efforts, designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to product pricing, reduce the cost of prescription drugs under Medicare, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drug products.

We anticipate that these new laws will result in additional downward pressure on coverage and the price that we receive for any approved product, and could seriously harm our business. Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare and other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability, or commercialize our products. In addition, it is possible that there will be further legislation or regulation that could harm our business, financial condition, and results of operations. Further, it is possible that additional governmental action is taken in response to the evolving effects of the COVID-19 pandemic. Additionally, health reform initiatives may arise in the future, particularly in light of the new Biden administration.

The U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act

The U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977 (FCPA) prohibits any U.S. individual or business from paying, offering, or authorizing payment or offering of anything of value, directly or indirectly, to any foreign official, political party or candidate for the purpose of influencing any act or decision of the foreign entity in order to assist the individual or business in obtaining or retaining business. The FCPA also obligates companies whose securities are listed in the United States to comply with accounting provisions requiring the company to maintain books and records that accurately and fairly reflect all transactions of the corporation, including international subsidiaries, and to devise and maintain an adequate system of internal accounting controls for international operations.

Europe / Rest of World Government Regulation

In addition to regulations in the United States, we will be subject to a variety of regulations in other jurisdictions governing, among other things, clinical trials and any commercial sales and distribution of our products. Whether or not we or our potential collaborators obtain FDA approval for a product, we must obtain the requisite approvals from regulatory authorities in foreign countries prior to the commencement of clinical trials or marketing of the product in those countries. Certain countries outside of the United States have a similar process that requires the submission of an application for a clinical trial authorization (CTA) much like the IND prior to the commencement of human clinical trials. In the EU, for example, a CTA must be submitted to each country's national health authority and an application made to an independent ethics committee, much like the FDA and IRB, respectively. Once the CTA is approved in accordance with a country's requirements and a favorable ethics committee opinion has been issued, clinical trial development may proceed.

The requirements and process governing the conduct of clinical trials are to a significant extent harmonized at the EU level, but could vary from country to country. In all cases, the clinical trials must be conducted in accordance with GCP and the applicable regulatory requirements and the ethical

principles that have their origin in the Declaration of Helsinki. The way clinical trials are conducted in the EU will undergo a major change when the Clinical Trial Regulation (Regulation (EU) No 536/2014) comes into application, expected in 2022.

To obtain regulatory approval of an investigational drug or biological product under EU regulatory systems, we must submit a marketing authorization application either under the so-called centralized or national authorization procedures. The application used to file an NDA in the United States is similar to that required in the European Union, but the exact requirements for authorization may vary.

Centralized Procedure. The centralized procedure provides for the grant of a single marketing authorization by the European Commission following a favorable opinion by the European Medicines Agency (EMA) that is valid in all EU member states, as well as Iceland, Liechtenstein and Norway. The centralized procedure is compulsory for medicines produced by specified biotechnological processes, products designated as orphan medicinal products, and products with a new active substance indicated for the treatment of specified diseases, such as HIV/AIDS, cancer, diabetes, neurodegenerative disorders or autoimmune diseases, other immune dysfunctions and viral diseases. The centralized procedure is optional for other products that represent a significant therapeutic, scientific or technical innovation, or whose authorization would be in the interest of public health or which contain a new active substance for indications other than those specified to be compulsory.

National Authorization Procedures. There are also two other possible routes to authorize medicinal products in several EU countries, which are available for investigational medicinal products that fall outside the scope of the centralized procedure:

- **Decentralized Procedure.** Using the decentralized procedure, an applicant may apply for simultaneous authorizations in more than one EU Member State of medicinal products that have not yet been authorized in any EU Member State and that do not fall within the mandatory scope of the centralized procedure.
- **Mutual Recognition Procedure.** In the mutual recognition procedure, a medicine is first authorized in one EU Member State, in accordance with the national procedures of that country. Following this, further marketing authorizations can be sought from other EU countries in a procedure whereby the countries concerned agree to recognize the validity of the original, national marketing authorization.

The European Union also provides opportunities for market exclusivity. For example, upon receiving marketing authorization, new chemical entities generally receive eight years of data exclusivity and an additional two years of market exclusivity. If granted, data exclusivity prevents regulatory authorities in the European Union from referencing the innovator's data to assess a generic or biosimilar application. During the additional two-year period of market exclusivity, a generic or biosimilar marketing authorization can be submitted, and the innovator's data may be referenced, but no generic or biosimilar product can be marketed until the expiration of the market exclusivity. However, there is no guarantee that a product will be considered by the European Union's regulatory authorities to be a new chemical entity, and products may not qualify for data exclusivity.

The EMA grants orphan drug designation to promote the development of products for the treatment, prevention or diagnosis of life-threatening or chronically debilitating conditions affecting not more than five in 10,000 people in the EU. In addition, orphan drug designation can be granted if the drug is intended for a life threatening or chronically debilitating condition in the EU and without incentives it is unlikely that sales of the drug in the EU would be sufficient to justify the investment required to develop the drug. Orphan drug designation is only available if there is no other satisfactory method approved in the EU of diagnosing, preventing or treating the condition, or if such a method exists, the proposed orphan drug will be of significant benefit to patients. Orphan drug designation

[Table of Contents](#)

provides opportunities for free or reduced-fee protocol assistance, fee reductions for marketing authorization applications and other post-authorization activities and ten years of market exclusivity following drug approval, which can be extended to 12 years if trials are conducted in accordance with an agreed-upon pediatric investigational plan. The exclusivity period may be reduced to six years if the designation criteria are no longer met, including where it is shown that the product is sufficiently profitable not to justify maintenance of market exclusivity. Orphan drug designation does not convey any advantage in, or shorten the duration of, the regulatory review and approval process.

In the European Union, early access mechanisms for innovative medicines (such as compassionate use programs and named patient supplies), pricing and reimbursement, and promotion and advertising, amongst other things, are subject to national regulations and oversight by national competent authorities and therefore significantly vary from country to country.

Sanctions for non-compliance with the aforementioned requirements, which may include administrative and criminal penalties, are generally determined and enforced at national level. However, under the EU financial penalties regime, the EMA can investigate and report on alleged breaches of the EU pharmaceutical rules by holders of a marketing authorization for centrally authorized medicinal products and the European Commission could adopt decisions imposing significant financial penalties on infringing marketing authorization holders.

The United Kingdom left the European Union on January 31, 2020. Following the transition period which ended on December 31, 2020, Brexit could materially impact the regulatory regime with respect to the development, manufacture, importation, approval and commercialization of our product candidates in the United Kingdom in the coming years.

For other countries outside of the EU, such as countries in Eastern Europe, Latin America or Asia, the requirements governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary from country to country. In all cases, again, the clinical trials are conducted in accordance with GCP and the applicable regulatory requirements and the ethical principles that have their origin in the Declaration of Helsinki.

If we or our potential collaborators fail to comply with applicable foreign regulatory requirements, we may be subject to, among other things, fines, suspension or withdrawal of regulatory approvals, product recalls, seizure of products, operating restrictions and criminal prosecution.

Facilities

We currently occupy approximately 700 square feet of laboratory and office space in La Jolla, California, pursuant to a three-month, automatically renewing lease. In addition, we have access to approximately 2,120 square feet of office space in Carlsbad, California, on an as-available basis from time to time.

We are in the process of negotiating a new lease to replace our current space for additional office and laboratory space with an expected occupancy in the second half of 2021. We believe that this new facility will meet our current and near-term needs and that suitable additional space will be available as and when needed.

Employees and Human Capital Resources

As of _____, 2021, we had _____ full-time employees, _____ of whom have a Ph.D. or M.D. None of our employees are represented by labor unions or covered by collective bargaining agreements. We consider our relationship with our employees to be good.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our human capital resources objectives include, as applicable, identifying, recruiting, retaining, incentivizing and integrating our existing and additional employees. The principal purposes of our equity incentive plans are to attract, retain and motivate selected employees, consultants and directors through the granting of stock-based compensation awards and cash-based performance bonus awards.

Legal Proceedings

From time to time, we may be involved in legal proceedings arising in the ordinary course of our business. We are not presently a party to any legal proceedings that, in the opinion of management, would have a material adverse effect on our business. Regardless of outcome, litigation can have an adverse impact on us due to defense and settlement costs, diversion of management resources, negative publicity and reputation harm, and other factors.

MANAGEMENT

The following table sets forth information regarding our executive officers and directors as of January 25, 2021:

| <u>Name</u> | <u>Age</u> | <u>Position(s)</u> |
|--------------------------------|------------|---|
| Executive Officers: | | |
| Pratik Shah, Ph.D. | 51 | Director, Executive Chairperson |
| João Siffert, M.D. | 57 | Director, President and Chief Executive Officer |
| Sean Jeffries, Ph.D. | 41 | Chief Operating Officer |
| Non-Employee Directors: | | |
| Simeon George, M.D. | 43 | Director |
| Stella Xu, Ph.D. | 50 | Director |
| Rodney Lappe, Ph.D. | 66 | Director |
| John Schmid ⁽¹⁾ | 58 | Director |
| Arsani William, M.D. | 31 | Director |

(1) Member of our audit committee.

(2) Member of our compensation committee.

(3) Member of our nominating and corporate governance committee.

Executive Officers

Pratik Shah, Ph.D. has served as our Executive Chairperson and a member of our board of directors since December 2017.

Dr. Shah has also served as the Chairman of the board of directors for ARS Pharmaceuticals, Inc. since April 2016. He has also served as President of Marlinspike Group, LLC since August 2018 and of Marlinspike Group, Inc. from June 2015 to October 2020. Dr. Shah served as the Chairman of the board of directors of Synthorx, Inc. from October 2018 until its acquisition by Sanofi S.A. in January 2020. Dr. Shah also served as the President and Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the board of directors of Auspex Pharmaceuticals, Inc. from October 2013 until its acquisition by Teva Pharmaceuticals Industries Ltd. in May 2015. From 2004 to 2014 he was a partner at Thomas, McNerney & Partners. Dr. Shah holds a B.S in Biological Sciences from the University of California at Irvine and a Ph.D. in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology and an M.B.A. in Finance, both from the University of Chicago. We believe Dr. Shah is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his experience as a director and executive officer of biopharmaceutical companies, his extensive background as venture capitalist in the biopharmaceutical industry and his educational background.

João Siffert, M.D. has served as our Chief Executive Officer and a member of our board of directors since October 2020 and as our President since January 2021. Prior to joining Design, Dr. Siffert served as the Chief Executive Officer and member of the board of directors at Abeona Therapeutics, Inc. since November 2018, where he also led Research and Development since October 2018. From May 2016 to October 2018, Dr. Siffert served as Chief Scientific and Medical Officer at Nestle Health Science S.A. He also served as a member of the board of directors of AveXis, Inc. from May 2017 to May 2018 and Alcobra Ltd. (now Arcturus Therapeutics Inc.) from July 2015 to July 2017. From August 2011 to April 2016, Dr. Siffert served as Executive Vice President, R&D and Chief Medical Officer of Avanir Pharmaceuticals Inc. He also previously served in executive leadership roles at Ceregene Inc. and Avera Pharmaceuticals Inc. Dr. Siffert holds an M.D. from the University of São Paulo, Brazil and an M.B.A. from Columbia University. He completed residency training in Pediatrics at New York University (NYU) School of Medicine and in Neurology at Harvard Medical School, followed by a clinical fellowship in neuro-oncology at NYU. We believe Dr. Siffert is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his extensive experience as a director and senior executive officer of biotechnology companies and his educational background.

Sean Jeffries, Ph.D. has served as our Chief Operating Officer since January 2021 and as our Chief Business Officer from May 2019 to January 2021. Dr. Jeffries served as a principal of Marlinspike Group, Inc. from February 2018 to December 2018 and Marlinspike Group from January 2019 to February 2020. From April 2014 to January 2018, Dr. Jeffries worked as a Management Consultant at The Boston Consulting Group leading biopharma R&D strategy project as a core member of the Healthcare and Private Equity groups. Dr. Jeffries holds a B.A. in Computer Science from the College of Wooster and a Ph.D. in Physiology, Development and Neuroscience from the University of Cambridge.

Non-Employee Directors

Simeon George, M.D. has served as a member of our board of directors since February 2020. Since September 2020, Dr. George has served as the Chief Executive Officer of SR One Capital Management, LP. Dr. George was previously Chief Executive Officer of S.R. One, Limited (from January 2019 to September 2020), initially joining as an associate in September 2007. From 2006 to 2007, Dr. George was a consultant at Bain & Company, and in 2004 he was an investment banker at Goldman Sachs. Dr. George currently serves on the boards of directors of the following public companies: CRISPR Therapeutics (since April 2015), Turning Point Therapeutics, Inc. (since May 2017) and Nkarta (since February 2020 and previously from July 2015 to September 2017). Dr. George also served on the boards of directors of Principia Biopharma Inc. (from February 2011 through its acquisition in September 2020), Progyny (from May 2012 until Oct 2019), HTG Molecular Diagnostics, Inc., from June 2011 until October 2015, and Genocera Biosciences, Inc., from February 2009 to December 2014. Dr. George received his B.A. in Neuroscience from the Johns Hopkins University, where he graduated Phi Beta Kappa. He received his M.D. from the University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine and his M.B.A. (Mayer Scholar) from the Wharton School of the University of Pennsylvania. We believe that Dr. George is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his experience in the life sciences industry and the venture capital industry, and his leadership and management experience.

Stella Xu, Ph.D. has served as a member of our board of directors since March 2020. Dr. Xu has served as Managing Director of Quan Capital since September 2017. From September 2012 to August 2017, Dr. Xu served as Vice President and site head of Roche Innovation Center Shanghai, and a member of the global management team for Roche's Immunology, Inflammation & Infectious Diseases Discovery and Translation Area. Dr. Xu has served as member of the board of directors for Centrexion Therapeutics Corporation since January 2018, Temptest Therapeutics Inc. since March 2018, Zidan Medical, Inc. since October 2018, NextCure, Inc. since November 2018, Walking Fish Therapeutics, Inc. since June 2019, and HBM Healthcare Investments AG since June 2020. She also previously served as a member of the board of directors for ARMO BioSciences, Inc. from August 2017 to July 2018 (acquired by Eli Lilly and Company). Dr. Xu received a B.S. in Biophysics from Peking University and a Ph.D. in Immunology from Northwestern University. We believe that Dr. Xu is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to her extensive, global experience in the development and commercialization of innovative therapies.

Rodney Lappe, Ph.D. has served as a member of our board of directors since July 2019. From June 2012 to February 2019, Dr. Lappe served as Executive Chairman, Chairman and a member of the board of directors for Mirati Therapeutics, Inc. Since January 2012, Dr. Lappe has served as the Senior Vice President of Tavistock Life Sciences Co., a private investment firm. From January 2004 to December 2011, Dr. Lappe was Group Senior Vice President, Pfizer Worldwide Research and Development and Chief Scientific Officer for CovX Pharmaceuticals Inc. (CovX). Dr. Lappe joined Pfizer with the CovX acquisition in January 2008. From August 2000 to December 2003, Dr. Lappe served as Vice President for cardiovascular and metabolic diseases at Pharmacia Group. He was also site leader for Pharmacia in St. Louis. Prior to joining Pharmacia, he held positions of increasing responsibility with Wyeth Pharmaceuticals, Rorer Central Research, CIBA Geigy and Searle Pharmaceuticals. Dr. Lappe received his B.A. from Blackburn College and his Ph.D. in Pharmacology

[Table of Contents](#)

from Indiana University. We believe Dr. Lappe is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his extensive experience managing pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies.

John Schmid has served as a member of our board of directors since November 2020. Mr. Schmid has served as a member of the boards of directors of AnaptysBio, Inc. since June 2015, Neos Therapeutics since June 2015, Forge Therapeutics, Inc. since May 2017, Poseida Therapeutics Inc. since July 2018, Xeris Pharmaceuticals since September 2017, and Helix Acquisition Corporation since October 2020. In addition, Mr. Schmid serves as chairman of the board of directors of Speak, Inc., a speakers bureau, which he helped found in 1989. From May 2016 to August 2018, Mr. Schmid served as a member of the board of directors of Patara Pharma, Inc. From September 2013 to June 2015, Mr. Schmid served as Chief Financial Officer of Auspex Pharmaceuticals, Inc. until its sale to Teva Pharmaceutical Industries Ltd. From June 2004 to September 2013, Mr. Schmid co-founded Trius Therapeutics where he served as the Chief Financial Officer until its merger with Cubist Pharmaceuticals, Inc. From 1998 to 2003, Mr. Schmid served as the Chief Financial Officer of GeneFormatics, Inc. From 1995 to 1998, Mr. Schmid served as the Chief Financial Officer of Endonetics Inc. Mr. Schmid received a B.A. in Economics from Wesleyan University and an M.B.A. from the University of San Diego. We believe Mr. Schmid is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his extensive financial experience and leadership positions at multiple biopharmaceutical companies.

Arsani William, M.D. has served as a member of our board of directors since January 2021. Dr. William has served as Managing Partner and Chief Investment Officer of Logos Capital since its founding in August 2019. Prior to founding Logos, Dr. Williams served as an investment professional at Farallon Capital Management from September 2016 to January 2019 where he helped grow the development of Farallon's biopharma portfolio. Dr. Williams holds an M.D. from Harvard Medical School where he was a Gerald S. Foster Scholar, an MBA from Stanford's Graduate School of Business, and a BS with Honors in Biology from Stanford University. We believe that Dr. William is qualified to serve on our board of directors due to his experience in the life sciences industry and the venture capital industry, and his leadership and management experience.

Family Relationships and Other Arrangements

Pursuant to our voting agreement, which will terminate upon the closing of this offering, the following directors were designated as directors to our board of directors:

- Dr. Shah was designated by the holders of a majority of the shares of our common stock.
- Dr. George was designated by S.R. One, Limited and elected by the holders of a majority of the shares of our Series A convertible preferred stock.
- Dr. Xu was designated by Quan Venture Fund II, L.P. and elected by the holders of a majority of the shares of our Series A convertible preferred stock.
- Dr. William was designated by Logos Opportunities Fund II, L.P. and Logos SPV 1 LP elected by the holders of a majority of the shares of our Series B convertible preferred stock.

Board Composition

Our board of directors currently consists of seven members with no vacancies. In accordance with our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, which will be effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering, our board of directors will be divided into three classes with staggered three-year terms. At each annual meeting of stockholders, the successors to the directors whose terms

[Table of Contents](#)

then expire will be elected to serve from the time of election and qualification until the third annual meeting following election. Our directors will be divided among the three classes as follows:

- The Class I directors will be _____, _____ and _____, and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2022;
- The Class II directors will be _____ and _____, and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2023; and
- The Class III directors will be _____ and _____, and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2024.

We expect that any additional directorships resulting from an increase in the number of directors will be distributed among the three classes so that, as nearly as possible, each class will consist of one-third of the directors. The division of our board of directors into three classes with staggered three-year terms may delay or prevent a change of our management or a change in control.

Under the Nasdaq Stock Market LLC (Nasdaq), Marketplace Rules (the Nasdaq Listing Rules), independent directors must comprise a majority of our board of directors as a public company within 12 months of listing.

Our board of directors has undertaken a review of its composition, the composition of its committees and the independence of each director. Based upon information requested from and provided by each director concerning his or her background, employment and affiliations, including family relationships, our board of directors has determined that all of our directors other than Drs. Shah and Siffert are independent directors, as defined by Rule 5605(a)(2) of the Nasdaq Listing Rules.

Board Committees

Our board of directors has established an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and corporate governance committee. Our board of directors may establish other committees to facilitate the management of our business. The composition and functions of each committee are described below. Members serve on these committees until their resignation or until otherwise determined by our board of directors. Each committee intends to adopt a written charter that satisfies the applicable rules and regulations of the SEC and Nasdaq Listing Rules, which we will post on our website at www.designtx.com upon the closing of this offering.

Audit Committee

Our audit committee consists of John Schmid, _____ and _____. Our board of directors has determined that each of the members of our audit committee satisfies the Nasdaq Stock Market and SEC independence requirements. _____ serves as the chair of our audit committee. The functions of this committee include, among other things:

- evaluating the performance, independence and qualifications of our independent auditors and determining whether to retain our existing independent auditors or engage new independent auditors;
- reviewing and approving the engagement of our independent auditors to perform audit services and any permissible non-audit services;
- monitoring the rotation of partners of our independent auditors on our engagement team as required by law;

Table of Contents

- prior to engagement of any independent auditor, and at least annually thereafter, reviewing relationships that may reasonably be thought to bear on their independence, and assessing and otherwise taking the appropriate action to oversee the independence of our independent auditor;
- reviewing our annual and quarterly financial statements and reports, including the disclosures contained under the caption "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," and discussing the statements and reports with our independent auditors and management;
- reviewing, with our independent auditors and management, significant issues that arise regarding accounting principles and financial statement presentation and matters concerning the scope, adequacy and effectiveness of our financial controls;
- reviewing with management and our independent auditors any earnings announcements and other public announcements regarding material developments;
- establishing procedures for the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints received by us regarding financial controls, accounting or auditing matters and other matters;
- preparing the report that the SEC requires in our annual proxy statement;
- reviewing and providing oversight of any related-person transactions in accordance with our related person transaction policy and reviewing and monitoring compliance with legal and regulatory responsibilities, including our code of business conduct and ethics;
- reviewing our major financial risk exposures, including the guidelines and policies to govern the process by which risk assessment and risk management are implemented;
- reviewing on a periodic basis our investment policy; and
- reviewing and evaluating on an annual basis the performance of the audit committee and the audit committee charter.

Our board of directors has determined that Mr. Schmid qualifies as an audit committee financial expert within the meaning of SEC regulations and meets the financial sophistication requirements of the Nasdaq Listing Rules. In making this determination, our board has considered Mr. Schmid 's prior experience, business acumen and independence. Both our independent registered public accounting firm and management periodically meet privately with our audit committee.

We believe that the composition and functioning of our audit committee complies with all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, and all applicable SEC and Nasdaq rules and regulations. We intend to comply with future requirements to the extent they become applicable to us.

Compensation Committee

Our compensation committee consists of _____ and _____ serves as the chair of our compensation committee. Our board of directors has determined that each of the members of our compensation committee satisfies the Nasdaq Stock Market independence requirements. The functions of this committee include, among other things:

- reviewing, modifying and approving (or if it deems appropriate, making recommendations to the full board of directors regarding) our overall compensation strategy and policies;
- reviewing and approving (or if it deems appropriate, making recommendations to the full board of directors regarding) the compensation and other terms of employment of our executive officers;

Table of Contents

- reviewing and approving (or if it deems it appropriate, making recommendations to the full board of directors regarding) performance goals and objectives relevant to the compensation of our executive officers and assessing their performance against these goals and objectives;
- reviewing and approving (or if it deems it appropriate, making recommendations to the full board of directors regarding) the equity incentive plans, compensation plans and similar programs advisable for us, as well as modifying, amending or terminating existing plans and programs;
- evaluating risks associated with our compensation policies and practices and assessing whether risks arising from our compensation policies and practices for our employees are reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on us;
- reviewing and making recommendations to the full board of directors regarding the type and amount of compensation to be paid or awarded to our non-employee board members;
- establishing policies with respect to votes by our stockholders to approve executive compensation as required by Section 14A of the Exchange Act and determining our recommendations regarding the frequency of advisory votes on executive compensation, to the extent required by law;
- reviewing and assessing the independence of compensation consultants, legal counsel and other advisors as required by Section 10C of the Exchange Act;
- administering our equity incentive plans;
- establishing policies with respect to equity compensation arrangements;
- reviewing the competitiveness of our executive compensation programs and evaluating the effectiveness of our compensation policy and strategy in achieving expected benefits to us;
- reviewing and making recommendations to the full board of directors regarding the terms of any employment agreements, severance arrangements, change in control protections and any other compensatory arrangements for our executive officers;
- reviewing with management and approving our disclosures under the caption "Compensation Discussion and Analysis" in our periodic reports or proxy statements to be filed with the SEC, to the extent such caption is included in any such report or proxy statement;
- preparing the report that the SEC requires in our annual proxy statement (if applicable); and
- reviewing and assessing on an annual basis the performance of the compensation committee and the compensation committee charter.

We believe that the composition and functioning of our compensation committee complies with all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, and all applicable SEC and Nasdaq rules and regulations. We intend to comply with future requirements to the extent they become applicable to us.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

Our nominating and corporate governance committee consists of _____ and _____. Our board of directors has determined that each of the members of this committee satisfies the Nasdaq Stock Market independence requirements. _____ serves as the chair of our nominating and corporate governance committee. The functions of this committee include, among other things:

- identifying, reviewing and evaluating candidates to serve on our board of directors consistent with criteria approved by our board of directors;
- determining the minimum qualifications for service on our board of directors;

[Table of Contents](#)

- evaluating director performance on the board and applicable committees of the board and determining whether continued service on our board is appropriate;
- evaluating, nominating and recommending individuals for membership on our board of directors;
- evaluating nominations by stockholders of candidates for election to our board of directors;
- considering and assessing the independence of members of our board of directors;
- developing a set of corporate governance policies and principles, including a code of business conduct and ethics, periodically reviewing and assessing these policies and principles and their application and recommending to our board of directors any changes to such policies and principles;
- considering questions of possible conflicts of interest of directors as such questions arise; and
- reviewing and assessing on an annual basis the performance of the nominating and corporate governance committee and the nominating and corporate governance committee charter.

We believe that the composition and functioning of our nominating and corporate governance committee complies with all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, and all applicable SEC and Nasdaq rules and regulations. We intend to comply with future requirements to the extent they become applicable to us.

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

None of the members of the compensation committee is currently, or has been at any time, one of our executive officers or employees. None of our executive officers currently serves, or has served during the last year, as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee of any entity that has one or more executive officers serving as a member of our board of directors or on our compensation committee.

Code of Business Conduct and Ethics

In connection with this offering, we intend to adopt a written code of business conduct and ethics that applies to all of our directors, officers and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer and principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions, and agents and representatives. The full text of our code of business conduct and ethics will be posted on our website at www.designtx.com upon the closing of this offering. The nominating and corporate governance committee of our board of directors will be responsible for overseeing our code of business conduct and ethics and any waivers applicable to any director, executive officer or employee. We intend to disclose future amendments to certain provisions of our code of business conduct and ethics, or waivers of such provisions applicable to our directors, officers and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions, and agents and representatives, on our website identified above.

Limitation on Liability and Indemnification Matters

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, which will become effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering, and our amended and restated bylaws, which will become effective upon the closing of this offering, limits our directors' liability, and may indemnify our directors and

[Table of Contents](#)

officers to the fullest extent permitted under Delaware General Corporation Law (DGCL). The DGCL provides that directors of a corporation will not be personally liable for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duties as directors, except for liability for any:

- transaction from which the director derives an improper personal benefit;
- act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- unlawful payment of dividends or redemption of shares; or
- breach of a director's duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders.

These limitations of liability do not apply to liabilities arising under federal securities laws and do not affect the availability of equitable remedies such as injunctive relief or recession.

The DGCL and our amended and restated bylaws provide that we will, in certain situations, indemnify our directors and officers and may indemnify other employees and other agents, to the fullest extent permitted by law. Any indemnified person is also entitled, subject to certain limitations, to advancement, direct payment or reimbursement of reasonable expenses (including attorneys' fees and disbursements) in advance of the final disposition of the proceeding.

In addition, we have entered, and intend to continue to enter, into separate indemnification agreements with some of our directors and officers. These indemnification agreements, among other things, require us to indemnify our directors and officers for certain expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by a director or officer in any action or proceeding arising out of their services as a director or officer, or any other company or enterprise to which the person provides services at our request.

We maintain a directors' and officers' insurance policy pursuant to which our directors and officers are insured against liability for actions taken in their capacities as directors and officers. We believe that these provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws and these indemnification agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and officers.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act, may be permitted to directors, officers or control persons, in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy, as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

EXECUTIVE AND DIRECTOR COMPENSATION

Executive Compensation

Our named executive officers for the year ended December 31, 2020, consisting of our current and former principal executive officer and our only other executive officer, were:

- Pratik Shah, Ph.D., our Executive Chairperson⁽¹⁾;
- João Siffert, M.D., our President and Chief Executive Officer⁽²⁾; and
- Sean Jeffries, Ph.D., our Chief Operating Officer⁽³⁾.

- (1) Dr. Shah served as our principal executive officer until October 2020 when Dr. Siffert commenced employment with us as our Chief Executive Officer.
 (2) Dr. Siffert has served as our Chief Executive Officer since October 2020 and as our President since January 2021.
 (3) Dr. Jeffries has served as our Chief Operating Officer since January 2021 and as our Chief Business Officer from May 2019 to January 2021.

Summary Compensation Table

The following table presents all of the compensation awarded to or earned by or paid to our named executive officers during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020.

| Name and Principal Position | Fiscal Year | Salary (\$) | Bonus (\$) | Option Awards (\$) ⁽¹⁾ | Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$) ⁽²⁾ | All Other Compensation (\$) | Total (\$) |
|--|-------------|-------------|------------|-----------------------------------|--|-----------------------------|------------|
| Pratik Shah, Ph.D. <i>Executive Chairperson</i> | 2020 | 250,000 | — | — | 150,000 | — | 400,000 |
| João Siffert, M.D. <i>President and Chief Executive Officer</i> | 2020 | 122,917 | — | 4,234,426 | — | — | 4,357,343 |
| Sean Jeffries, Ph.D. <i>Chief Operating Officer.</i> | 2020 | 243,333 | — | — | 100,000 | — | 343,333 |

- (1) The amount disclosed represents the aggregate grant date fair value of the stock option granted to Dr. Siffert during fiscal year 2020 under our 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The assumptions used in calculating the grant date fair value of the stock option are set forth in Note 10 to our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. This amount does not reflect the actual economic value that may be realized by the named executive officer.
 (2) Amounts represent the applicable named executive officer's performance bonus earned for 2020, as described below under "—Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation."

Annual Base Salary

The 2020 annual base salaries for our named executive officers are set forth in the table below.

| Name | 2020 Base Salary |
|-------------------------------------|------------------|
| Pratik Shah, Ph.D. ⁽¹⁾ | \$ 300,000 |
| João Siffert, M.D. ⁽²⁾ | \$ 550,000 |
| Sean Jeffries, Ph.D. ⁽³⁾ | \$ 270,000 |

[Table of Contents](#)

- (1) Dr. Shah began his employment with us on March 1, 2020 with an annualized base salary of \$300,000.
- (2) Dr. Siffert began his employment with us on October 12, 2020 with an annualized base salary of \$550,000.
- (3) Dr. Jeffries became a full-time employee effective March 1, 2020 with an annualized base salary of \$270,000. Previously, Dr. Jeffries was employed part-time and had an annualized base salary of \$110,000.

In January 2021, our board of directors approved annual base salaries, to be effective January 1, 2021, of \$310,030 for Dr. Shah and \$340,000 for Dr. Jeffries.

Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation

We seek to motivate and reward our executives for achievements relative to our corporate goals and expectations for each fiscal year. In 2020, Drs. Shah and Jeffries were eligible to receive an annual performance bonus based on the achievement of performance goals as determined by our board of directors or an authorized committee thereof. For 2020, these goals included product candidate development and operating objectives. Dr. Shah was assigned a target bonus equal to 50% of his annual base salary based on his employment agreement. In January 2021, our board of directors determined that the 2020 corporate goals were achieved at 100% and, as a result, approved an annual performance bonus for Dr. Shah for 2020 of \$150,000, and approved a discretionary bonus for Dr. Jeffries of \$100,000, in each case, as reflected in the “Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation” column of the Summary Compensation Table above. For purposes of the bonus determination, our board of directors used Dr. Shah’s 2020 annualized base salary.

Equity-Based Incentive Awards

Our equity-based incentive awards are designed to align our interests and those of our stockholders with those of our employees and consultants, including our executive officers. Our board of directors or an authorized committee thereof is responsible for approving equity grants.

We have generally used stock options and restricted stock awards as an incentive for long-term compensation to our executive officers because stock options allow our executive officers to realize value from this form of equity compensation only if our stock price increases, and restricted stock awards align the interests of our executive officers with the interests of our stockholders generally. Certain stock options that we have granted to our executive officers permit “early exercise,” whereby the executive officer can purchase shares subject to the stock option prior to vesting, subject to our right of repurchase which lapses in accordance with the vesting schedule of the stock option. Similarly, common stock issued pursuant to restricted stock awards is subject to our right of repurchase which lapses in accordance with the vesting schedule of the restricted stock award.

We may grant equity awards at such times as our board of directors determines appropriate. Our executives generally are awarded an initial grant in the form of a stock option or in the case of Dr. Jeffries, a restricted stock award, in connection with their commencement of employment with us. Additional grants may occur periodically in order to specifically incentivize executives with respect to achieving certain corporate goals or to reward executives for exceptional performance.

Prior to this offering, we granted stock options to Dr. Siffert and restricted stock awards to Dr. Jeffries pursuant to our 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, or 2018 Plan, the terms of which are described below under the subsection titled “—Employee Benefit Plans—2018 Equity Incentive Plan.” Following the completion of this offering, we may grant additional equity awards to our named executive officers pursuant to our 2021 Plan, the terms of which are described below under the subsection titled “—Employee Benefit Plans—2021 Equity Incentive Plan.” In October 2020, our board of directors granted options under our 2018 Plan to purchase 1,250,000 shares to Dr. Siffert. The option has an

[Table of Contents](#)

exercise price of \$0.58 per share and vests with respect to 25% of the shares subject to the option on the one year anniversary of Dr. Siffert's employment start date and the balance of the shares in a series of 36 successive equal monthly installments thereafter, subject to the executive's continued services to us and potential acceleration of vesting in connection with a change of control, as described below under "—Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End" and "—Potential Payments and Benefits upon Termination or Change in Control." Prior to the vesting date, Dr. Siffert exercised his option grant with respect to 200,000 shares and, upon such exercise, received restricted shares that are subject to repurchase by us at the lower of the fair market value or original purchase price per share of \$0.58 pursuant to the terms of the award agreements. Such repurchase right will lapse on the same vesting schedule as the stock option which was exercised.

All stock options are granted with an exercise price per share that is no less than the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant of such award. Our stock option awards generally vest over a four-year period and may be subject to acceleration of vesting and exercisability under certain termination and change in control events, as described in more detail under the subsections titled "—Potential Payments and Benefits upon Termination or Change in Control" and "—Equity Benefit Plans."

Outstanding Equity Awards as of December 31, 2020

The following table presents the outstanding equity incentive plan awards held by each named executive officer as of December 31, 2020.

| Name | Option Awards ⁽¹⁾ | | | | Stock Awards ⁽¹⁾ | | |
|----------------------|------------------------------|---|---|---|-----------------------------|---|---|
| | Grant Date | Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options Exercisable (#) | Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options Unexercisable (#) | Option Exercise Price Per Share (\$) ⁽²⁾ | Option Expiration Date | Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (#) | Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (\$) ⁽³⁾ |
| Pratik Shah, Ph.D. | — | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| João Siffert, M.D. | 10/29/2020 | 1,050,000 ⁽⁴⁾ | — | \$ 0.58 | 10/28/2030 | — | — |
| Sean Jeffries, Ph.D. | 6/13/2018 | — | — | — | — | 493,422 ⁽⁵⁾ | \$1,875,004 |

(1) All of the option and stock awards were granted under the 2018 Plan, the terms of which plan is described below under "—Employee Benefit and Stock Plans—2018 Equity Incentive Plan."

(2) All of the option awards were granted with a per share exercise price equal to the fair market value of one share of our common stock on the date of grant, as determined in good faith by our board of directors or compensation committee.

(3) This column represents the fair market value of a share of our common stock of \$3.80 as of December 31, 2020 (the determination of the fair market value by our board of directors as of the most proximate date) multiplied by the amount shown in the column "Stock Awards—Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (#)".

(4) This option vests over four years from October 12, 2020, with 1/4 vesting on the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date, and the remainder vesting in 36 equal monthly installments, subject to continued service through each such vesting date. In December 2020, Dr. Siffert early exercised 200,000 shares with respect to this option.

(5) The shares are subject to a right of repurchase by the Company of which 1/4 lapses on the first anniversary of June 13, 2018, and the remainder lapses in 36 equal monthly installments, subject to continued service through each such date.

Options held by certain of our named executive officers are eligible for accelerated vesting under specified circumstances. Please see the subsection titled "—Employment Agreements" below for a description of such potential acceleration.

Emerging Growth Company Status

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act. As an emerging growth company we will be exempt from certain requirements related to executive

[Table of Contents](#)

compensation, including the requirements to hold a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and to provide information relating to the ratio of total compensation of our Chief Executive Officer to the median of the annual total compensation of all of our employees, each as required by the Investor Protection and Securities Reform Act of 2010, which is part of the Dodd-Frank Act.

Nonqualified Deferred Compensation

We do not maintain nonqualified defined contribution plans or other nonqualified deferred compensation plans. Our board of directors may elect to provide our officers and other employees with nonqualified defined contribution or other nonqualified deferred compensation benefits in the future if it determines that doing so is in our best interests.

Employment, Severance and Change in Control Agreements

Employment Agreements

Below are descriptions of our employment offer letters with our named executive officers. The employment of each of our named executive officers is at will. For a discussion of the severance pay and other benefits to be provided in connection with a termination of employment and/or a change in control under the arrangements with our named executive officers, see the subsection titled “—Potential Payments upon Termination or Change in Control” below.

Pratik Shah, Ph.D. We entered into an offer letter with Dr. Shah in March 2020, which governs the current terms of his employment with us. Pursuant to the agreement, Dr. Shah is entitled to an initial annual base salary of \$300,000 and is eligible to receive an annual performance bonus of up to 50% of his annual base salary, based upon the achievement of certain corporate and individual objectives as determined by our board of directors. Dr. Shah's agreement also provides for severance benefits upon an involuntary termination, as described below under “—Potential Payments upon Termination or Change in Control.” Additionally, pursuant to his offer letter, Dr. Shah is also entitled to a full gross-up of any excise taxes incurred by Dr. Shah in connection with a change in control.

João Siffert, M.D. We entered into an offer letter with Dr. Siffert in September 2020, which governs the current terms of Dr. Siffert's employment with us. Pursuant to the agreement, Dr. Siffert is entitled to (i) an initial annual base salary of \$550,000, and (ii) is eligible to receive an annual performance bonus of up to 50% of his annual base salary, based upon the achievement of certain corporate and individual objectives as determined by our board of directors. Conditioned on his continued employment with the company through October 12, 2021, Dr. Siffert became entitled to receive a \$150,000 one-time sign-on bonus, with an initial payment of \$50,000 made in October 2020, and the remaining \$100,000 to be paid before March 31, 2020. Dr. Siffert's sign-on bonus is subject to repayment if his employment with us ceases under certain circumstances within 12 months of his start date. In addition, pursuant the employment offer letter, Dr. Siffert was granted an option to purchase 1,250,000 shares of our common stock in October 2020, as further described above under “—Equity-Based Incentive Awards.” Dr. Siffert's offer letter also provides for severance benefits upon an involuntary termination, as described below under “—Potential Payments upon Termination or Change in Control.”

Sean Jeffries, Ph.D. We entered into a letter agreement with Dr. Jeffries in May 2019, which governs the current terms of Dr. Jeffries' employment with us. Pursuant to the agreement, Dr. Jeffries is entitled to an annual salary of \$270,000.

Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control

Regardless of the manner in which a named executive officer's service terminates, each named executive officer is entitled to receive amounts earned during his term of service, including unpaid salary and unused paid time off, as applicable. In addition, Drs. Shah and Siffert are entitled to certain severance benefits under their employment offer letters, subject to their execution of a release of claims, return of all company property, compliance with post-termination obligations and resignation from all positions with us.

Dr. Shah's offer letter provides that, if his employment is terminated by us without "cause" (other than as a result of death or disability) or Dr. Shah resigns for "good reason" (each, as defined in Dr. Shah's offer letter), he will be entitled to receive continued payment of his then-current base salary for 12 months. In addition, we will be required to pay the premiums for Dr. Shah's COBRA continuation health coverage for up to 12 months. Dr. Shah is also entitled to a full gross-up of any taxes incurred by Dr. Shah in connection with a change in control.

Dr. Siffert's offer letter provides that if his employment is terminated by us without "cause" (other than as a result of death or disability) or Dr. Siffert resigns for "good reason" (each, as defined in Dr. Siffert's offer letter), he will be entitled to receive (i) continued payment of his then-current base salary for 12 months, (ii) a pro-rata portion of his annual bonus target for the year in which his involuntary termination occurs, (iii) premiums for Dr. Siffert's COBRA continuation health coverage for up to 12 months. In addition, if such termination or resignation occurs within 12 months immediately following the consummation of a change in control (as defined in the 2018 Plan), all of the outstanding and unvested stock options granted in October 2020 will become fully vested and immediately exercisable.

Our named executive officers' stock options and restricted stock granted prior to execution of the underwriting agreement for this offering are subject to the terms of the 2018 Plan; a description of the termination and change in control provisions in the 2018 Plan and the form of stock options granted thereunder is provided below under "—Employee Benefit Plans."

Other Compensation and Benefits

All of our named executive officers are eligible to participate in our employee benefit plans, including our medical, dental, vision and life insurance plans, in each case on the same basis as all of our other employees. We pay the premiums for the life, disability, accidental death and dismemberment insurance for all of our employees, including our named executive officers. We generally do not provide perquisites or personal benefits to our named executive officers, except in limited circumstances.

Employee Benefit Plans

We believe that our ability to grant equity-based awards is a valuable and necessary compensation tool that aligns the long-term financial interests of our employees, consultants and directors with the financial interests of our stockholders. In addition, we believe that our ability to grant stock options and other equity-based awards helps us to attract, retain and motivate employees, consultants and directors, and encourages them to devote their best efforts to our business and financial success. The principal features of our equity incentive plans and our 401(k) plan are summarized below. These summaries are qualified in their entirety by reference to the actual text of the plans, which, other than the 401(k) plan, are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

2021 Equity Incentive Plan

Our board of directors adopted our 2021 Plan in _____ and our stockholders approved our 2021 Plan in _____. Our 2021 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options (ISOs) to employees, including employees of any parent or subsidiary, and for the grant of nonstatutory stock options (NSOs), stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards, restricted stock unit awards, performance awards and other forms of stock awards to employees, directors, and consultants, including employees and consultants of our affiliates. Our 2021 Plan is a successor to and continuation of our 2018 Plan (referred to in the 2021 Plan as our Prior Plan) and will become effective on the execution of the underwriting agreement related to this offering.

Authorized Shares. Initially, the maximum number of shares of our common stock that may be issued under our 2021 Plan after it becomes effective will be _____ shares, which is the sum of (i) _____ new shares; plus (ii) _____ the number of shares that remain available for issuance under our 2018 Plan at the time our 2021 Plan becomes effective; and (iii) any shares subject to outstanding stock options or other stock awards that were granted under our 2018 Plan that are forfeited, terminate, expire or are otherwise not issued. In addition, the number of shares of our common stock reserved for issuance under our 2021 Plan will automatically increase on January 1 of each calendar year, starting on January 1, 2022 (assuming the 2021 Plan becomes effective in 2021) through January 1, 2031, in an amount equal to _____ % of the total number of shares of our capital stock outstanding on the last day of the calendar month before the date of each automatic increase, or a lesser number of shares determined by our board of directors. The maximum number of shares of our common stock that may be issued on the exercise of incentive stock options under our 2021 Plan is _____.

Shares subject to stock awards granted under our 2021 Plan that expire or terminate without being exercised in full, or that are paid out in cash rather than in shares, do not reduce the number of shares available for issuance under our 2021 Plan. Additionally, shares become available for future grant under our 2021 Plan if they were issued under stock awards under our 2021 Plan if we repurchase them or they are forfeited. This includes shares used to pay the exercise price of a stock award or to satisfy the tax withholding obligations related to a stock award.

Plan Administration. Our board of directors, or a duly authorized committee of our board of directors, will administer our 2021 Plan. Our board of directors may also delegate to one or more of our officers the authority to (i) designate employees (other than officers) to receive specified stock awards and (ii) determine the number of shares subject to such stock awards. Under our 2021 Plan, our board of directors has the authority to determine and amend the terms of awards and underlying agreements, including:

- recipients;
- the exercise, purchase or strike price of stock awards, if any; the number of shares subject to each stock award;
- the vesting schedule applicable to the awards, together with any vesting acceleration; and
- the form of consideration, if any, payable on exercise or settlement of the award.

Under the 2021 Plan, the board of directors also generally has the authority to effect, with the consent of any adversely affected participant:

- the reduction of the exercise, purchase, or strike price of any outstanding award;
- the cancellation of any outstanding award and the grant in substitution therefore of other awards, cash, or other consideration; or
- any other action that is treated as a repricing under generally accepted accounting principles.

Stock Options. ISOs and NSOs are granted under stock option agreements adopted by the plan administrator. The plan administrator determines the exercise price for stock options, within the terms and conditions of the 2021 Plan, provided that the exercise price of a stock option generally cannot be less than 100% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. Options granted under the 2021 Plan vest at the rate specified in the stock option agreement as determined by the plan administrator.

Tax Limitations on ISOs. The aggregate fair market value, determined at the time of grant, of our common stock with respect to ISOs that are exercisable for the first time by an optionholder during any calendar year under all of our stock plans may not exceed \$100,000. Options or portions thereof that exceed such limit will generally be treated as NSOs. No ISO may be granted to any person who, at the time of the grant, owns or is deemed to own stock possessing more than 10% of our total combined voting power or that of any of our affiliates unless (i) the option exercise price is at least 110% of the fair market value of the stock subject to the option on the date of grant; and (ii) the option is not exercisable after the expiration of five years from the date of grant.

Restricted Stock Unit Awards. Restricted stock units are granted under restricted stock unit award agreements adopted by the plan administrator. Restricted stock units may be granted in consideration for any form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to our board of directors and permissible under applicable law. A restricted stock unit may be settled by cash, delivery of stock, a combination of cash and stock as deemed appropriate by the plan administrator, or in any other form of consideration set forth in the restricted stock unit agreement. Additionally, dividend equivalents may be credited in respect of shares covered by a restricted stock unit. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable award agreement, restricted stock units that have not vested will be forfeited once the participant's continuous service ends for any reason.

Restricted Stock Awards. Restricted stock awards are granted under restricted stock award agreements adopted by the plan administrator. A restricted stock award may be awarded in consideration for cash, check, bank draft or money order, past services to us, or any other form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to our board of directors and permissible under applicable law. The plan administrator determines the terms and conditions of restricted stock awards, including vesting and forfeiture terms. If a participant's service relationship with us ends for any reason, we may receive any or all of the shares of common stock held by the participant that have not vested as of the date the participant terminates service with us through a forfeiture condition or a repurchase right.

Stock Appreciation Rights. Stock appreciation rights are granted under stock appreciation grant agreements adopted by the plan administrator. The plan administrator determines the purchase price or strike price for a stock appreciation right, which generally cannot be less than 100% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. A stock appreciation right granted under the 2021 Plan vests at the rate specified in the stock appreciation right agreement as determined by the plan administrator.

Performance Awards. The 2021 Plan permits the grant of performance-based stock and cash awards. The plan administrator may structure awards so that the shares of our stock, cash, or other property will be issued or paid only following the achievement of certain pre-established performance goals during a designated performance period. The performance criteria that will be used to establish such performance goals may be based on any measure of performance selected by the plan administrator. The performance goals may be based on a company-wide basis, with respect to one or more business units, divisions, affiliates, or business segments, and in either absolute terms or relative to the performance of one or more comparable companies or the performance of one or more relevant indices. Unless specified otherwise (i) in the award agreement at the time the award is granted or (ii) in such other document setting forth the performance goals at the time the goals are established, we will

appropriately make adjustments in the method of calculating the attainment of performance goals as follows: (1) to exclude restructuring and/or other nonrecurring charges; (2) to exclude exchange rate effects; (3) to exclude the effects of changes to generally accepted accounting principles; (4) to exclude the effects of any statutory adjustments to corporate tax rates; (5) to exclude the effects of items that are “unusual” in nature or occur “infrequently” as determined under generally accepted accounting principles; (6) to exclude the dilutive effects of acquisitions or joint ventures; (7) to assume that any business divested by us achieved performance objectives at targeted levels during the balance of a performance period following such divestiture; (8) to exclude the effect of any change in the outstanding shares of our common stock by reason of any stock dividend or split, stock repurchase, reorganization, recapitalization, merger, consolidation, spin-off, combination or exchange of shares or other similar corporate change, or any distributions to common stockholders other than regular cash dividends; (9) to exclude the effects of stock based compensation and the award of bonuses under our bonus plans; (10) to exclude costs incurred in connection with potential acquisitions or divestitures that are required to be expensed under generally accepted accounting principles; (11) to exclude the goodwill and intangible asset impairment charges that are required to be recorded under generally accepted accounting principles; and (12) to exclude the effects of the timing of acceptance for review and/or approval of submissions to the FDA or any other regulatory body. In addition, we retain the discretion to reduce or eliminate the compensation or economic benefit due upon attainment of the goals. The performance goals may differ from participant to participant and from award to award.

Other Stock Awards. The plan administrator may grant other awards based in whole or in part by reference to our common stock. The plan administrator will set the number of shares under the stock award and all other terms and conditions of such awards.

Non-Employee Director Compensation Limit. The aggregate value of all compensation granted or paid to any non-employee director with respect to any period commencing on the date of our annual meeting of stockholders for a particular year and ending on the day immediately prior to the date of the meeting for the next subsequent year, including stock awards granted and cash fees paid by us to such non-employee director, will not exceed \$ _____ in total value, or in the event such non-employee director is first appointed or elected to the board during such annual period, \$ _____ in total value (in each case, calculating the value of any such stock awards based on the grant date fair value of such stock awards for financial reporting purposes).

Changes to Capital Structure. In the event there is a specified type of change in our capital structure, such as a stock split, reverse stock split, or recapitalization, appropriate adjustments will be made to (i) the class and maximum number of shares reserved for issuance under the 2021 Plan, (ii) the class and maximum number of shares by which the share reserve may increase automatically each year, (iii) the class and maximum number of shares that may be issued on the exercise of incentive stock options, and (iv) the class and number of shares and exercise price, strike price, or purchase price, if applicable, of all outstanding stock awards.

Corporate Transactions. The following applies to stock awards under the 2021 Plan in the event of a corporate transaction, unless otherwise provided in a participant’s stock award agreement or other written agreement with us or one of our affiliates or unless otherwise expressly provided by the plan administrator at the time of grant.

In the event of a corporate transaction, any stock awards outstanding under the 2021 Plan may be assumed, continued or substituted for by any surviving or acquiring corporation (or its parent company), and any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by us with respect to the stock award may be assigned to the successor (or its parent company). If the surviving or acquiring corporation (or its parent company) does not assume, continue or substitute for such stock awards, then with respect to any such stock awards that are held by participants whose continuous service has not terminated prior

[Table of Contents](#)

to the effective time of the transaction, or current participants, the vesting (and exercisability, if applicable) of such stock awards will be accelerated in full to a date prior to the effective time of the transaction (contingent upon the effectiveness of the transaction), and such stock awards will terminate if not exercised (if applicable) at or prior to the effective time of the transaction, and any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by us with respect to such stock awards will lapse (contingent upon the effectiveness of the transaction). With respect to performance awards with multiple vesting levels depending on performance level, unless otherwise provided by an award agreement or by the administrator, the award will accelerate at 100% of target. If the surviving or acquiring corporation (or its parent company) does not assume, continue or substitute for such stock awards, then with respect to any such stock awards that are held by persons other than current participants, such awards will terminate if not exercised (if applicable) prior to the effective time of the transaction, except that any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by us with respect to such stock awards will not terminate and may continue to be exercised notwithstanding the transaction. The plan administrator is not obligated to treat all stock awards or portions of stock awards in the same manner and is not obligated to take the same actions with respect to all participants.

In the event a stock award will terminate if not exercised prior to the effective time of a transaction, the plan administrator may provide, in its sole discretion, that the holder of such stock award may not exercise such stock award but instead will receive a payment equal in value to the excess (if any) of (i) the value of the property the participant would have received upon the exercise of the stock award over (ii) any exercise price payable by such holder in connection with such exercise.

Change in Control. In the event of a change in control, as defined under our 2021 Plan, awards granted under our 2021 Plan will not receive automatic acceleration of vesting and exercisability, although this treatment may be provided for in an award agreement.

Under our 2021 Plan, a corporate transaction is defined to include: (i) a sale of all or substantially all of our assets; (ii) the sale or disposition of more than 50% of our outstanding securities; (iii) the consummation of a merger or consolidation where we do not survive the transaction; and (iv) the consummation of a merger or consolidation where we do survive the transaction but the shares of our common stock outstanding before such transaction are converted or exchanged into other property by virtue of the transaction, unless otherwise provided in an award agreement or other written agreement between us and the award holder. Under the 2021 Plan, a change in control is defined to include (1) the acquisition by any person or company of more than 50% of the combined voting power of our then outstanding stock; (2) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction in which our stockholders immediately before the transaction do not own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of the combined voting power of the surviving entity (or the parent of the surviving entity); (3) the approval by the stockholders or the board of directors of a plan of complete dissolution or liquidation of the company, or the occurrence of a complete dissolution or liquidation of the company, except for a liquidation into a parent corporation; (4) a sale, lease, exclusive license or other disposition of all or substantially all of our assets other than to an entity more than 50% of the combined voting power of which is owned by our stockholders; and (5) an unapproved change in the majority of the board of directors.

Transferability. A participant may not transfer stock awards under our 2021 Plan other than by will, the laws of descent and distribution, or as otherwise provided under our 2021 Plan.

Plan Amendment or Termination. Our board of directors has the authority to amend, suspend, or terminate our 2021 Plan, provided that such action does not materially impair the existing rights of any participant without such participant's written consent. Certain material amendments also require the approval of our stockholders. No incentive stock options may be granted after the tenth anniversary of the date our board of directors adopted our 2021 Plan. No stock awards may be granted under our 2021 Plan while it is suspended or after it is terminated.

2018 Equity Incentive Plan

Our 2018 Plan was originally adopted by our board of directors and approved by our stockholders in June 2018 and was amended in October 2020. Our 2018 Plan allows for the grant of ISOs, NSOs, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock and restricted stock awards to employees, directors and consultants, including employees and consultants of our affiliates. Once our 2021 Plan becomes effective, no further grants will be made under our 2018 Plan. Any outstanding awards granted under our 2018 Plan will remain subject to the terms of our 2018 Plan and applicable award agreements.

Authorized Shares. The maximum number of shares of our common stock that may be issued under our 2018 Plan is 6,447,365 shares. Shares subject to stock awards granted under our 2018 Plan that expire, are forfeited, or terminate without being exercised in full do not reduce the number of shares available for issuance under our 2018 Plan. Additionally, shares used to pay the exercise price of a stock award or to satisfy the tax withholding obligations related to a stock award become available for future grant under our 2018 Plan.

Plan Administration. Our board of directors or a duly authorized committee of our board of directors (referred to herein as the plan administrator) administers our 2018 Plan and the stock awards granted under it. Under our 2018 Plan, the plan administrator has the authority to, among other things: (i) determine stock award recipients; (ii) determine the form and terms of the stock awards; (iii) determine the number of shares or other consideration subject to awards; (iv) determine the types of stock awards to be granted; (v) determine the fair market value of our common stock; (vi) construe and interpret the 2018 Plan and any agreement thereunder; (vii) amend the 2018 Plan in any respect the plan administrator deems necessary or advisable; (viii) settle all controversies regarding the 2018 Plan or any award; (ix) accelerate awards; (x) suspend or terminate the 2018 Plan at any time; and (xi) make all other determinations necessary or advisable for the administration of the 2018 Plan.

Under the 2018 Plan, the plan administrator also generally has the authority to effect, with the consent of any adversely affected participant, (i) the reduction of the exercise, purchase, or strike price of any outstanding award; (ii) the cancellation of any outstanding award and the grant in substitution therefor of other stock awards, cash, or other consideration; or (iii) any other action that is treated as a repricing under generally accepted accounting principles.

Stock Options. ISOs and NSOs are granted pursuant to stock award agreements adopted by the plan administrator. The plan administrator determines the exercise price for a stock option, within the terms and conditions of the 2018 Plan, provided that the exercise price of a stock option generally cannot be less than 100% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant (or 110% of the fair market value for certain major stockholders). Stock options granted under the 2018 Plan vest at the rate specified by the plan administrator. Acceptable consideration for the purchase of common stock issued upon the exercise of a stock option will be determined by the plan administrator and may include (i) cash, check, bank draft or money order payable to us; (ii) subject to a program developed under Regulation T (as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board) that, prior to the issuance of the stock subject to the option, results in either the receipt of cash (or check) by us or the receipt of irrevocable instructions to pay the aggregate exercise price to us from the sales proceeds; (iii) by delivery to us of shares of common stock; (iv) by a cashless "net exercise" arrangement if the option is a NSO; (v) a deferred payment arrangement; or (vi) other legal consideration approved by the plan administrator. The plan administrator determines the term of stock options granted under the 2018 Plan, up to a maximum of 10 years (or five years in the case of certain major stockholders). The plan administrator shall determine the effect on a stock award of the disability, death, retirement, authorized leave of absence, or any other change or purported change in a holder's status. Unless the plan administrator provides otherwise, stock options generally are not transferable except by will, the laws of descent and distribution.

Corporate Transactions. Our 2018 Plan provides that in the event of a “corporate transaction,” unless otherwise provided in an award agreement or other written agreement between us and the award holder, the plan administrator may take one or more of the following actions with respect to such stock awards:

- arrange for the assumption, continuation, or substitution of a stock award by a surviving or acquiring corporation, or a parent or subsidiary thereof;
- arrange for the assignment of any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by us to the surviving or acquiring corporation, or a parent or subsidiary thereof;
- accelerate the vesting, in whole or in part, of the stock award and provide for its termination if not exercised (if applicable) at or before the effective time of the transaction;
- arrange for the lapse, in whole or in part, of any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by us;
- cancel or arrange for the cancellation of the stock award, to the extent not vested or not exercised before the effective time of the transaction, in exchange for such cash consideration (including no consideration) as our board of directors, in its sole discretion, may consider appropriate; and
- make a payment equal to the excess, if any, of (i) the value of the property the participant would have received on exercise of the award immediately before the effective time of the transaction, over (ii) any exercise price payable by the participant in connection with the exercise.

The plan administrator is not obligated to treat all stock awards or portions of stock awards in the same manner and is not obligated to treat all participants in the same manner. Under the 2018 Plan, a “corporate transaction” is generally defined as the consummation, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of: (i) a sale of all or substantially all of our assets; (ii) the sale or disposition of more than 50% of our outstanding securities; (iii) a merger or consolidation where we do not survive the transaction; or (iv) a merger or consolidation where we do survive the transaction but the shares of our common stock outstanding immediately before such transaction are converted or exchanged into other property by virtue of the transaction.

Changes to Capital Structure. In the event of a “capitalization adjustment,” the board of directors, in its discretion, will make appropriate and proportionate adjustments to (i) the class and maximum number of shares reserved for issuance under the 2018 Plan; (ii) the class and maximum number of shares that may be issued on the exercise of ISOs; and (iii) the class and number of shares and price per share subject to outstanding stock awards. For purposes of the 2018 Plan, “capitalization adjustment” generally means any change that is made in (or other events occurring with respect to) our common stock subject to the 2018 Plan or any award without the receipt of consideration by us through merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization, reincorporation, stock dividend, dividend in property other than cash, large nonrecurring cash dividend, stock split, reverse stock split, liquidating dividend, combination of shares, exchange of shares, change in corporate structure, or any similar equity restructuring transaction (within the meaning of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards Board ASC Topic 718).

Change in Control. A stock award may be subject to additional acceleration of vesting and exercisability upon or after a change in control as may be provided in an applicable award agreement or other written agreement, but in the absence of such provision, no such acceleration will occur. Under the 2018 Plan, a “change in control” is generally defined as (i) certain acquisitions by a person or company of more than 50% of the combined voting power of our then outstanding stock; (ii) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction in which, immediately after the consummation of such transaction, our stockholders as of immediately before the transaction do not own, directly or indirectly,

[Table of Contents](#)

more than 50% of the combined voting power of the surviving entity (or the parent of the surviving entity) in substantially the same proportions as their ownership immediately prior to such transaction; or (iii) a sale, lease, exclusive license or other disposition of all or substantially all of our consolidated assets other than to an entity more than 50% of the combined voting power of which is owned by our stockholders in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of our outstanding voting securities immediately prior to such transaction.

Transferability. A participant may not transfer stock awards under our 2018 Plan other than by will, the laws of descent and distribution, or as otherwise provided under our 2018 Plan or an award granted thereunder.

Plan Amendment or Termination. Our board of directors has the authority to amend, suspend, or terminate our 2018 Plan; provided that no amendment of the 2018 Plan shall materially and adversely affect any outstanding stock award without the consent of the affected holder. Certain material amendments require the approval of our stockholders. Unless terminated sooner, the 2018 Plan will automatically terminate June 18, 2028. No stock awards may be granted under the 2018 Plan while it is suspended or after it is terminated.

2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan

Our board of directors adopted, and our stockholders approved, our 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (ESPP) in 2021. The ESPP will become effective immediately prior to and contingent upon the execution of the underwriting agreement for this offering. The purpose of the ESPP is to secure and retain the services of new employees, to retain the services of existing employees, and to provide incentives for such individuals to exert maximum efforts toward our success and that of our affiliates. The ESPP is intended to qualify as an "employee stock purchase plan" within the meaning of Section 423 of the Code for U.S. employees.

Share Reserve. Following this offering, the ESPP authorizes the issuance of shares of our common stock under purchase rights granted to our employees or to employees of any of our designated affiliates. The number of shares of our common stock reserved for issuance will automatically increase on January 1 of each calendar year, beginning on January 1, 2022 (assuming the ESPP becomes effective in 2021) through January 1, 2031, by the lesser of (i) % of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding on the last day of the calendar month before the date of the automatic increase; and (ii) shares; provided that before the date of any such increase, our board of directors may determine that such increase will be less than the amount set forth in clauses (i) and (ii). As of the date hereof, no shares of our common stock have been purchased under the ESPP.

Administration. Our board of directors, or a duly authorized committee thereof, will administer our ESPP. Our board may delegate concurrent authority to administer the ESPP to our compensation committee under the terms of the compensation committee's charter. The ESPP is implemented through a series of offerings under which eligible employees are granted purchase rights to purchase shares of our common stock on specified dates during such offerings. Under the ESPP, we may specify offerings with durations of not more than months and may specify shorter purchase periods within each offering. Each offering will have one or more purchase dates on which shares of our common stock will be purchased for employees participating in the offering. An offering under the ESPP may be terminated under certain circumstances.

Payroll Deductions. Generally, all regular employees, including executive officers, employed by us or by any of our designated affiliates, may participate in the ESPP and may contribute, normally through payroll deductions, up to % of their earnings (as defined in the ESPP) for the purchase of our

[Table of Contents](#)

common stock under the ESPP. Unless otherwise determined by our board of directors, common stock will be purchased for the accounts of employees participating in the ESPP at a price per share that is at least the lesser of (i) 85% of the fair market value of a share of our common stock on the first date of an offering; or (ii) 85% of the fair market value of a share of our common stock on the date of purchase.

Limitations. Employees may have to satisfy one or more of the following service requirements before participating in the ESPP, as determined by our board of directors, including: (i) customary employment with us or one of our affiliates for more than 20 hours per week and more than five months per calendar year; or (ii) continuous employment with us or one of our affiliates for a minimum period of time (not to exceed two years). No employee may purchase shares under the ESPP at a rate in excess of \$25,000 worth of our common stock based on the fair market value per share of our common stock at the beginning of an offering for each year such a purchase right is outstanding. Finally, no employee will be eligible for the grant of any purchase rights under the ESPP if immediately after such rights are granted, such employee has voting power over 5% or more of our outstanding capital stock measured by vote or value under Section 424(d) of the Code.

Changes to Capital Structure. In the event that there occurs a change in our capital structure through such actions as a stock split, merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization, reincorporation, stock dividend, dividend in property other than cash, large nonrecurring cash dividend, liquidating dividend, combination of shares, exchange of shares, change in corporate structure, or similar transaction, the board of directors will make appropriate adjustments to: (i) the number of shares reserved under the ESPP; (ii) the maximum number of shares by which the share reserve may increase automatically each year; (iii) the number of shares and purchase price of all outstanding purchase rights; and (iv) the number of shares that are subject to purchase limits under ongoing offerings.

Corporate Transactions. In the event of certain significant corporate transactions, including: (i) a sale of all or substantially all of our assets; (ii) the sale or disposition of more than 50% of our outstanding securities; (iii) the consummation of a merger or consolidation where we do not survive the transaction; and (iv) the consummation of a merger or consolidation where we do survive the transaction but the shares of our common stock outstanding immediately before such transaction are converted or exchanged into other property by virtue of the transaction, any then-outstanding rights to purchase our stock under the ESPP may be assumed, continued or substituted for by any surviving or acquiring entity (or its parent company). If the surviving or acquiring entity (or its parent company) elects not to assume, continue, or substitute for such purchase rights, then the participants' accumulated payroll contributions will be used to purchase shares of our common stock within ten business days before such corporate transaction, and such purchase rights will terminate immediately.

ESPP Amendment or Termination. Our board of directors has the authority to amend or terminate our ESPP, provided that except in certain circumstances such amendment or termination may not materially impair any outstanding purchase rights without the holder's consent. We will obtain stockholder approval of any amendment to our ESPP as required by applicable law or listing requirements.

401(k) Plan

We maintain a 401(k) plan that provides eligible U.S. employees with an opportunity to save for retirement on a tax advantaged basis. Eligible employees are able to defer eligible compensation up to certain Code limits, which are updated annually. We have the ability to make matching and discretionary contributions to the 401(k) plan. Currently, we do not make matching contributions or

[Table of Contents](#)

discretionary contributions to the 401(k) plan. The 401(k) plan is intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code, with the related trust intended to be tax exempt under Section 501(a) of the Code. As a tax-qualified retirement plan, contributions to the 401(k) plan are deductible by us when made, and contributions and earnings on those amounts are not generally taxable to the employees until withdrawn or distributed from the 401(k) plan.

Non-Employee Director Compensation

The following table sets forth in summary form information concerning the compensation that we paid or awarded during the year ended December 31, 2020 to each of our non-employee directors who served on our board of directors during 2020:

| Name | Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (\$) | Option Awards (\$)(1)(2) | Total (\$) |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|------------|
| Simeon George, M.D. | — | — | — |
| Stella Xu, Ph.D. | — | — | — |
| Rodney Lappe, Ph.D. | — | — | — |
| John Schmid | 5,370 | 168,916 | 174,286 |

- (1) The amount disclosed represent the aggregate grant date fair value of the stock option granted to Mr. Schmid during fiscal year 2020 under our 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The assumptions used in calculating the grant date fair value of the stock option are set forth in Note 10 to our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. This amount does not reflect the actual economic value that may be realized by the named non-employee director.
- (2) As of December 31, 2020, Mr. Schmid held an option to purchase 50,000 shares of our common stock. Dr. George, Dr. Xu and Dr. Lappe did not hold any options to purchase shares of our common stock. As of December 31, 2020, none of our non-employee directors held other unvested stock awards other than Dr. Lappe who held 96,875 shares of common stock that were unvested as of such date.

We have reimbursed and will continue to reimburse all of our non-employee directors for their reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in attending board of directors and committee meetings.

Pratik Shah, Ph.D. has served as the Executive Chairperson and a member of our board directors since December 2017. João Siffert, M.D. has served as Chief Executive Officer and a member of the board of directors since October 2020 and as our President since January 2021. See the section titled "Executive Compensation" for more information regarding their compensation.

We entered into a letter agreement with Mr. Schmid in November 2020 confirming his appointment as a member of our board of directors. Pursuant to his agreement, Mr. Schmid receives an annual cash retainer of \$40,000, paid quarterly, and was entitled to a stock option award, which was granted in November 2020 and vests monthly over a period of three years subject to Mr. Schmid continued service to us. Mr. Schmid "early exercised" this option and purchased shares subject to our right of repurchase, which will lapse in accordance with the vesting schedule of the stock option.

Our board of directors adopted a non-employee director compensation policy in _____, 2021 that will become effective upon the execution and delivery of the underwriting agreement related to this offering and will be applicable to all of our non-employee directors. This compensation policy provides that each such non-employee director will receive the following compensation for service on our board of directors:

- an annual cash retainer of \$ _____ ;
- an additional annual cash retainer of \$ _____, \$ _____ and \$ _____ for service as a member of the audit committee, compensation committee and the nominating and corporate governance committee, respectively;

[Table of Contents](#)

- an additional annual cash retainer of \$ _____, \$ _____ and \$ _____ for service as chair of the audit committee, compensation committee and the nominating and corporate governance committee, respectively;
- an initial option grant to purchase _____ shares of our common stock on the date of each such non-employee director's appointment to our board of directors; and
- an annual option grant to purchase _____ shares of our common stock on the date of each of our annual stockholder meetings.

Each of the option grants described above will be granted under our 2021 Plan, the terms of which are described in more detail above under the section titled "Executive Compensation—Employee Benefit Plans—2021 Equity Incentive Plan." Each such option grant will vest and become exercisable subject to the director's continuous service to us through the earlier of the first anniversary of the date of grant or the next annual stockholder meeting. The term of each option will be ten years, subject to earlier termination as provided in the 2021 Plan.

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The following includes a summary of transactions since January 1, 2018 and any currently proposed transactions, to which we were or are to be a participant, in which (i) the amount involved exceeded or will exceed the lesser of \$120,000 or one percent of the average of our total assets at year-end for the last two completed fiscal years; and (ii) any of our directors, executive officers or holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, or any affiliate or member of the immediate family of the foregoing persons, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest, other than compensation and other arrangements that are described under the section of this prospectus titled "Executive and Director Compensation."

Financings

Convertible Promissory Note Financing

From May 2018 to February 2019, we issued convertible promissory notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$450,000 with an annual interest rate of 8% per annum, pursuant to note purchase agreements, with various investors, or the note financing. In connection with the issuance of the Series A convertible preferred stock as described below, the convertible promissory notes were cancelled and converted into shares of Series A convertible preferred stock.

The table below sets forth the principal amount of convertible promissory notes purchased by our executive officers, directors, holders of more than 5% of our capital stock and their affiliated entities or immediate family members.

| <u>Name</u> | <u>Principal Amount of Notes (\$)</u> |
|--|---|
| Executive Officers and Directors: | |
| Pratik Shah, Ph.D. ⁽¹⁾ | 250,000 |

(1) The convertible promissory note was held by Pratik Shah Living Trust dtd 6/15/11 until conversion thereof into shares of our Series A convertible preferred stock.

Promissory Note Financing

In January 2019, we entered into a promissory note with Pratik Shah, Ph.D., Executive Chairperson and a member of our board of directors, in the aggregate amount of up to \$500,000 with an annual interest rate of 10.0% per annum. An aggregate principal amount of \$200,000 was advanced and fully repaid in 2020, including interest.

In November 2019, we entered into a promissory note with Pratik Shah, Ph.D., Executive Chairperson and a member of our board of directors, in the aggregate amount of up to \$500,000 with an annual interest rate of 9.25% per annum. An aggregate principal amount of \$400,000 was advanced and fully repaid in 2020, including interest.

Series A Convertible Preferred Stock Financing

In February 2020, we entered into a Series A preferred stock purchase agreement with various investors, pursuant to which, in two separate tranches, we issued and sold an aggregate of 21,710,814 shares of our Series A convertible preferred stock at a price per share of \$2.0727 for gross proceeds of \$45.5 million. In connection with the Series A Financing, we issued an additional 301,685 shares of our Series A convertible preferred stock in February 2020 upon the conversion and extinguishment of our convertible notes.

[Table of Contents](#)

The table below sets forth the number of shares of our Series A convertible preferred stock purchased by our executive officers, directors, holders of more than 5% of our capital stock and their affiliated entities or immediate family members.

| <u>Name</u> | <u>Series A Convertible Preferred Stock (#)</u> | <u>Aggregate Purchase Price (\$)</u> |
|--|---|--|
| Executive Officers and Directors: | | |
| Pratik Shah, Ph.D.(1) | 171,025 | 283,589 |
| Greater than 5% stockholders: | | |
| Quan Venture Fund, II, L.P.(2) | 7,236,938 | 15,000,001 |
| SR One Capital Fund I Aggregator, LP(3) | 7,236,938 | 15,000,001 |
| Cormorant and its affiliates entities | 4,824,625 | 10,000,000 |

(1) The convertible preferred stock is held by Pratik Shah Living Trust dtd 6/15/11 (Shah Trust). The shares were issued upon conversion of certain convertible notes held by the Shah Trust.

(2) Dr. Stella Xu, a member of our board directors, is one of the general partners of Quan Venture Fund, II, L.P.

(3) Dr. Simeon George, a member of our board directors, is employed as the President of SR One Capital Management LP, an entity affiliated with SR One Capital Fund I Aggregator, LP.

Series B Convertible Preferred Stock Financing

In January 2021, we entered into a Series B preferred stock purchase agreement with various investors, pursuant to which we issued and sold an aggregate of 19,083,979 shares of our Series B convertible preferred stock at a price per share of \$6.55 for gross proceeds of \$125.0 million.

The table below sets forth the number of shares of our Series B convertible preferred stock purchased by our executive officers, directors, holders of more than 5% of our capital stock and their affiliated entities or immediate family members.

| <u>Name</u> | <u>Series B Convertible Preferred Stock (#)</u> | <u>Aggregate Purchase Price (\$)</u> |
|--|---|--|
| Greater than 5% stockholders: | | |
| Quan Venture Fund, II, L.P.(1) | 458,016 | 3,000,005 |
| SR One Capital Fund I Aggregator, LP(2) | 1,526,718 | 10,000,003 |
| Cormorant and its affiliated entities(3) | 2,290,077 | 15,000,004 |
| Logos and its affiliated entities(3) | 3,312,978 | 21,700,006 |

(1) Dr. Stella Xu, a member of our board directors, is one of the general partners of Quan Venture Fund, II, L.P.

(2) Dr. Simeon George, a member of our board directors, is employed as the President of SR One Capital Management LP, an entity affiliated with SR One Capital Fund I Aggregator, LP.

(3) Dr. Arsani William, a member of our board of directors, is a managing member of Logos Opportunities Fund II, L.P. and Logos SPV 1 LP.

Investors' Rights, Management, Voting and Co-Sale Agreements

In connection with our convertible preferred stock financing, we entered into investors' rights, voting and right of first refusal and co-sale agreements containing registration rights, information rights, rights of first offer, voting rights and rights of first refusal, among other things, with certain holders of our capital stock. The holders of more than 5% of our capital stock listed above are parties to these agreements. Our executive officers and directors who are parties to these agreements or who are related to parties to these agreements are Pratik Shah Ph.D., Joao Siffert, M.D., Sean Jeffries, Ph.D., Simeon George, M.D., Stella Xu, Ph.D. and Arsani William, M.D.

[Table of Contents](#)

These stockholder agreements will terminate upon the closing of this offering, except for the registration rights granted under our investors' rights agreement, which will terminate upon the earliest of (i) the closing of a deemed liquidation event, as defined in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, as currently in effect; (ii) with respect to each stockholder, the date when such stockholder can sell all of its registrable shares without limitation during a three-month period without registration pursuant to Rule 144 of the Securities Act (Rule 144), or another similar exemption under the Securities Act; and (iii) the fifth year anniversary of the date of the investors' rights agreement. For a description of the registration rights, see the section of this prospectus titled "Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights."

Consulting Arrangements

In January 2019, we entered into a consulting agreement with Marlinspike Group, LLC (Marlinspike) which provided management and business consulting services as well as business development support and access to office space on an as-available basis for a monthly fee of \$83,000. Pratik Shah, Ph.D., Executive Chairperson and a member of our board of directors, is an executive officer of Marlinspike and Sean Jeffries, Ph.D., Chief Operating Officer, was an executive officer of Marlinspike until February 2020. Per its terms, the consulting agreement has expired. In March 2020, we entered into a consulting agreement with Marlinspike for substantially the same terms for a monthly fee of \$20,000.

In December 2017, we entered into a consulting agreement with Aseem Z. Ansari, Ph.D., as amended in May 2018 and October 2020. Dr. Ansari provides consulting services regarding molecules that modulate gene expression for commercial applications, including but not limited to human therapeutics, and oversees the research and development activities for a monthly fee of \$15,000.

Indemnification Agreements

We have entered into indemnification agreements with certain of our current directors and executive officers, and intend to enter into new indemnification agreements with each of our current directors and executive officers before the completion of this offering. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws will provide that we will indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law. See the section of this prospectus titled "Management—Limitation on Liability and Indemnification Matters."

Directed Share Program

At our request, the underwriters have reserved for sale, at the initial public offering price, up to % of the shares offered by this prospectus, excluding the additional shares that the underwriters have a 30-day option to purchase, for sale to certain of our employees, certain of our directors and certain other parties.

Policies and Procedures for Related Party Transactions

We intend to adopt a written related-person transactions policy prior to the completion of this offering that sets forth our policies and procedures regarding the identification, review, consideration and oversight of "related-person transactions." For purposes of our policy only, a "related-person transaction" is a transaction, arrangement or relationship (or any series of similar transactions, arrangements or relationships) in which we and any "related person" are participants involving an amount that exceeds \$120,000. Transactions involving compensation for services provided to us as an

[Table of Contents](#)

employee, consultant or director are not considered related-person transactions under this policy. A related person is any executive officer, director, nominee to become a director or a holder of more than five percent of our common stock, including any of their immediate family members and affiliates, including entities owned or controlled by such persons.

Under the policy, where a transaction has been identified as a related-person transaction, management must present information regarding the proposed related-person transaction to our audit committee (or, where review by our audit committee would be inappropriate, to another independent body of our board of directors) for review. The presentation must include a description of, among other things, all of the parties thereto, the direct and indirect interests of the related persons, the purpose of the transaction, the material facts, the benefits of the transaction to us and whether any alternative transactions are available, an assessment of whether the terms are comparable to the terms available from unrelated third parties and management's recommendation. To identify related-person transactions in advance, we rely on information supplied by our executive officers, directors and certain significant stockholders. In considering related-person transactions, our audit committee or another independent body of our board of directors takes into account the relevant available facts and circumstances including, but not limited to:

- the risks, costs and benefits to us;
- the impact on a director's independence in the event the related person is a director, immediate family member of a director or an entity with which a director is affiliated;
- the terms of the transaction;
- the availability of other sources for comparable services or products; and
- the terms available to or from, as the case may be, unrelated third parties.

In the event a director has an interest in the proposed transaction, the director must recuse himself or herself from the deliberations and approval.

PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth, as of January 25, 2021, information regarding beneficial ownership of our capital stock by:

- each person, or group of affiliated persons, known by us to beneficially own more than 5% of our common stock;
- each of our named executive officers;
- each of our directors; and
- all of our current executive officers and directors as a group.

The percentage ownership information under the column titled “Before Offering” is based on 68,162,268 shares of common stock outstanding as of January 25, 2021 (which includes 936,881 shares outstanding that are subject to forfeiture or our right to repurchase as of such date) assuming the conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 41,096,478 shares of common stock in connection with the closing of this offering. The percentage ownership information under the column titled “After Offering” is based on the sale of _____ shares of common stock in this offering. The percentage ownership information assumes no purchases of any shares of common stock in this offering by the beneficial owners identified in the table below. The percentage ownership information does not reflect any potential purchases pursuant to the directed share program or otherwise of any shares of common stock in this offering by the beneficial owners identified in the table below.

Beneficial ownership is determined according to the rules of the SEC and generally means that a person has beneficial ownership of a security if he, she or it possesses sole or shared voting or investment power of that security. In addition, the rules include shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of December 31, 2020. These shares are deemed to be outstanding and beneficially owned by the person holding those options for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of that person, but they are not treated as outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person. The information contained in the following table does not necessarily indicate beneficial ownership for any other purpose. Unless otherwise indicated, the persons or entities identified in this table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares shown as beneficially owned by them, subject to applicable community property laws.

Table of Contents

Unless otherwise noted below, the address for each beneficial owner listed in the table below is c/o Design Therapeutics, Inc., 6005 Hidden Valley Road, Suite 110, Carlsbad, California 92011.

| Name of Beneficial Owner | Number of Shares Beneficially Owned | Percentage of Shares Beneficially Owned | |
|---|-------------------------------------|---|----------------|
| | | Before Offering | After Offering |
| Greater than 5% Stockholders: | | | |
| SR One Capital Fund I Aggregator, LP(1) | 8,763,656 | 12.86% | % |
| Quan Venture Fund, II, L.P.(2) | 7,694,954 | 11.29% | % |
| Cormorant and its affiliated entities(3) | 7,114,702 | 10.44% | % |
| Trusts for the benefit of Dr. Shah's family(4) | 12,500,000 | 18.34% | % |
| Aseem Z. Ansari, Ph.D.(5) | 12,500,000 | 18.34% | % |
| Named Executive Officers and Directors: | | | |
| Pratik Shah, Ph.D.(6) | 171,025 | * | % |
| João Siffert, M.D.(7) | 1,250,000 | 1.81% | % |
| Sean Jeffries, Ph.D.(8) | 1,315,790 | 1.93% | % |
| Stella Xu, Ph.D.(9) | 7,694,954 | 11.29% | % |
| Simeon George, M.D.(10) | 8,763,656 | 12.86% | % |
| Rodney Lappe, Ph.D.(11) | 150,000 | * | % |
| John Schmid(12) | 50,000 | * | % |
| Arsani William, M.D.(13) | 3,312,978 | 4.86% | % |
| All current executive officers and directors as a group (8 persons)(14) | 22,708,403 | 32.81% | % |

* Represents beneficial ownership of less than 1%.

- (1) Consists of 8,763,656 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of convertible preferred stock held by SR One Capital Fund I Aggregator, LP (SR One Capital Fund). SR One Capital Partners I, LP (SR One Capital Partners) is the general part of SR One Capital Fund. SR One Capital Management, LLC (SR One Capital Management) is the general partner of SR One Capital Partners. Simeon George, M.D., a member of our board of directors, is the managing member of SR One Capital Management. By virtue of such relationships, SR One Capital Partners and SR One Capital Management may be deemed to have voting and investment power with respect to the shares held by SR One Capital Fund and as a result may be deemed to have beneficial ownership of such shares. Each of SR One Capital Partners and SR One Capital disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares held by SR One Capital Fund, except to the extent of its or his pecuniary interest therein if any. The address for SR One Capital Fund I Aggregator, LP is 985 Old Eagle School Road, Suite 511, Wayne, PA 19087.
- (2) Consists of 7,694,954 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of convertible preferred stock held by Quan Venture Fund, II, L.P. (Quan Venture Fund). Samanth Du, Marietta Wu and Stella Xu, Ph.D., a member of our board of directors, are the general partners of Quan Venture Fund. By virtue of such relationship, Dr. Xu may be deemed to have voting and investment power with respect to the shares held by Quan Venture Fund and as a result may be deemed to have beneficial ownership of such shares. Dr. Xu disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares held by SR One Capital Fund, except to the extent of her pecuniary interest therein if any. The address for Quan Venture Fund, II, L.P is c/o Maples Corporate Services Ltd., PO Box 309, Uglund House Grand Cayman, Cayman Islands KY1-1104.
- (3) Consists of (i) 1,446,993 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of convertible preferred stock held by Cormorant Global Healthcare Master Fund, LP (Cormorant Master Fund); (ii) 5,575,109 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of convertible preferred stock held by Cormorant Private Healthcare Fund II, LP (Cormorant Fund II); and (iii) 92,900 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of convertible preferred stock held by CRMA SPV, LP (CRMA). Cormorant Global Healthcare GP, LLC (Global GP) is the general partner of Cormorant Master Fund and Cormorant Private Healthcare II GP, LLC (Private GP II) is the general partner of Cormorant Fund II. Bihua Chen serves as the managing member of Global GP and Private GP II, and as the general partner of Cormorant Asset Management, LP (Cormorant). Cormorant serves as the investment manager to Cormorant Fund II, Cormorant Master Fund and CRMA. Ms. Chen has sole voting and investment control over the shares held by the Cormorant Master Fund, Cormorant Fund II and CRMA. The address for each of the entities is 200 Clarendon Street, 52nd Floor, Boston Massachusetts 02116. The address of the principal business office for the above referenced entities is 200 Clarendon Street, 52nd Floor, Boston, MA 02116.
- (4) Jason Howerton is the trustee of the trusts for the benefit of Dr. Shah's family, and in such capacity has the sole power to vote and dispose of such shares. Mr. Howerton disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares held by the trusts.
- (5) Consists of 12,500,000 shares of common stock held by Aseem Z. Ansari, Ph.D.

Table of Contents

- (6) Consists of 171,025 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of convertible preferred stock held by Pratik Shah Living Trust dtd 6/15/11.
- (7) Consists of (a) 200,000 shares of common stock acquired by Dr. Siffert upon the exercise of a stock option, all of which will be subject to our right of repurchase as of March 26, 2021. (b) 1,050,000 shares of common stock that Dr. Siffert has the right to acquire from us within 60 days of December 31, 2020 pursuant to the exercise of stock options, all of which will be unvested but exercisable as of March 26, 2021.
- (8) Consists of 1,315,790 shares of common stock held by Dr. Jeffries, 411,185 of which will be subject to our right of repurchase as of March 26, 2021.
- (9) Consists of the shares listed in footnote (2) above, which are held by Quan Venture Fund. Dr. Xu shares voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares held by Quan Venture Fund.
- (10) Consists of the shares listed in footnote (1) above, which are held by SR One Capital Fund. Dr. George shares voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares held by SR One Capital Fund.
- (11) Consists of 150,000 shares of common stock held by Dr. Lappe, 87,500 of which will be subject to our right of repurchase as of March 26, 2021.
- (12) Consists of 50,000 shares of common stock acquired by Mr. Schmid upon the early exercise of a stock option, 44,445 of which will be subject to our right of repurchase as of March 26, 2021.
- (13) Consists of: (i) 1,984,733 shares of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of convertible preferred stock held by Logos Opportunities Fund II, L.P. (LOF); and (ii) 1,328,245 shares of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of convertible preferred stock held by Logos SPV 1 LP (SPV, and together with LOF, the Logos entities). Logos Opportunities GP, LLC (Logos Opportunities GP) is the general partner of the Logos entities. Arsani William, M.D. and Graham Walmsley are the managing members of the Logos entities and share voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares held of record by LOS I LP and LGMF LP. The address for these entities is c/o Logos Global Management, LP, 1 Letterman Drive, Building D, Suite D3-700, San Francisco, California 94129.
- (14) Consists of the shares described in note (6) through note (13) above.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

Upon filing and effectiveness of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and the closing of this offering, our authorized capital stock will consist of _____ shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, and _____ shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share. All of our authorized preferred stock upon the closing of this offering will be undesignated. The following is a summary of the rights of our common and preferred stockholders and some of the provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, which will become effective immediately prior to and upon the closing of this offering, respectively, and of the Delaware General Corporation Law. This summary is not complete. For more detailed information, please see our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, which are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, as well as the relevant provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law.

Common Stock

Outstanding Shares

As of December 31, 2020, we had _____ shares of common stock outstanding (which includes _____ shares outstanding that are subject to forfeiture or our right to repurchase as of such date), held of record by _____ stockholders. This amount excludes our outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock, which will convert into _____ shares of our common stock in connection with the closing of this offering. Based on the number of shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2020, and assuming (i) the conversion of all of our outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock and (ii) the issuance by us of _____ shares of our common stock in this offering, there will be _____ shares of common stock outstanding upon the closing of this offering.

As of December 31, 2020, there were _____ shares of common stock subject to outstanding options under the 2018 Plan.

Voting Rights

Each holder of common stock is entitled to one vote for each share on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders. The affirmative vote of holders of at least 66 ²/₃% of the voting power of all of the then-outstanding shares of capital stock, voting as a single class, will be required to amend certain provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, including provisions relating to amending our amended and restated bylaws, the classified structure of our board of directors, the size of our board of directors, removal of directors, director liability, vacancies on our board of directors, special meetings, stockholder notices, actions by written consent and exclusive jurisdiction.

Dividends

Subject to preferences that may apply to any outstanding preferred stock, holders of our common stock are entitled to receive ratably any dividends that our board of directors may declare out of funds legally available for that purpose on a non-cumulative basis.

Liquidation

In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, holders of our common stock will be entitled to share ratably in the net assets legally available for distribution to stockholders after the payment of all of our debts and other liabilities, subject to the satisfaction of any liquidation preference granted to the holders of any outstanding shares of preferred stock.

Rights and Preferences

Holders of our common stock have no preemptive, conversion or subscription rights, and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to our common stock. The rights, preferences and privileges of the holders of our common stock are subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of shares of any series of our preferred stock that we may designate and issue in the future.

Fully Paid and Nonassessable

All of our outstanding shares of common stock are, and the shares of common stock to be issued in this offering will be, fully paid and nonassessable.

Preferred Stock

Upon the closing of this offering, all of our currently outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock will convert into common stock and we will not have any preferred stock outstanding. Immediately after the completion of this offering, our certificate of incorporation will be amended and restated to delete all references to such shares of convertible preferred stock. Under the amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our board of directors will have the authority, without further action by the stockholders, to issue up to _____ shares of preferred stock in one or more series, to establish from time to time the number of shares to be included in each such series, to fix the rights, preferences and privileges of the shares of each wholly unissued series and any qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereon and to increase or decrease the number of shares of any such series, but not below the number of shares of such series then outstanding.

Our board of directors may authorize the issuance of preferred stock with voting or conversion rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the holders of the common stock. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions and other corporate purposes, could, among other things, have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in our control that may otherwise benefit holders of our common stock and may adversely affect the market price of the common stock and the voting and other rights of the holders of common stock. We have no current plans to issue any shares of preferred stock.

Registration Rights

After the closing of this offering, certain holders of shares of our common stock, including all of the current preferred stockholders, including certain holders of more than five percent of our capital stock and entities affiliated with certain of our directors, will be entitled to certain rights with respect to registration of the shares of common stock issued upon conversion of our convertible preferred stock under the Securities Act. These shares are referred to as registrable securities. The holders of these registrable securities possess registration rights pursuant to the terms of our investors' rights agreement and are described in additional detail below. The registration of shares of our common stock pursuant to the exercise of the registration rights described below would enable the holders to trade these shares without restriction under the Securities Act when the applicable registration statement is declared effective. We will pay the registration expenses, other than underwriting discounts, selling commissions, stock transfer taxes and certain fees and disbursements of counsel for the selling holders, of the shares registered pursuant to the demand, piggyback and Form S-3 registrations described below.

Generally, in an underwritten offering, the managing underwriter, if any, has the right, subject to specified conditions and limitations, to limit the number of shares the holders may include. The

[Table of Contents](#)

demand, piggyback and Form S-3 registration rights described below will expire upon the earliest to occur of (i) the closing of our first registered public offering of our common stock, with respect to any holder who then holds an amount of shares equal to less than one percent of our outstanding securities and may sell all such shares under Rule 144 during any three-month period; (ii) the fifth anniversary of the date of the investors' rights agreements; or (iii) with respect to any particular holder, at such time that such holder can sell its shares under Rule 144 of the Securities Act or another similar exemption during any three-month period.

Demand Registration Rights

The holders of registrable securities will be entitled to certain demand registration rights. Beginning 180 days following the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, certain investors holding, collectively, at least 50% of registrable securities then outstanding may, on not more than two occasions, request that we register all or a portion of their shares, subject to certain specified exceptions. If any of these holders exercises its demand registration rights, then holders of all registrable securities will be entitled to register their shares, subject to specified conditions and limitations, in the corresponding offering. Such request for registration must cover shares with an anticipated aggregate offering price of at least \$10.0 million.

Piggyback Registration Rights

In connection with this offering, the holders of registrable securities are entitled to their rights to notice of this offering and to include their shares of registrable securities in this offering. The requisite percentage of these stockholders have waived all such stockholders' rights to notice of this offering and to include their shares of registrable securities in this offering. In the event that we propose to register any of our securities under the Securities Act in another offering, either for our own account or for the account of other security holders, the holders of registrable securities will be entitled to certain "piggyback" registration rights allowing them to include their shares in such registration, subject to specified conditions and limitations.

S-3 Registration Rights

Upon the closing of this offering, the holders of registrable securities will initially be entitled to certain Form S-3 registration rights. Certain investors may, on not more than two registrations on Form S-3 within any 12-month period, request that we register all or a portion of their shares on Form S-3 if we are qualified to file a registration statement on Form S-3, subject to specified exceptions. Such request for registration on Form S-3 must cover securities with an aggregate offering price which equals at least \$3.0 million, net of selling expenses. The right to have such shares registered on Form S-3 is further subject to other specified conditions and limitations.

Anti-Takeover Provisions of Delaware Law and Our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws

Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law

We are subject to Section 203 of the DGCL, which prohibits a Delaware corporation from engaging in any business combination with any interested stockholder for a period of three years after the date that such stockholder became an interested stockholder, with the following exceptions:

- before such date, the board of directors of the corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;

Table of Contents

- upon completion of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction began, excluding for purposes of determining the voting stock outstanding (but not the outstanding voting stock owned by the interested stockholder) those shares owned (i) by persons who are directors and also officers and (ii) employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer; or
- on or after such date, the business combination is approved by the board of directors and authorized at an annual or special meeting of the stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least 66 2/3% of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

Section 203 defines a “business combination” to include the following:

- any merger or consolidation involving the corporation and the interested stockholder;
- any sale, transfer, pledge or other disposition of 10% or more of the assets of the corporation involving the interested stockholder;
- subject to certain exceptions, any transaction that results in the issuance or transfer by the corporation of any stock of the corporation to the interested stockholder;
- any transaction involving the corporation that has the effect of increasing the proportionate share of the stock or any class or series of the corporation beneficially owned by the interested stockholder; and
- the receipt by the interested stockholder of the benefit of any loans, advances, guarantees, pledges or other financial benefits by or through the corporation.

In general, Section 203 defines an “interested stockholder” as an entity or person who, together with the person’s affiliates and associates, beneficially owns, or within three years prior to the time of determination of interested stockholder status did own, 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation.

The statute could prohibit or delay mergers or other takeover or change in control attempts and, accordingly, may discourage attempts to acquire us even though such a transaction may offer our stockholders the opportunity to sell their stock at a price above the prevailing market price.

Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Amended and Restated Bylaws

Among other things, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws will:

- permit our board of directors to issue up to _____ shares of preferred stock, with any rights, preferences and privileges as they may designate, including the right to approve an acquisition or other change in control;
- provide that the authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution of our board of directors;
- provide that our board of directors will be classified into three classes of directors;
- provide that, subject to the rights of any series of preferred stock to elect directors, directors may only be removed for cause, which removal may be effected, subject to any limitation imposed by law, by the holders of at least 66 2/3% of the voting power of all of our then-outstanding shares of the capital stock entitled to vote generally at an election of directors;

[Table of Contents](#)

- provide that all vacancies, including newly created directorships, may, except as otherwise required by law, be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of directors then in office, even if less than a quorum;
- require that any action to be taken by our stockholders must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of stockholders and not be taken by written consent or electronic transmission;
- provide that stockholders seeking to present proposals before a meeting of stockholders or to nominate candidates for election as directors at a meeting of stockholders must provide advance notice in writing, and also specify requirements as to the form and content of a stockholder's notice;
- provide that special meetings of our stockholders may be called only by the chairman of our board of directors, our chief executive officer or president or by our board of directors pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the total number of authorized directors, and not by our stockholders; and
- not provide for cumulative voting rights, therefore allowing the holders of a majority of the shares of common stock entitled to vote in any election of directors to elect all of the directors standing for election, if they should so choose.

The amendment of any of these provisions would require approval by the holders of at least 66²/₃% of the voting power of all of our then-outstanding common stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class.

The combination of these provisions will make it more difficult for our existing stockholders to replace our board of directors as well as for another party to obtain control of us by replacing our board of directors. Because our board of directors has the power to retain and discharge our officers, these provisions could also make it more difficult for existing stockholders or another party to effect a change in management. In addition, the authorization of undesignated preferred stock makes it possible for our board of directors to issue preferred stock with voting or other rights or preferences that could impede the success of any attempt to change our control.

These provisions are intended to enhance the likelihood of continued stability in the composition of our board of directors and its policies and to discourage coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids. These provisions are also designed to reduce our vulnerability to hostile takeovers and to discourage certain tactics that may be used in proxy fights. However, such provisions could have the effect of discouraging others from making tender offers for our shares and may have the effect of delaying changes in our control or management. As a consequence, these provisions may also inhibit fluctuations in the market price of our stock that could result from actual or rumored takeover attempts. We believe that the benefits of these provisions, including increased protection of our potential ability to negotiate with the proponent of an unfriendly or unsolicited proposal to acquire or restructure our company, outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging takeover proposals, because negotiation of takeover proposals could result in an improvement of their terms.

Choice of Forum

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering will provide that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or, if and only if the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware lacks subject matter jurisdiction, any state court located within the State of Delaware or, if and only if all such state courts lack subject matter jurisdiction, the federal district court for the District of Delaware) and any appellate court therefrom will be the sole and exclusive forum for the following types of actions or proceedings under Delaware statutory or common law: (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; (ii) any action or proceeding asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our current or former directors, officers or other

[Table of Contents](#)

employees to us or our stockholders; (iii) any action or proceeding asserting a claim against us or any of our current or former directors, officers or other employees, arising out of or pursuant to any provision of the Delaware General Corporation Law, our certificate of incorporation or our bylaws; (iv) any action or proceeding to interpret, apply, enforce or determine the validity of our certificate of incorporation or our bylaws; (v) any action or proceeding as to which the Delaware General Corporation Law confers jurisdiction to the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware; and (vi) any action asserting a claim against us or any of our directors, officers or other employees governed by the internal affairs doctrine. This provision will not apply to suits brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Securities Act, Exchange Act or any other claim for which the U.S. federal courts have exclusive jurisdiction.

Section 22 of the Securities Act creates concurrent jurisdiction for federal and state courts over all suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Securities Act or the rules and regulations thereunder. Accordingly, both state and federal courts have jurisdiction to entertain such Securities Act claims. To prevent having to litigate claims in multiple jurisdictions and the threat of inconsistent or contrary rulings by different courts, among other considerations, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering will provide that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the federal district courts of the United States of America shall be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. However, there is uncertainty as to whether a court would enforce such provision, and investors cannot waive compliance with federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder.

While the Delaware courts have determined that such choice of forum provisions are facially valid, a stockholder may nevertheless seek to bring a claim in a venue other than those designated in the exclusive forum provisions, and there can be no assurance that such provisions will be enforced by a court in those other jurisdictions. We note that investors cannot waive compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in our securities shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to these provisions. Although we believe these provisions benefit us by providing increased consistency in the application of law for the specified types of actions and proceedings, the provisions may have the effect of discouraging lawsuits against us or our directors and officers. Please also see the section titled "Risk Factors—Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, which will become effective upon the closing of this offering designates the state courts the State of Delaware or, if no state court located within the State of Delaware has jurisdiction, the federal court for the District of Delaware, and the federal district courts of the United States of America will be the exclusive forums for certain types of actions and proceedings that may be initiated by our stockholders, which could discourage lawsuits against our company and our directors, officers and employees."

Limitation on Liability and Indemnification

See the section of this prospectus titled "Management—Limitation on Liability and Indemnification Matters."

Listing

We have applied to list our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Market under the trading symbol "DSGN."

Transfer Agent and Registrar

Upon the closing of this offering, the transfer agent and registrar for our common stock will be . The transfer agent's address is .

SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock, and a liquid trading market for our common stock may not develop or be sustained after this offering. Future sales of our common stock, including shares issued upon the exercise of outstanding options, in the public market after the completion of this offering, or the perception that those sales may occur, could adversely affect the prevailing market price for our common stock from time to time or impair our ability to raise equity capital in the future. As described below, only a limited number of shares of our common stock will be available for sale in the public market for a period of several months after the completion of this offering due to contractual and legal restrictions on resale described below. Future sales of our common stock in the public market either before or after restrictions lapse, or the perception that those sales may occur, could adversely affect the prevailing market price of our common stock at such time and our ability to raise equity capital at a time and price we deem appropriate.

Sale of Restricted Shares

Based on the number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2020, upon the closing of this offering and assuming (i) the conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of _____ shares of our common stock in connection with the closing of this offering; (ii) no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of common stock; and (iii) no exercise of outstanding options, we will have outstanding an aggregate of approximately _____ shares of common stock. Of these shares, all of the _____ shares of common stock to be sold in this offering will be freely tradable in the public market without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, unless the shares are held by any of our "affiliates" as such term is defined in Rule 144 or subject to lock-up agreements. All remaining shares of common stock held by existing stockholders immediately prior to the consummation of this offering will be "restricted securities," as such term is defined in Rule 144. These restricted securities were issued and sold by us in private transactions and are eligible for public sale only if registered under the Securities Act or if they qualify for an exemption from registration under the Securities Act, including the exemptions provided by Rule 144 or Rule 701, which rules are summarized below.

As a result of the lock-up agreements referred to below and the provisions of Rule 144 and Rule 701 under the Securities Act, based on the number of shares of our common stock outstanding (calculated as of December 31, 2020 on the basis of the assumptions described above and assuming no exercise of the underwriter's option to purchase additional shares, if any, and no exercise of outstanding options), the shares of our common stock (excluding the shares sold in this offering) that will be available for sale in the public market are as follows:

| <u>Approximate Number of Shares</u> | <u>First Date Available For Sale Into Public Market</u> |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| shares | 181 days after the date of this prospectus, upon expiration of the lock-up agreements referred to below, subject in some cases to applicable volume, manner of sale and other limitations under Rule 144 and Rule 701. |

We may issue shares of common stock from time to time as consideration for future acquisitions, investments or other corporate purposes. In the event that any such acquisition, investment or other transaction is significant, the number of shares of common stock that we may issue may in turn be significant. We may also grant registration rights covering those shares of common stock issued in connection with any such acquisition and investment.

In addition, the shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2021 Plan will become eligible for sale in the public market to the extent permitted by the provisions of various vesting

[Table of Contents](#)

schedules, the lock-up agreements, a registration statement under the Securities Act or an exemption from registration, including Rule 144 and Rule 701.

Rule 144

In general, persons who have beneficially owned restricted shares of our common stock for at least six months, and any affiliate of the company who owns shares of our common stock, are entitled to sell their securities without registration with the SEC under an exemption from registration provided by Rule 144.

Under Rule 144, as currently in effect, once we have been subject to the public company reporting requirements of the Exchange Act for at least 90 days, and we are current in our Exchange Act reporting at the time of sale, a person (or persons whose shares are required to be aggregated) who is not deemed to have been one of our "affiliates" for purposes of Rule 144 at any time during the 90 days preceding a sale and who has beneficially owned restricted securities within the meaning of Rule 144 for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than one of our "affiliates," is entitled to sell those shares in the public market (subject to the lock-up agreement referred to below, if applicable) without complying with the manner of sale, volume limitations or notice provisions of Rule 144, but subject to compliance with the public information requirements of Rule 144. If such a person has beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least 12 months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than "affiliates," then such person is entitled to sell such shares in the public market without complying with any of the requirements of Rule 144 (subject to the lock-up agreement referred to above, if applicable).

In general, under Rule 144, as currently in effect, once we have been subject to the public company reporting requirements of the Exchange Act for at least 90 days, our "affiliates," as defined in Rule 144, who have beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least six months, are entitled to sell in the public market, upon expiration of any applicable lock-up agreements and within any three-month period, a number of those shares of our common stock that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the number of shares of common stock then outstanding, which will equal approximately _____ shares of common stock immediately upon the closing of this offering (calculated as of December 31, 2020 on the basis of the assumptions described above and assuming no exercise of the underwriter's option to purchase additional shares, if any, and no exercise of outstanding options); or
- the average weekly trading volume of our common stock on Nasdaq during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to such sale.

Such sales under Rule 144 by our "affiliates" or persons selling shares on behalf of our "affiliates" are also subject to certain manner of sale provisions, notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us. Notwithstanding the availability of Rule 144, the holders of substantially all of our restricted securities have entered into lock-up agreements as referenced above and their restricted securities will become eligible for sale (subject to the above limitations under Rule 144) upon the expiration of the restrictions set forth in those agreements.

Rule 701

In general, under Rule 701 as currently in effect, any of our employees, directors, officers, consultants or advisors who acquired common stock from us in connection with a written compensatory stock or option plan or other written agreement in compliance with Rule 701 before the

[Table of Contents](#)

effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part (to the extent such common stock is not subject to a lock-up agreement) and who are not our “affiliates” as defined in Rule 144 during the immediately preceding 90 days, is entitled to rely on Rule 701 to resell such shares beginning 90 days after the date of this prospectus in reliance on Rule 144, but without complying with the notice, manner of sale, public information requirements or volume limitation provisions of Rule 144. Persons who are our “affiliates” may resell those shares beginning 90 days after the date of this prospectus without compliance with minimum holding period requirements under Rule 144 (subject to the terms of the lock-up agreement referred to below, if applicable).

Lock-Up Agreements

In connection with this offering, we, our directors, our executive officers and holders of substantially all of our other outstanding shares of common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of our common stock outstanding upon the closing of this offering, have agreed, subject to certain limited exceptions, with the underwriters not to directly or indirectly offer, sell, contract to sell, pledge, grant any option to purchase, make any short sale or otherwise dispose of or hedge any shares of our common stock or any options to purchase shares of our common stock, or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of common stock during the period from the date of the lock-up agreement continuing through and including the date 180 days after the date of this prospectus, except with the prior written consent of the representatives of the underwriters, and certain other limited exceptions. These agreements are described in the section of this prospectus titled “Underwriting.”

In addition to the restrictions contained in the lock-up agreements described above, we have entered into agreements with certain security holders, including the amended and restated investors’ rights agreement, our standard form of option agreement, our standard form of restricted stock agreement and our standard form of restricted stock purchase agreement, that contain market stand-off provisions or incorporate market stand-off provisions from our equity incentive plan imposing restrictions on the ability of such security holders to offer, sell or transfer our equity securities for a period of 180 days following the date of this prospectus.

Registration Rights

Upon the closing of this offering and assuming an initial public offering price of \$ _____ per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus), the holders of an aggregate of _____ shares of our common stock will have rights, subject to certain conditions, to require us to file registration statements covering their shares or to include their shares in registration statements that we may file for ourselves or other stockholders. After registration pursuant to these rights, these shares will become freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act. See the section of this prospectus titled “Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights” for additional information regarding these registration rights.

Equity Incentive Plans

We intend to file with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act covering the shares of common stock reserved for issuance under outstanding options under the 2018 Plan and reserved for issuance under the 2021 Plan and the ESPP. The registration statement is expected to be filed and become effective as soon as practicable after the completion of this offering. Accordingly, shares registered under the registration statement will be available for sale in the open market following its effective date, subject to Rule 144 volume limitations and the lock-up agreements described above, if applicable.

MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES TO NON-U.S. HOLDERS

The following is a summary of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences to non-U.S. holders (as defined below) of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of our common stock issued pursuant to this offering. This discussion is not a complete analysis of all potential U.S. federal income tax consequences relating thereto, does not address the potential application of the Medicare contribution tax on net investment income, and does not address any estate or gift tax consequences or any tax consequences arising under any state, local or foreign tax laws, or any other U.S. federal tax laws. This discussion is based on the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code), and applicable Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, judicial decisions and published rulings and administrative pronouncements of the Internal Revenue Service (IRS), all as in effect as of the date hereof. These authorities are subject to differing interpretations and may change, possibly retroactively, resulting in U.S. federal income tax consequences different from those discussed below. We have not requested a ruling from the IRS with respect to the statements made and the conclusions reached in the following summary, and there can be no assurance that the IRS or a court will agree with such statements and conclusions.

This discussion is limited to non-U.S. holders who purchase our common stock pursuant to this offering and who hold our common stock as a "capital asset" within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, property held for investment). This discussion does not address all of the U.S. federal income tax consequences that may be relevant to a particular holder in light of such holder's circumstances. This discussion also does not consider any specific facts or circumstances that may be relevant to holders subject to special rules under the U.S. federal income tax laws, including:

- certain former citizens or long-term residents of the United States;
- partnerships or other pass-through entities (and investors therein);
- "controlled foreign corporations;"
- "passive foreign investment companies;"
- corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax;
- banks, financial institutions, investment funds, insurance companies, brokers, dealers or traders in securities;
- tax-exempt organizations and governmental organizations;
- tax-qualified retirement plans;
- "qualified foreign pension funds" as defined in Section 897(l)(2) of the Code and entities all of the interests of which are held by qualified foreign pension funds
- persons subject to the alternative minimum tax;
- persons that own, or have owned, actually or constructively, more than 5% of our common stock at any time;
- accrual-method taxpayers subject to special tax accounting rules under Section 451(b) of the Code; and
- persons holding our common stock as part of a hedging or conversion transaction, straddle, synthetic security, constructive sale, or other risk reduction strategy or integrated investment.

If an entity or arrangement that is classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds our common stock, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will generally depend on the status of the partner, the activities of the partnership and certain

[Table of Contents](#)

determinations made at the partner level. Partnerships holding our common stock and the partners in such partnerships are urged to consult their tax advisors about the particular U.S. federal income tax consequences to them of holding and disposing of our common stock.

THIS DISCUSSION IS FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES ONLY AND IS NOT TAX ADVICE. PROSPECTIVE INVESTORS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR TAX ADVISORS REGARDING THE PARTICULAR U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES TO THEM OF ACQUIRING, OWNING AND DISPOSING OF OUR COMMON STOCK, AS WELL AS ANY TAX CONSEQUENCES ARISING UNDER ANY STATE, LOCAL OR FOREIGN TAX LAWS AND ANY OTHER U.S. FEDERAL TAX LAWS.

Definition of Non-U.S. Holder

For purposes of this discussion, a non-U.S. holder is any beneficial owner of our common stock that is not a "U.S. person" or a partnership (including any entity or arrangement treated as a partnership) for U.S. federal income tax purposes. A U.S. person is any person that, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, is or is treated as any of the following:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation (or entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia;
- an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source; or
- a trust (i) whose administration is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and which has one or more U.S. persons who have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (ii) that has a valid election in effect under applicable Treasury Regulations to be treated as a U.S. person.

Distributions on Our Common Stock

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our capital stock and we do not currently intend to pay any cash dividends on our capital stock in the foreseeable future. However, if we do make cash or other property distributions on our common stock, such distributions will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. Amounts not treated as dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes will constitute a return of capital and will first be applied against and reduce a holder's tax basis in our common stock, but not below zero. Any excess will be treated as gain realized on the sale or other disposition of our common stock and will be treated as described under the section titled "Gain on Disposition of Our Common Stock" below.

Subject to the discussions below regarding effectively connected income, backup withholding and Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code (commonly referred to as FATCA), dividends paid to a non-U.S. holder of our common stock generally will be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax at a rate of 30% of the gross amount of the dividends or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty. To receive the benefit of a reduced treaty rate, a non-U.S. holder must furnish us or our paying agent with a valid IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or applicable successor form) and satisfy applicable certification and other requirements. This certification must be provided to us or our paying agent before the payment of dividends and must be updated periodically. If the non-U.S. holder holds the stock through a financial institution or other agent acting on the non-U.S. holder's behalf, the non-U.S. holder will be required to provide appropriate documentation to the agent, which then will be required to provide certification to us or our paying agent, either directly or through other intermediaries.

Non-U.S. holders that do not provide the required certification on a timely basis, but that qualify for a reduced treaty rate, may obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim for refund with the IRS.

If a non-U.S. holder holds our common stock in connection with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States, and dividends paid on our common stock are effectively connected with such holder's U.S. trade or business (and are attributable to such holder's permanent establishment in the United States if required by an applicable tax treaty), the non-U.S. holder will be exempt from U.S. federal withholding tax. To claim the exemption, the non-U.S. holder must generally furnish a valid IRS Form W-8ECI (or applicable successor form) to the applicable withholding agent.

However, any such effectively connected dividends paid on our common stock generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis at the regular U.S. federal income tax rates in the same manner as if such holder were a resident of the United States. A non-U.S. holder that is a foreign corporation also may be subject to an additional branch profits tax equal to 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) of its effectively connected earnings and profits for the taxable year, as adjusted for certain items. Non-U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors regarding any applicable income tax treaties that may provide for different rules.

Gain on Disposition of Our Common Stock

Subject to the discussions below regarding backup withholding and FATCA, a non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on any gain realized on the sale or other disposition of our common stock, unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the non-U.S. holder's conduct of a trade or business in the United States, and if required by an applicable income tax treaty, is attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the non-U.S. holder in the United States;
- the non-U.S. holder is a nonresident alien individual present in the United States for 183 days or more during the taxable year of the disposition, and certain other requirements are met; or
- our common stock constitutes a "United States real property interest" by reason of our status as a United States real property holding corporation (USRPHC) for U.S. federal income tax purposes at any time within the shorter of the five-year period preceding the disposition or the non-U.S. holder's holding period for our common stock, and our common stock is not "regularly traded" on an established securities market (as defined by applicable Treasury Regulations).

Determining whether we are a USRPHC depends on the fair market value of our U.S. real property interests relative to the fair market value of our other trade or business assets and our foreign real property interests. We believe that we are not currently and do not anticipate becoming a USRPHC for U.S. federal income tax purposes, although there can be no assurance we will not in the future become a USRPHC. If we are or become a USRPHC and the "regularly traded" exception noted above does not apply to the disposition, a non-U.S. holder will generally be taxed on any gain in the same manner as gain that is effectively connected with the conduct of a U.S. trade or business, except that the branch profits tax generally will not apply. Prospective investors are encouraged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the possible consequences to them if we are, or were to become, a USRPHC.

Gain described in the first bullet point above generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis at the regular U.S. federal income tax rates in the same manner as if such holder were a resident of the United States. A non-U.S. holder that is a foreign corporation also may be subject to an additional branch profits tax equal to 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable

income tax treaty) of its effectively connected earnings and profits for the taxable year, as adjusted for certain items. A non-U.S. holder described in the second bullet point above will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at a flat 30% rate (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on gain realized upon the sale or other taxable disposition of our common stock, but may be offset by certain U.S.-source capital losses (even though the individual is not considered a resident of the United States), provided that the non-U.S. holder has timely filed U.S. federal income tax returns with respect to such losses. Non-U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors regarding any applicable income tax treaties that may provide for different rules.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Annual reports are required to be filed with the IRS and provided to each non-U.S. holder indicating the amount of distributions on our common stock paid to such holder and the amount of any tax withheld with respect to those distributions. These information reporting requirements apply even if no withholding was required because the distributions were effectively connected with the holder's conduct of a U.S. trade or business, or withholding was reduced or eliminated by an applicable income tax treaty. This information also may be made available under a specific treaty or agreement with the tax authorities in the country in which the non-U.S. holder resides or is established. Backup withholding, currently at a 24% rate, generally will not apply to payments to a non-U.S. holder of dividends on or the gross proceeds of a disposition of our common stock provided the non-U.S. holder furnishes the required certification for its non-U.S. status, such as by providing a valid IRS Form W-8BEN, W-8BEN-E or W-8ECI, or certain other requirements are met. Backup withholding may apply if the payor has actual knowledge, or reason to know, that the holder is a U.S. person.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. If any amount is withheld under the backup withholding rules, the non-U.S. holder should consult with a U.S. tax advisor regarding the possibility of and procedure for obtaining a refund or a credit against the non-U.S. holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, if any.

Withholding on Foreign Entities

FATCA imposes a U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% on certain payments made to a "foreign financial institution" (as specially defined under these rules) unless such institution enters into an agreement with the U.S. government to withhold on certain payments and to collect and provide to the U.S. tax authorities certain information regarding certain U.S. account holders of such institution (which includes certain equity and debt holders of such institution, as well as certain account holders that are foreign entities with U.S. owners) or an exemption applies. FATCA also generally imposes a U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% on certain payments made to a non-financial foreign entity unless such entity provides the withholding agent a certification identifying certain direct and indirect U.S. owners of the entity or an exemption applies. An intergovernmental agreement between the United States and an applicable foreign country may modify these requirements. Under certain circumstances, a non-U.S. holder might be eligible for refunds or credits of such taxes. FATCA currently applies to dividends paid on our common stock. The U.S. Treasury released proposed Treasury Regulations which, if finalized in their present form, would eliminate the federal withholding tax of 30% applicable to the gross proceeds of a sale or other disposition of our common stock. In its preamble to such proposed Treasury Regulations, the U.S. Treasury stated that taxpayers may generally rely on the proposed regulations until final regulations are issued.

Prospective investors are encouraged to consult with their own tax advisors regarding the potential implications of FATCA on their investment in our common stock.

UNDERWRITING

We and the underwriters named below have entered into an underwriting agreement with respect to the shares being offered. Subject to certain conditions, each underwriter has severally agreed to purchase the number of shares indicated in the following table. Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC, SVB Leerink LLC and Piper Sandler & Co. are the representatives of the underwriters.

| <u>Underwriters</u> | <u>Number of Shares</u> |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC | |
| SVB Leerink LLC | |
| Piper Sandler & Co. | |
| Total | |

The underwriters are committed to take and pay for all of the shares being offered, if any are taken, other than the shares covered by the option described below unless and until this option is exercised.

The underwriters have an option to buy up to an additional _____ shares from us to cover sales by the underwriters of a greater number of shares than the total number set forth in the table above. They may exercise that option for 30 days. If any shares are purchased pursuant to this option, the underwriters will severally purchase shares in approximately the same proportion as set forth in the table above.

The following table shows the per share and total underwriting discounts and commissions to be paid to the underwriters by us. Such amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase _____ additional shares.

| | <u>No Exercise</u> | <u>Full Exercise</u> |
|-----------|--------------------|----------------------|
| Per Share | \$ | \$ |
| Total | \$ | \$ |

Shares sold by the underwriters to the public will initially be offered at the initial public offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus. Any shares sold by the underwriters to securities dealers may be sold at a discount of up to \$ _____ per share from the initial public offering price. After the initial offering of the shares, the representatives may change the offering price and the other selling terms. The offering of the shares by the underwriters is subject to receipt and acceptance and subject to the underwriters' right to reject any order in whole or in part.

We and our officers, directors, and holders of substantially all of our common stock have agreed with the underwriters, subject to certain exceptions, not to dispose of or hedge any of their common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of common stock during the period from the date of this prospectus continuing through the date 180 days after the date of this prospectus, except with the prior written consent of the representatives. This agreement does not apply to any existing employee benefit plans. See "Shares Eligible for Future Sale" for a discussion of certain transfer restrictions.

At our request, the underwriters have reserved for sale, at the initial public offering price, up to _____ % of the shares offered by this prospectus, excluding the additional shares that the underwriters have a 30-day option to purchase, for sale to certain of our employees, certain of our directors, and

[Table of Contents](#)

certain other parties. If these persons purchase reserved shares, this will reduce the number of shares available for sale to the general public. Any reserved shares that are not so purchased will be offered by the underwriters to the general public on the same terms as the other shares offered by this prospectus. If purchased by any of our officers or directors, these shares will be subject to the terms of lock-up agreements described above. Other than the underwriting discount described on the front cover of this prospectus, the underwriters will not be entitled to any commission with respect to shares of our common stock sold pursuant to the directed share program.

Prior to the offering, there has been no public market for the shares. The initial public offering price has been negotiated among us and the representatives. Among the factors to be considered in determining the initial public offering price of the shares, in addition to prevailing market conditions, will be our historical performance, estimates of the business potential and our earnings prospects, an assessment of our management and the consideration of the above factors in relation to market valuation of companies in related businesses.

We have applied to list our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "DSGN".

In connection with the offering, the underwriters may purchase and sell shares of common stock in the open market. These transactions may include short sales, stabilizing transactions and purchases to cover positions created by short sales. Short sales involve the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of shares than they are required to purchase in the offering, and a short position represents the amount of such sales that have not been covered by subsequent purchases. A "covered short position" is a short position that is not greater than the amount of additional shares for which the underwriters' option described above may be exercised. The underwriters may cover any covered short position by either exercising their option to purchase additional shares or purchasing shares in the open market. In determining the source of shares to cover the covered short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase additional shares pursuant to the option described above. "Naked" short sales are any short sales that create a short position greater than the amount of additional shares for which the option described above may be exercised. The underwriters must cover any such naked short position by purchasing shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the common stock in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering. Stabilizing transactions consist of various bids for or purchases of common stock made by the underwriters in the open market prior to the completion of the offering.

The underwriters may also impose a penalty bid. This occurs when a particular underwriter repays to the underwriters a portion of the underwriting discount received by it because the representatives have repurchased shares sold by or for the account of such underwriter in stabilizing or short covering transactions.

Purchases to cover a short position and stabilizing transactions, as well as other purchases by the underwriters for their own accounts, may have the effect of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of our stock, and together with the imposition of the penalty bid, may stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the market price of the common stock. As a result, the price of the common stock may be higher than the price that otherwise might exist in the open market. The underwriters are not required to engage in these activities and may end any of these activities at any time. These transactions may be effected on NYSE, NASDAQ NMS or relevant exchange, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise.

Table of Contents

We estimate that our share of the total expenses of the offering, excluding underwriting discounts and commissions, will be approximately \$. We will reimburse the underwriters for certain of their expenses incurred in connection with this offering in an amount up to \$.

We have agreed to indemnify the several underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

The underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include sales and trading, commercial and investment banking, advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, market making, brokerage and other financial and non-financial activities and services. Certain of the underwriters and their respective affiliates have provided, and may in the future provide, a variety of these services to the issuer and to persons and entities with relationships with the issuer, for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates, officers, directors and employees may purchase, sell or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade securities, derivatives, loans, commodities, currencies, credit default swaps and other financial instruments for their own account and for the accounts of their customers, and such investment and trading activities may involve or relate to assets, securities and/or instruments of the issuer (directly, as collateral securing other obligations or otherwise) and/or persons and entities with relationships with the issuer. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may also communicate independent investment recommendations, market color or trading ideas and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such assets, securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they should acquire, long and/or short positions in such assets, securities and instruments.

Selling Restrictions

European Economic Area

In relation to each Member State of the EEA (each a "Relevant State"), no shares have been offered or will be offered pursuant to the offering to the public in that Relevant State prior to the publication of a prospectus in relation to the shares which has been approved by the competent authority in that Relevant State or, where appropriate, approved in another Relevant State and notified to the competent authority in that Relevant State, all in accordance with the Prospectus Regulation, except that the shares may be offered to the public in that Relevant State at any time:

- (i) to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined under Article 2 of the Prospectus Regulation;
- (ii) to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined under Article 2 of the Prospectus Regulation), subject to obtaining the prior consent of representatives for any such offer; or
- (iii) in any other circumstances falling within Article 1(4) of the Prospectus Regulation,

provided that no such offer of the shares shall require us or any of the representative to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Regulation or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 23 of the Prospectus Regulation.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an "offer to the public" in relation to the shares in any Relevant State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient

[Table of Contents](#)

information on the terms of the offer and any shares to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for any shares, and the expression “Prospectus Regulation” means Regulation (EU) 2017/1129.

United Kingdom

- (i) No shares have been offered or will be offered pursuant to the offering to the public in the United Kingdom prior to the publication of a prospectus in relation to the Shares which has been approved by the Financial Conduct Authority, except that the shares may be offered to the public in the United Kingdom at any time: to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined under Article 2 of the UK Prospectus Regulation;
- (ii) to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined under Article 2 of the UK Prospectus Regulation), subject to obtaining the prior consent of the representatives for any such offer; or
- (iii) in any other circumstances falling within Section 86 of the FSMA,

provided that no such offer of the shares shall require the Issuer or any Manager to publish a prospectus pursuant to Section 85 of the FSMA or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 23 of the UK Prospectus Regulation. For the purposes of this provision, the expression an “offer to the public” in relation to the shares in the United Kingdom means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and any shares to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for any shares and the expression “UK Prospectus Regulation” means Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 as it forms part of domestic law by virtue of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018.

Canada

The securities may be sold in Canada only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are accredited investors, as defined in National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus Exemptions or subsection 73.3(1) of the Securities Act (Ontario), and are permitted clients, as defined in National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements, Exemptions, and Ongoing Registrant Obligations. Any resale of the securities must be made in accordance with an exemption form, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws.

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this prospectus (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser’s province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser’s province or territory of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

Pursuant to section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 Underwriting Conflicts (NI 33-105), the underwriters are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

Hong Kong

The shares may not be offered or sold in Hong Kong by means of any document other than (i) in circumstances which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance (Cap. 32 of the Laws of Hong Kong) (“Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance”) or which do not constitute an

invitation to the public within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571 of the Laws of Hong Kong) (“Securities and Futures Ordinance”), or (ii) to “professional investors” as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance and any rules made thereunder, or (iii) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a “prospectus” as defined in the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance, and no advertisement, invitation or document relating to the shares may be issued or may be in the possession of any person for the purpose of issue (in each case whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere), which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public in Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to shares which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to “professional investors” in Hong Kong as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance and any rules made thereunder.

Singapore

This prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the shares may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the shares be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor (as defined under Section 4A of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore (the SFA)) under Section 274 of the SFA, (ii) to a relevant person (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA) pursuant to Section 275(1) of the SFA, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A) of the SFA, and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the SFA or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA, in each case subject to conditions set forth in the SFA.

Where the shares are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor, the securities (as defined in Section 239(1) of the SFA) of that corporation shall not be transferable for 6 months after that corporation has acquired the shares under Section 275 of the SFA except: (i) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the SFA or to a relevant person (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA), (ii) where such transfer arises from an offer in that corporation’s securities pursuant to Section 275(1A) of the SFA, (iii) where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer, (iv) where the transfer is by operation of law, (v) as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA, or (vi) as specified in Regulation 32 of the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Shares and Debentures) Regulations 2005 of Singapore (“Regulation 32”).

Where the shares are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an accredited investor, the beneficiaries’ rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferable for 6 months after that trust has acquired the shares under Section 275 of the SFA except: (i) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the SFA or to a relevant person (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA), (ii) where such transfer arises from an offer that is made on terms that such rights or interest are acquired at a consideration of not less than S\$200,000 (or its equivalent in a foreign currency) for each transaction (whether such amount is to be paid for in cash or by exchange of securities or other assets), (iii) where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer, (iv) where the transfer is by operation of law, (v) as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA, or (vi) as specified in Regulation 32.

[Table of Contents](#)

Singapore Securities and Futures Act Product Classification—Solely for the purposes of its obligations pursuant to Sections 309B(1)(a) and 309B(1)(c) of the SFA, we have determined, and hereby notify all relevant persons (as defined in Section 309A of the SFA) that the shares are “prescribed capital markets products” (as defined in the Securities and Futures (Capital Markets Products) Regulations 2018) and Excluded Investment Products (as defined in MAS Notice SFA 04-N12: Notice on the Sale of Investment Products and MAS Notice FAA-N16: Notice on Recommendations on Investment Products).

Japan

The securities have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act of Japan (Act No. 25 of 1948, as amended), or the FIEA. The securities may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to or for the benefit of any resident of Japan (including any person resident in Japan or any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan) or to others for reoffering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to or for the benefit of any resident of Japan, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the FIEA and otherwise in compliance with any relevant laws and regulations of Japan.

LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the issuance of our common stock offered in this prospectus will be passed upon for us by Cooley LLP, San Diego, California. Certain legal matters in connection with this offering will be passed upon for the underwriters by Latham & Watkins LLP, Menlo Park, California.

EXPERTS

Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, has audited our financial statements as of December 31, 2019 and for the year then ended as set forth in their report. We have included our financial statements in the prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement in reliance on Ernst & Young LLP's report, given on their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1, including exhibits and schedules, under the Securities Act, with respect to the shares of common stock being offered by this prospectus. This prospectus, which constitutes part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information in the registration statement and its exhibits. For further information with respect to us and the common stock offered by this prospectus, we refer you to the registration statement and its exhibits. Statements contained in this prospectus as to the contents of any contract or any other document referred to are not necessarily complete, and in each instance, we refer you to the copy of the contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement. Each of these statements is qualified in all respects by this reference.

You may read our SEC filings, including this registration statement, over the Internet at the SEC's website at www.sec.gov. Upon the closing of this offering, we will be subject to the information reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and we will file reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. These reports, proxy statements and other information will be available for review on the web site of the SEC referred to above. We also maintain a website at www.designtx.com, at which, following the completion of this offering, you may access these materials free of charge as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. Information contained on or accessible through our website is not a part of this prospectus or the registration statement of which it forms a part, and the inclusion of our website address in this prospectus is an inactive textual reference only.

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

| | <u>Page</u> |
|---|--------------------|
| Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm | F-2 |
| Balance Sheet | F-3 |
| Statement of Operations and Comprehensive Loss | F-4 |
| Statement of Stockholders' Deficit | F-5 |
| Statement of Cash Flows | F-6 |
| Notes to Financial Statements | F-7 |

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Shareholders and the Board of Directors of Design Therapeutics, Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of Design Therapeutics, Inc. (the Company) as of December 31, 2019, the related statement of operations and comprehensive loss, shareholders' deficit and cash flows for the year then ended, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at December 31, 2019, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the year then ended in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB and in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audit, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audit included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audit also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2020.

San Diego, California
January 26, 2021

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.
BALANCE SHEET
(in thousands, except share and par value data)

| | December 31, 2019 |
|--|----------------------|
| Assets | |
| Current assets: | |
| Cash | \$ 77 |
| Prepaid expense and other current assets | 13 |
| Total current assets | 90 |
| Total assets | \$ 90 |
| Liabilities and stockholders' deficit | |
| Current liabilities: | |
| Accounts payable and accrued liabilities (including related party amount of \$1,844) | \$ 2,723 |
| Convertible notes payable (including related party amount of \$276) | 486 |
| Notes payable—related party | 209 |
| Deferred revenue | 201 |
| Other current liabilities (including related party amount of \$62) | 112 |
| Total current liabilities | 3,731 |
| Other long-term liabilities | 1 |
| Total liabilities | 3,732 |
| Commitments and contingencies (See Note 7) | |
| Stockholders' deficit: | |
| Common stock, par value \$0.0001; 50,000,000 shares authorized, 26,815,790 shares issued, and 25,493,421 shares outstanding at December 31, 2019 | 1 |
| Accumulated deficit | (3,643) |
| Total stockholders' deficit | (3,642) |
| Total liabilities and stockholders' deficit | \$ 90 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.
STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS
(in thousands, except share and per share data)

| | Year Ended December 31, 2019 |
|--|------------------------------------|
| Revenue: | |
| Grant revenue | \$ 834 |
| Operating expenses: | |
| Research and development (including related party amount of \$185) | 1,654 |
| General and administrative (including related party amount of \$580) | 1,088 |
| Total operating expenses | 2,742 |
| Loss from operations | (1,908) |
| Other expense, net (including related party amount of \$80) | (139) |
| Net loss and comprehensive loss | \$ (2,047) |
| Net loss per share, basic and diluted | \$ (0.08) |
| Weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding, basic and diluted | 25,224,931 |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.
STATEMENT OF STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT
(in thousands, except share data)

| | <u>Common Stock</u> | | <u>Additional Paid-in Capital</u> | <u>Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss</u> | <u>Accumulated Deficit</u> | <u>Total Stockholders' Deficit</u> |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|---------------|---|---|--------------------------------|--|
| | <u>Shares</u> | <u>Amount</u> | | | | |
| Balance at December 31, 2018 | 25,000,000 | \$ 1 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ (1,596) | \$ (1,595) |
| Vesting of restricted common stock | 493,421 | — | — | — | — | — |
| Net loss and comprehensive loss | — | — | — | — | (2,047) | (2,047) |
| Balance at December 31, 2019 | <u>25,493,421</u> | <u>\$ 1</u> | <u>\$ —</u> | <u>\$ —</u> | <u>\$ (3,643)</u> | <u>\$ (3,642)</u> |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.
STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS
(in thousands)

| | Year Ended December 31, 2019 |
|--|------------------------------------|
| Cash flows from operating activities | |
| Net loss | \$ (2,047) |
| Reconciliation of net loss to net cash used in operating activities: | |
| Non-cash interest expense | 46 |
| Non-cash interest expense—related party | 49 |
| Change in operating assets and liabilities: | |
| Prepaid expense and other current assets | (11) |
| Deferred revenue | 201 |
| Accounts payable and accrued liabilities | 836 |
| Accounts payable and accrued liabilities—related party | 786 |
| Other long-term liabilities | 1 |
| Net cash used in operating activities | <u>(139)</u> |
| Cash flows from financing activities | |
| Proceeds from the issuance of notes payable, net of issuance costs—related party | 396 |
| Repayment of notes payable—related party | (200) |
| Net cash provided by financing activities | <u>196</u> |
| Net increase in cash | 57 |
| Cash at beginning of period | 20 |
| Cash at end of period | <u>\$ 77</u> |
| Supplemental disclosures | |
| Issuance of convertible notes for services rendered | <u>\$ 200</u> |
| Interest paid | <u>\$ 9</u> |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

1. Organization

Design Therapeutics, Inc. (the “Company”) was incorporated in Delaware in December 2017 and is based in Carlsbad, California. The Company is a biopharmaceutical company pioneering a novel class of disease-modifying small-molecule therapeutics, called gene targeted chimeras (“GeneTACs”), that are designed to target the underlying cause of inherited nucleotide repeat expansion diseases. The Company’s lead product candidate is in Friedreich ataxia (“FA”), its second GeneTAC program is in myotonic dystrophy type-1 (“DM1”), and it is also advancing its GeneTAC portfolio to address other serious nucleotide repeat-driven monogenic diseases.

Liquidity

From inception through December 31, 2019, the Company has devoted substantially all of its resources organizing and staffing our company, business planning, raising capital, developing and optimizing our technology platform, identifying potential product candidates, undertaking research and preclinical studies, engaging in manufacturing for our development programs, and providing general and administrative support for these operations. The Company has funded its operations through December 31, 2019, primarily through grant revenue and the issuance of convertible notes and debt. The Company has experienced net losses and negative cash flows from operating activities since inception and expects to incur net losses for the foreseeable future as it advances its research and development programs, conducts clinical trials for any future product candidates and commercializes any such product candidates for which it receives regulatory approval. As the Company continues to incur losses, its transition to profitability will depend on the successful development, approval and commercialization of its future product candidates, and on the achievement of sufficient revenue to support its cost structure. The Company may never achieve profitability, and unless and until it does, it will need to continue to raise additional capital to fund its operations. The Company plans to raise additional capital through public and private equity offerings, debt financings, or other capital sources which may include strategic collaborations, licensing arrangements or other arrangements with third parties. If the Company is unable to raise capital when needed or on attractive terms, it would be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate its research and development programs or other operations. Further, if the Company raises funds through strategic collaborations or other similar arrangements with third parties, it may have to relinquish valuable rights to its platform technology, future revenue streams, research programs or product candidates or may have to grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to it and/or may reduce the value of its common stock. If any of these actions are taken, the Company’s ability to achieve the development and commercialization goals could be adversely affected. The Company believes that it has sufficient working capital on hand to fund operations through at least the next twelve months from the date these financial statements were issued.

2. Basis of Presentation and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Basis of Presentation

The Company’s financial statements are prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (“GAAP”) and include all adjustments, consisting of only normal recurring accruals, which in the opinion of management are necessary to present fairly the Company’s financial position as of the reporting date and results of operations for the periods presented.

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—Continued

Stock Splits

In February 2020, the Company effected a 5-for-1 forward stock split of its issued and outstanding common stock. The par value of the common stock was not adjusted as a result of the forward stock split. The accompanying financial statements and notes to the financial statements have been retroactively adjusted to reflect the stock splits for the period presented.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of the Company's financial statements requires it to make estimates and assumptions that impact the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities in the Company's financial statements and accompanying notes. The most significant estimates in the Company's financial statements relate to the recognition of grant revenue, accruals for research and development expenses and the valuation of equity-based awards. These estimates and assumptions are based on current facts, historical experience and various other factors believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities and the recording of revenue and expenses that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ materially and adversely from these estimates.

The full extent to which the novel coronavirus-2019 ("COVID-19") pandemic will directly or indirectly impact the Company's business, results of operations and financial condition, including research and development costs, will depend on future developments that are highly uncertain, including as a result of new information that may emerge concerning COVID-19 and the actions taken to contain or treat COVID-19, as well as the economic impact on local, regional, national and international markets. The Company has considered potential impacts arising from the COVID-19 pandemic and is not presently aware of any events or circumstances that would require the Company to update its estimates, judgments or revise the carrying value of its assets or liabilities.

Cash

The Company's cash reserves are in a readily available checking account.

Concentrations of Credit Risk

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to significant concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash. The Company maintains deposits in federally insured financial institutions in excess of federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced any losses in such accounts and management believes that the Company is not exposed to significant credit risk due to the financial position of the depository institutions in which those deposits are held.

Revenue Recognition

The Company has generated revenue from grants awarded to it by the National Science Foundation ("NSF"), the National Institutes of Health ("NIH") and the Friedreich's Ataxia Research Alliance ("FARA"). These grants provide the Company with funding for certain research and development activities on a best-efforts basis and do not require scientific achievement as a performance obligation. The Company has determined that the entities funding these grant awards do not meet the definition of a "customer", as defined by Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)*, and does not consider there to be a transfer of

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—Continued

control of goods or services to the entities funding the grant. As such, the Company recognizes revenue from these awards in the period during which the related qualifying services are rendered and costs are incurred in accordance ASC 730, *Research and Development*. ASC 730 requires an assessment, at the inception of the grant, to determine whether the agreement is a liability or a contract to perform research and development services for others. Further, these grants are subject to the contribution's guidance under ASC 958, *Not-for-Profit Entities-Revenue Recognition*, and as such, the Company determines whether it is obligated to repay the funds received to the grantor regardless of the outcome of the related research and development activities. If it determines there is such a liability, it estimates the obligation and recognize that liability. Alternatively, if the Company is not required to repay the funds, the grant agreement is accounted for as a contract to perform research and development services for others, in which case, the grant revenue is recorded as income as the expenses are incurred.

The Company's current grant revenue is not deemed refundable, and therefore, no liability is recognized when income is recorded. Grant funding received prior to expenses being incurred are recorded as deferred revenue on the Company's balance sheet. See Note 6 for further discussion.

Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses consist primarily of direct and indirect costs incurred in connection with its discovery efforts, and the preclinical and formulation development of its product candidates. In the future, the Company expects a substantial portion of its research and development expenses will relate to the clinical development of its product candidates. Direct costs include contracted research development and manufacturing, consulting fees, license fees, laboratory supplies and other expenses incurred to sustain research and development programs. Indirect costs include personnel-related expenses, consisting of employee salaries, related benefits, and stock-based compensation expense for employees engaged in research and development activities, facilities related expenses, and other indirect expenses. A significant portion of the Company's research and development expenses have been direct costs, which the Company tracks by stage of development, preclinical or clinical. However, the Company does not track its internal research and development expenses on a program specific basis, unless specific to research grants, because these costs are deployed across multiple projects and, as such, are not separately classified. Research and development expenses are charged to operating expenses as incurred when these expenditures relate to the Company's research and development efforts and have no alternative future uses.

The Company has entered into various contracts with research and development organizations, vendors and consultants. Payments for these activities are based on the terms of the individual agreements, which may differ from the of periods over which materials or services are provided. Payments made in advance of performance are reflected in the accompanying balance sheet as prepaid expenses. The Company records accruals for estimated costs incurred for ongoing research and development activities. The Company determines accrual estimates through review of the underlying contracts along with discussions with research and other key personnel as to the progress of the research and development activities, invoices received and contracted costs. During the course of a study or trial, the Company adjusts its rate of expense recognition if actual results differ from its estimates. Significant judgments and estimates may be made in determining the prepaid or accrued balances at the end of any reporting period. Actual results could differ from the Company's estimates. Since its inception, the Company has not experienced any material differences between accrued or prepaid costs and actual costs.

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—Continued

Patent Costs

Costs related to filing and pursuing patent applications are recorded as general and administrative expenses and expensed as incurred since recoverability of such expenditures is uncertain.

License Fees

Costs incurred to acquire technology licenses and milestone payments made on existing agreements are charged to research and development expense or capitalized based upon the asset achieving technological feasibility in accordance with management's assessment regarding the ultimate recoverability of the amounts paid and the potential for alternative future use. Management has concluded that the Company's existing license agreement does not currently have an alternative future use and therefore has recorded all fees incurred to date as research and development expense. See Note 8 for further discussion.

Deferred Offering Costs

The Company capitalizes costs that are directly associated with equity financings until such financings are consummated at which time such costs are recorded against the gross proceeds of the offering. Should an in-process equity financing be abandoned, the deferred offering costs will be expensed immediately as a charge to operating expenses in the statement of operations and comprehensive loss. The Company had no deferred offering costs capitalized at December 31, 2019.

Stock-Based Compensation

The Company incurs stock-based compensation through this issuance of stock options and restricted stock, as described further in Note 9. Stock-based compensation expense represents the grant date fair value of equity awards recognized in the period using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. This option pricing model involves a number of estimates, including the expected lives of the stock options, the Company's anticipated stock volatility and interest rates. The Company recognizes the expense for equity awards on a straight-line basis over the requisite service periods of the awards, which is usually the vesting period. Forfeitures are recognized as they occur.

The assumptions used in the Black-Scholes option pricing model to determine the fair value of stock option grants for the period presented were as follows:

| | Year Ended December 31, 2019 |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Fair value of common stock | \$ 0.002 |
| Expected term (years) | 6.08 |
| Expected volatility | 80.0% |
| Risk-free interest rate | 1.72% |
| Expected dividend yield | 0.0% |

The Company determines the assumptions used in the option pricing model in the following manner:

Expected Term—The expected term of stock options represents the period of time that the awards are expected to be outstanding. Because the Company does not have sufficient historical

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—Continued

exercise behavior, it determines the expected term assumption using the simplified method for employees and board members, which calculates the expected term as the average time-to-vesting and the contractual life of the award. The expected term for non-employees is generally the contractual term.

Expected Volatility—As the Company is not yet a public company and does not have a trading history for its common stock, the expected volatility assumption was determined by examining the historical volatilities of a group of industry peers whose share prices are publicly available.

Risk-Free Interest Rate—The risk-free rate assumption is based on the U.S. Treasury yield in effect at the time of the grant with maturities consistent with the expected term of the awards.

Expected Dividend Yield—The expected dividend yield assumption is based on the Company's history and expectation of dividend payouts. The Company has not paid and does not intend to pay dividends and, therefore, used an expected dividend yield of zero.

The weighted-average grant date fair value per share of option grants for the year ended December 31, 2019 was \$0.0014. During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company recognized an immaterial amount of stock-based compensation expenses. The total unrecognized compensation cost related to outstanding unvested share-based awards as of December 31, 2019 was immaterial.

Certain stock options granted under the Company's stock-based compensation plan provides option holders the right to elect to exercise unvested options in exchange for restricted common stock. Further, the Company may issue restricted stock awards that may be subject to vesting. These shares of restricted stock are not deemed, for accounting purposes, to be outstanding until those shares vest. The cash received in exchange for exercised and unvested shares related to restricted shares is recorded as a liability for the early exercise of stock options and restricted stock awards on the accompanying balance sheet in other long-term liabilities and will be transferred into common stock and additional paid-in capital as the shares vest.

Income Taxes

The Company accounts for income taxes under the asset and liability method, which requires the recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have been included in the financial statements. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined on the basis of the differences between the financial statements and tax basis of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to reverse. The effect of a change in tax rates on deferred tax assets and liabilities is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date.

The Company recognizes net deferred tax assets to the extent that the Company believes these assets are more likely than not to be realized. In making such a determination, management considers all available positive and negative evidence, including future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences, projected future taxable income, tax-planning strategies, and results of recent operations. If management determines that the Company would be able to realize its deferred tax assets in the future in excess of their net recorded amount, management would make an adjustment to the deferred tax asset valuation allowance, which would reduce the provision for income taxes.

The Company records uncertain tax positions on the basis of a two-step process whereby (1) management determines whether it is more likely than not that the tax positions will be sustained on

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—Continued

the basis of the technical merits of the position and (2) for those tax positions that meet the more-likely-than-not recognition threshold, management recognizes the largest amount of tax benefit that is more than 50 percent likely to be realized upon ultimate settlement with the related tax authority. The Company recognizes interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits within income tax expense. Any accrued interest and penalties are included within the related tax liability.

Comprehensive Loss

Comprehensive loss is defined as the change in equity during a period from transactions and other events and circumstances from non-owner sources. The Company's comprehensive loss was the same as its reported net loss for all periods presented.

Segment Reporting

Operating segments are components of an enterprise about which separate discrete financial information is available for evaluation by the chief operating decision-maker for purposes of making decisions regarding resource allocation and assessing performance. The Company views its operations and manages its business as one operating segment. Further, no product revenue has been generated since inception and all assets are held in the United States.

Emerging Growth Company Status

The Company is an emerging growth company, as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 ("JOBS Act"). Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards issued subsequent to the enactment of the JOBS Act until such time as those standards apply to private companies. The Company has irrevocably elected not to avail itself of this exemption from new or revised accounting standards and, therefore, will be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements

In February 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") established Topic 842, *Leases*, by issuing Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2016-02, which requires lessees to be recognized on the balance sheet and disclose key information about leasing arrangements. Topic 842 was subsequently amended by ASU No. 2018-01, *Land Easement Practical Expedient for Transition to Topic 842*; ASU No. 2018-10, *Codification Improvements to Topic 842, Leases*; and ASU No. 2018-11, *Targeted Improvements*. This standard establishes a right-of-use ("ROU") model that requires a lessee to recognize a ROU asset and lease liability on the balance sheet for all leases with a term longer than 12 months. Further, leases are to be classified as finance or operating, with classification affecting the pattern and classification of expense recognition in the statement of operations. A modified retrospective transition approach is required for ASU 2016-02, applying the new standard to all leases existing at the date of initial application. An entity may choose to use either (1) its effective date or (2) the beginning of the earliest comparative period presented in the financial statements as its date of initial application. The Company adopted the new standard effective January 1, 2019, however as it did not have any leases outstanding with original terms greater than 12 months there was no impact to its financial statements.

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-07, *Compensation-Stock Compensation (Topic 718)*, which simplifies the accounting for nonemployee share-based payment transactions. The

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—Continued

amendments in the new guidance specify that Topic 718 applies to all share-based payment transactions in which a grantor acquires goods or services to be used or consumed in a grantor's own operations by issuing share-based payment awards. ASU 2018-07 also clarifies that Topic 718 does not apply to share-based payments used to effectively provide (1) financing to the issuer or (2) awards granted in conjunction with selling goods or services to customers as part of a contract accounted for under ASC Topic 606. The transition method provided by ASU No. 2018-07 is a modified retrospective basis, which recognizes a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings in the period of adoption. For public business entities, this ASU is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted but may take place no earlier than a company's adoption date of Topic 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*. The Company adopted this guidance at its inception in December 2017.

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-13, *Financial Instruments—Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments*, which modifies the disclosure requirements for fair value measurements. The amendments relate to disclosures regarding unrealized gains and losses, the range and weighted average of significant unobservable inputs used to develop Level 3 fair value measurements, and the narrative description of measurement uncertainty and are to be applied prospectively for only the most recent interim or annual period presented in the initial fiscal year of adoption. All other amendments are to be applied retrospectively to all periods presented upon their effective date. Since the Company has not elected to avail itself to the delay of adopting new or revised accounting guidance allowed under the JOBS Act for emerging growth companies, the ASU will become effective for the Company for its fiscal year beginning January 1, 2020, with early adoption permitted. The Company is evaluating the impact of ASU No. 2016-13 and does not currently expect the adoption of this guidance will have a material impact on its financial statements and related disclosures.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-13, *Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework—Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement*. The new guidance removes, modifies and adds to certain disclosure requirements on fair value measurements in Topic 820. This new guidance will be effective for the Company as of January 1, 2020, and the Company does not anticipate the adoption will have a material impact on its financial statements.

In December 2019, the FASB issued ASU No. 2019-12, *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes*. ASU No. 2019-12 simplifies the accounting for income taxes by removing certain exceptions to the general principles in ASC 740 and also improves consistent application by clarifying and amending existing guidance. This guidance will become effective for the Company beginning January 1, 2021, with early adoption permitted. The Company is evaluating ASU No. 2019-12 and does not currently expect the adoption of this guidance will have a material impact on its financial statements.

3. Net Loss Per Share

Basic net loss per share is computed by dividing the net loss by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding for the period, without consideration for potentially dilutive securities. Diluted net loss per share is computed by dividing the net loss by the weighted average number of common shares and dilutive common stock equivalents outstanding for the period determined using the treasury-stock and if-converted methods. Dilutive common stock equivalents are comprised of

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—Continued

restricted common stock subject to repurchase, stock options outstanding under the Company's equity incentive plan, and shares of common stock that are issuable under convertible debt. For all periods presented, there is no difference in the number of shares used to calculate basic and diluted shares outstanding as inclusion of the potentially dilutive securities would be antidilutive.

Potentially dilutive securities not included in the calculation of diluted net loss per share because to do so would be anti-dilutive were as follows (in common stock equivalent shares):

| | December 31, 2019 |
|---|----------------------|
| Restricted common stock subject to repurchase | 1,322,369 |
| Common stock issuable under convertible debt | 301,685 |
| Stock options outstanding | 50,000 |
| Total | <u>1,674,054</u> |

4. Fair Value Measurements

Accounting guidance defines fair value, establishes a consistent framework for measuring fair value and expands disclosure for each major asset and liability category measured at fair value on either a recurring or non-recurring basis. Fair value is defined as an exit price, representing the amount that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants. As such, fair value is a market-based measurement that should be determined based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability. As a basis for considering such assumptions, the accounting guidance establishes a three-tier fair value hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs used in measuring fair value as follows:

- Level 1: Observable inputs such as quoted prices in active markets.
- Level 2: Inputs, other than the quoted prices in active markets that are observable either directly or indirectly.
- Level 3: Unobservable inputs in which there is little or no market data, which require the reporting entity to develop its own assumptions.

The carrying value of the Company's cash, accounts payable and accrued liabilities are considered to be representative of their respective fair values due to the short-term nature of those instruments. As of December 31, 2019, the Company had no financial assets recorded at fair value on a recurring basis. Financial liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis include the bifurcated conversion feature from the Company's convertible notes issued in 2018 and 2019. None of the Company's non-financial assets or liabilities are recorded at fair value on a non-recurring basis. No transfers between levels have occurred during the period presented. See Note 7 for further discussion of the convertible notes.

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—Continued

The following table summarize the Company's financial instruments measured at fair value on a recurring basis (in thousands):

| | Total | Quoted Prices In Active Markets For Identical Assets (Level 1) | Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2) | Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3) |
|---|--------|--|---|--|
| As of December 31, 2019: | | | | |
| Liabilities: | | | | |
| Bifurcated conversion feature liability | \$ 112 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 112 |

The bifurcated conversion feature was recorded as a debt discount and is classified as a liability within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy as the Company is utilizing a significant unobservable input in the price of the underlying preferred shares. The fair value of the conversion feature at December 31, 2018 and 2019 was determined based on a pricing model that incorporated the actual conversion price determined upon the sale of our Series A preferred stock in February and March 2020. See Note 7 for further discussion of the convertible notes.

The conversion feature is recorded on the Company's balance sheet at fair value each reporting period with other current liabilities. Changes in fair value are recorded as a non-operating expense on the statement of operations and comprehensive loss, as applicable. The following table provides a reconciliation of liabilities measured at fair value using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) for the year ended December 31, 2019 (in thousands):

| | |
|--|--------|
| Balance at December 31, 2018 | \$ 62 |
| Issuance of convertible notes with bifurcated conversion feature | 50 |
| Balance at December 31, 2019 | \$ 112 |

5. Balance Sheet Details

Prepaid expenses and other current assets consisted of the following (in thousands):

| | |
|------------------|-------|
| Prepaid expenses | \$ 5 |
| Deposits | 8 |
| Total | \$ 13 |

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—Continued

Accounts payable and accrued liabilities consisted of the following (in thousands):

| | <u>December 31,</u> <u>2019</u> |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|
| Accounts payable | \$2,479 |
| Accrued liabilities | 244 |
| Total | <u>\$ 2,723</u> |

6. Grant Revenue

As of December 31, 2019, the Company had been awarded research grants from the NSF, NIH and FARA totaling \$1.0 million. The Company recognizes revenue pursuant to these grants, as described further in Note 2, by measuring the progress of the applicable research and development services provided over time, based on the effort the Company expends and costs incurred, relative to the estimated total effort and costs to be incurred under the grant. This results in a percentage that the Company multiplies by the grant award amount to determine the amount of grant revenue to be recognized each period. This approach requires the Company to use judgement and make estimates of future expenditures. If the Company's estimates or judgements change over the course of the term of the grant, it may affect the timing and amount of revenue that it recognizes in the current and future periods.

During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company recognized \$0.8 million of grant revenue from awards by the NSF, NIH and FARA. Grant funding that had not yet been recognized as revenue totaling \$0.2 million was included as deferred revenue on the Company's balance sheet at December 31, 2019, as the applicable research and development services and costs had not yet been incurred. This deferred revenue was fully recognized during the year ended December 31, 2020.

7. Commitments and Contingencies

Notes Payable-Related Party

In January 2019, the Company issued an unsecured promissory note to borrow up to \$0.5 million to a co-founder for working capital. The note bore interest at prime plus 4.5%, was scheduled to mature on or before January 30, 2021 and included a final payment of 3% on the amounts advanced at maturity. In February and March 2019, the Company borrowed an aggregate of \$0.2 million under this note with interest payable at 10% per annum. The Company recorded an immaterial amount of debt issuance costs associated with the note. The debt issuance costs and final payment for the advances were amortized to interest expense using the effective interest rate method over the loan term. The principal and interest payable on these notes were repaid in full in 2020.

In November 2019, the Company issued an unsecured promissory note to borrow up to \$0.5 million to a co-founder (the "Note") for working capital. The Note bore interest at prime plus 4.5% and matured on or before January 1, 2022 and included a final payment of 3% on the amounts advanced at maturity. In December 2019 and January 2020, the Company borrowed a total of \$0.4 million under this note with interest payable at 9.25% per annum. The final payment on the advances was amortized to interest expense using the effective interest rate method over the loan term. The principal and interest payable on these notes were repaid in full in 2020.

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—Continued

Convertible Notes

In May and July 2018, the Company issued \$0.3 million of convertible notes to a co-founder for cash with a maturity date on or after February 5, 2021, if not converted earlier. In February 2019, the Company issued an additional \$0.2 million of convertible notes to consultants for services rendered with a maturity date on or after May 16, 2020, if not converted earlier. The notes bear interest of 8% per annum and were convertible into equity securities sold at the next financing at 80% of the selling price per share of such equity financing. The conversion features of the convertible notes were recorded as a discount to the notes payable at issuance (see Note 4) and are being amortized over the loan term using the effective interest rate method. As of December 31, 2019, the outstanding principal balance of the convertible notes was \$0.5 million. Interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2019 was less than \$0.1 million. No interest had been paid as of December 31, 2019 and the principal and accrued interest balance were included in convertible notes payable on the Company's balance sheet.

In February 2020, the outstanding principal and accrued interest of the convertible notes totaling \$0.5 million were converted into 301,685 shares of the Company's Series A convertible preferred stock at \$1.65816 per share. See Note 12 for further discussion.

Lease

In May 2019, the Company entered into an agreement to lease laboratory space pursuant to a three-month, automatically renewing lease. The lease is subject to annual rent increases of 3% and the Company had paid a security deposit of \$8,000 as of December 31, 2019 which is included in prepaid expenses and other current assets on the Company's balance sheet. Due to the short-term nature of the lease, it has not been included as an operating lease right of use asset nor as an operating lease liability on the Company's balance sheet. The Company also has access to office space on an as-available basis from time to time. See Note 11 for further discussion.

Rent expense for the year ended December 31, 2019 was \$19,000.

Contingencies

From time to time, the Company may become subject to claims or suits arising in the ordinary course of business. The Company accrues a liability for such matters when it is probable that the future expenditures will be made and such expenditures can be reasonably estimated. The Company had no such contingent liabilities as of December 31, 2019.

8. License Agreement

In February 2019, the Company entered into a Human Therapeutics Exclusive License Agreement (the "License Agreement") with the Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation ("WARF"). Under the License Agreement, the Company licensed the exclusive, worldwide, royalty-bearing, sublicensable, rights to certain WARF patents and the nonexclusive worldwide rights to certain know-how to develop and commercialize products for the prevention, diagnosis and treatment of disease. As consideration for the license, the Company agreed to pay an upfront fee of \$250,000, which the Company immediately expensed as research and development expense in the statement of operations and comprehensive loss as there was no alternative future use for the license. The Company paid \$25,000 of the upfront fee upon execution of the agreement and the remaining

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—Continued

\$225,000 was due upon on the earlier of the first anniversary of the License Agreement or the Company receiving a certain level of gross proceeds from an equity financing. At December 31, 2019, the second payment of \$225,000 was recorded as an accrued liability on the Company's balance sheet. In February 2020, the Company paid the \$225,000 balance upon the close of its Series A preferred stock financing.

Pursuant to the License Agreement, the Company is required to pay \$125,000 upon the acceptance of an investigation new drug ("IND") application in the U.S. and will be required to make further aggregate milestone payments of up to \$17.5 million upon achievement of certain other regulatory and commercial milestones. The Company may also be required to pay royalties based on annual net product sales in the low single digits on its or its sublicensees' net product sales on a country-by-country and product-by-product basis, upon first subject to a minimum royalty of \$0.1 million per calendar year upon first commercial product sale. Further, the Company may be required to pay sublicense fees in the mid-single digits percentage for fees, royalties or other payments earned from the granting of sublicenses to the WARF patents and know how. The Company has paid no milestone or royalty payments as of December 31, 2019.

The Company is responsible for reimbursing WARF for costs incurred in connection with prosecuting and maintaining patent rights that are specific to the License Agreement. Expenses recognized in connection with legal patent fees under this License Agreement were \$0.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, which were recorded as general and administrative expenses.

The Company may terminate the License Agreement with 90 days written notice or for certain breaches of the agreement. WARF may terminate the License Agreement with 90 days written notice if first commercial sale does not occur before December 31, 2031. Unless terminated earlier by the parties, the term of the License Agreement will continue until the last licensed patent expires in all countries.

9. Stockholders' Deficit

Common Stock

During 2017, the Company issued 12,500,000 shares of its common stock at \$0.00002 per share for cash to a co-founder and 12,500,000 shares of its common stock, valued at \$0.00002 per share, to another co-founder in exchange for the transfer of certain worldwide intellectual patent rights.

2018 Equity Incentive Plan

In June 2018, the Company adopted the 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended (the "2018 Plan"), which provides for the grant of incentive stock options, non-statutory stock options, restricted stock awards, restricted stock unit awards and stock appreciation rights to its employees, members of its board of directors and consultants. As of December 31, 2019, a total of 3,947,365 shares had been authorized for issuance under the 2018 Plan. Recipients of stock options are eligible to purchase shares of the Company's common stock at an exercise price equal to the estimated fair market value of such stock on the date of grant. The maximum term of options granted under the Plan is ten years and, in general, the options issued under the Plan vest over a four-year period from the vesting commencement date. The Plan allows for early exercise of stock options, which may be subject to repurchase by the Company at the lower of the original purchase price or the fair market value at the repurchase date.

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—Continued

In 2018, the Company issued 1,315,790 shares of its restricted common stock to an executive for services rendered pursuant to the 2018 Plan. During 2019, the Company issued a total of 500,000 shares of its restricted common stock to employees, consultants and a member of its Board of Directors pursuant to the 2018 Plan for cash. The shares of restricted common stock vest over a four-year period and are subject to repurchase by the Company at the original purchase price in the event the optionee's service is terminated either voluntarily or involuntarily prior to vesting.

A summary of the Company's restricted shares and unvested stock liability, recorded as a long-term liability on the Company's balance sheet, for the period presented were as follows (in thousands, except share data):

| | Shares | Unvested Stock Liability |
|------------------------------|------------------|--------------------------|
| Balance at December 31, 2018 | 1,315,790 | \$ — |
| Restricted shares issued | 500,000 | 1 |
| Vested shares | (493,421) | — |
| Balance at December 31, 2019 | <u>1,322,369</u> | <u>\$ 1</u> |

The value of the shares vested during the year ended December 31, 2019 was immaterial.

A summary of the Company's stock option activity for the period presented was as follows:

| | Number of Options and Awards Outstanding | Weighted- Average Exercise Price | Weighted- Average Remaining Contractual Term (Years) | Aggregate Intrinsic Value |
|----------------------------------|---|---|---|---------------------------------|
| Outstanding at December 31, 2018 | — | \$ — | | |
| Granted | 50,000 | \$ 0.002 | | |
| Exercised | — | \$ — | | |
| Canceled | — | \$ — | | |
| Outstanding at December 31, 2019 | <u>50,000</u> | <u>\$ 0.002</u> | 9.95 | \$ — |
| Vested at December 31, 2019 | — | \$ — | — | \$ — |
| Exercisable at December 31, 2019 | <u>—</u> | <u>\$ —</u> | — | |

Common Stock Reserved for Future Issuance

Common stock reserved for future issuance at December 31, 2019, was as follows:

| | Shares |
|--|------------------|
| Common stock issuable under convertible debt | 301,685 |
| Common stock options outstanding | 50,000 |
| Equity plan shares available for future issuance under the 2018 Plan | <u>2,081,575</u> |
| | <u>2,433,260</u> |

10. Income Taxes

The Company is subject to taxation in the United States and various state jurisdictions. All of the Company's tax years are subject to examination by federal and state tax authorities due to the

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—Continued

carryforward of unutilized net operating losses and research and development credits. The Company's policy is to recognize interest and penalties related to income tax matters as tax expense. The Company had no accrued interest or penalties related to income tax matters on its balance sheet at December 31, 2019, and has not recognized interest or penalties in its statement of operations and comprehensive loss for the year ended December 31, 2019. Further, the Company is not currently under examination by any federal, state or local tax authority.

At December 31, 2019, the Company had federal and state net operating loss ("NOL") carryforwards of \$2.8 million and \$2.9 million, respectively. Federal NOL carryforwards totaling \$0.1 million begin to expire in 2037, unless previously utilized, and federal NOL carryforwards of \$2.7 million generated after 2017, may be carryforward indefinitely but can only be utilized to offset 80% of future taxable income. State NOL carryforwards totaling \$2.9 million begin to expire in 2037, unless previously utilized. In addition, the Company also has federal and state research and development ("R&D") credit carryforwards totaling \$41,000 and \$61,000, respectively. The federal R&D credit carryforwards will begin to expire in 2038 unless previously utilized. The state R&D credit carryforwards do not expire.

Utilization of the Company's NOL and R&D credit carryforwards may be subject to substantial annual limitations in the event a cumulative ownership change has occurred, or that could occur in the future, as required by Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). In general, an "ownership change," as defined by Section 382 of the Code, results from a transaction, or series of transactions over a three-year period, resulting in an ownership change of more than 50% of the outstanding common stock of a company by certain stockholders or public groups. Such an ownership changes may limit the amount of NOL and R&D credit carryforwards that can be utilized annually to offset future taxable income and tax, respectively. The Company has not completed such an ownership change analysis pursuant to Section 382 of the Code and therefore has established a full valuation allowance as the realization of such deferred tax assets has not met the more likely than not threshold requirement. If ownership changes have occurred or occurs in the future, the amount of remaining tax attribute carryforwards available to offset taxable income and income tax expense in future years may be restricted or eliminated. If eliminated, the related asset would be removed from deferred tax assets with a corresponding reduction in the valuation allowance. Due to the existence of the valuation allowance, limitations created by future ownership changes, if any, will not impact the Company's effective tax rate.

Significant components of the Company's net deferred tax assets at December 31, 2019 were as follows (in thousands):

| | December 31, 2019 |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|
| Deferred tax assets: | |
| Net operating losses | \$ 787 |
| Research and development credits | 82 |
| Depreciation and amortization | 114 |
| Accrued expenses | 56 |
| Total gross deferred tax assets | 1,039 |
| Valuation allowance | (1,039) |
| Net deferred tax assets | \$ — |

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—Continued

A reconciliation of the Company's income tax expense (benefit) to the amount computed by applying the federal statutory income tax rate for the period presented was as follows (in thousands):

| | December 31, 2019 |
|--|----------------------|
| Expected tax benefit at federal statutory rate | \$ (430) |
| State income taxes, net of federal benefit | (131) |
| Debt financing | 25 |
| Research and development credits | (30) |
| Other | 14 |
| Change in valuation allowance | 552 |
| Provision for income taxes | \$ — |

The Company recognizes a tax benefit from an uncertain tax position when it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained upon examination by tax authorities. The Company does not expect that there will be a significant change in the unrecognized tax benefits over the next twelve months. Further, due to the existence of the valuation allowance, future changes in the Company's unrecognized tax benefits will not impact the effective tax rate

The following table summarizes the changes to the Company's unrecognized tax benefits for the period presented (in thousands):

| | |
|--|------|
| Balance at December 31, 2018 | \$ 5 |
| Increase to current year tax positions | 4 |
| Balance at December 31, 2019 | \$ 9 |

On March 27, 2020, the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security ("CARES") Act was signed into law. The CARES Act is an emergency economic stimulus package that includes spending and tax breaks to strengthen the U.S. economy and fund a nationwide effort to curtail the effect of COVID-19. While the CARES Act provides sweeping tax changes in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, some of the more significant provisions which may impact the Company's future financial statements include removal of certain limitations on utilization of NOLs, increasing the loss carryback period for certain losses to five years, as well as amending certain provisions of the previously enacted JOBS Act. The Company has not recognized the provisional tax impacts related to the CARES Act in relation to its financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2019, due to the CARES Act enactment taking place subsequent to the financial statement period.

11. Related Party Transactions

Consulting Agreement

In January 2019, the Company entered into an agreement with the Marlinspike Group, LLC ("Marlinspike Group") for research support, management, and business consulting services (the "2019 Consulting Agreement"). Further, Marlinspike Group provides the use of approximately 2,120 square feet of its office space in Carlsbad, California to the Company on an as-available basis from time to time pursuant to the agreement. The Company's Executive Chairperson and co-founder is an executive officer of Marlinspike Group and, the Company's Chief Operating Officer was an executive officer of Marlinspike Group until February 2020. From December 2017 to December 2018, the Company was subject to a similar agreement with Marlinspike Group, Inc.

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—Continued

The term of the 2019 Consulting Agreement was for a one-year period, subject to automatic one-month renewals unless terminated upon 14 days' written notice. In March 2020, the Consulting Agreement was terminated and replaced with an amended consulting agreement (the "2020 Consulting Agreement"), which provides for the similar services and use of office space for a monthly fee of \$20,000. Pursuant to the terms of the 2020 Consulting Agreement, it shall remain in effect until otherwise terminated. Termination may occur at any time upon mutual agreement or unilaterally upon 30 days' written notice. If the Company unilaterally terminates the 2020 Consulting Agreement for any reason other than cause, it would be subject to a \$240,000 termination fee. The Company cannot determine when, or if, such a termination will occur and hence has not recorded a liability for the fee.

Expenses recognized by the Company under the Consulting Agreement during the period presented were as follows (in thousands):

| | Year Ended December 31, 2019 |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Research and development | \$ 185 |
| General and administrative | 580 |
| Total expenses | <u>\$ 765</u> |

As of December 31, 2019, the Company had accounts payable due to Marlinspike Group of \$1.8 million, including amounts due for services provided prior to 2019.

Convertible Notes and Notes Payable

In May and July 2018, the Company issued a total of \$0.3 million of convertible notes to a co-founder for cash with a maturity date on or after February 5, 2021, if not converted earlier. The notes bear interest of 8% per annum and were convertible into equity securities sold at the next financing at 80% of the selling price per share of such equity financing. As of December 31, 2019, the outstanding principal balance and accrued interest payable of the convertible notes issued to the co-founder was \$0.3 million. In February 2020, these notes converted into 171,025 shares of the Company's convertible preferred stock pursuant to the closing of the Series A preferred stock financing. See Notes 7 and 12 for further discussion.

Further, the Company has issued unsecured promissory notes to this co-founder for working capital as described further in Note 7.

12. Subsequent Events

The Company evaluated subsequent events through January 26, 2021, the date the financial statements were available to be issued. During this period, the Company did not have any material subsequent events other than those disclosed below.

Convertible Preferred Stock Financings

In February and March 2020, the Company issued 21,710,814 shares of its Series A convertible preferred stock at \$2.0727 per share for net cash proceeds of \$44.7 million (the "Series A Financing"). In connection with the Series A Financing, the Company issued an additional 301,685 shares of its Series A convertible preferred stock at \$1.65816 per share in February 2020 upon the conversion and extinguishment of its convertible notes, as discussed further in Note 7. Further, in January 2021, the Company issued 19,083,979 shares of its Series B convertible preferred stock at \$6.55 per share for net cash proceeds of approximately \$124.8 million.

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS—Continued

The holders of the convertible preferred stock are entitled to receive noncumulative dividends at the rate of 8% per annum of the applicable original stock purchase price when and if declared by the Company's Board of Directors, and in preference and in priority to any dividends on common stock. In the event of any liquidation or deemed liquidation, dissolution, or winding up of the Company (a "Liquidation Event"), the holders of convertible preferred stock shall be entitled to receive, prior and in preference to any distribution of any of the assets or surplus funds to the holders of common stock, an amount equal to the greater of the convertible preferred stock purchase price plus any declared and unpaid dividend or such amount per share were the convertible preferred stock converted into common stock.

The holder of each share of convertible preferred stock is entitled to one vote for each share of common stock into which it would convert. The shares of convertible preferred stock are convertible into one share of common stock at any time, at the option of the holder, subject to certain antidilutive adjustments, including stock splits, combinations, common stock dividends and distributions, reclassification, recapitalization, merger, and consolidation. All of the shares of convertible preferred stock will be automatically converted into shares of common stock upon the closing of an initial public offering at a price of at least \$8.00 per share resulting in gross proceeds of at least \$50.0 million.

Related Party Transaction

In October 2020, the Company entered into a consulting agreement with a co-founder to oversee its discovery programs. The Company will incur research and development expenses related to this agreement totaling \$0.2 million per year.

Equity Incentive Plan

In October 2020, the Company increased the number of authorized shares pursuant to its 2018 Plan to 6,447,365 shares. From January 1, 2020 through January 26, 2021, the Company has granted 2,825,000 of common stock options to certain of its employees, members of its board of directors and consultants under the 2018 Plan.

COVID-19

The global COVID-19 pandemic continues to rapidly evolve, and the Company will continue to monitor the COVID-19 situation closely. The extent of the impact of the COVID-19 on the Company's business, operations and clinical development timelines and plans remains uncertain, and will depend on certain developments, including the duration and spread of the outbreak and its impact on its contract research organizations, third-party manufacturers, and other third parties with whom we do business, as well as its impact on regulatory authorities and its key scientific and management personnel. The ultimate impact of the COVID-19 pandemic or a similar health epidemic is highly uncertain and subject to change. To the extent possible, the Company is conducting business as usual, with necessary or advisable modifications to employee travel and most of its office employees working remotely. The Company will continue to actively monitor the rapidly evolving situation related to COVID-19 and may take further actions that alter its operations, including those that may be required by federal, state or local authorities, or that the Company determines are in the best interests of its employees and other third parties with whom it does business. At this point, the extent to which the COVID-19 pandemic may affect the Company's business, operations and clinical development timelines and plans, including the resulting impact on our expenditures and capital needs, remains uncertain and is subject to change.

Shares

Design Therapeutics, Inc.

Common Stock



Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC

SVB Leerink

Piper Sandler

Through and including _____, 2021 (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to a dealer's obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to an unsold allotment or subscription.

PART II**INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS****Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.**

The following table sets forth the costs and expenses, other than the underwriting discounts and commissions, payable by us in connection with the sale of our common stock being registered. All amounts are estimates except for the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) registration fee, the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (FINRA) filing fee and the Nasdaq Global Market (Nasdaq) listing fee.

| Item | Amount Paid or to Be Paid |
|----------------------------------|--|
| SEC registration fee | \$ * |
| FINRA filing fee | * |
| Nasdaq listing fee | * |
| Printing expenses | * |
| Legal fees and expenses | * |
| Accounting fees and expenses | * |
| Transfer agent fees and expenses | * |
| Miscellaneous expenses | * |
| Total | \$ * |

* To be filed by amendment.

Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

As permitted by Section 102 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, we have adopted provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws that limit or eliminate the personal liability of our directors for a breach of their fiduciary duty of care as a director. The duty of care generally requires that, when acting on behalf of the corporation, directors exercise an informed business judgment based on all material information reasonably available to them. Consequently, a director will not be personally liable to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except for liability for:

- any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- any act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- any act related to unlawful stock repurchases, redemptions or other distributions or payment of dividends; or
- any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

These limitations of liability do not affect the availability of equitable remedies such as injunctive relief or rescission. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation also authorizes us to indemnify our officers, directors and other agents to the fullest extent permitted under Delaware law.

As permitted by Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, our amended and restated bylaws provide that:

- we may indemnify our directors, officers and employees to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, subject to limited exceptions;

[Table of Contents](#)

- we may advance expenses to our directors, officers and employees in connection with a legal proceeding to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, subject to limited exceptions; and
- the rights provided in our bylaws are not exclusive.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws provide for the indemnification provisions described above and elsewhere herein. We have entered or will enter into, and intend to continue to enter into, separate indemnification agreements with our directors and officers that may be broader than the specific indemnification provisions contained in the Delaware General Corporation Law. These indemnification agreements generally require us, among other things, to indemnify our officers and directors against certain liabilities that may arise by reason of their status or service as directors or officers, other than liabilities arising from willful misconduct. These indemnification agreements also generally require us to advance any expenses incurred by the directors or officers as a result of any proceeding against them as to which they could be indemnified. These indemnification provisions and the indemnification agreements may be sufficiently broad to permit indemnification of our officers and directors for liabilities, including reimbursement of expenses incurred, arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (Securities Act).

We have purchased and currently intend to maintain insurance on behalf of each and every person who is one of our directors or officers against any loss arising from any claim asserted against him or her and incurred by him or her in any such capacity, subject to certain exclusions.

The form of underwriting agreement for this initial public offering provides for indemnification by the underwriters of us and our officers and directors who sign this registration statement for specified liabilities, including matters arising under the Securities Act.

Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities.

Since January 1, 2018, we have made the following sales of unregistered securities:

- (1) From May 2018 to February 2019, we issued convertible promissory notes to certain accredited investors, pursuant to which we issued and sold \$450,000 aggregate principal amount of convertible promissory notes in exchange for \$250,000 gross proceeds and \$200,000 for services rendered.
- (2) In February 2020, we entered into a Series A preferred stock purchase agreement with various investors, pursuant to which we issued and sold to such investors an aggregate of 12,363,248 shares of our Series A convertible preferred stock at a purchase price of \$2.0727 per share, and received aggregate gross proceeds of \$25.5 million, which included the conversion of the convertible promissory notes described in paragraph (1) above. In March 2020, we issued and sold to certain investors an additional 9,649,251 shares of our Series A convertible preferred stock at a purchase price of \$2.0727 per share, and received aggregate gross proceeds of \$20.0 million.
- (3) In January 2021, we entered into a Series B preferred stock purchase agreement with various investors, pursuant we issued and sold to such investors an aggregate of 19,083,979 shares of our Series B convertible preferred stock at a purchase price of \$6.55 per share, and received aggregate gross proceeds of \$125.0 million.
- (4) From the date of adoption of the Company's 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended (the 2018 Plan), to the effective date of this registration statement, we granted stock options under our 2018 Plan, to purchase up to an aggregate of shares of our common stock to our employees, directors and consultants, at a weighted-average exercise price of

Table of Contents

\$ _____ per share. Through the effective date of this registration statement, _____ shares of common stock were issued upon the exercise of options granted to employees, directors and consultants and the payment of \$ _____ to us was made. Through the effective date of this registration statement, _____ shares of common stock were issued upon the exercise of options granted to employees, directors and consultants and the payment of \$ _____ to us was made.

The offers, sales and issuances of the securities described in paragraphs (1) through (3) were deemed to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance on Section 4(a)(2) (or Regulation D promulgated thereunder) in that the issuance of securities to the accredited investors did not involve a public offering. The recipients of securities in each of these transactions acquired the securities for investment only and not with a view to or for sale in connection with any distribution thereof and appropriate legends were affixed to the securities issued in these transactions. Each of the recipients of securities in these transactions was an accredited investor under Rule 501 of Regulation D. No underwriters were involved in these transactions.

The offers, sales and issuances of the securities described in paragraph (4) were deemed to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance on either Rule 701 in that the transactions were under compensatory benefit plans and contracts relating to compensation as provided under Rule 701 or Section 4(a)(2) in that the issuance of securities to the accredited investors did not involve a public offering. The recipients of such securities were our employees, directors or bona fide consultants and received the securities under the 2018 Plan.

Appropriate legends were affixed to the securities issued in these transactions. Each of the recipients of securities in these transactions had adequate access, through employment, business or other relationships, to information about us.

Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.

(a) Exhibits.

The exhibits listed below are filed as part of this registration statement.

| <u>Exhibit Number</u> | <u>Description of Document</u> |
|-----------------------|---|
| 1.1† | Form of Underwriting Agreement. |
| 3.1 | Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as currently in effect. |
| 3.2† | Form of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to become effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering. |
| 3.3 | Bylaws, as currently in effect. |
| 3.4† | Form of Amended and Restated Bylaws to become effective upon the closing of this offering. |
| 4.1† | Form of Common Stock Certificate of the registrant. |
| 4.2 | Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, by and between the registrant and certain of its stockholders, dated January 25, 2021. |
| 5.1† | Opinion of Cooley LLP. |
| 10.1+† | Form of Indemnity Agreement, by and between the registrant and its directors and officers. |
| 10.2+ | Design Therapeutics, Inc. 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended, and Forms of Option Grant Notice, Option Agreement, Notice of Exercise, Early Exercise Stock Purchase Agreement, Restricted Stock Grant Notice and Restricted Stock Award Agreement thereunder. |

Table of Contents

| <u>Exhibit Number</u> | <u>Description of Document</u> |
|-----------------------|--|
| 10.3+† | Design Therapeutics, Inc. 2021 Equity Incentive Plan, and Forms of Option Grant Notice, Option Agreement and Notice of Exercise thereunder. |
| 10.4+† | Design Therapeutics, Inc. 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan. |
| 10.5+ | Employment Agreement, by and between the registrant and Pratik Shah, Ph.D., dated March 1, 2020. |
| 10.6+ | Employment Agreement, by and between the registrant and João Siffert, M.D., dated September 21, 2020. |
| 10.7+ | Employment Agreement, by and between the registrant and Sean Jeffries, Ph.D., dated May 21, 2019. |
| 10.9+† | Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy. |
| 10.10¥* | Human Therapeutics Exclusive License Agreement, by and between the registrant and Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation, dated February 20, 2019. |
| 10.11* | Consulting Agreement, by and between the registrant and MarlinSPIKE Group, LLC, dated March 1, 2020. |
| 23.1† | Consent of Ernst & Young LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm. |
| 23.2† | Consent of Cooley LLP. Reference is made to Exhibit 5.1. |
| 24.1† | Power of Attorney. Reference is made to the signature page hereto. |

† To be filed by amendment.

¥ Schedules have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(a)(5) of Regulation S-K. The registrant undertakes to furnish supplemental copies of any of the omitted schedules upon request by the SEC.

+ Indicates management contract or compensatory plan.

* Certain portions of this exhibit have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(b)(10) of Regulation S-K on the basis that they are not material and would likely cause competitive harm to the registrant if disclosed.

(b) Financial Statement Schedules.

Schedules not listed above have been omitted because the information required to be set forth therein is not applicable or is shown in the financial statements or notes thereto.

Item 17. Undertakings.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act, and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question of whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:

1. For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration Statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this Registration Statement as of the time it was declared effective.
2. For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement on Form S-1 to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Carlsbad, State of California on _____, 2021.

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: _____
João Siffert, M.D.
President and Chief Executive Officer

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Pratik Shah, Ph.D., and João Siffert, M.D., and each of them, as his true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, each with the full power of substitution, for him and in his name, place or stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this registration statement (including post-effective amendments), and to sign any registration statement for the same offering covered by this registration statement that is to be effective upon filing pursuant to Rule 462(b) promulgated under the Securities Act, and all post-effective amendments thereto, and to file the same, with exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as she or he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their, his substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this registration statement on Form S-1 has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

| <u>Signature</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Date</u> |
|-------------------------------|---|-------------|
| _____ João Siffert, M.D. | President, Chief Executive Officer and Director <i>(Principal Executive and Financial Officer)</i> | , 2021 |
| _____ Pratik Shah, Ph.D. | Executive Chairperson and Director | , 2021 |
| _____ Justin Thacker | Vice President, Finance <i>(Principal Accounting Officer)</i> | , 2021 |
| _____ Simeon George, M.D. | Director | , 2021 |
| _____ Stella Xu, Ph.D. | Director | , 2021 |
| _____ Rodney Lappe, Ph.D. | Director | , 2021 |
| _____ John Schmid | Director | , 2021 |
| _____ Arsani William, M.D. | Director | , 2021 |

**AMENDED AND RESTATED
CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION
OF
DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.**

(Pursuant to Sections 242 and 245 of the
General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware)

Design Therapeutics, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under and by virtue of the provisions of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the “**General Corporation Law**”),

DOES HEREBY CERTIFY:

1. That the name of this corporation is Design Therapeutics, Inc., and that this corporation was originally incorporated pursuant to the General Corporation Law on December 18, 2017 under the name Design Therapeutics, Inc.

2. That the Board of Directors duly adopted resolutions proposing to amend and restate the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of this corporation (the “**Prior Certificate**”), declaring said amendment and restatement to be advisable and in the best interests of this corporation and its stockholders, and authorizing the appropriate officers of this corporation to solicit the consent of the stockholders therefor, which resolution setting forth the proposed amendment and restatement is as follows:

RESOLVED, that the Prior Certificate be amended and restated in its entirety to read as follows:

FIRST: The name of this corporation is Design Therapeutics, Inc. (the “**Corporation**”).

SECOND: The address of the registered office of the Corporation in the State of Delaware is 251 Little Falls Drive, City of Wilmington, County of New Castle, 19808. The name of its registered agent at such address is Corporation Service Company.

THIRD: The nature of the business or purposes to be conducted or promoted is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which corporations may be organized under the General Corporation Law.

FOURTH: The total number of shares of all classes of stock which the Corporation shall have authority to issue is (i) 80,000,000 shares of Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (“**Common Stock**”) and (ii) 41,096,478 shares of Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (“**Preferred Stock**”).

The following is a statement of the designations and the powers, privileges and rights, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof in respect of each class of capital stock of the Corporation.

A. COMMON STOCK

1. General. The voting, dividend and liquidation rights of the holders of the Common Stock are subject to and qualified by the rights, powers and preferences of the holders of the Preferred Stock set forth herein.

2. Voting. The holders of the Common Stock are entitled to one vote for each share of Common Stock held at all meetings of stockholders (and written actions in lieu of meetings). There shall be no cumulative voting. The number of authorized shares of Common Stock may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding) by (in addition to any vote of the holders of

one or more series of Preferred Stock that may be required by the terms of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation) the affirmative vote of the holders of shares of capital stock of the Corporation representing a majority of the votes represented by all outstanding shares of capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote, irrespective of the provisions of Section 242(b)(2) of the General Corporation Law.

B. PREFERRED STOCK

22,012,499 shares of the authorized Preferred Stock are hereby designated “Series A Preferred Stock” (the “**Series A Preferred Stock**”) and 19,083,979 shares of the authorized Preferred Stock are hereby designated “Series B Preferred Stock” (the “**Series B Preferred Stock**”) and together with the Series A Preferred Stock, the “**Series Preferred**”) with the following rights, preferences, powers, privileges and restrictions, qualifications and limitations. Unless otherwise indicated, references to “sections” or “subsections” in this Part B of this Article Fourth refer to sections and subsections of Part B of this Article Fourth.

1. Dividends.

The Corporation shall not declare, pay or set aside any dividends on shares of any other class or series of capital stock of the Corporation (other than dividends on shares of Common Stock payable in shares of Common Stock) unless (in addition to the obtaining of any consents required elsewhere in the Certificate of Incorporation) the holders of the Series Preferred then outstanding shall first receive, or simultaneously receive, a dividend at the rate of 8% of the applicable Original Issue Price (as defined below). The “**Original Issue Price**” means \$2.0727 per share for the Series A Preferred Stock and \$6.55 per share for the Series B Preferred Stock, in each case subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Series Preferred. Such dividends shall be payable only when, as and if declared by the Board of Directors (the “**Board**”) and shall be non-cumulative.

2. Liquidation, Dissolution or Winding Up; Certain Mergers, Consolidations and Asset Sales.

2.1 Preferential Payments to Holders of Series Preferred. In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, the holders of shares of Series Preferred then outstanding shall be entitled to be paid out of the assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders, and in the event of a Deemed Liquidation Event (as defined below), the holders of shares of Series Preferred then outstanding shall be entitled to be paid out of the consideration payable to stockholders in such Deemed Liquidation Event or out of the Available Proceeds (as defined below), as applicable, before any payment shall be made to the holders of Common Stock by reason of their ownership thereof, an amount per share equal to the greater of (i) the applicable Original Issue Price, plus any dividends declared but unpaid thereon, or (ii) such amount per share as would have been payable had all shares of Series Preferred been converted into Common Stock pursuant to Section 4 immediately prior to such liquidation, dissolution, winding up or Deemed Liquidation Event (the amount payable pursuant to this sentence is hereinafter referred to as the “**Series Preferred Liquidation Amount**”). If upon any such liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation or Deemed Liquidation Event, the assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders shall be insufficient to pay the holders of shares of Series Preferred the full amount to which they shall be entitled under this Section 2.1, the holders of shares of Series Preferred shall share ratably in any distribution of the assets available for distribution in proportion to the respective amounts which would otherwise be payable in respect of the shares held by them upon such distribution if all amounts payable on or with respect to such shares were paid in full.

2.2 Payments to Holders of Common Stock. In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, after the payment in full of the Series Preferred

Liquidation Amount required to be paid to the holders of shares of Series Preferred, the remaining assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders or, in the case of a Deemed Liquidation Event, the consideration not payable to the holders of shares of Series Preferred pursuant to Section 2.1 or the remaining Available Proceeds, as the case may be, shall be distributed among the holders of shares of Common Stock, pro rata based on the number of shares held by each such holder.

2.3 Deemed Liquidation Events.

2.3.1 Definition. Each of the following events shall be considered a “**Deemed Liquidation Event**” unless the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Series Preferred (the “**Requisite Holders**”) elect otherwise by written notice sent to the Corporation at least 10 days prior to the effective date of any such event:

(a) a merger or consolidation in which

(i) the Corporation is a constituent party or

(ii) a subsidiary of the Corporation is a constituent party and the Corporation issues shares of its capital stock pursuant to such merger or consolidation,

except any such merger or consolidation involving the Corporation or a subsidiary in which the shares of capital stock of the Corporation outstanding immediately prior to such merger or consolidation continue to represent, or are converted into or exchanged for shares of capital stock that represent, immediately following such merger or consolidation, a majority, by voting power, of the capital stock of (1) the surviving or resulting corporation; or (2) if the surviving or resulting corporation is a wholly owned subsidiary of another corporation immediately following such merger or consolidation, the parent corporation of such surviving or resulting corporation; or

(b) (1) the sale, lease, transfer, exclusive license or other disposition, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, by the Corporation or any subsidiary of the Corporation of all or substantially all the assets of the Corporation and its subsidiaries taken as a whole, or (2) the sale or disposition (whether by merger, consolidation or otherwise, and whether in a single transaction or a series of related transactions) of one or more subsidiaries of the Corporation if substantially all of the assets of the Corporation and its subsidiaries taken as a whole are held by such subsidiary or subsidiaries, except where such sale, lease, transfer, exclusive license or other disposition is to a wholly owned subsidiary of the Corporation.

2.3.2 Effecting a Deemed Liquidation Event.

(a) The Corporation shall not have the power to effect a Deemed Liquidation Event referred to in Section 2.3.1(a)(i) unless the agreement or plan of merger or consolidation for such transaction (the “**Merger Agreement**”) provides that the consideration payable to the stockholders of the Corporation in such Deemed Liquidation Event shall be paid to the holders of capital stock of the Corporation in accordance with Sections 2.1 and 2.2.

(b) In the event of a Deemed Liquidation Event referred to in Section 2.3.1(a)(ii) or 2.3.1(b), if the Corporation does not effect a dissolution of the Corporation under the General Corporation Law within 90 days after such Deemed Liquidation Event, then (i) the Corporation shall send a written notice to each holder of Series Preferred no later than the 90th day after the Deemed Liquidation Event advising such holders of their right (and the requirements to be met to secure such right) pursuant to the terms of the following clause (ii) to require the redemption of such shares of Series Preferred; and (ii)

if the Requisite Holders so request in a written instrument delivered to the Corporation not later than 120 days after such Deemed Liquidation Event, the Corporation shall use the consideration received by the Corporation for such Deemed Liquidation Event (net of any retained liabilities associated with the assets sold or technology licensed, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Corporation), together with any other assets of the Corporation available for distribution to its stockholders, all to the extent permitted by Delaware law governing distributions to stockholders (the “**Available Proceeds**”), on the 150th day after such Deemed Liquidation Event, to redeem all outstanding shares of Series Preferred at a price per share equal to the Series Preferred Liquidation Amount. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event of a redemption pursuant to the preceding sentence, if the Available Proceeds are not sufficient to redeem all outstanding shares of Series Preferred, the Corporation shall redeem a pro rata portion of each holder’s shares of Series Preferred to the fullest extent of such Available Proceeds, based on the respective amounts which would otherwise be payable in respect of the shares to be redeemed if the Available Proceeds were sufficient to redeem all such shares, and shall redeem the remaining shares as soon as it may lawfully do so under Delaware law governing distributions to stockholders. Prior to the distribution or redemption provided for in this Section 2.3.2(b), the Corporation shall not expend or dissipate the consideration received for such Deemed Liquidation Event, except to discharge expenses incurred in connection with such Deemed Liquidation Event or in the ordinary course of business.

2.3.3 Amount Deemed Paid or Distributed. The amount deemed paid or distributed to the holders of capital stock of the Corporation upon any such merger, consolidation, sale, transfer, exclusive license, other disposition or redemption shall be the cash or the value of the property, rights or securities to be paid or distributed to such holders pursuant to such Deemed Liquidation Event. The value of such property, rights or securities shall be determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Corporation.

2.3.4 Allocation of Escrow and Contingent Consideration. In the event of a Deemed Liquidation Event pursuant to Section 2.3.1(a)(i), if any portion of the consideration payable to the stockholders of the Corporation is payable only upon satisfaction of contingencies (the “**Additional Consideration**”), the Merger Agreement shall provide that (a) the portion of such consideration that is not Additional Consideration (such portion, the “**Initial Consideration**”) shall be allocated among the holders of capital stock of the Corporation in accordance with Sections 2.1 and 2.2 as if the Initial Consideration were the only consideration payable in connection with such Deemed Liquidation Event; and (b) any Additional Consideration which becomes payable to the stockholders of the Corporation upon satisfaction of such contingencies shall be allocated among the holders of capital stock of the Corporation in accordance with Sections 2.1 and 2.2 after taking into account the previous payment of the Initial Consideration as part of the same transaction. For the purposes of this Section 2.3.4, consideration placed into escrow or retained as a holdback to be available for satisfaction of indemnification or similar obligations in connection with such Deemed Liquidation Event shall be deemed to be Additional Consideration.

3. Voting.

3.1 General. On any matter presented to the stockholders of the Corporation for their action or consideration at any meeting of stockholders of the Corporation (or by written consent of stockholders in lieu of meeting), each holder of outstanding shares of Series Preferred shall be entitled to cast the number of votes equal to the number of whole shares of Common Stock into which the shares of Series Preferred held by such holder are convertible as of the record date for determining stockholders entitled to vote on such matter. Except as provided by law or by the other provisions of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, holders of Series Preferred shall vote together with the holders of Common Stock as a single class and on an as-converted to Common Stock basis.

3.2 Election of Directors. The holders of record of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock, exclusively and as a separate class, shall be entitled to elect two directors of the Corporation (the “**Series A Directors**”), the holders of record of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock, exclusively and as a separate class, shall be entitled to elect one director of the Corporation (the “**Series B Director**” and, together with the Series A Directors, the “**Series Preferred Directors**”) and the holders of record of the shares of Common Stock, exclusively and as a separate class, shall be entitled to elect two directors of the Corporation. Any director elected as provided in the preceding sentence may be removed without cause by, and only by, the affirmative vote of the holders of the shares of the class or series of capital stock entitled to elect such director or directors, given either at a special meeting of such stockholders duly called for that purpose or pursuant to a written consent of stockholders. If the holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock, Series B Preferred Stock or Common Stock, as the case may be, fail to elect a sufficient number of directors to fill all directorships for which they are entitled to elect directors, voting exclusively and as a separate class, pursuant to the first sentence of this Section 3.2, then any directorship not so filled shall remain vacant until such time as the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock, Series B Preferred Stock or Common Stock, as the case may be, elect a person to fill such directorship by vote or written consent in lieu of a meeting; and no such directorship may be filled by stockholders of the Corporation other than by the stockholders of the Corporation that are entitled to elect a person to fill such directorship, voting exclusively and as a separate class (except that, prior to the time the first share of Series B Preferred Stock is issued and sold, the vacancy in the offices of the Series B Director may be filled (either contingently or otherwise) by a majority of the then-serving directors). The holders of record of the shares of Common Stock and of any other class or series of voting stock (including the Series Preferred), exclusively and voting together as a single class, shall be entitled to elect the balance of the total number of directors of the Corporation. At any meeting held for the purpose of electing a director, the presence in person or by proxy of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of the class or series entitled to elect such director shall constitute a quorum for the purpose of electing such director. Except as otherwise provided in this Section 3.2, a vacancy in any directorship filled by the holders of any class or series shall be filled only by vote or written consent in lieu of a meeting of the holders of such class or series or by any remaining director or directors elected by the holders of such class or series pursuant to this Section 3.2.

3.3 Series Preferred Protective Provisions. At any time when any shares of Series Preferred are outstanding, the Corporation shall not, either directly or indirectly by amendment, merger, consolidation or otherwise, do any of the following without (in addition to any other vote required by law or this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation) the written consent or affirmative vote of the Requisite Holders given in writing or by vote at a meeting, consenting or voting (as the case may be) separately as a class, and any such act or transaction entered into without such consent or vote shall be null and void *ab initio*, and of no force or effect:

- (a) liquidate, dissolve or wind-up the business and affairs of the Corporation, effect any merger or consolidation or any other Deemed Liquidation Event, or consent to any of the foregoing;
- (b) amend, alter or repeal any provision of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws of the Corporation;
- (c) create, or authorize the creation of, or issue or obligate itself to issue shares of, any additional class or series of capital stock unless the same ranks junior to the Series Preferred with respect to the distribution of assets on the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, the payment of dividends and rights of redemption;
- (d) increase or decrease the authorized number of shares of Series Preferred or Common Stock;

(e) (i) reclassify, alter or amend any existing security of the Corporation that is pari passu with the Series Preferred in respect of the distribution of assets on the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, the payment of dividends or rights of redemption, if such reclassification, alteration or amendment would render such other security senior to the Series Preferred in respect of any such right, preference, or privilege or (ii) reclassify, alter or amend any existing security of the Corporation that is junior to the Series Preferred in respect of the distribution of assets on the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, the payment of dividends or rights of redemption, if such reclassification, alteration or amendment would render such other security senior to or pari passu with the Series Preferred in respect of any such right, preference or privilege;

(f) purchase or redeem (or permit any subsidiary to purchase or redeem) or pay or declare any dividend or make any distribution on, any shares of capital stock of the Corporation other than (i) redemptions of or dividends or distributions on the Series Preferred as expressly authorized herein, (ii) dividends or other distributions payable on the Common Stock solely in the form of additional shares of Common Stock and (iii) repurchases of stock from former employees, officers, directors, consultants or other persons who performed services for the Corporation or any subsidiary in connection with the cessation of such employment or service at the lower of the original purchase price or the then-current fair market value thereof or (iv) as approved by the Board of Directors, including the approval of at least one of the Series Preferred Directors;

(g) authorize, enter into or consummate any transaction in which any of the Corporation's directors, officers, shareholders or any affiliates of the foregoing is interested, unless such transaction has been approved by the Board, including the approval of a majority of the disinterested directors and the approval of at least one of the Series Preferred Directors;

(h) create, or authorize the creation of, or issue, or authorize the issuance of any debt security or create any lien or security interest (except for purchase money liens or statutory liens of landlords, mechanics, materialmen, workmen, warehousemen and other similar persons arising or incurred in the ordinary course of business) or incur other indebtedness for borrowed money, including but not limited to obligations and contingent obligations under guarantees, or permit any subsidiary to take any such action with respect to any debt security lien, security interest or other indebtedness for borrowed money, if the aggregate indebtedness of the Corporation and its subsidiaries for borrowed money following such action would exceed \$500,000 other than equipment leases, bank lines of credit or trade payables incurred in the ordinary course of business unless such debt security has received the prior approval of the Board of Directors, including the approval of at least one of the Series Preferred Directors;

(i) create, or hold capital stock in, any subsidiary that is not wholly owned (either directly or through one or more other subsidiaries) by the Corporation, or permit any subsidiary to create, or authorize the creation of, or issue or obligate itself to issue, any shares of any class or series of capital stock, or sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of any capital stock of any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Corporation, or permit any direct or indirect subsidiary to sell, lease, transfer, exclusively license or otherwise dispose (in a single transaction or series of related transactions) of all or substantially all of the assets of such subsidiary;

(j) sell, assign, exclusively license or dispose of any material portion of the assets, operating business, material technology or intellectual property of the Company or any of its subsidiaries;

(k) increase or decrease the authorized number of directors constituting the Board of Directors; or

(l) increase the number of shares authorized for issuance under any existing equity incentive plan or create any new equity incentive plan.

4. Optional Conversion.

The holders of the Series Preferred shall have conversion rights as follows (the “**Conversion Rights**”):

4.1 Right to Convert.

4.1.1 Conversion Ratio. Each share of Series Preferred shall be convertible, at the option of the holder thereof, at any time and from time to time, and without the payment of additional consideration by the holder thereof, into such number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock as is determined by dividing the applicable Original Issue Price by the applicable Conversion Price (as defined below) in effect at the time of conversion; provided that such holder may waive such option to convert upon written notice to the Corporation. The “**Conversion Price**” shall initially be equal to \$2.0727 for each share of Series A Preferred Stock and \$6.55 for each share of Series B Preferred Stock. Such initial Conversion Price, and the rate at which shares of Series Preferred may be converted into shares of Common Stock, shall be subject to adjustment as provided below.

4.1.2 Termination of Conversion Rights. In the event of a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation or a Deemed Liquidation Event, the Conversion Rights shall terminate at the close of business on the last full day preceding the date fixed for the payment of any such amounts distributable on such event to the holders of Series Preferred.

4.2 Fractional Shares. No fractional shares of Common Stock shall be issued upon conversion of the Series Preferred. In lieu of any fractional shares to which the holder would otherwise be entitled, the Corporation shall pay cash equal to such fraction multiplied by the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Corporation. Whether or not fractional shares would be issuable upon such conversion shall be determined on the basis of the total number of shares of Series Preferred the holder is at the time converting into Common Stock and the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion.

4.3 Mechanics of Conversion.

4.3.1 Notice of Conversion. In order for a holder of Series Preferred to voluntarily convert shares of Series Preferred into shares of Common Stock, such holder shall (a) provide written notice to the Corporation’s transfer agent at the office of the transfer agent for the Series Preferred (or at the principal office of the Corporation if the Corporation serves as its own transfer agent) that such holder elects to convert all or any number of such holder’s shares of Series Preferred and, if applicable, any event on which such conversion is contingent and (b), if such holder’s shares are certificated, surrender the certificate or certificates for such shares of Series Preferred (or, if such registered holder alleges that such certificate has been lost, stolen or destroyed, a lost certificate affidavit and agreement reasonably acceptable to the Corporation to indemnify the Corporation against any claim that may be made against the Corporation on account of the alleged loss, theft or destruction of such certificate), at the office of the transfer agent for the Series Preferred (or at the principal office of the Corporation if the Corporation serves as its own transfer agent). Such notice shall state such holder’s name or the names of the nominees in which such holder wishes the shares of Common Stock to be issued. If required by the Corporation, any certificates surrendered for conversion shall be endorsed or accompanied by a written instrument or instruments of transfer, in form satisfactory to the Corporation, duly executed by the registered holder or his, her or its attorney duly authorized in writing. The close of business on the date of receipt by the transfer agent (or

by the Corporation if the Corporation serves as its own transfer agent) of such notice and, if applicable, certificates (or lost certificate affidavit and agreement) shall be the time of conversion (the “**Conversion Time**”), and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the specified shares shall be deemed to be outstanding of record as of such date. The Corporation shall, as soon as practicable after the Conversion Time (i) issue and deliver to such holder of Series Preferred, or to his, her or its nominees, a certificate or certificates for the number of full shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion in accordance with the provisions hereof and a certificate for the number (if any) of the shares of Series Preferred represented by the surrendered certificate that were not converted into Common Stock, (ii) pay in cash such amount as provided in Section 4.2 in lieu of any fraction of a share of Common Stock otherwise issuable upon such conversion and (iii) pay all declared but unpaid dividends on the shares of Series Preferred converted.

4.3.2 Reservation of Shares. The Corporation shall at all times when the Series Preferred shall be outstanding, reserve and keep available out of its authorized but unissued capital stock, for the purpose of effecting the conversion of the Series Preferred, such number of its duly authorized shares of Common Stock as shall from time to time be sufficient to effect the conversion of all outstanding Series Preferred; and if at any time the number of authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock shall not be sufficient to effect the conversion of all then outstanding shares of the Series Preferred, the Corporation shall take such corporate action as may be necessary to increase its authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock to such number of shares as shall be sufficient for such purposes, including, without limitation, engaging in best efforts to obtain the requisite stockholder approval of any necessary amendment to this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation. Before taking any action which would cause an adjustment reducing the applicable Conversion Price below the then par value of the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Series Preferred, the Corporation will take any corporate action which may, in the opinion of its counsel, be necessary in order that the Corporation may validly and legally issue fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock at such adjusted Conversion Price.

4.3.3 Effect of Conversion. All shares of Series Preferred which shall have been surrendered for conversion as herein provided shall no longer be deemed to be outstanding and all rights with respect to such shares shall immediately cease and terminate at the Conversion Time, except only the right of the holders thereof to receive shares of Common Stock in exchange therefor, to receive payment in lieu of any fraction of a share otherwise issuable upon such conversion as provided in Section 4.2 and to receive payment of any dividends declared but unpaid thereon. Any shares of Series Preferred so converted shall be retired and cancelled and may not be reissued as shares of such series, and the Corporation may thereafter take such appropriate action (without the need for stockholder action) as may be necessary to reduce the authorized number of shares of Series Preferred accordingly.

4.3.4 No Further Adjustment. Upon any such conversion, no adjustment to the applicable Conversion Price shall be made for any declared but unpaid dividends on the Series Preferred surrendered for conversion or on the Common Stock delivered upon conversion.

4.3.5 Taxes. The Corporation shall pay any and all issue and other similar taxes that may be payable in respect of any issuance or delivery of shares of Common Stock upon conversion of shares of Series Preferred pursuant to this Section 4. The Corporation shall not, however, be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issuance and delivery of shares of Common Stock in a name other than that in which the shares of Series Preferred so converted were registered, and no such issuance or delivery shall be made unless and until the person or entity requesting such issuance has paid to the Corporation the amount of any such tax or has established, to the satisfaction of the Corporation, that such tax has been paid.

4.4 Adjustments to Conversion Price for Diluting Issues.

4.4.1 **Special Definitions.** For purposes of this Article Fourth, the following definitions shall apply:

- Securities.
- (a) **“Option”** shall mean rights, options or warrants to subscribe for, purchase or otherwise acquire Common Stock or Convertible Securities.
 - (b) **“Series B Original Issue Date”** shall mean the date on which the first share of Series B Preferred Stock was issued.
 - (c) **“Convertible Securities”** shall mean any evidences of indebtedness, shares or other securities directly or indirectly convertible into or exchangeable for Common Stock, but excluding Options.
 - (d) **“Additional Shares of Common Stock”** shall mean all shares of Common Stock issued (or, pursuant to Section 4.4.3 below, deemed to be issued) by the Corporation after the Series B Original Issue Date, other than (1) the following shares of Common Stock and (2) shares of Common Stock deemed issued pursuant to the following Options and Convertible Securities (clauses (1) and (2), collectively, **“Exempted Securities”**):
 - (i) shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities issued upon conversion of or as a dividend or distribution on Series Preferred;
 - (ii) shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities issued by reason of a dividend, stock split, split-up or other distribution on shares of Common Stock that is covered by Section 4.5, 4.6, 4.7 or 4.8;
 - (iii) shares of Common Stock or Options issued to employees or directors of, or consultants or advisors to, the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries pursuant to a plan, agreement or arrangement approved by the Board of Directors of the Corporation, including the approval of at least one of the Series Preferred Directors for any such approval after the filing of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation;
 - (iv) shares of Common Stock or Convertible Securities actually issued upon the exercise of Options or shares of Common Stock actually issued upon the conversion or exchange of Convertible Securities, in each case provided such issuance is pursuant to the terms of such Option or Convertible Security;
 - (v) shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities issued to banks, equipment lessors or other financial institutions, or to real property lessors, pursuant to a debt financing, equipment leasing or real property leasing transaction approved by the Board of Directors of the Corporation, including the approval of at least one of the Series Preferred Directors;
 - (vi) shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities issued to suppliers or third party service providers in connection with the provision of goods or services pursuant to transactions approved by the Board of Directors of the Corporation, including the approval of at least one of the Series Preferred Directors;
 - (vii) shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities issued as acquisition consideration pursuant to the acquisition of another corporation by the Corporation by

merger, purchase of substantially all of the assets or other reorganization or to a joint venture agreement, *provided* that such issuances are approved by the Board of Directors of the Corporation, including the approval of at least one of the Series Preferred Directors; or

(viii) shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities issued in connection with sponsored research, collaboration, technology license, development, original equipment manufacturing, marketing or other similar agreements or strategic partnerships approved by the Board of Directors of the Corporation, including the approval of at least one of the Series Preferred Directors.

4.4.2 No Adjustment of Conversion Price. No adjustment in the Conversion Price shall be made as the result of the issuance or deemed issuance of Additional Shares of Common Stock if the Corporation receives written notice from the Requisite Holders agreeing that no such adjustment shall be made as the result of the issuance or deemed issuance of such Additional Shares of Common Stock.

4.4.3 Deemed Issue of Additional Shares of Common Stock.

(a) If the Corporation at any time or from time to time after the Series B Original Issue Date shall issue any Options or Convertible Securities (excluding Options or Convertible Securities which are themselves Exempted Securities) or shall fix a record date for the determination of holders of any class of securities entitled to receive any such Options or Convertible Securities, then the maximum number of shares of Common Stock (as set forth in the instrument relating thereto, assuming the satisfaction of any conditions to exercisability, convertibility or exchangeability but without regard to any provision contained therein for a subsequent adjustment of such number) issuable upon the exercise of such Options or, in the case of Convertible Securities and Options therefor, the conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities, shall be deemed to be Additional Shares of Common Stock issued as of the time of such issue or, in case such a record date shall have been fixed, as of the close of business on such record date.

(b) If the terms of any Option or Convertible Security, the issuance of which resulted in an adjustment to the applicable Conversion Price pursuant to the terms of Section 4.4.4, are revised as a result of an amendment to such terms or any other adjustment pursuant to the provisions of such Option or Convertible Security (but excluding automatic adjustments to such terms pursuant to anti-dilution or similar provisions of such Option or Convertible Security) to provide for either (1) any increase or decrease in the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise, conversion and/or exchange of any such Option or Convertible Security or (2) any increase or decrease in the consideration payable to the Corporation upon such exercise, conversion and/or exchange, then, effective upon such increase or decrease becoming effective, the applicable Conversion Price computed upon the original issue of such Option or Convertible Security (or upon the occurrence of a record date with respect thereto) shall be readjusted to such applicable Conversion Price as would have obtained had such revised terms been in effect upon the original date of issuance of such Option or Convertible Security. Notwithstanding the foregoing, no readjustment pursuant to this clause (b) shall have the effect of increasing the applicable Conversion Price to an amount which exceeds the lower of (i) the applicable Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to the original adjustment made as a result of the issuance of such Option or Convertible Security, or (ii) the applicable Conversion Price that would have resulted from any issuances of Additional Shares of Common Stock (other than deemed issuances of Additional Shares of Common Stock as a result of the issuance of such Option or Convertible Security) between the original adjustment date and such readjustment date.

(c) If the terms of any Option or Convertible Security (excluding Options or Convertible Securities which are themselves Exempted Securities), the issuance of which did not result in

an adjustment to the applicable Conversion Price pursuant to the terms of Section 4.4.4 (either because the consideration per share (determined pursuant to Section 4.4.5) of the Additional Shares of Common Stock subject thereto was equal to or greater than the applicable Conversion Price then in effect, or because such Option or Convertible Security was issued before the Series B Original Issue Date), are revised after the Series B Original Issue Date as a result of an amendment to such terms or any other adjustment pursuant to the provisions of such Option or Convertible Security (but excluding automatic adjustments to such terms pursuant to anti-dilution or similar provisions of such Option or Convertible Security) to provide for either (1) any increase in the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise, conversion or exchange of any such Option or Convertible Security or (2) any decrease in the consideration payable to the Corporation upon such exercise, conversion or exchange, then such Option or Convertible Security, as so amended or adjusted, and the Additional Shares of Common Stock subject thereto (determined in the manner provided in Section 4.4.3(a)) shall be deemed to have been issued effective upon such increase or decrease becoming effective.

(d) Upon the expiration or termination of any unexercised Option or unconverted or unexchanged Convertible Security (or portion thereof) which resulted (either upon its original issuance or upon a revision of its terms) in an adjustment to the applicable Conversion Price pursuant to the terms of Section 4.4.4, the applicable Conversion Price shall be readjusted to such applicable Conversion Price as would have obtained had such Option or Convertible Security (or portion thereof) never been issued.

(e) If the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise, conversion and/or exchange of any Option or Convertible Security, or the consideration payable to the Corporation upon such exercise, conversion and/or exchange, is calculable at the time such Option or Convertible Security is issued or amended but is subject to adjustment based upon subsequent events, any adjustment to the applicable Conversion Price provided for in this Section 4.4.3 shall be effected at the time of such issuance or amendment based on such number of shares or amount of consideration without regard to any provisions for subsequent adjustments (and any subsequent adjustments shall be treated as provided in clauses (b) and (c) of this Section 4.4.3). If the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise, conversion and/or exchange of any Option or Convertible Security, or the consideration payable to the Corporation upon such exercise, conversion and/or exchange, cannot be calculated at all at the time such Option or Convertible Security is issued or amended, any adjustment to the applicable Conversion Price that would result under the terms of this Section 4.4.3 at the time of such issuance or amendment shall instead be effected at the time such number of shares and/or amount of consideration is first calculable (even if subject to subsequent adjustments), assuming for purposes of calculating such adjustment to the applicable Conversion Price that such issuance or amendment took place at the time such calculation can first be made.

4.4.4 Adjustment of Conversion Price Upon Issuance of Additional Shares of Common Stock. In the event the Corporation shall at any time or from time to time after the Series B Original Issue Date issue Additional Shares of Common Stock (including Additional Shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued pursuant to Section 4.4.3), without consideration or for a consideration per share less than the applicable Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such issuance or deemed issuance, then the applicable Conversion Price shall be reduced, concurrently with such issue, to a price (calculated to the nearest one-hundredth of a cent) determined in accordance with the following formula:

$$CP_2 = CP_1 * (A + B) \div (A + C).$$

For purposes of the foregoing formula, the following definitions shall apply:

(a) "CP₂" shall mean the applicable Conversion Price in effect immediately after such issuance or deemed issuance of Additional Shares of Common Stock;

(b) "CP₁" shall mean the applicable Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such issuance or deemed issuance of Additional Shares of Common Stock;

(c) "A" shall mean the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to such issuance or deemed issuance of Additional Shares of Common Stock (treating for this purpose as outstanding all shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of Options outstanding immediately prior to such issuance or deemed issuance or upon conversion or exchange of Convertible Securities (including the Series Preferred) outstanding (assuming exercise of any outstanding Options therefor) immediately prior to such issue);

(d) "B" shall mean the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued if such Additional Shares of Common Stock had been issued or deemed issued at a price per share equal to CP₁ (determined by dividing the aggregate consideration received by the Corporation in respect of such issue by CP₁); and

(e) "C" shall mean the number of such Additional Shares of Common Stock issued in such transaction.

4.4.5 Determination of Consideration. For purposes of this Section 4.4, the consideration received by the Corporation for the issuance or deemed issuance of any Additional Shares of Common Stock shall be computed as follows:

(a) Cash and Property: Such consideration shall:

(i) insofar as it consists of cash, be computed at the aggregate amount of cash received by the Corporation, excluding amounts paid or payable for accrued interest;

(ii) insofar as it consists of property other than cash, be computed at the fair market value thereof at the time of such issue, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Corporation; and

(iii) in the event Additional Shares of Common Stock are issued together with other shares or securities or other assets of the Corporation for consideration which covers both, be the proportion of such consideration so received, computed as provided in clauses (i) and (ii) above, as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Corporation.

(b) Options and Convertible Securities. The consideration per share received by the Corporation for Additional Shares of Common Stock deemed to have been issued pursuant to Section 4.4.3, relating to Options and Convertible Securities, shall be determined by dividing:

(i) The total amount, if any, received or receivable by the Corporation as consideration for the issue of such Options or Convertible Securities, plus the minimum aggregate amount of additional consideration (as set forth in the instruments relating thereto, without regard to any provision contained therein for a subsequent adjustment of such consideration) payable to the Corporation upon the exercise of such Options or the conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities, or in the case of Options for Convertible Securities, the exercise of such Options for Convertible Securities and the conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities, by

(ii) the maximum number of shares of Common Stock (as set forth in the instruments relating thereto, without regard to any provision contained therein for a subsequent adjustment of such number) issuable upon the exercise of such Options or the conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities, or in the case of Options for Convertible Securities, the exercise of such Options for Convertible Securities and the conversion or exchange of such Convertible Securities.

4.4.6 Multiple Closing Dates. In the event the Corporation shall issue on more than one date Additional Shares of Common Stock that are a part of one transaction or a series of related transactions and that would result in an adjustment to the applicable Conversion Price pursuant to the terms of Section 4.4.4 then, upon the final such issuance, the applicable Conversion Price shall be readjusted to give effect to all such issuances as if they occurred on the date of the first such issuance (and without giving effect to any additional adjustments as a result of any such subsequent issuances within such period).

4.5 Adjustment for Stock Splits and Combinations. If the Corporation shall at any time or from time to time after the Series B Original Issue Date effect a subdivision of the outstanding Common Stock, the applicable Conversion Price in effect immediately before that subdivision shall be proportionately decreased so that the number of shares of Common Stock issuable on conversion of each share of such series shall be increased in proportion to such increase in the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. If the Corporation shall at any time or from time to time after the Series B Original Issue Date combine the outstanding shares of Common Stock, the applicable Conversion Price in effect immediately before the combination shall be proportionately increased so that the number of shares of Common Stock issuable on conversion of each share of such series shall be decreased in proportion to such decrease in the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Any adjustment under this subsection shall become effective at the close of business on the date the subdivision or combination becomes effective.

4.6 Adjustment for Certain Dividends and Distributions. In the event the Corporation at any time or from time to time after the Series B Original Issue Date shall make or issue, or fix a record date for the determination of holders of Common Stock entitled to receive, a dividend or other distribution payable on the Common Stock in additional shares of Common Stock, then and in each such event the applicable Conversion Price in effect immediately before such event shall be decreased as of the time of such issuance or, in the event such a record date shall have been fixed, as of the close of business on such record date, by multiplying the applicable Conversion Price then in effect by a fraction:

(1) the numerator of which shall be the total number of shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the time of such issuance or the close of business on such record date, and

(2) the denominator of which shall be the total number of shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the time of such issuance or the close of business on such record date plus the number of shares of Common Stock issuable in payment of such dividend or distribution.

Notwithstanding the foregoing (a) if such record date shall have been fixed and such dividend is not fully paid or if such distribution is not fully made on the date fixed therefor, the applicable Conversion Price shall be recomputed accordingly as of the close of business on such record date and thereafter such Conversion Price shall be adjusted pursuant to this subsection as of the time of actual payment of such dividends or distributions; and (b) that no such adjustment shall be made if the holders of Series Preferred simultaneously receive a dividend or other distribution of shares of Common Stock in a number equal to the number of shares of Common Stock as they would have received if all outstanding shares of Series Preferred had been converted into Common Stock on the date of such event.

4.7 Adjustments for Other Dividends and Distributions. In the event the Corporation at any time or from time to time after the Series B Original Issue Date shall make or issue, or fix a record date for the determination of holders of Common Stock entitled to receive, a dividend or other distribution payable in securities of the Corporation (other than a distribution of shares of Common Stock in respect of outstanding shares of Common Stock) or in other property and the provisions of Section 1 do not apply to such dividend or distribution, then and in each such event the holders of Series Preferred shall receive, simultaneously with the distribution to the holders of Common Stock, a dividend or other distribution of such securities or other property in an amount equal to the amount of such securities or other property as they would have received if all outstanding shares of Series Preferred had been converted into Common Stock on the date of such event.

4.8 Adjustment for Merger or Reorganization, etc. Subject to the provisions of Section 2.3, if there shall occur any reorganization, recapitalization, reclassification, consolidation or merger involving the Corporation in which the Common Stock (but not the Series Preferred) is converted into or exchanged for securities, cash or other property (other than a transaction covered by Section 4.4, 4.6 or 4.7), then, following any such reorganization, recapitalization, reclassification, consolidation or merger, each share of Series Preferred shall thereafter be convertible in lieu of the number of shares of Common Stock into which it was convertible prior to such event into the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property which a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock of the Corporation issuable upon conversion of one share of Series Preferred immediately prior to such reorganization, recapitalization, reclassification, consolidation or merger would have been entitled to receive pursuant to such transaction; and, in such case, appropriate adjustment (as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Corporation) shall be made in the application of the provisions in this Section 4 with respect to the rights and interests thereafter of the holders of the Series Preferred, to the end that the provisions set forth in this Section 4 (including provisions with respect to changes in and other adjustments of the applicable Conversion Price) shall thereafter be applicable, as nearly as reasonably may be, in relation to any securities or other property thereafter deliverable upon the conversion of the Series Preferred.

4.9 Certificate as to Adjustments. Upon the occurrence of each adjustment or readjustment of the applicable Conversion Price pursuant to this Section 4, the Corporation at its expense shall, as promptly as reasonably practicable but in any event not later than 10 days thereafter, compute such adjustment or readjustment in accordance with the terms hereof and furnish to each holder of Series Preferred a certificate setting forth such adjustment or readjustment (including the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property into which the Series Preferred is convertible) and showing in detail the facts upon which such adjustment or readjustment is based. The Corporation shall, as promptly as reasonably practicable after the written request at any time of any holder of Series Preferred (but in any event not later than 10 days thereafter), furnish or cause to be furnished to such holder a certificate setting forth (i) the applicable Conversion Price then in effect, and (ii) the number of shares of Common Stock and the amount, if any, of other securities, cash or property which then would be received upon the conversion of Series Preferred.

4.10 Notice of Record Date. In the event:

(a) the Corporation shall take a record of the holders of its Common Stock (or other capital stock or securities at the time issuable upon conversion of the Series Preferred) for the purpose of entitling or enabling them to receive any dividend or other distribution, or to receive any right to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or any other securities, or to receive any other security; or

(b) of any capital reorganization of the Corporation, any reclassification of the Common Stock of the Corporation, or any Deemed Liquidation Event; or

(c) of the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding-up of the Corporation,

then, and in each such case, the Corporation will send or cause to be sent to the holders of the Series Preferred a notice specifying, as the case may be, (i) the record date for such dividend, distribution or right, and the amount and character of such dividend, distribution or right, or (ii) the effective date on which such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, transfer, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up is proposed to take place, and the time, if any is to be fixed, as of which the holders of record of Common Stock (or such other capital stock or securities at the time issuable upon the conversion of the Series Preferred) shall be entitled to exchange their shares of Common Stock (or such other capital stock or securities) for securities or other property deliverable upon such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger, transfer, dissolution, liquidation or winding-up, and the amount per share and character of such exchange applicable to the Series Preferred and the Common Stock. Such notice shall be sent at least 10 days prior to the record date or effective date for the event specified in such notice.

5. Mandatory Conversion.

5.1 Trigger Events. Upon either (a) the closing of the sale of shares of Common Stock to the public at a price of at least \$8.00 per share (subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the Common Stock), in a firm-commitment underwritten public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, resulting in at least \$50,000,000 of gross proceeds to the Corporation (a “**Qualified IPO**”) or (b) the date and time, or the occurrence of an event, specified by vote or written consent of the Requisite Holders (the time of such closing or the date and time specified or the time of the event specified in such vote or written consent is referred to herein as the “**Mandatory Conversion Time**”), then (i) all outstanding shares of Series Preferred shall automatically be converted into shares of Common Stock, at the then effective conversion rate as calculated pursuant to Section 4.1.1 and (ii) such shares may not be reissued by the Corporation.

5.2 Procedural Requirements. All holders of record of shares of Series Preferred shall be sent written notice of the Mandatory Conversion Time and the place designated for mandatory conversion of all such shares of Series Preferred pursuant to this Section 5. Such notice need not be sent in advance of the occurrence of the Mandatory Conversion Time. Upon receipt of such notice, each holder of shares of Series Preferred in certificated form shall surrender his, her or its certificate or certificates for all such shares (or, if such holder alleges that such certificate has been lost, stolen or destroyed, a lost certificate affidavit and agreement reasonably acceptable to the Corporation to indemnify the Corporation against any claim that may be made against the Corporation on account of the alleged loss, theft or destruction of such certificate) to the Corporation at the place designated in such notice. If so required by the Corporation, any certificates surrendered for conversion shall be endorsed or accompanied by written instrument or instruments of transfer, in form satisfactory to the Corporation, duly executed by the registered holder or by his, her or its attorney duly authorized in writing. All rights with respect to the Series Preferred converted pursuant to Section 5.1, including the rights, if any, to receive notices and vote (other than as a holder of Common Stock), will terminate at the Mandatory Conversion Time (notwithstanding the failure of the holder or holders thereof to surrender any certificates at or prior to such time), except only the rights of the holders thereof, upon surrender of any certificate or certificates of such holders (or lost certificate affidavit and agreement) therefor, to receive the items provided for in the next sentence of this Section 5.2. As soon as practicable after the Mandatory Conversion Time and, if applicable, the surrender of any certificate or certificates (or lost certificate affidavit and agreement) for Series Preferred, the Corporation shall (a) issue and deliver to such holder, or to his, her or its nominees, a certificate or certificates for the number of full shares of Common Stock issuable on such conversion in accordance with the provisions hereof and (b) pay cash as provided in Section 4.2 in lieu of any fraction of a share of Common Stock otherwise issuable upon

such conversion and the payment of any declared but unpaid dividends on the shares of Series Preferred converted. Such converted Series Preferred shall be retired and cancelled and may not be reissued as shares of such series, and the Corporation may thereafter take such appropriate action (without the need for stockholder action) as may be necessary to reduce the authorized number of shares of Series Preferred accordingly.

6. Redemption. Other than as set forth in Section 2.3.2(b), the Series Preferred is not redeemable at the option of the holder or the Corporation.

7. Redeemed or Otherwise Acquired Shares. Any shares of Series Preferred that are redeemed or otherwise acquired by the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries shall be automatically and immediately cancelled and retired and shall not be reissued, sold or transferred. Neither the Corporation nor any of its subsidiaries may exercise any voting or other rights granted to the holders of Series Preferred following redemption.

8. Waiver. Any of the rights, powers, preferences and other terms of the Series Preferred set forth herein may be waived on behalf of all holders of Series Preferred by the affirmative written consent or vote of the Requisite Holders.

9. Notices. Any notice required or permitted by the provisions of this Article Fourth to be given to a holder of shares of Series Preferred shall be mailed, postage prepaid, to the post office address last shown on the records of the Corporation, or given by electronic communication in compliance with the provisions of the General Corporation Law, and shall be deemed sent upon such mailing or electronic transmission.

FIFTH: Subject to any additional vote required by this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws, in furtherance and not in limitation of the powers conferred by statute, the Board of Directors is expressly authorized to make, repeal, alter, amend and rescind any or all of the Bylaws of the Corporation.

SIXTH: Subject to any additional vote required by this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the number of directors of the Corporation shall be determined in the manner set forth in the Bylaws of the Corporation.

SEVENTH: Elections of directors need not be by written ballot unless the Bylaws of the Corporation shall so provide.

EIGHTH: Meetings of stockholders may be held within or without the State of Delaware, as the Bylaws of the Corporation may provide. The books of the Corporation may be kept outside the State of Delaware at such place or places as may be designated from time to time by the Board of Directors or in the Bylaws of the Corporation.

NINTH: To the fullest extent permitted by law, a director of the Corporation shall not be personally liable to the Corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director. If the General Corporation Law or any other law of the State of Delaware is amended after approval by the stockholders of this Article Ninth to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors, then the liability of a director of the Corporation shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the General Corporation Law as so amended.

Any repeal or modification of the foregoing provisions of this Article Ninth by the stockholders of the Corporation shall not adversely affect any right or protection of a director of the Corporation existing

at the time of, or increase the liability of any director of the Corporation with respect to any acts or omissions of such director occurring prior to, such repeal or modification.

TENTH: To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, the Corporation is authorized to provide indemnification of (and advancement of expenses to) directors, officers and agents of the Corporation (and any other persons to which General Corporation Law permits the Corporation to provide indemnification) through Bylaw provisions, agreements with such agents or other persons, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, in excess of the indemnification and advancement otherwise permitted by Section 145 of the General Corporation Law.

Any amendment, repeal or modification of the foregoing provisions of this Article Tenth shall not (a) adversely affect any right or protection of any director, officer or other agent of the Corporation existing at the time of such amendment, repeal or modification or (b) increase the liability of any director of the Corporation with respect to any acts or omissions of such director, officer or agent occurring prior to, such amendment, repeal or modification.

ELEVENTH: The Corporation renounces, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any interest or expectancy of the Corporation in, or in being offered an opportunity to participate in, any Excluded Opportunity. An “**Excluded Opportunity**” is any matter, transaction or interest that is presented to, or acquired, created or developed by, or which otherwise comes into the possession of (i) any director of the Corporation who is not an employee of the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries, or (ii) any holder of Series Preferred or any partner, member, director, stockholder, employee, affiliate or agent of any such holder, other than someone who is an employee of the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries (collectively, the persons referred to in clauses (i) and (ii) are “**Covered Persons**”), unless such matter, transaction or interest is presented to, or acquired, created or developed by, or otherwise comes into the possession of, a Covered Person expressly and solely in such Covered Person’s capacity as a director of the Corporation while such Covered Person is performing services in such capacity. Any repeal or modification of this Article Eleventh will only be prospective and will not affect the rights under this Article Eleventh in effect at the time of the occurrence of any actions or omissions to act giving rise to liability. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained elsewhere in this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the affirmative vote of the Requisite Holders will be required to amend or repeal, or to adopt any provisions inconsistent with this Article Eleventh.

TWELFTH: Unless the Corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery in the State of Delaware shall be the sole and exclusive forum for any stockholder (including a beneficial owner) to bring (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the Corporation, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer or other employee of the Corporation to the Corporation or the Corporation’s stockholders, (iii) any action asserting a claim against the Corporation, its directors, officers or employees arising pursuant to any provision of the Delaware General Corporation Law or the Corporation’s certificate of incorporation or bylaws or (iv) any action asserting a claim against the Corporation, its directors, officers or employees governed by the internal affairs doctrine, except for, as to each of (i) through (iv) above, any claim as to which the Court of Chancery determines that there is an indispensable party not subject to the jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery (and the indispensable party does not consent to the personal jurisdiction of the Court of Chancery within 10 days following such determination), which is vested in the exclusive jurisdiction of a court or forum other than the Court of Chancery, or for which the Court of Chancery does not have subject matter jurisdiction. If any provision or provisions of this Article Twelfth shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable as applied to any person or entity or circumstance for any reason whatsoever, then, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the validity, legality and enforceability of such provisions in any other circumstance and of the remaining provisions of this Article Twelfth (including, without limitation, each portion of any sentence of this Article Twelfth containing any such provision held

to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable that is not itself held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable) and the application of such provision to other persons or entities and circumstances shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

THIRTEENTH: For purposes of Section 500 of the California Corporations Code (to the extent applicable), in connection with any repurchase of shares of Common Stock permitted under this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation from employees, officers, directors or consultants of the Corporation in connection with a termination of employment or services pursuant to agreements or arrangements approved by the Board of Directors (in addition to any other consent required under this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation), such repurchase may be made without regard to any “preferential dividends arrears amount” or “preferential rights amount” (as those terms are defined in Section 500 of the California Corporations Code). Accordingly, for purposes of making any calculation under California Corporations Code Section 500 in connection with such repurchase, the amount of any “preferential dividends arrears amount” or “preferential rights amount” (as those terms are defined therein) shall be deemed to be zero.

* * *

3. That the foregoing amendment and restatement was approved by the holders of the requisite number of shares of this corporation in accordance with Section 228 of the General Corporation Law.

4. That this Certificate of Incorporation, which restates and integrates and further amends the provisions of this Corporation’s Certificate of Incorporation, has been duly adopted in accordance with Sections 242 and 245 of the General Corporation Law.

This Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation has been executed by a duly authorized officer of the Corporation on January 25, 2021.

By: /s/ Joao Siffert

Joao Siffert, M.D., Chief Executive Officer

BYLAWS
OF
DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.
(A DELAWARE CORPORATION)

ARTICLE I

OFFICES

Section 1. Registered Office. The registered office of the corporation in the State of Delaware shall be 251 Little Falls Drive, City of Wilmington, County of New Castle, 19808 or in such other location as the Board of Directors of the corporation (the “*Board of Directors*”) may from time to time determine or the business of the corporation may require.

Section 2. Other Offices. The corporation shall also have and maintain an office or principal place of business at such place as may be fixed by the Board of Directors, and may also have offices at such other places, both within and without the State of Delaware, as the Board of Directors may from time to time determine or the business of the corporation may require.

ARTICLE II

CORPORATE SEAL

Section 3. Corporate Seal. The Board of Directors may adopt a corporate seal. Said seal may be used by causing it or a facsimile thereof to be impressed or affixed or reproduced or otherwise.

ARTICLE III

STOCKHOLDERS’ MEETINGS

Section 4. Place of Meetings. Meetings of the stockholders of the corporation may be held at such place, either within or without the State of Delaware, as may be determined from time to time by the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may, in its sole discretion, determine that the meeting shall not be held at any place, but may instead be held solely by means of remote communication as provided under the Delaware General Corporation Law (the “*DGCL*”).

Section 5. Annual Meeting.

(a) The annual meeting of the stockholders of the corporation, for the purpose of election of directors and for such other business as may lawfully come before it, shall be held on such date and at such time as may be designated from time to time by the Board of Directors. Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors of the corporation and the proposal of business to be considered by the stockholders may be made at an annual meeting of stockholders: (i) pursuant to the corporation’s notice of meeting of stockholders; (ii) by or at the direction of the Board of Directors; or (iii) by any stockholder of the corporation who was a stockholder of record at the time of giving of notice provided for in the following paragraph, who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who complied with the notice procedures set forth in this Section.

(b) At an annual meeting of the stockholders, only such business shall be conducted as shall have been properly brought before the meeting. For nominations or other business to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a stockholder pursuant to clause (iii) of paragraph (a) of this Section, (i) the stockholder must have given timely notice thereof in writing to the Secretary of the corporation, (ii) such other business must be a proper matter for stockholder action under the DGCL and applicable law, (iii) if the stockholder, or the beneficial owner on whose behalf any such

proposal or nomination is made, has provided the corporation with a Solicitation Notice (as defined in this paragraph), such stockholder or beneficial owner must, in the case of a proposal, have delivered a proxy statement and form of proxy to holders of at least the percentage of the corporation's voting shares required under applicable law to carry any such proposal, or, in the case of a nomination or nominations, have delivered a proxy statement and form of proxy to holders of a percentage of the corporation's voting shares reasonably believed by such stockholder or beneficial owner to be sufficient to elect the nominee or nominees proposed to be nominated by such stockholder, and must, in either case, have included in such materials the Solicitation Notice, and (iv) if no Solicitation Notice relating thereto has been timely provided pursuant to this Section, the stockholder or beneficial owner proposing such business or nomination must not have solicited a number of proxies sufficient to have required the delivery of such a Solicitation Notice under this Section. To be timely, a stockholder's notice shall be delivered to the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the corporation not later than the close of business on the 90th day nor earlier than the close of business on the 120th day prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting; *provided, however*, that in the event that the date of the annual meeting is advanced more than 30 days prior to or delayed by more than 30 days after the anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting, notice by the stockholder to be timely must be so delivered not earlier than the close of business on the 120th day prior to such annual meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of the 90th day prior to such annual meeting or the 10th day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such meeting is first made. In no event shall the public announcement of an adjournment of an annual meeting commence a new time period for the giving of a stockholder's notice as described above. Such stockholder's notice shall set forth: (A) as to each person whom the stockholder proposed to nominate for election or reelection as a director all information relating to such person that is required to be disclosed in solicitations of proxies for election of directors in an election contest, or is otherwise required, in each case pursuant to Regulation 14A under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "**1934 Act**"), and Rule 14a-4(d) thereunder (including such person's written consent to being named in the proxy statement as a nominee and to serving as a director if elected); (B) as to any other business that the stockholder proposes to bring before the meeting, a brief description of the business desired to be brought before the meeting, the reasons for conducting such business at the meeting and any material interest in such business of such stockholder and the beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the proposal is made; and (C) as to the stockholder giving the notice and the beneficial owner, if any, on whose behalf the nomination or proposal is made (i) the name and address of such stockholder, as they appear on the corporation's books, and of such beneficial owner, (ii) the class and number of shares of the corporation that are owned beneficially and of record by such stockholder and such beneficial owner, and (iii) whether either such stockholder or beneficial owner intends to deliver a proxy statement and form of proxy to holders of, in the case of the proposal, at least the percentage of the corporation's voting shares required under applicable law to carry the proposal or, in the case of a nomination or nominations, a sufficient number of holders of the corporation's voting shares to elect such nominee or nominees (an affirmative statement of such intent, a "**Solicitation Notice**").

(c) Notwithstanding anything in the second sentence of paragraph (b) of this Section to the contrary, in the event that the number of directors to be elected to the Board of Directors of the corporation is increased and there is no public announcement naming all of the nominees for director or specifying the size of the increased Board of Directors made by the corporation at least 100 days prior to the first anniversary of the preceding year's annual meeting, a stockholder's notice required by this Section shall also be considered timely, but only with respect to nominees for any new positions created by such increase, if it shall be delivered to the Secretary at the principal executive offices of the corporation not later than the close of business on the 10th day following the day on which such public announcement is first made by the corporation.

(d) Only such persons who are nominated in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Section (or elected or appointed pursuant to Article IV of these Bylaws) shall be eligible to serve as directors and only such business shall be conducted at a meeting of stockholders as shall have been brought before the meeting in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Section. Except as otherwise provided by law, the Chairman of the meeting shall have the power and duty to determine whether a nomination or any business proposed to be brought before the meeting was made, or proposed, as the case may be, in accordance with the procedures set forth in these Bylaws and, if any proposed nomination or business is not in compliance with these Bylaws, to declare that such defective proposal or nomination shall not be presented for stockholder action at the meeting and shall be disregarded.

(e) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section, in order to include information with respect to a stockholder proposal in the proxy statement and form of proxy for a stockholders' meeting, stockholders must provide notice as required by the regulations promulgated under the 1934 Act. Nothing in these Bylaws shall be deemed to affect any rights of stockholders to request inclusion of proposals in the corporation proxy statement pursuant to Rule 14a-8 under the 1934 Act.

(f) For purposes of this Section, "public announcement" shall mean disclosure in a press release reported by the Dow Jones News Service, Associated Press or comparable national news service or in a document publicly filed by the corporation with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "**SEC**") pursuant to Section 13, 14 or 15(d) of the 1934 Act.

Section 6. Special Meetings.

(a) Special meetings of the stockholders of the corporation may be called, for any purpose or purposes, by (i) the Chairman of the Board of Directors, (ii) the Chief Executive Officer, (iii) the Board of Directors pursuant to a resolution adopted by directors representing a quorum of the directors then serving on the Board of Directors or (iv) by the holders of shares entitled to cast not less than 20% of the votes at the meeting, and shall be held at such place, on such date, and at such time as the Board of Directors shall fix. At any time or times that the corporation is subject to Section 2115(b) of the California General Corporation Law (the "**CGCL**"), stockholders holding 5% or more of the outstanding shares shall have the right to call a special meeting of stockholders as set forth in Section 18(b) of these Bylaws.

(b) If a special meeting is properly called by any person or persons other than the Board of Directors, the request shall be in writing, specifying the general nature of the business proposed to be transacted, and shall be delivered personally or sent by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, or by telegraphic or other facsimile transmission to the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, or the Secretary of the corporation. No business may be transacted at such special meeting otherwise than specified in such notice. The Board of Directors shall determine the time and place of such special meeting, which shall be held not less than 35 nor more than 120 days after the date of the receipt of the request. Upon determination of the time and place of the meeting, the officer receiving the request shall cause notice to be given to the stockholders entitled to vote, in accordance with the provisions of Section 7 of these Bylaws. Nothing contained in this paragraph (b) shall be construed as limiting, fixing, or affecting the time when a meeting of stockholders called by action of the Board of Directors may be held.

Section 7. Notice of Meetings. Except as otherwise provided by law, notice, given in writing or by electronic transmission, of each meeting of stockholders shall be given not less than 10 nor more than 60 days before the date of the meeting to each stockholder entitled to vote at such meeting, such notice to specify the place, if any, date and hour, in the case of special meetings, the purpose or purposes of the meeting, and the means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders and proxyholders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at any such meeting. If mailed, notice is given when deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid, directed to the stockholder at such stockholder's address as it appears on the records of the corporation. Notice of the time, place, if any, and purpose of any meeting of stockholders may be waived in writing, signed by the person entitled to notice thereof or by electronic transmission by such person, either before or after such meeting, and will be waived by any stockholder by his or her attendance thereat in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or by proxy, except when the stockholder attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting, at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Any stockholder so waiving notice of such meeting shall be bound by the proceedings of any such meeting in all respects as if due notice thereof had been given.

Section 8. Quorum. At all meetings of stockholders, except as otherwise provided by statute, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, the presence, in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or by proxy duly authorized, of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of stock entitled to vote shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. In the absence of a quorum, any meeting of stockholders may be adjourned, from time to time, either by the chairman of the meeting or by vote of the holders of a majority of the shares represented thereat, but no other business shall be transacted at such meeting. The stockholders present at a duly called or convened meeting, at which a quorum is present, may continue to transact business until adjournment, notwithstanding the withdrawal of enough stockholders to leave less than a quorum. Except as otherwise provided by statute, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, in all matters other than the election of directors, the affirmative vote of a majority of shares present in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or represented by proxy duly authorized at the meeting and entitled to vote generally on the subject matter shall be the act of the stockholders. Except as otherwise provided by statute, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, directors shall be elected by a plurality of the votes of the shares present in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or represented by proxy duly authorized at the meeting and entitled to vote generally on the election of directors. Where a separate vote by a class or classes or series is required, except as otherwise provided by statute, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, a majority of the outstanding shares of such class or classes or series, present in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or represented by proxy duly authorized, shall constitute a quorum entitled to take action with respect to that vote on that matter. Except as otherwise provided by statute, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, the affirmative vote of the majority (plurality, in the case of the election of directors) of shares of such class or classes or series present in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or represented by proxy at the meeting shall be the act of such class or classes or series.

Section 9. Adjournment and Notice of Adjourned Meetings. Any meeting of stockholders, whether annual or special, may be adjourned from time to time either by the chairman of the meeting or by the vote of a majority of the shares present in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or represented by proxy. When a meeting is adjourned to another time or place, if any, notice need not be given of the adjourned meeting if the time and place, if any, thereof are announced at the meeting at which the adjournment is taken. At the adjourned meeting, the corporation may transact any business that might have been transacted at the original meeting pursuant to the Certificate

of Incorporation, these Bylaws or applicable law. If the adjournment is for more than 30 days or if after the adjournment a new record date is fixed for the adjourned meeting, a notice of the adjourned meeting shall be given to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at the meeting.

Section 10. Voting Rights. For the purpose of determining those stockholders entitled to vote at any meeting of the stockholders, except as otherwise provided by law, only persons in whose names shares stand on the stock records of the corporation on the record date, as provided in Section 12 of these Bylaws, shall be entitled to vote at any meeting of stockholders. Every person entitled to vote or execute consents shall have the right to do so either in person, by remote communication, if applicable, or by an agent or agents authorized by a proxy granted in accordance with Delaware law. An agent so appointed need not be a stockholder. No proxy shall be voted after three years from its date of creation unless the proxy provides for a longer period.

Section 11. Joint Owners of Stock. If shares or other securities having voting power stand of record in the names of two or more persons, whether fiduciaries, members of a partnership, joint tenants, tenants in common, tenants by the entirety, or otherwise, or if two or more persons have the same fiduciary relationship respecting the same shares, unless the Secretary is given written notice to the contrary and is furnished with a copy of the instrument or order appointing them or creating the relationship wherein it is so provided, their acts with respect to voting (including giving consent pursuant to Section 13) shall have the following effect: (a) if only one votes, his or her act binds all; (b) if more than one votes and the vote is not evenly split, the act of the majority so voting binds all; (c) if more than one votes, but the vote is evenly split on any particular matter, each faction may vote the securities in question proportionally, or may apply to the Delaware Court of Chancery for relief as provided in the DGCL, Section 217(b). If the instrument filed with the Secretary shows that any such tenancy is held in unequal interests, a majority or even-split for the purpose of subsection (c) shall be a majority or even-split in interest.

Section 12. List of Stockholders. The Secretary shall prepare and make, at least 10 days before every meeting of stockholders, a complete list of the stockholders entitled to vote at said meeting, arranged in alphabetical order, showing the address of each stockholder and the number of shares registered in the name of each stockholder. Such list shall be open to the examination of any stockholder, for any purpose germane to the meeting, on a reasonably accessible electronic network, provided that the information required to gain access to such list is provided with the notice of the meeting, or during ordinary business hours, at the principal place of business of the corporation. In the event that the corporation determines to make the list available on an electronic network, the corporation may take reasonable steps to ensure that such information is available only to stockholders of the corporation. The list shall be open to examination of any stockholder during the time of the meeting as provided by law.

Section 13. Action Without Meeting.

(a) Unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Incorporation, any action required by statute to be taken at any annual or special meeting of the stockholders, or any action that may be taken at any annual or special meeting of the stockholders, may be taken without a meeting, without prior notice and without a vote, if a consent in writing, or by electronic transmission setting forth the action so taken, shall be signed by the holders of outstanding stock having not less than the minimum number of votes that would be necessary to authorize or take such action at a meeting at which all shares entitled to vote thereon were present and voted.

(b) Every written consent or electronic transmission shall bear the date of signature of each stockholder who signs the consent, and no written consent or electronic transmission shall be effective to take the corporate action referred to therein unless, within 60 days of the earliest dated consent delivered to the corporation in the manner herein required, written consents or electronic transmissions signed by a sufficient number of stockholders to take action are delivered to the corporation by delivery to its registered office in the State of Delaware, its principal place of business or an officer or agent of the corporation having custody of the book in which proceedings of meetings of stockholders are recorded. Delivery made to a corporation's registered office shall be by hand or by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested.

(c) Prompt notice of the taking of the corporate action without a meeting by less than unanimous written consent shall be given to those stockholders who have not consented in writing or by electronic transmission and who, if the action had been taken at a meeting, would have been entitled to notice of the meeting if the record date for such meeting had been the date that written consents signed by a sufficient number of stockholders to take action were delivered to the corporation as provided in Section 228(c) of the DGCL. If the action to which the stockholders consented is such as would have required the filing of a certificate under any section of the DGCL if such action had been voted on by stockholders at a meeting thereof, then the certificate filed under such section shall state, in lieu of any statement required by such section concerning any vote of stockholders, that written consent has been given in accordance with Section 228 of the DGCL.

(d) An electronic mail, facsimile or other electronic transmission consenting to an action to be taken and transmitted by a stockholder or proxyholder, shall be deemed to be written, signed and dated for the purposes of this Section, *provided* that any such electronic mail, facsimile or other electronic transmission sets forth or is delivered with information from which the corporation can determine (i) that the electronic mail, facsimile or other electronic transmission was transmitted by the stockholder or proxyholder or by a person or persons authorized to act for the stockholder and (ii) the date on which such stockholder or proxyholder or authorized person or persons transmitted such electronic mail, facsimile or electronic transmission. The date on which such electronic mail, facsimile or electronic transmission is transmitted shall be deemed to be the date on which such consent was signed. No consent given by electronic mail, facsimile or other electronic transmission shall be deemed to have been delivered until such consent is reproduced in paper form and until such paper form shall be delivered to the corporation by delivery to its registered office in the state of Delaware, its principal place of business or an officer or agent of the corporation having custody of the book in which proceedings of meetings of stockholders are recorded. Delivery made to a corporation's registered office shall be made by hand or by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested. Notwithstanding the foregoing limitations on delivery, consents given by electronic mail, facsimile or other electronic transmission may be otherwise delivered to the principal place of business of the corporation or to an officer or agent of the corporation having custody of the book in which proceedings of meetings of stockholders are recorded if, to the extent and in the manner provided by resolution of the Board of Directors. Any copy, facsimile or other reliable reproduction of a consent in writing may be substituted or used in lieu of the original writing for any and all purposes for which the original writing could be used, *provided* that such copy, facsimile or other reproduction shall be a complete reproduction of the entire original writing.

Section 14. Organization.

(a) At every meeting of stockholders, the Chairman of the Board of Directors, or, if a Chairman has not been appointed or is absent, the Chief Executive Officer, or, if the Chief

Executive Officer is absent, a chairman of the meeting chosen by a majority in interest of the stockholders entitled to vote, present in person or by proxy, shall act as chairman. The Secretary, or, in his or her absence, an Assistant Secretary directed to do so by the Chief Executive Officer, shall act as secretary of the meeting.

(b) The Board of Directors shall be entitled to make such rules or regulations for the conduct of meetings of stockholders as it shall deem necessary, appropriate or convenient. Subject to such rules and regulations of the Board of Directors, if any, the chairman of the meeting shall have the right and authority to prescribe such rules, regulations and procedures and to do all such acts as, in the judgment of such chairman, are necessary, appropriate or convenient for the proper conduct of the meeting, including, without limitation, establishing an agenda or order of business for the meeting, rules and procedures for maintaining order at the meeting and the safety of those present, limitations on participation in such meeting to stockholders of record of the corporation and their duly authorized and constituted proxies and such other persons as the chairman shall permit, restrictions on entry to the meeting after the time fixed for the commencement thereof, limitations on the time allotted to questions or comments by participants and regulation of the opening and closing of the polls for balloting on matters that are to be voted on by ballot. The date and time of the opening and closing of the polls for each matter upon which the stockholders will vote at the meeting shall be announced at the meeting. Unless and to the extent determined by the Board of Directors or the chairman of the meeting, meetings of stockholders shall not be required to be held in accordance with rules of parliamentary procedure.

ARTICLE IV

DIRECTORS

Section 15. Number and Term of Office. The authorized number of directors of the corporation shall be fixed by the Board of Directors from time to time. Directors need not be stockholders unless so required by the Certificate of Incorporation. If for any cause, the directors shall not have been elected at an annual meeting, they may be elected as soon thereafter as convenient.

Section 16. Powers. The business and affairs of the corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of the Board of Directors, except as may be otherwise provided by statute or by the Certificate of Incorporation.

Section 17. Term of Directors.

(a) Unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Incorporation, directors shall be elected at each annual meeting of stockholders to serve until his or her successor is duly elected and qualified or until his or her death, resignation or removal. No decrease in the number of directors constituting the Board of Directors shall shorten the term of any incumbent director.

(b) No person entitled to vote at an election for directors may cumulate votes to which such person is entitled, unless, at the time of such election, the corporation is subject to Section 2115(b) of the CGCL. During such time or times that the corporation is subject to Section 2115(b) of the CGCL, every stockholder entitled to vote at an election for directors may cumulate such stockholder's votes and give one candidate a number of votes equal to the number of directors to be elected multiplied by the number of votes to which such stockholder's shares are otherwise entitled, or distribute the stockholder's votes on the same principle among as many candidates as such stockholder thinks fit. No stockholder, however, shall be entitled to so cumulate such stockholder's votes unless (i)

the names of such candidate or candidates have been placed in nomination prior to the voting and (ii) the stockholder has given notice at the meeting, prior to the voting, of such stockholder's intention to cumulate such stockholder's votes. If any stockholder has given proper notice to cumulate votes, all stockholders may cumulate their votes for any candidates who have been properly placed in nomination. Under cumulative voting, the candidates receiving the highest number of votes, up to the number of directors to be elected, are elected.

Section 18. Vacancies.

(a) Unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Incorporation, any vacancies on the Board of Directors resulting from death, resignation, disqualification, removal or other causes and any newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the number of directors shall, unless the Board of Directors determines by resolution that any such vacancies or newly created directorships shall be filled by stockholders, be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors then in office, even though less than a quorum of the Board of Directors, or by a sole remaining director; *provided, however*, that whenever the holders of any class or classes of stock or series thereof are entitled to elect one or more directors by the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation, vacancies and newly created directorships of such class or classes or series shall, unless the Board of Directors determines by resolution that any such vacancies or newly created directorships shall be filled by stockholders, be filled by a majority of the directors elected by such class or classes or series thereof then in office, or by a sole remaining director so elected. Any director elected in accordance with the preceding sentence shall hold office for the remainder of the full term of the director for which the vacancy was created or occurred and until such director's successor shall have been elected and qualified. A vacancy in the Board of Directors shall be deemed to exist under this Bylaw in the case of the death, removal or resignation of any director.

(b) At any time or times that the corporation is subject to Section 2115(b) of the CGCL, if, after the filling of any vacancy, the directors then in office who have been elected by stockholders constitute less than a majority of the directors then in office, then

(i) any holder or holders of an aggregate of 5% or more of the total number of shares at the time outstanding having the right to vote for those directors may call a special meeting of stockholders; or

(ii) the Superior Court of the proper county shall, upon application of such stockholder or stockholders, summarily order a special meeting of the stockholders, to be held to elect the entire board, all in accordance with Section 305(c) of the CGCL, the term of office of any director shall terminate upon that election of a successor.

Section 19. Resignation. Any director may resign at any time by delivering his or her notice in writing or by electronic transmission to the Secretary, such resignation to specify whether it will be effective at a particular time, upon receipt by the Secretary or at the pleasure of the Board of Directors. If no such specification is made, it shall be deemed effective at the pleasure of the Board of Directors. When one or more directors shall resign from the Board of Directors, effective at a future date, a majority of the directors then in office, including those who have so resigned, shall have power to fill such vacancy or vacancies, the vote thereon to take effect when such resignation or resignations shall become effective, and each director so chosen shall hold office for the unexpired portion of the term of the director whose place shall be vacated and until his or her successor shall have been duly elected and qualified.

Section 20. Removal.

(a) Subject to any limitations imposed by applicable law, the Board of Directors or any director may be removed from office at any time (i) with cause by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the voting power of all then-outstanding shares of capital stock of the corporation entitled to vote generally at an election of directors or (ii) without cause by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the voting power of all then-outstanding shares of capital stock of the corporation, entitled to elect such director.

(b) During such time or times that the corporation is subject to Section 2115(b) of the CGCL, the Board of Directors or any individual director may be removed from office at any time without cause by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares entitled to vote on such removal; *provided, however*, that unless the entire Board of Directors is removed, no individual director may be removed when the votes cast against such director's removal, or not consenting in writing to such removal, would be sufficient to elect that director if voted cumulatively at an election in which the same total number of votes were cast (or, if such action is taken by written consent, all shares entitled to vote were voted) and the entire number of directors authorized at the time of such director's most recent election were then being elected.

Section 21. Meetings.

(a) **Regular Meetings.** Unless otherwise restricted by the Certificate of Incorporation, regular meetings of the Board of Directors may be held at any time or date and at any place within or without the State of Delaware that has been designated by the Board of Directors and publicized among all directors, either orally or in writing, including a voice-messaging system or other system designated to record and communicate messages, facsimile, or by electronic mail or other electronic means. No further notice shall be required for a regular meeting of the Board of Directors.

(b) **Special Meetings.** Unless otherwise restricted by the Certificate of Incorporation, special meetings of the Board of Directors may be held at any time and place within or without the State of Delaware whenever called by the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer (if a director), the President (if a director) or any director.

(c) **Meetings by Electronic Communications Equipment.** Any member of the Board of Directors, or of any committee thereof, may participate in a meeting by means of conference telephone or other communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and participation in a meeting by such means shall constitute presence in person at such meeting.

(d) **Notice of Special Meetings.** Notice of the time and place of all special meetings of the Board of Directors shall be orally or in writing, by telephone, including a voice messaging system or other system or technology designed to record and communicate messages, facsimile, telegraph or telex, or by electronic mail or other electronic means, during normal business hours, at least 24 hours before the date and time of the meeting. If notice is sent by US mail, it shall be sent by first class mail, postage prepaid at least three days before the date of the meeting. Notice of any meeting may be waived in writing or by electronic transmission at any time before or after the meeting and will be waived by any director by attendance thereat, except when the director attends the meeting for the express purpose of objecting, at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened.

(e) **Waiver of Notice.** The transaction of all business at any meeting of the Board of Directors, or any committee thereof, however called or noticed, or wherever held, shall be as valid as though had at a meeting duly held after regular call and notice, if a quorum be present and if, either before or after the meeting, each of the directors not present who did not receive notice shall sign a written waiver of notice or shall waive notice by electronic transmission. All such waivers shall be filed with the corporate records or made a part of the minutes of the meeting.

Section 22. Quorum and Voting.

(a) Unless the Certificate of Incorporation requires a greater number, a quorum of the Board of Directors shall consist of a majority of the total number of directors then serving; *provided, however*, that such number shall never be less than 1/3 of the total number of directors authorized except that when one director is authorized, then one director shall constitute a quorum. At any meeting, whether a quorum be present or otherwise, a majority of the directors present may adjourn from time to time until the time fixed for the next regular meeting of the Board of Directors, without notice other than by announcement at the meeting. If the Certificate of Incorporation provides that one or more directors shall have more or less than one vote per director on any matter, every reference in this Section to a majority or other proportion of the directors shall refer to a majority or other proportion of the votes of the directors.

(b) At each meeting of the Board of Directors at which a quorum is present, all questions and business shall be determined by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors present, unless a different vote be required by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws.

Section 23. Action Without Meeting. Unless otherwise restricted by the Certificate of Incorporation or these Bylaws, any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board of Directors or of any committee thereof may be taken without a meeting, if all members of the Board of Directors or committee, as the case may be, consent thereto in writing or by electronic transmission, and such writing or writings or transmission or transmissions are filed with the minutes of proceedings of the Board of Directors or committee. Such filing shall be in paper form if the minutes are maintained in paper form and shall be in electronic form if the minutes are maintained in electronic form.

Section 24. Fees and Compensation. Directors shall be entitled to such compensation for their services as may be approved by the Board of Directors, including, if so approved, by resolution of the Board of Directors, a fixed sum and expenses of attendance, if any, for attendance at each regular or special meeting of the Board of Directors and at any meeting of a committee of the Board of Directors. Nothing herein contained shall be construed to preclude any director from serving the corporation in any other capacity as an officer, agent, employee, or otherwise and receiving compensation therefor.

Section 25. Committees.

(a) **Executive Committee.** The Board of Directors may appoint an Executive Committee to consist of one or more members of the Board of Directors. The Executive Committee, to the extent permitted by law and provided in the resolution of the Board of Directors, shall have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the Board of Directors in the management of the business and affairs of the corporation, and may authorize the seal of the corporation to be affixed to all papers that may require it; but no such committee shall have the power or authority in reference to (i) approving or adopting, or recommending to the stockholders, any action or matter expressly required

by the DGCL to be submitted to stockholders for approval, or (ii) adopting, amending or repealing any bylaw of the corporation.

(b) Other Committees. The Board of Directors may, from time to time, appoint such other committees as may be permitted by law. Such other committees appointed by the Board of Directors shall consist of one or more members of the Board of Directors and shall have such powers and perform such duties as may be prescribed by the resolution or resolutions creating such committees, but in no event shall any such committee have the powers denied to the Executive Committee in these Bylaws.

(c) Term. The Board of Directors, unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Incorporation, and the provisions of paragraphs (a) or (b) of this Section may at any time increase or decrease the number of members of a committee or terminate the existence of a committee. The membership of a committee member shall terminate on the date of his or her death or voluntary resignation from the committee or from the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may at any time for any reason remove any individual committee member and the Board of Directors may fill any committee vacancy created by death, resignation, removal or increase in the number of members of the committee. The Board of Directors may designate one or more directors as alternate members of any committee, who may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee, and, in addition, in the absence or disqualification of any member of a committee, the member or members thereof present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not he or they constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another member of the Board of Directors to act at the meeting in the place of any such absent or disqualified member.

(d) Meetings. Unless the Board of Directors shall otherwise provide, regular meetings of the Executive Committee or any other committee appointed pursuant to this Section shall be held at such times and places as are determined by the Board of Directors, or by any such committee, and when notice thereof has been given to each member of such committee, no further notice of such regular meetings need be given thereafter. Special meetings of any such committee may be held at any place that has been determined from time to time by such committee, and may be called by any director who is a member of such committee, upon notice to the members of such committee of the time and place of such special meeting given in the manner provided for the giving of notice to members of the Board of Directors of the time and place of special meetings of the Board of Directors. Notice of any special meeting of any committee may be waived in writing at any time before or after the meeting and will be waived by any director by attendance thereat, except when the director attends such special meeting for the express purpose of objecting, at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Unless otherwise provided by the Board of Directors in the resolutions authorizing the creation of the committee, a majority of the authorized number of members of any such committee shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business, and the act of a majority of those present at any meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the act of such committee.

Section 26. Organization. At every meeting of the directors, the Chairman of the Board of Directors, or, if a Chairman has not been appointed or is absent, the Chief Executive Officer (if a director), or if the Chief Executive Officer is not a director or is absent, the President (if a director), or if the President is not a director or is absent, the most senior Vice President (if a director) or, in the absence of any such person, a chairman of the meeting chosen by a majority of the directors present, shall preside over the meeting. The Secretary, or in his or her absence, any Assistant Secretary directed to do so by the Chief Executive Officer or President, shall act as secretary of the meeting.

ARTICLE V

OFFICERS

Section 27. Officers Designated. The officers of the corporation shall include, if and when designated by the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, one or more Vice Presidents, the Secretary, the Chief Financial Officer, the Treasurer and the Controller, all of whom shall be elected or appointed from time to time by the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors may also appoint one or more Assistant Secretaries, Assistant Treasurers, Assistant Controllers and such other officers and agents with such powers and duties as it shall deem necessary. The Board of Directors may assign such additional titles to one or more of the officers as it shall deem appropriate. Any one person may hold any number of offices of the corporation at any one time unless specifically prohibited therefrom by law. The salaries and other compensation of the officers of the corporation shall be fixed by or in the manner designated by the Board of Directors.

Section 28. Tenure and Duties of Officers.

(a) General. All officers shall hold office at the pleasure of the Board of Directors and until their successors shall have been duly elected or appointed and qualified, unless sooner removed. Any officer elected or appointed by the Board of Directors may be removed at any time by the Board of Directors. If the office of any officer becomes vacant for any reason, the vacancy may be filled by the Board of Directors.

(b) Duties of Chairman of the Board of Directors. The Chairman of the Board of Directors, when present, shall preside at all meetings of the stockholders and the Board of Directors. The Chairman of the Board of Directors shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors shall designate from time to time. If there is no Chief Executive Officer and no President, then the Chairman of the Board of Directors shall also serve as the Chief Executive Officer of the corporation and shall have the powers and duties prescribed in paragraph (c) of this Section.

(c) Duties of Chief Executive Officer. The Chief Executive Officer shall preside at all meetings of the stockholders and (if a director) at all meetings of the Board of Directors, unless the Chairman of the Board of Directors has been appointed and is present. The Chief Executive Officer shall be the chief executive officer of the corporation and shall, subject to the control of the Board of Directors, have general supervision, direction and control of the business and officers of the corporation. The Chief Executive Officer shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors shall designate from time to time.

(d) Duties of President. In the absence or disability of the Chief Executive Officer or if the office of Chief Executive Officer is vacant, the President shall preside at all meetings of the stockholders and (if a director) at all meetings of the Board of Directors, unless the Chairman of the Board of Directors has been appointed and is present. If the office of Chief Executive Officer is vacant, the President shall be the chief executive officer of the corporation (including for purposes of any reference to Chief Executive Officer in these Bylaws) and shall, subject to the control of the Board of Directors, have general supervision, direction and control of the business and officers of the corporation. The President shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also

perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors shall designate from time to time.

(e) Duties of Vice Presidents. The Vice Presidents may assume and perform the duties of the President in the absence or disability of the President or whenever the office of President is vacant. The Vice Presidents shall perform other duties commonly incident to their office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors or the President shall designate from time to time.

(f) Duties of Secretary. The Secretary shall attend all meetings of the stockholders and of the Board of Directors and shall record all acts and proceedings thereof in the minute book of the corporation. The Secretary shall give notice in conformity with these Bylaws of all meetings of the stockholders and of all meetings of the Board of Directors and any committee thereof requiring notice. The Secretary shall perform all other duties provided for in these Bylaws and other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors shall designate from time to time. The Chief Executive Officer may direct any Assistant Secretary to assume and perform the duties of the Secretary in the absence or disability of the Secretary, and each Assistant Secretary shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer shall designate from time to time.

(g) Duties of Chief Financial Officer. The Chief Financial Officer shall keep or cause to be kept the books of account of the corporation in a thorough and proper manner and shall render statements of the financial affairs of the corporation in such form and as often as required by the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer. The Chief Financial Officer, subject to the order of the Board of Directors, shall have the custody of all funds and securities of the corporation. The Chief Financial Officer shall perform other duties commonly incident to his or her office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer shall designate from time to time. The Chief Executive Officer may direct the Treasurer or any Assistant Treasurer, or the Controller or any Assistant Controller to assume and perform the duties of the Chief Financial Officer in the absence or disability of the Chief Financial Officer, and each Treasurer and Assistant Treasurer and each Controller and Assistant Controller shall perform other duties commonly incident to the office and shall also perform such other duties and have such other powers as the Board of Directors or the Chief Executive Officer shall designate from time to time.

Section 29. Delegation of Authority. The Board of Directors may from time to time delegate the powers or duties of any officer to any other officer or agent, notwithstanding any provision hereof.

Section 30. Resignations. Any officer may resign at any time by giving notice in writing or by electronic transmission notice to the Board of Directors or to the Chief Executive Officer or to the President or to the Secretary. Any such resignation shall be effective when received by the person or persons to whom such notice is given, unless a later time is specified therein, in which event the resignation shall become effective at such later time. Unless otherwise specified in such notice, the acceptance of any such resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective. Any resignation shall be without prejudice to the rights, if any, of the corporation under any contract with the resigning officer.

Section 31. Removal. Any officer may be removed from office at any time, either with or without cause, by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directors in office at the time, or by the unanimous written or electronic consent of the directors in office at the time, or by any committee or superior officers upon whom such power of removal may have been conferred by the Board of Directors.

ARTICLE VI

EXECUTION OF CORPORATE INSTRUMENTS AND VOTING OF SECURITIES OWNED BY THE CORPORATION

Section 32. Execution of Corporate Instruments. The Board of Directors may, in its discretion, determine the method and designate the signatory officer or officers, or other person or persons, to execute on behalf of the corporation any corporate instrument or document, or to sign on behalf of the corporation the corporate name, or to enter into contracts on behalf of the corporation, except as otherwise provided by law or these Bylaws, and such execution or signature shall be binding upon the corporation. All checks and drafts drawn on banks or other depositories of funds to the credit of the corporation or on special accounts of the corporation shall be signed by such person or persons as the Board of Directors shall authorize so to do. Unless authorized or ratified by the Board of Directors or within the agency power of an officer, no officer, agent or employee shall have any power or authority to bind the corporation by any contract or engagement or to pledge its credit or to render it liable for any purpose or for any amount.

Section 33. Voting of Securities Owned by the Corporation. All stock and other securities of other corporations owned or held by the corporation for itself, or for other parties in any capacity, shall be voted, and all proxies with respect thereto shall be executed, by the person authorized so to do by resolution of the Board of Directors, or, in the absence of such authorization, by the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, or any Vice President.

ARTICLE VII

SHARES OF STOCK

Section 34. Form and Execution of Certificates. The shares of the corporation shall be represented by certificates, or shall be uncertificated. Certificates for the shares of stock, if any, of the corporation shall be in such form as is consistent with the Certificate of Incorporation and applicable law. Every holder of shares of stock in the corporation represented by certificate shall be entitled to have a certificate signed by or in the name of the corporation by any two authorized officers of the corporation, including but not limited to, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, the Chief Financial Officer, any Vice President and by the Treasurer or Assistant Treasurer or the Secretary or Assistant Secretary, certifying the number of shares owned by him or her in the corporation. Any or all of the signatures on the certificate may be facsimiles. In case any officer, transfer agent, or registrar who has signed or whose facsimile signature has been placed upon a certificate shall have ceased to be such officer, transfer agent, or registrar before such certificate is issued, it may be issued with the same effect as if he or she were such officer, transfer agent, or registrar at the date of issue.

Section 35. Lost Certificates. A new certificate or certificates shall be issued in place of any certificate or certificates theretofore issued by the corporation alleged to have been lost, stolen, or destroyed, upon the making of an affidavit of that fact by the person claiming the certificate of stock

to be lost, stolen, or destroyed. The corporation may require, as a condition precedent to the issuance of a new certificate or certificates, the owner of such lost, stolen, or destroyed certificate or certificates, or the owner's legal representative, to agree to indemnify the corporation in such manner as it shall require or to give the corporation a surety bond in such form and amount as it may direct as indemnity against any claim that may be made against the corporation with respect to the certificate alleged to have been lost, stolen, or destroyed.

Section 36. Restriction on Transfers.

(a) No holder of any of the shares of stock of the corporation may sell, transfer, assign, pledge, or otherwise dispose of or encumber any of the shares of stock of the corporation or any right or interest therein, whether voluntarily or by operation of law, or by gift or otherwise (each, a "**Transfer**") without the prior written consent of the corporation, upon duly authorized action of its Board of Directors. The corporation may withhold consent for any legitimate corporate purpose, as determined by the Board of Directors. Examples of the basis for the corporation to withhold its consent include, without limitation, (i) if such Transfer to individuals, companies or any other form of entity identified by the corporation as a potential competitor or considered by the corporation to be unfriendly; or (ii) if such Transfer increases the risk of the corporation having a class of security held of record by 2,000 or more persons, or 500 or more persons who are not accredited investors (as such term is defined by the SEC), as described in Section 12(g) of the 1934 Act and any related regulations, or otherwise requiring the corporation to register any class of securities under the 1934 Act; or (iii) if such Transfer would result in the loss of any federal or state securities law exemption relied upon by the corporation in connection with the initial issuance of such shares or the issuance of any other securities; or (iv) if such Transfer is facilitated in any manner by any public posting, message board, trading portal, internet site, or similar method of communication, including without limitation any trading portal or internet site intended to facilitate secondary transfers of securities; or (v) if such Transfer is to be effected in a brokered transaction; or (vi) if such Transfer represents a Transfer of less than all of the shares then held by the stockholder and its affiliates or is to be made to more than a single transferee.

(b) If a stockholder desires to Transfer any shares, then the stockholder shall first give written notice thereof to the corporation. The notice shall name the proposed transferee and state the number of shares to be transferred, the proposed consideration, and all other terms and conditions of the proposed transfer. Any shares proposed to be transferred to which transfer the corporation has consented pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Section will first be subject to the corporation's right of first refusal located in Section 37 of these Bylaws.

(c) At the option of the corporation, the stockholder shall be obligated to pay to the corporation a reasonable fee related to the costs and time of the corporation and its legal and other advisors related to any proposed Transfer.

(d) Any Transfer, or purported Transfer, of shares not made in strict compliance with this Section shall be null and void, shall not be recorded on the books of the corporation and shall not be recognized by the corporation.

(e) The foregoing restriction on Transfer shall terminate upon the date securities of the corporation are first offered to the public pursuant to a registration statement filed with, and declared effective by, the SEC under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act").

(f) The certificates representing shares of stock of the corporation shall bear on their face the following legend so long as the foregoing Transfer restrictions are in effect:

“THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO A TRANSFER RESTRICTION, AS PROVIDED IN THE BYLAWS OF THE CORPORATION.”

Section 37. Right of First Refusal. No stockholder shall Transfer any of the shares of stock of the corporation, except by a Transfer that meets the requirements set forth in this Section 37, in addition to any other restrictions or requirements set forth under applicable law or these Bylaws:

(a) If the stockholder desires to Transfer any of his or her shares of stock, then the stockholder shall first give written notice thereof to the corporation. The notice shall name the proposed transferee and state the number of shares to be transferred, the proposed consideration, and all other terms and conditions of the proposed transfer.

(b) For 30 days following receipt of such notice, the corporation shall have the option to purchase up to all the shares specified in the notice at the price and upon the terms set forth in such notice; *provided, however*, that, with the consent of the stockholder, the corporation shall have the option to purchase a lesser portion of the shares specified in said notice at the price and upon the terms set forth therein. In the event of a gift, property settlement or other Transfer in which the proposed transferee is not paying the full price for the shares, and that is not otherwise exempted from the provisions of this Section, the price shall be deemed to be the fair market value of the stock at such time as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors. In the event the corporation elects to purchase all of the shares or, with consent of the stockholder, a lesser portion of the shares, it shall give written notice to the transferring stockholder of its election and settlement for said shares shall be made as provided below in paragraph (d) of this Section.

(c) The corporation may assign its rights hereunder.

(d) In the event the corporation and/or its assignee(s) elect to acquire any of the shares of the transferring stockholder as specified in said transferring stockholder's notice, the Secretary of the corporation shall so notify the transferring stockholder and settlement thereof shall be made in cash within 30 days after the Secretary of the corporation receives said transferring stockholder's notice; *provided* that if the terms of payment set forth in said transferring stockholder's notice were other than cash against delivery, the corporation and/or its assignee(s) shall pay for said shares on the same terms and conditions set forth in said transferring stockholder's notice.

(e) In the event the corporation and/or its assignees(s) do not elect to acquire all of the shares specified in the transferring stockholder's notice, said transferring stockholder may, subject to the corporation's approval and all other restrictions on Transfer located in Section 36 of these Bylaws, within the 60-day period following the expiration or waiver of the option rights granted to the corporation and/or its assignees(s) herein, Transfer the shares specified in said transferring stockholder's notice that were not acquired by the corporation and/or its assignees(s) as specified in said transferring stockholder's notice. All shares so sold by said transferring stockholder shall continue to be subject to the provisions of this Bylaw in the same manner as before said Transfer.

(f) Anything to the contrary contained herein notwithstanding, the following transactions shall be exempt from the right of first refusal in paragraph (a) of this Section:

(1) A stockholder's Transfer of any or all shares held either during such stockholder's lifetime or on death by will or intestacy to such stockholder's immediate family or to any custodian or trustee for the account of such stockholder or such stockholder's immediate family or to any limited partnership or limited liability company of which the stockholder, members of such stockholder's immediate family or any trust for the account of such stockholder or such stockholder's immediate family will be the general or limited partner(s) of such partnership or the controlling member(s) of such limited liability company. "**Immediate family**" as used herein shall mean spouse, lineal descendant, father, mother, brother, or sister of the stockholder making such Transfer;

(2) A stockholder's bona fide pledge or mortgage of any shares with a commercial lending institution, *provided* that any subsequent Transfer of said shares by said institution shall be conducted in the manner set forth in this Bylaw;

(3) A stockholder's Transfer of any or all of such stockholder's shares to the corporation or to any other stockholder of the corporation;

(4) A stockholder's Transfer of any or all of such stockholder's shares to a person who, at the time of such Transfer, is an officer or director of the corporation;

(5) A corporate stockholder's Transfer of any or all of its shares pursuant to and in accordance with the terms of any merger, consolidation, reclassification of shares or capital reorganization of the corporate stockholder, or pursuant to a sale of all or substantially all of the stock or assets of a corporate stockholder;

(6) A corporate stockholder's Transfer of any or all of its shares to any or all of its stockholders; or

(7) A Transfer by a stockholder that is a limited or general partnership to any or all of its partners or former partners in accordance with partnership interests.

In any such case, the transferee, assignee, or other recipient shall receive and hold such stock subject to the provisions of this Section and any other restrictions set forth in these Bylaws, and there shall be no further Transfer of such stock except in accord with this Section and the other provisions of these Bylaws.

(g) The provisions of this Bylaw may be waived with respect to any Transfer either by the corporation, upon duly authorized action of its Board of Directors, or by the stockholders, upon the express written consent of the owners of a majority of the voting power of the corporation (excluding the votes represented by those shares to be transferred by the transferring stockholder). This Bylaw may be amended or repealed either by a duly authorized action of the Board of Directors or by the stockholders, upon the express written consent of the owners of a majority of the voting power of the corporation.

(h) Any Transfer, or purported Transfer, of securities of the corporation shall be null and void unless the terms, conditions, and provisions of this Bylaw are strictly observed and followed.

(i) The foregoing right of first refusal shall terminate upon the date securities of the corporation are first offered to the public pursuant to a registration statement filed with, and declared effective by, the SEC under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(j) The certificates representing the shares of stock of the corporation that are subject to the right of first refusal in paragraph (a) of this Section shall bear on their face the following legend so long as the foregoing right of first refusal remains in effect:

“THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO A RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL OPTION IN FAVOR OF THE CORPORATION AND/OR ITS ASSIGNEE(S), AS PROVIDED IN THE BYLAWS OF THE CORPORATION.”

(k) To the extent this Section conflicts with any written agreements between the corporation and the stockholder attempting to Transfer shares, such agreement shall control.

Section 38. Fixing Record Dates.

(a) In order that the corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of stockholders or any adjournment thereof, the Board of Directors may fix, in advance, a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the Board of Directors, and which record date shall, subject to applicable law, not be more than 60 nor less than 10 days before the date of such meeting. If no record date is fixed by the Board of Directors, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall be at the close of business on the day immediately preceding the day on which notice is given, or if notice is waived, at the close of business on the day immediately preceding the day on which the meeting is held. A determination of stockholders of record entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting; *provided, however*, that the Board of Directors may fix a new record date for the adjourned meeting.

(b) In order that the corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to consent to corporate action in writing without a meeting, the Board of Directors may fix a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the Board of Directors, and which date shall not be more than 10 days after the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the Board of Directors. Any stockholder of record seeking to have the stockholders authorize or take corporate action by written consent shall, by written notice to the Secretary, request the Board of Directors to fix a record date. The Board of Directors shall promptly, but in all events within 10 days after the date on which such a request is received, adopt a resolution fixing the record date. If no record date has been fixed by the Board of Directors within 10 days of the date on which such a request is received, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to consent to corporate action in writing without a meeting, when no prior action by the Board of Directors is required by applicable law, shall be the first date on which a signed written consent setting forth the action taken or proposed to be taken is delivered to the corporation by delivery to its registered office in the State of Delaware, its principal place of business or an officer or agent of the corporation having custody of the book in which proceedings of meetings of stockholders are recorded. Delivery made to the corporation's registered office shall be by hand or by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested. If no record date has been fixed by the Board of Directors and prior action by the Board of Directors is required by law, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to

consent to corporate action in writing without a meeting shall be at the close of business on the day on which the Board of Directors adopts the resolution taking such prior action.

(c) In order that the corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment of any rights or the stockholders entitled to exercise any rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of stock, or for the purpose of any other lawful action, the Board of Directors may fix, in advance, a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted, and which record date shall be not more than 60 days prior to such action. If no record date is fixed, the record date for determining stockholders for any such purpose shall be at the close of business on the day on which the Board of Directors adopts the resolution relating thereto.

Section 39. Registered Stockholders. The corporation shall be entitled to recognize the exclusive right of a person registered on its books as the owner of shares to receive dividends, and to vote as such owner, and shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in such share or shares on the part of any other person whether or not it shall have express or other notice thereof, except as otherwise provided by the laws of Delaware.

ARTICLE VIII

OTHER SECURITIES OF THE CORPORATION

Section 40. Execution of Other Securities. All bonds, debentures and other corporate securities of the corporation, other than stock certificates (covered in Section 34 of these Bylaws), may be signed by the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the President or any Vice President, or such other person as may be authorized by the Board of Directors, and the corporate seal impressed thereon or a facsimile of such seal imprinted thereon and attested by the signature of the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, or the Chief Financial Officer or Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer; *provided, however*, that where any such bond, debenture or other corporate security shall be authenticated by the manual signature, or where permissible facsimile signature, of a trustee under an indenture pursuant to which such bond, debenture or other corporate security shall be issued, the signatures of the persons signing and attesting the corporate seal on such bond, debenture or other corporate security may be the imprinted facsimile of the signatures of such persons. Interest coupons appertaining to any such bond, debenture or other corporate security, authenticated by a trustee as aforesaid, shall be signed by the Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer of the corporation or such other person as may be authorized by the Board of Directors, or bear imprinted thereon the facsimile signature of such person. In case any officer who shall have signed or attested any bond, debenture or other corporate security, or whose facsimile signature shall appear thereon or on any such interest coupon, shall have ceased to be such officer before the bond, debenture or other corporate security so signed or attested shall have been delivered, such bond, debenture or other corporate security nevertheless may be adopted by the corporation and issued and delivered as though the person who signed the same or whose facsimile signature shall have been used thereon had not ceased to be such officer of the corporation.

ARTICLE IX

DIVIDENDS

Section 41. Declaration of Dividends. Dividends upon the capital stock of the corporation, subject to the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation and applicable law, if any, may be declared by the Board of Directors pursuant to law at any regular or special meeting. Dividends may be paid in cash, in property, or in shares of the capital stock, subject to the provisions of the Certificate of Incorporation and applicable law.

Section 42. Dividend Reserve. Before payment of any dividend, there may be set aside out of any funds of the corporation available for dividends such sum or sums as the Board of Directors from time to time, in their absolute discretion, think proper as a reserve or reserves to meet contingencies, or for equalizing dividends, or for repairing or maintaining any property of the corporation, or for such other purpose as the Board of Directors shall think conducive to the interests of the corporation, and the Board of Directors may modify or abolish any such reserve in the manner in which it was created.

ARTICLE X

FISCAL YEAR

Section 43. Fiscal Year. The fiscal year of the corporation shall be fixed by resolution of the Board of Directors.

ARTICLE XI

INDEMNIFICATION

Section 44. Indemnification of Directors, Executive Officers, Other Officers, Employees and Other Agents.

(a) Directors and Executive Officers. The corporation shall indemnify its directors and executive officers (for the purposes of this Article, "executive officers" shall have the meaning defined in Rule 3b-7 promulgated under the 1934 Act) to the fullest extent not prohibited by the DGCL or any other applicable law; *provided, however*, that the corporation may modify the extent of such indemnification by individual contracts with its directors and executive officers; and, *provided, further*, that the corporation shall not be required to indemnify any director or executive officer in connection with any proceeding (or part thereof) initiated by such person unless (i) such indemnification is expressly required to be made by law, (ii) the proceeding was authorized by the Board of Directors of the corporation, (iii) such indemnification is provided by the corporation, in its sole discretion, pursuant to the powers vested in the corporation under the DGCL or any other applicable law or (iv) such indemnification is required to be made under paragraph (d) of this Section.

(b) Other Officers, Employees and Other Agents. The corporation shall have power to indemnify its other officers, employees and other agents as set forth in the DGCL or any other applicable law. The Board of Directors shall have the power to delegate the determination of whether indemnification shall be given to any such person except executive officers to such officers or other persons as the Board of Directors shall determine.

(c) Expenses. The corporation shall advance to any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director or executive officer of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director or executive officer of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, prior to the final disposition of the proceeding, promptly following request therefor, all expenses incurred by any director or executive officer in connection with such proceeding, *provided, however*, that, if the DGCL requires, an advancement of expenses incurred by a director or officer in his or her capacity as a director or officer (and not in any other capacity in which service was or is rendered by such indemnitee, including, without limitation, service to an employee benefit plan) shall be made only upon delivery to the corporation of an undertaking, by or on behalf of such indemnitee, to repay all amounts so advanced if it shall ultimately be determined by final judicial decision from which there is no further right to appeal that such indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified for such expenses under this Section or otherwise.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, unless otherwise determined pursuant to paragraph (e) of this Section, no advance shall be made by the corporation to an executive officer of the corporation (except by reason of the fact that such executive officer is or was a director of the corporation, in which event this paragraph shall not apply) in any action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, if a determination is reasonably and promptly made (i) by a majority vote of a quorum consisting of directors who were not parties to the proceeding, even if not a quorum, or (ii) by a committee of such directors designated by a majority of such directors, even though less than a quorum, or (iii) if there are no such directors, or such directors so direct, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion, that the facts known to the decision-making party at the time such determination is made demonstrate clearly and convincingly that such person acted in bad faith or in a manner that such person did not believe to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation.

(d) Enforcement. Without the necessity of entering into an express contract, all rights to indemnification and advances to directors and executive officers under this Section shall be deemed to be contractual rights and be effective to the same extent and as if provided for in a contract between the corporation and the director or executive officer. Any right to indemnification or advances granted by this Section to a director or executive officer shall be enforceable by or on behalf of the person holding such right in any court of competent jurisdiction if (i) the claim for indemnification or advances is denied, in whole or in part, or (ii) no disposition of such claim is made within 90 days of request therefor. The claimant in such enforcement action, if successful in whole or in part, shall be entitled to be paid also the expense of prosecuting the claim. In connection with any claim for indemnification, the corporation shall be entitled to raise as a defense to any such action that the claimant has not met the standards of conduct that make it permissible under the DGCL or any other applicable law for the corporation to indemnify the claimant for the amount claimed. In connection with any claim by an executive officer of the corporation (except in any action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that such executive officer is or was a director of the corporation) for advances, the corporation shall be entitled to raise as a defense as to any such action clear and convincing evidence that such person acted in bad faith or in a manner that such person did not believe to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, or with respect to any criminal action or proceeding that such person acted without reasonable cause to believe that his or her conduct was lawful. Neither the failure of the corporation (including its Board of Directors, independent legal counsel or its stockholders) to have made a determination prior to the commencement of such action that indemnification of the claimant is proper in the circumstances because he has met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in the DGCL or any other applicable

law, nor an actual determination by the corporation (including its Board of Directors, independent legal counsel or its stockholders) that the claimant has not met such applicable standard of conduct, shall be a defense to the action or create a presumption that claimant has not met the applicable standard of conduct.

(e) Non-Exclusivity of Rights. The rights conferred on any person by this Section shall not be exclusive of any other right that such person may have or hereafter acquire under any applicable statute, provision of the Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, both as to action in his or her official capacity and as to action in another capacity while holding office. The corporation is specifically authorized to enter into individual contracts with any or all of its directors, officers, employees or agents respecting indemnification and advances, to the fullest extent not prohibited by the DGCL or any other applicable law.

(f) Survival of Rights. The rights conferred on any person by this Section shall continue as to a person who has ceased to be a director or executive officer and shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of such a person.

(g) Insurance. To the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, or any other applicable law, the corporation, upon approval by the Board of Directors, may purchase insurance on behalf of any person required or permitted to be indemnified pursuant to this Section.

(h) Amendments. Any repeal or modification of this Section shall only be prospective and shall not affect the rights under this Bylaw in effect at the time of the alleged occurrence of any action or omission to act that is the cause of any proceeding against any agent of the corporation.

(i) Saving Clause. If this Section or any portion hereof shall be invalidated on any ground by any court of competent jurisdiction, then the corporation shall nevertheless indemnify each director and executive officer to the full extent not prohibited by any applicable portion of this Bylaw that shall not have been invalidated, or by any other applicable law. If this Section shall be invalid due to the application of the indemnification provisions of another jurisdiction, then the corporation shall indemnify each director and executive officer to the full extent under applicable law.

(j) Certain Definitions. For the purposes of this Section, the following definitions shall apply:

(1) The term “proceeding” shall be broadly construed and shall include, without limitation, the investigation, preparation, prosecution, defense, settlement, arbitration and appeal of, and the giving of testimony in, any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative.

(2) The term “expenses” shall be broadly construed and shall include, without limitation, court costs, attorneys’ fees, witness fees, fines, amounts paid in settlement or judgment and any other costs and expenses of any nature or kind incurred in connection with any proceeding.

(3) The term the “corporation” shall include, in addition to the resulting corporation, any constituent corporation (including any constituent of a constituent) absorbed in a

consolidation or merger that, if its separate existence had continued, would have had power and authority to indemnify its directors, officers, and employees or agents, so that any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of such constituent corporation, or is or was serving at the request of such constituent corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, shall stand in the same position under the provisions of this Section with respect to the resulting or surviving corporation as he would have with respect to such constituent corporation if its separate existence had continued.

(4) References to a “director,” “executive officer,” “officer,” “employee,” or “agent” of the corporation shall include, without limitation, situations where such person is serving at the request of the corporation as, respectively, a director, executive officer, officer, employee, trustee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise.

(5) References to “other enterprises” shall include employee benefit plans; references to “fines” shall include any excise taxes assessed on a person with respect to an employee benefit plan; and references to “serving at the request of the corporation” shall include any service as a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation that imposes duties on, or involves services by, such director, officer, employee, or agent with respect to an employee benefit plan, its participants, or beneficiaries; and a person who acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in the interest of the participants and beneficiaries of an employee benefit plan shall be deemed to have acted in a manner “not opposed to the best interests of the corporation” as referred to in this Section.

ARTICLE XII

NOTICES

Section 45. Notices.

(a) **Notice to Stockholders.** Written notice to stockholders of stockholder meetings shall be given as provided in Section 7 of these Bylaws. Without limiting the manner by which notice may otherwise be given effectively to stockholders under any agreement or contract with such stockholder, and except as otherwise required by law, written notice to stockholders for purposes other than stockholder meetings may be sent by United States mail or nationally recognized overnight courier, or by facsimile, telegraph or telex or by electronic mail or other electronic means.

(b) **Notice to Directors.** Any notice required to be given to any director may be given by the method stated in paragraph (a) of this Section, or as provided for in Section 21 of these Bylaws. If such notice is not delivered personally, it shall be sent to such address as such director shall have filed in writing with the Secretary, or, in the absence of such filing, to the last known post office address of such director.

(c) **Affidavit of Mailing.** An affidavit of mailing, executed by a duly authorized and competent employee of the corporation or its transfer agent appointed with respect to the class of stock affected or other agent, specifying the name and address or the names and addresses of the stockholder or stockholders, or director or directors, to whom any such notice or notices was or were given, and the time and method of giving the same, shall in the absence of fraud, be prima facie evidence of the facts therein contained.

(d) Methods of Notice. It shall not be necessary that the same method of giving notice be employed in respect of all recipients of notice, but one permissible method may be employed in respect of any one or more, and any other permissible method or methods may be employed in respect of any other or others.

(e) Notice to Person with Whom Communication Is Unlawful. Whenever notice is required to be given, under any provision of law or of the Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws of the corporation, to any person with whom communication is unlawful, the giving of such notice to such person shall not be required and there shall be no duty to apply to any governmental authority or agency for a license or permit to give such notice to such person. Any action or meeting that shall be taken or held without notice to any such person with whom communication is unlawful shall have the same force and effect as if such notice had been duly given. In the event that the action taken by the corporation is such as to require the filing of a certificate under any provision of the DGCL, the certificate shall state, if such is the fact and if notice is required, that notice was given to all persons entitled to receive notice except such persons with whom communication is unlawful.

(f) Notice to Stockholders Sharing an Address. Except as otherwise prohibited under DGCL, any notice given under the provisions of DGCL, the Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws shall be effective if given by a single written notice to stockholders who share an address if consented to by the stockholders at that address to whom such notice is given. Such consent shall have been deemed to have been given if such stockholder fails to object in writing to the corporation within 60 days of having been given notice by the corporation of its intention to send the single notice. Any consent shall be revocable by the stockholder by written notice to the corporation.

ARTICLE XIII

AMENDMENTS

Section 46. Amendments. The Board of Directors is expressly empowered to adopt, amend or repeal Bylaws of the corporation. The stockholders shall also have power to adopt, amend or repeal the Bylaws of the corporation; *provided, however,* that, in addition to any vote of the holders of any class or series of stock of the corporation required by law or by the Certificate of Incorporation, such action by stockholders shall require the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the voting power of all of the then-outstanding shares of the capital stock of the corporation entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class.

ARTICLE XIV

LOANS TO OFFICERS

Section 47. Loans to Officers. Except as otherwise prohibited under applicable law, the corporation may lend money to, or guarantee any obligation of, or otherwise assist any officer or other employee of the corporation or of its subsidiaries, including any officer or employee who is a Director of the corporation or its subsidiaries, whenever, in the judgment of the Board of Directors, such loan, guarantee or assistance may reasonably be expected to benefit the corporation. The loan, guarantee or other assistance may be with or without interest and may be unsecured, or secured in such manner as the Board of Directors shall approve, including, without limitation, a pledge of shares of stock of the corporation. Nothing in these Bylaws shall be deemed to deny, limit or restrict the powers of guaranty or warranty of the corporation at common law or under any statute.

ARTICLE XV

MISCELLANEOUS

Section 48. Annual Report.

(a) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (b) of this Section, the Board of Directors shall cause an annual report to be sent to each stockholder of the corporation not later than 120 days after the close of the corporation's fiscal year. Such report shall include a balance sheet as of the end of such fiscal year and an income statement and statement of changes in financial position for such fiscal year, accompanied by any report thereon of independent accountants or, if there is no such report, the certificate of an authorized officer of the corporation that such statements were prepared without audit from the books and records of the corporation. When there are more than 100 stockholders of record of the corporation's shares, as determined by Section 605 of the CGCL, additional information as required by Section 1501(b) of the CGCL shall also be contained in such report, *provided* that if the corporation has a class of securities registered under Section 12 of the 1934 Act, the 1934 Act shall take precedence. Such report shall be sent to stockholders at least 15 days prior to the next annual meeting of stockholders after the end of the fiscal year to which it relates.

(b) If and so long as there are fewer than 100 holders of record of the corporation's shares, the requirement of sending of an annual report to the stockholders of the corporation is hereby expressly waived.

Section 49. Forum. Unless the corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware shall be the sole and exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the corporation; (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer or other employee of the corporation to the corporation or the corporation's stockholders; (iii) any action asserting a claim against the corporation or any director or officer or other employee of the corporation arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL, the certificate of incorporation or the Bylaws of the corporation; or (iv) any action asserting a claim against the corporation or any director or officer or other employee of the corporation governed by the internal affairs doctrine.

AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT

THIS AMENDED AND RESTATED INVESTORS' RIGHTS AGREEMENT (this "**Agreement**"), is made as of January 25, 2021, by and among Design Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), each of the investors listed on **Schedule A** hereto, each of which is referred to in this Agreement as an "**Investor**".

RECITALS:

A. The Company and certain of the Investors are parties to that certain Series B Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement of even date herewith (the "**Purchase Agreement**").

B. Certain of the Investors (the "**Prior Investors**") are holders of Series A Preferred Stock and are parties to that certain Investor Rights Agreement dated February 21, 2020, by and among the Company and Prior Investors (the "**Prior Agreement**");

C. The parties to the Prior Agreement desire to amend and restate the Prior Agreement in its entirety and accept the rights and covenants created pursuant to this Agreement in lieu of their rights and covenants under the Prior Agreement; and

D. In order to induce the Company to enter into the Purchase Agreement and to induce the Investors to invest funds in the Company pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, the Investors and the Company hereby agree that this Agreement shall govern the rights of the Investors to cause the Company to register shares of Common Stock issuable to the Investors, to receive certain information from the Company, and to participate in future equity offerings by the Company, and shall govern certain other matters as set forth in this Agreement.

The parties agree as follows:

1. General.

1.1 Amendment and Restatement of Prior Agreement. The Prior Agreement is hereby amended in its entirety and restated herein. Such amendment and restatement is effective upon the execution of this Agreement by the Company and the holders of at least 55% of the Registrable Securities (as defined in the Prior Agreement) then outstanding held by the Prior Investors as of the date of this Agreement. Upon such execution, all provisions of, rights granted and covenants made in the Prior Agreement are hereby waived, released and superseded in their entirety and shall have no further force or effect, including, without limitation, all rights to future stock issuances and any notice period under Section 4 of the Prior Agreement applicable to the transactions contemplated by the Purchase Agreement.

1.2 Definitions. For purposes of this Agreement:

(a) "Affiliate" means, (i) with respect to any specified Person, any other Person who, directly or indirectly, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with such Person, including without limitation any general partner, managing member, officer, director or trustee of such Person, or any venture capital or other investment fund or registered investment company now or hereafter existing that is controlled by one or more general partners, managing members or investment advisers of, or shares the same management company or investment adviser with, such Person, and (ii) with respect to an Investor, any Person directly or indirectly managed or advised by the Investor or an entity referred to in (i) above.

(b) **“Board of Directors”** means the board of directors of the Company.

(c) **“Certificate of Incorporation”** means the Company’s Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended and/or restated from time to time.

(d) **“Common Stock”** means shares of the Company’s common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share.

(e) **“Competitor”** means a Person engaged, directly or indirectly (including through any partnership, limited liability company, corporation, joint venture or similar arrangement (whether now existing or formed hereafter)), in drug development, but shall not include any financial investment firm or collective investment vehicle that, together with its Affiliates, holds less than 20% of the outstanding equity of any Competitor and does not, nor do any of its Affiliates, have a right to designate any members of the board of directors of any Competitor.

(f) **“Damages”** means any loss, damage, claim or liability (joint or several) to which a party hereto may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, or other federal or state law, insofar as such loss, damage, claim or liability (or any action in respect thereof) arises out of or is based upon: (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any registration statement of the Company, including any preliminary prospectus or final prospectus contained therein or any amendments or supplements thereto; (ii) an omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein, or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; or (iii) any violation or alleged violation by the indemnifying party (or any of its agents or Affiliates) of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, any state securities law, or any rule or regulation promulgated under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, or any state securities law.

(g) **“Derivative Securities”** means any securities or rights convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for (in each case, directly or indirectly), Common Stock, including options and warrants.

(h) **“Exchange Act”** means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

(i) **“Excluded Registration”** means (i) a registration relating to the sale or grant of securities to employees of the Company or a subsidiary pursuant to a stock option, stock purchase, equity incentive or similar plan; (ii) a registration relating to an SEC Rule 145 transaction; (iii) a registration on any form that does not include substantially the same information as would be required to be included in a registration statement covering the sale of the Registrable Securities; or (iv) a registration in which the only Common Stock being registered is Common Stock issuable upon conversion of debt securities that are also being registered.

(j) **“FOIA Party”** means a Person that, in the reasonable determination of the Board of Directors, may be subject to, and thereby required to disclose non-public information furnished by or relating to the Company under, the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552 (**“FOIA”**), any state public records access law, any state or other jurisdiction’s laws similar in intent or effect to FOIA, or any other similar statutory or regulatory requirement.

(k) **“Form S-1”** means such form under the Securities Act as in effect on the date hereof or any successor registration form under the Securities Act subsequently adopted by the SEC.

(l) **“Form S-3”** means such form under the Securities Act as in effect on the date hereof or any registration form under the Securities Act subsequently adopted by the SEC that permits forward incorporation of substantial information by reference to other documents filed by the Company with the SEC.

(m) **“GAAP”** means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States as in effect from time to time.

(n) **“Holder”** means any holder of Registrable Securities who is a party to this Agreement.

(o) **“Immediate Family Member”** means a child, stepchild, grandchild, parent, stepparent, grandparent, spouse, domestic partner, sibling, mother-in-law, father-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law, or sister-in-law, including, adoptive relationships, of a natural person referred to herein.

(p) **“Initiating Holders”** means, collectively, Holders who properly initiate a registration request under this Agreement.

(q) **“IPO”** means the Company’s first underwritten public offering of its Common Stock under the Securities Act.

(r) **“Key Employee”** means any executive-level employee (including division director and vice president-level positions) as well as any employee or consultant who either alone or in concert with others develops, invents, programs or designs any Company Intellectual Property.

(s) **“Major Investor”** means any Investor that, individually or together with such Investor’s Affiliates, holds at least 2,412,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock and/or 1,526,717 shares of Series B Preferred Stock (as adjusted for any stock split, stock dividend, combination, or other recapitalization or reclassification effected after the date hereof).

(t) **“New Securities”** means, collectively, equity securities of the Company, whether or not currently authorized, as well as rights, options, or warrants to purchase such equity securities, or securities of any type whatsoever that are, or may become, convertible or exchangeable into or exercisable for such equity securities.

(u) **“Person”** means any individual, corporation, partnership, trust, limited liability company, association or other entity.

(v) **“Preferred Stock”** means, collectively, shares of Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock.

(w) **“Registrable Securities”** means (i) the Common Stock issuable or issued upon conversion of the Preferred Stock; (ii) any Common Stock, or any Common Stock issued or issuable (directly or indirectly) upon conversion and/or exercise of any other securities of the Company, acquired by the Investors after the date hereof; and (iii) any Common Stock issued as (or issuable upon the conversion or exercise of any warrant, right, or other security that is issued as) a dividend or other distribution with respect to, or in exchange for or in replacement of, the shares referenced in clause (i) above; excluding in all cases, however, any Registrable Securities sold by a Person in a transaction in which the applicable rights under this Agreement are not assigned pursuant to Section 6.1, and excluding for purposes of Section 2 any shares for which registration rights have terminated pursuant to Section 2.13 of this Agreement.

(x) “**Registrable Securities then outstanding**” means the number of shares determined by adding the number of shares of outstanding Common Stock that are Registrable Securities and the number of shares of Common Stock issuable (directly or indirectly) pursuant to then exercisable and/or convertible securities that are Registrable Securities.

(y) “**Restricted Securities**” means the securities of the Company required to be notated with the legend set forth in Section 2.12(b) hereof.

(z) “**SEC**” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

(aa) “**SEC Rule 144**” means Rule 144 promulgated by the SEC under the Securities Act.

(bb) “**SEC Rule 145**” means Rule 145 promulgated by the SEC under the Securities Act.

(cc) “**Securities Act**” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

(dd) “**Selling Expenses**” means all underwriting discounts, selling commissions, and stock transfer taxes applicable to the sale of Registrable Securities, and fees and disbursements of counsel for any Holder, except for the fees and disbursements of the Selling Holder Counsel borne and paid by the Company as provided in Section 2.6.

(ee) “**Series A Preferred Stock**” means shares of the Company’s Series A Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share.

(ff) “**Series B Preferred Stock**” means shares of the Company’s Series B Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share.

(gg) “**Series Preferred Directors**” means the directors of the Company that the holders of record of each of the Series A Preferred Stock and Series B Preferred Stock are entitled to elect, in each case exclusively and as a separate class, pursuant to the Certificate of Incorporation.

2. Registration Rights. The Company covenants and agrees as follows:

2.1 Demand Registration.

(a) **Form S-1 Demand.** If at any time after the earlier of (i) five years after the date of this Agreement or (ii) 180 days after the effective date of the registration statement for the IPO, the Company receives a request from Holders of at least 50% of the Registrable Securities then outstanding that the Company file a Form S-1 registration statement with respect to at least 40% of the Registrable Securities then outstanding covering the registration of Registrable Securities with an anticipated aggregate offering price, net of Selling Expenses, of at least \$10 million, then the Company shall (x) within 10 days after the date such request is given, give notice thereof (the “**Demand Notice**”) to all Holders other than the Initiating Holders; and (y) as soon as practicable, and in any event within 60 days after the date such request is given by the Initiating Holders, file a Form S-1 registration statement under the Securities Act covering all Registrable Securities that the Initiating Holders requested to be registered and any additional Registrable Securities requested to be included in such registration by any other Holders, as specified by notice given by each such Holder to the Company within 20 days of the date the Demand Notice is given, and in each case, subject to the limitations of Sections 2.1(c) and 2.3.

(b) Form S-3 Demand. If at any time when it is eligible to use a Form S-3 registration statement, the Company receives a request from Holders of at least 20% of the Registrable Securities then outstanding that the Company file a Form S-3 registration statement with respect to outstanding Registrable Securities of such Holders having an anticipated aggregate offering price, net of Selling Expenses, of at least \$3 million, then the Company shall (i) within 10 days after the date such request is given, give a Demand Notice to all Holders other than the Initiating Holders; and (ii) as soon as practicable, and in any event within 45 days after the date such request is given by the Initiating Holders, file a Form S-3 registration statement under the Securities Act covering all Registrable Securities requested to be included in such registration by any other Holders, as specified by notice given by each such Holder to the Company within 20 days of the date the Demand Notice is given, and in each case, subject to the limitations of Sections 2.1(c) and 2.3.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing obligations, if the Company furnishes to Holders requesting a registration pursuant to this Section 2.1 a certificate signed by the Company's chief executive officer or executive chairperson stating that in the good faith judgment of the Board of Directors it would be materially detrimental to the Company and its stockholders for such registration statement to either become effective or remain effective for as long as such registration statement otherwise would be required to remain effective, because it would be materially detrimental to the Company and its stockholders for such registration statement to be filed and it is therefore necessary to defer the filing of such registration statement, then the Company shall have the right to defer taking action with respect to such filing, and any time periods with respect to filing or effectiveness thereof shall be tolled correspondingly, for a period of not more than 120 days after the request of the Initiating Holders is given; *provided, however*, that the Company may not invoke this right more than once in any 12 month period.

(d) The Company shall not be obligated to effect, or to take any action to effect, any registration pursuant to Section 2.1(a) (i) during the period that is 60 days before the Company's good faith estimate of the date of filing of, and ending on a date that is 180 days after the effective date of, a Company-initiated registration, *provided* that the Company is actively employing in good faith commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective; (ii) after the Company has effected one registration pursuant to Section 2.1(a); or (iii) if the Initiating Holders propose to dispose of shares of Registrable Securities that may be immediately registered on Form S-3 pursuant to a request made pursuant to Section 2.1(b). The Company shall not be obligated to effect, or to take any action to effect, any registration pursuant to Section 2.1(b) (i) during the period that is 30 days before the Company's good faith estimate of the date of filing of, and ending on a date that is 90 days after the effective date of, a Company-initiated registration, *provided* that the Company is actively employing in good faith commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective; or (ii) if the Company has effected two registrations pursuant to Section 2.1(b) within the 12 month period immediately preceding the date of such request. A registration shall not be counted as "effected" for purposes of this Section 2.1(d) until such time as the applicable registration statement has been declared effective by the SEC, unless the Initiating Holders withdraw their request for such registration, elect not to pay the registration expenses therefor, and forfeit their right to one demand registration statement pursuant to Section 2.6, in which case such withdrawn registration statement shall be counted as "effected" for purposes of this Section 2.1(d); *provided*, that if such withdrawal is during a period the Company has deferred taking action pursuant to Section 2.1(c), then the Initiating Holders may withdraw their request for registration and such registration will not be counted as "effected" for purposes of this Section 2.1(d).

2.2 Company Registration. If the Company proposes to register (including, for this purpose, a registration effected by the Company for stockholders other than the Holders) any of its securities under the Securities Act in connection with the public offering of such securities solely for cash (other than in an Excluded Registration), the Company shall, at such time, promptly give each Holder notice of such registration. Upon the request of each Holder given within 20 days after such notice is given by the

Company, the Company shall, subject to the provisions of Section 2.3, cause to be registered all of the Registrable Securities that each such Holder has requested to be included in such registration. The Company shall have the right to terminate or withdraw any registration initiated by it under this Section 2.2 before the effective date of such registration, whether or not any Holder has elected to include Registrable Securities in such registration. The expenses (other than Selling Expenses) of such withdrawn registration shall be borne by the Company in accordance with Section 2.6.

2.3 Underwriting Requirements.

(a) If, pursuant to Section 2.1, the Initiating Holders intend to distribute the Registrable Securities covered by their request by means of an underwriting, they shall so advise the Company as a part of their request made pursuant to Section 2.1, and the Company shall include such information in the Demand Notice. The underwriter(s) will be selected by the Company and shall be reasonably acceptable to a majority in interest of the Initiating Holders. In such event, the right of any Holder to include such Holder's Registrable Securities in such registration shall be conditioned upon such Holder's participation in such underwriting and the inclusion of such Holder's Registrable Securities in the underwriting to the extent provided herein. All Holders proposing to distribute their securities through such underwriting shall (together with the Company as provided in Section 2.4(e)) enter into an underwriting agreement in customary form with the underwriter(s) selected for such underwriting; *provided, however*, that no Holder (or any of their assignees) shall be required to make any representations, warranties or indemnities except as they relate to such Holder's ownership of shares and authority to enter into the underwriting agreement and to such Holder's intended method of distribution, and the liability of such Holder shall be limited to an amount equal to the net proceeds from the offering received by such Holder. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 2.3, if the managing underwriter(s) advise(s) the Initiating Holders in writing that marketing factors require a limitation on the number of shares to be underwritten, then the Initiating Holders shall so advise all Holders of Registrable Securities that otherwise would be underwritten pursuant hereto, and the number of Registrable Securities that may be included in the underwriting shall be allocated among such Holders of Registrable Securities, including the Initiating Holders, in proportion (as nearly as practicable) to the number of Registrable Securities owned by each Holder or in such other proportion as shall mutually be agreed to by all such selling Holders; *provided, however*, that the number of Registrable Securities held by the Holders to be included in such underwriting shall not be reduced unless all other securities are first entirely excluded from the underwriting. To facilitate the allocation of shares in accordance with the above provisions, the Company or the underwriters may round the number of shares allocated to any Holder to the nearest 100 shares.

(b) In connection with any offering involving an underwriting of shares of the Company's capital stock pursuant to Section 2.2, the Company shall not be required to include any of the Holders' Registrable Securities in such underwriting unless the Holders accept the terms of the underwriting as agreed upon between the Company and its underwriters, and then only in such quantity as the underwriters in their sole discretion determine will not jeopardize the success of the offering by the Company. If the total number of securities, including Registrable Securities, requested by stockholders to be included in such offering exceeds the number of securities to be sold (other than by the Company) that the underwriters in their reasonable discretion determine is compatible with the success of the offering, then the Company shall be required to include in the offering only that number of such securities, including Registrable Securities, which the underwriters and the Company in their sole discretion determine will not jeopardize the success of the offering. If the underwriters determine that less than all of the Registrable Securities requested to be registered can be included in such offering, then the Registrable Securities that are included in such offering shall be allocated among the selling Holders in proportion (as nearly as practicable to) the number of Registrable Securities owned by each selling Holder or in such other proportions as shall mutually be agreed to by all such selling Holders. To facilitate the allocation of shares in accordance with the above provisions, the Company or the underwriters may round the number of shares

allocated to any Holder to the nearest 100 shares. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall (i) the number of Registrable Securities included in the offering be reduced unless all other securities (other than securities to be sold by the Company) are first entirely excluded from the offering, or (ii) the number of Registrable Securities included in the offering be reduced below 20% of the total number of securities included in such offering, unless such offering is the IPO, in which case the selling Holders may be excluded further if the underwriters make the determination described above and no other stockholder's securities are included in such offering. For purposes of the provision in this Section 2.3(b) concerning apportionment, for any selling Holder that is a partnership, limited liability company, or corporation, the partners, members, retired partners, retired members, stockholders, and Affiliates of such Holder, or the estates and Immediate Family Members of any such partners, retired partners, members, and retired members and any trusts for the benefit of any of the foregoing Persons, shall be deemed to be a single "selling Holder," and any pro rata reduction with respect to such "selling Holder" shall be based upon the aggregate number of Registrable Securities owned by all Persons included in such "selling Holder," as defined in this sentence.

(c) For purposes of Section 2.1, a registration shall not be counted as "effected" if, as a result of an exercise of the underwriter's cutback provisions in Section 2.3(a), fewer than 50% of the total number of Registrable Securities that Holders have requested to be included in such registration statement are actually included.

2.4 Obligations of the Company. Whenever required under this Section 2 to effect the registration of any Registrable Securities, the Company shall, as expeditiously as reasonably possible:

(a) prepare and file with the SEC a registration statement with respect to such Registrable Securities and use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective and, upon the request of the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities registered thereunder, keep such registration statement effective for a period of up to 120 days or, if earlier, until the distribution contemplated in the registration statement has been completed; *provided, however*, that such 120 day period shall be extended for a period of time equal to the period the Holder refrains, at the request of an underwriter of Common Stock (or other securities) of the Company, from selling any securities included in such registration;

(b) prepare and file with the SEC such amendments and supplements to such registration statement, and the prospectus used in connection with such registration statement, as may be necessary to comply with the Securities Act in order to enable the disposition of all securities covered by such registration statement;

(c) furnish to the selling Holders such numbers of copies of a prospectus, including a preliminary prospectus, as required by the Securities Act, and such other documents as the Holders may reasonably request in order to facilitate their disposition of their Registrable Securities;

(d) use its commercially reasonable efforts to register and qualify the securities covered by such registration statement under such other securities or blue-sky laws of such jurisdictions as shall be reasonably requested by the selling Holders; *provided* that the Company shall not be required to qualify to do business or to file a general consent to service of process in any such states or jurisdictions, unless the Company is already subject to service in such jurisdiction and except as may be required by the Securities Act;

(e) in the event of any underwritten public offering, enter into and perform its obligations under an underwriting agreement, in usual and customary form, with the underwriter(s) of such offering;

(f) use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause all Registrable Securities covered by such registration statement to be listed on a national securities exchange or trading system and each securities exchange and trading system (if any) on which similar securities issued by the Company are then listed;

(g) provide a transfer agent and registrar for all Registrable Securities registered pursuant to this Agreement and provide a CUSIP number for all such Registrable Securities, in each case not later than the effective date of such registration;

(h) promptly make available for inspection by the selling Holders, any managing underwriter(s) participating in any disposition pursuant to such registration statement, and any attorney or accountant or other agent retained by any such underwriter or selected by the selling Holders, all financial and other records, pertinent corporate documents, and properties of the Company, and cause the Company's officers, directors, employees, and independent accountants to supply all information reasonably requested by any such seller, underwriter, attorney, accountant, or agent, in each case, as necessary or advisable to verify the accuracy of the information in such registration statement and to conduct appropriate due diligence in connection therewith;

(i) notify each selling Holder, promptly after the Company receives notice thereof, of the time when such registration statement has been declared effective or a supplement to any prospectus forming a part of such registration statement has been filed; and

(j) after such registration statement becomes effective, notify each selling Holder of any request by the SEC that the Company amend or supplement such registration statement or prospectus.

In addition, the Company shall ensure that, at all times after any registration statement covering a public offering of securities of the Company under the Securities Act shall have become effective, its insider trading policy shall provide that the Company's directors may implement a trading program under Rule 10b5-1 of the Exchange Act.

2.5 Furnish Information. It shall be a condition precedent to the obligations of the Company to take any action pursuant to this Section 2 with respect to the Registrable Securities of any selling Holder that such Holder shall furnish to the Company such information regarding itself, the Registrable Securities held by it, and the intended method of disposition of such securities as is reasonably required to effect the registration of such Holder's Registrable Securities.

2.6 Expenses of Registration. All expenses (other than Selling Expenses) incurred in connection with registrations, filings, or qualifications pursuant to Section 2, including all registration, filing, and qualification fees; printers' and accounting fees; fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company; and the reasonable fees and disbursements, not to exceed \$50,000, of one counsel for the selling Holders ("**Selling Holder Counsel**"), shall be borne and paid by the Company; *provided, however*, that the Company shall not be required to pay for any expenses of any registration proceeding begun pursuant to Section 2.1 if the registration request is subsequently withdrawn at the request of the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities to be registered (in which case all selling Holders shall bear such expenses pro rata based upon the number of Registrable Securities that were to be included in the withdrawn registration), unless the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities agree to forfeit their right to one registration pursuant to Sections 2.1(a) or 2.1(b), as the case may be; *provided further* that if, at the time of such withdrawal, the Holders shall have learned of a material adverse change in the condition, business, or prospects of the Company from that known to the Holders at the time of their request and have withdrawn the request with reasonable promptness after learning of such information then the Holders shall not be

required to pay any of such expenses and shall not forfeit their right to one registration pursuant to Sections 2.1(a) or 2.1(b). All Selling Expenses relating to Registrable Securities registered pursuant to this Section 2 shall be borne and paid by the Holders pro rata on the basis of the number of Registrable Securities registered on their behalf.

2.7 Delay of Registration. No Holder shall have any right to obtain or seek an injunction restraining or otherwise delaying any registration pursuant to this Agreement as the result of any controversy that might arise with respect to the interpretation or implementation of this Section 2.

2.8 Indemnification. If any Registrable Securities are included in a registration statement under this Section 2:

(a) To the extent permitted by law, the Company will indemnify and hold harmless each selling Holder, and the partners, members, officers, directors, and stockholders of each such Holder; legal counsel, accountants and investment advisers for each such Holder; any underwriter (as defined in the Securities Act) for each such Holder; and each Person, if any, who controls such Holder or underwriter within the meaning of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, against any Damages, and the Company will pay to each such Holder, underwriter, controlling Person, or other aforementioned Person any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred thereby in connection with investigating or defending any claim or proceeding from which Damages may result, as such expenses are incurred; *provided, however*, that the indemnity agreement contained in this Section 2.8(a) shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any such claim or proceeding if such settlement is effected without the consent of the Company, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, nor shall the Company be liable for any Damages to the extent that they arise out of or are based upon actions or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished by or on behalf of any such Holder, underwriter, controlling Person, or other aforementioned Person expressly for use in connection with such registration.

(b) To the extent permitted by law, each selling Holder, severally and not jointly, will indemnify and hold harmless the Company, and each of its directors, each of its officers who has signed the registration statement, each Person (if any), who controls the Company within the meaning of the Securities Act, legal counsel and accountants for the Company, any underwriter (as defined in the Securities Act), any other Holder selling securities in such registration statement, and any controlling Person of any such underwriter or other Holder, against any Damages, in each case only to the extent that such Damages arise out of or are based upon actions or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished by or on behalf of such selling Holder expressly for use in connection with such registration; and each such selling Holder will pay to the Company and each other aforementioned Person any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred thereby in connection with investigating or defending any claim or proceeding from which Damages may result, as such expenses are incurred; *provided, however*, that the indemnity agreement contained in this Section 2.8(b) shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any such claim or proceeding if such settlement is effected without the consent of the Holder, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld; and *provided further* that in no event shall the aggregate amounts payable by any Holder by way of indemnity or contribution under Section 2.8(b) and 2.8(d) exceed the proceeds from the offering received by such Holder (net of any Selling Expenses paid by such Holder), except in the case of fraud or willful misconduct by such Holder.

(c) Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under this Section 2.8 of notice of the commencement of any action (including any governmental action) for which a party may be entitled to indemnification hereunder, such indemnified party will, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against any indemnifying party under this Section 2.8, give the indemnifying party notice of the commencement thereof. The indemnifying party shall have the right to participate in such action and, to the extent the indemnifying party so desires, participate jointly with any other indemnifying party to which

notice has been given, and to assume the defense thereof with counsel mutually satisfactory to the parties; *provided, however*, that an indemnified party (together with all other indemnified parties that may be represented without conflict by one counsel) shall have the right to retain one separate counsel, with the fees and expenses to be paid by the indemnifying party, if representation of such indemnified party by the counsel retained by the indemnifying party would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interests between such indemnified party and any other party represented by such counsel in such action. The failure to give notice to the indemnifying party within a reasonable time of the commencement of any such action shall relieve such indemnifying party of any liability to the indemnified party under this Section 2.8, to the extent that such failure materially prejudices the indemnifying party's ability to defend such action. The failure to give notice to the indemnifying party will not relieve it of any liability that it may have to any indemnified party otherwise than under this Section 2.8.

(d) To provide for just and equitable contribution to joint liability under the Securities Act in any case in which either: (i) any party otherwise entitled to indemnification hereunder makes a claim for indemnification pursuant to this Section 2.8 but it is judicially determined (by the entry of a final judgment or decree by a court of competent jurisdiction and the expiration of time to appeal or the denial of the last right of appeal) that such indemnification may not be enforced in such case, notwithstanding the fact that this Section 2.8 provides for indemnification in such case, or (ii) contribution under the Securities Act may be required on the part of any party hereto for which indemnification is provided under this Section 2.8, then, and in each such case, such parties will contribute to the aggregate losses, claims, damages, liabilities, or expenses to which they may be subject (after contribution from others) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of each of the indemnifying party and the indemnified party in connection with the statements, omissions, or other actions that resulted in such loss, claim, damage, liability, or expense, as well as to reflect any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative fault of the indemnifying party and of the indemnified party shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or allegedly untrue statement of a material fact, or the omission or alleged omission of a material fact, relates to information supplied by the indemnifying party or by the indemnified party and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information, and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission; *provided, however*, that, in any such case (x) no Holder will be required to contribute any amount in excess of the public offering price of all such Registrable Securities offered and sold by such Holder pursuant to such registration statement, and (y) no Person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) will be entitled to contribution from any Person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation; and *provided further* that in no event shall a Holder's liability pursuant to this Section 2.8(d), when combined with the amounts paid or payable by such Holder pursuant to Section 2.8(b), exceed the proceeds from the offering received by such Holder (net of any Selling Expenses paid by such Holder), except in the case of willful misconduct or fraud by such Holder.

(e) Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent that the provisions on indemnification and contribution contained in the underwriting agreement entered into in connection with the underwritten public offering are in conflict with the foregoing provisions, the provisions in the underwriting agreement shall control.

(f) Unless otherwise superseded by an underwriting agreement entered into in connection with the underwritten public offering, the obligations of the Company and Holders under this Section 2.8 shall survive the completion of any offering of Registrable Securities in a registration under this Section 2, and otherwise shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

2.9 Reports Under Exchange Act. With a view to making available to the Holders the benefits of SEC Rule 144 and any other rule or regulation of the SEC that may at any time permit a

Holder to sell securities of the Company to the public without registration or pursuant to a registration on Form S-3, the Company shall:

(a) make and keep available adequate current public information, as those terms are understood and defined in SEC Rule 144, at all times after the effective date of the registration statement filed by the Company for the IPO;

(b) use commercially reasonable efforts to file with the SEC in a timely manner all reports and other documents required of the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act (at any time after the Company has become subject to such reporting requirements); and

(c) furnish to any Holder, so long as the Holder owns any Registrable Securities, forthwith upon request (i) to the extent accurate, a written statement by the Company that it has complied with the reporting requirements of SEC Rule 144 (at any time after 90 days after the effective date of the registration statement filed by the Company for the IPO), the Securities Act, and the Exchange Act (at any time after the Company has become subject to such reporting requirements), or that it qualifies as a registrant whose securities may be resold pursuant to Form S-3 (at any time after the Company so qualifies); and (ii) such other information as may be reasonably requested in availing any Holder of any rule or regulation of the SEC that permits the selling of any such securities without registration (at any time after the Company has become subject to the reporting requirements under the Exchange Act) or pursuant to Form S-3 (at any time after the Company so qualifies to use such form).

2.10 Limitations on Subsequent Registration Rights. From and after the date of this Agreement, the Company shall not, without the prior written consent of the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities then outstanding, enter into any agreement with any holder or prospective holder of any securities of the Company that would (i) provide to such holder or prospective holder the right to include securities in any registration on other than either a pro rata basis with respect to the Registrable Securities or on a subordinate basis after all Holders have had the opportunity to include in the registration and offering all shares of Registrable Securities that they wish to so include or (ii) allow such holder or prospective holder to include such securities in any registration unless, under the terms of such agreement, such holder or prospective holder may include such securities in any such registration only to the extent that the inclusion of such securities will not reduce the number of the Registrable Securities of the Holders that are included; *provided* that this limitation shall not apply to Registrable Securities acquired by any additional Investor that becomes a party to this Agreement in accordance with Section 6.9.

2.11 "Market Stand-off" Agreement. Each Holder hereby agrees that it will not, without the prior written consent of the managing underwriter, during the period commencing on the date of the final prospectus relating to the IPO, and ending on the date specified by the Company and the managing underwriter (such period not to exceed 180 days), (i) lend; offer; pledge; sell; contract to sell; sell any option or contract to purchase; purchase any option or contract to sell; grant any option, right, or warrant to purchase; or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable (directly or indirectly) for Common Stock held immediately before the effective date of the registration statement for the IPO or (ii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of such securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (i) or (ii) above is to be settled by delivery of Common Stock or other securities, in cash, or otherwise. The foregoing provisions of this Section 2.11 shall apply only to the IPO, shall not apply to transactions (including, without limitation, any swap, hedge or similar agreement or arrangement), in each case, relating to securities acquired in the IPO (other than restricting disclosure regarding the same) or securities acquired in open market or other transactions from and after the IPO or that otherwise that do not involve or relate to shares of Common Stock owned by a Holder prior to the IPO, shall not apply to the sale of any shares to an underwriter pursuant

to an underwriting agreement, or the transfer of any shares to any trust for the direct or indirect benefit of the Holder or the Immediate Family Member of the Holder, *provided* that the trustee of the trust agrees to be bound in writing by the restrictions set forth herein, and *provided further* that any such transfer shall not involve a disposition for value, and shall be applicable to the Holders only if all officers and directors are subject to the same restrictions and the Company uses commercially reasonable efforts to obtain a similar agreement from all stockholders individually owning more than 1% of the Company's outstanding Common Stock (after giving effect to conversion into Common Stock of all outstanding Preferred Stock). The underwriters in connection with such registration are intended third-party beneficiaries of this Section 2.11 and shall have the right, power and authority to enforce the provisions hereof as though they were a party hereto. Each Holder further agrees to execute such agreements as may be reasonably requested by the underwriters in connection with such registration that are consistent with this Section 2.11 or that are necessary to give further effect thereto. To the extent that any person who is subject to market stand-off obligations is released early by the managing underwriter from such market stand-off obligations, then each Holder shall also receive a *pro rata* release, based on the number of shares subject to such agreements, from their respective market stand-off obligations.

2.12 Restrictions on Transfer.

(a) The Preferred Stock and the Registrable Securities shall not be sold, pledged, or otherwise transferred, and the Company shall not recognize and shall issue stop-transfer instructions to its transfer agent with respect to any such sale, pledge, or transfer, except upon the conditions specified in this Agreement, which conditions are intended to ensure compliance with the provisions of the Securities Act. A transferring Holder will cause any proposed purchaser, pledgee, or transferee of the Preferred Stock and the Registrable Securities held by such Holder to agree to take and hold such securities subject to the provisions and upon the conditions specified in this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not require any transferee of shares pursuant to an effective registration statement or, following the IPO, SEC Rule 144 to be bound by the terms of this Agreement.

(b) Each certificate, instrument, or book entry representing (i) the Preferred Stock, (ii) the Registrable Securities, and (iii) any other securities issued in respect of the securities referenced in clauses (i) and (ii), upon any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, merger, consolidation, or similar event, shall (unless otherwise permitted by the provisions of Section 2.12(c)) be notated with a legend substantially in the following form:

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE BEEN ACQUIRED FOR INVESTMENT AND HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED. SUCH SHARES MAY NOT BE SOLD, PLEDGED, OR TRANSFERRED IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR A VALID EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION AND PROSPECTUS DELIVERY REQUIREMENTS OF SAID ACT. THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY MAY BE TRANSFERRED ONLY IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE TERMS OF AN AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE COMPANY AND THE STOCKHOLDER, A COPY OF WHICH IS ON FILE WITH THE SECRETARY OF THE COMPANY.

The Holders consent to the Company making a notation in its records and giving instructions to any transfer agent of the Restricted Securities in order to implement the restrictions on transfer set forth in this Section 2.12.

(c) The holder of such Restricted Securities, by acceptance of ownership thereof, agrees to comply in all respects with the provisions of this Section 2. Before any proposed sale, pledge, or transfer of any Restricted Securities, unless there is in effect a registration statement under the

Securities Act covering the proposed transaction or, following the IPO, the transfer is made pursuant to SEC Rule 144, the Holder thereof shall give notice to the Company of such Holder's intention to effect such sale, pledge, or transfer. Each such notice shall describe the manner and circumstances of the proposed sale, pledge, or transfer in sufficient detail and, if reasonably requested by the Company, shall be accompanied at such Holder's expense by either (i) a written opinion of legal counsel who shall, and whose legal opinion shall, be reasonably satisfactory to the Company, addressed to the Company, to the effect that the proposed transaction may be effected without registration under the Securities Act; (ii) a "no action" letter from the SEC to the effect that the proposed sale, pledge, or transfer of such Restricted Securities without registration will not result in a recommendation by the staff of the SEC that action be taken with respect thereto; or (iii) any other evidence reasonably satisfactory to counsel to the Company to the effect that the proposed sale, pledge, or transfer of the Restricted Securities may be effected without registration under the Securities Act, whereupon the Holder of such Restricted Securities shall be entitled to sell, pledge, or transfer such Restricted Securities in accordance with the terms of the notice given by the Holder to the Company. The Company will not require such advance notice, legal opinion or "no action" letter (x) in any transaction in compliance with SEC Rule 144; or (y) in any transaction in which such Holder distributes Restricted Securities to an Affiliate of such Holder for no consideration; *provided* that, other than in connection with a transaction in compliance with SEC Rule 144 following the IPO, each transferee agrees in writing to be subject to the terms of this Section 2.12. Each certificate, instrument, or book entry representing the Restricted Securities transferred as above provided shall be notated with, except if such transfer is made pursuant to SEC Rule 144 or pursuant to an effective registration statement, the appropriate restrictive legend set forth in Section 2.12(b), except that such certificate instrument, or book entry shall not be notated with such restrictive legend if, in the opinion of counsel for such Holder and the Company, such legend is not required in order to establish compliance with any provisions of the Securities Act.

2.13 Termination of Registration Rights. The right of any Holder to request registration or inclusion of Registrable Securities in any registration pursuant to Sections 2.1 or 2.2 shall terminate upon the earliest to occur of:

(a) the closing of a Deemed Liquidation Event, as such term is defined in the Certificate of Incorporation in which the consideration received by the Investors in such Deemed Liquidation Event is in the form of cash and/or publicly traded securities, or if the Investors receive registration rights from the acquiring company or other successor to the Company reasonably comparable to those set forth in this Section 2;

(b) such time after consummation of the IPO as Rule 144 or another similar exemption under the Securities Act is available for the sale of all of such Holder's shares without limitation during a three-month period without registration; or

(c) the fifth anniversary of the date of this Agreement.

3. Information Rights.

3.1 Delivery of Financial Statements. The Company shall deliver to each Major Investor, *provided* that the Board of Directors has not reasonably determined that such Major Investor is a Competitor of the Company:

(a) as soon as practicable, but in any event within 180 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company (i) a balance sheet as of the end of such year, (ii) statements of income and of cash flows for such year, and (iii) a statement of stockholders' equity as of the end of such year, all such financial statements audited and certified by independent public accountants of regionally recognized

standing selected by the Company, unless such requirement is waived by the Board of Directors, including at least one of the Series Preferred Directors;

(b) as soon as practicable, but in any event within 45 days after the end of each quarter of each fiscal year of the Company, unaudited statements of income and cash flows for such fiscal quarter, and an unaudited balance sheet and a statement of stockholders' equity as of the end of such fiscal quarter, all prepared in accordance with GAAP (except that such financial statements may (i) be subject to normal year-end audit adjustments; and (ii) not contain all notes thereto that may be required in accordance with GAAP);

(c) if requested, but no more frequently than once a quarter, a statement showing the number of shares of each class and series of capital stock and securities convertible into or exercisable for shares of capital stock outstanding at the end of the period, the Common Stock issuable upon conversion or exercise of any outstanding securities convertible or exercisable for Common Stock and the exchange ratio or exercise price applicable thereto, and the number of shares of issued stock options and stock options not yet issued but reserved for issuance, if any, all in sufficient detail as to permit the Major Investors to calculate their respective percentage equity ownership in the Company, and certified by the chief financial officer, chief executive officer or executive chairperson of the Company as being true, complete, and correct;

(d) as soon as practicable, but in any event 30 days before the end of each fiscal year, a budget and business plan for the next fiscal year approved by the Board of Directors (collectively, the "**Budget**"), prepared on a monthly basis, including balance sheets, income statements, and statements of cash flow for such months and, promptly after prepared, any other budgets or revised budgets prepared by the Company; and

(e) such other information relating to the financial condition, business, prospects, or corporate affairs of the Company as any Major Investor may from time to time reasonably request; *provided, however*, that the Company shall not be obligated under this Section 3.1 to provide information (i) that the Company reasonably determines in good faith to be a trade secret or confidential information (unless covered by an enforceable confidentiality agreement, in a form acceptable to the Company); or (ii) the disclosure of which would adversely affect the attorney-client privilege between the Company and its counsel.

If, for any period, the Company has any subsidiary whose accounts are consolidated with those of the Company, then in respect of such period the financial statements delivered pursuant to the foregoing sections shall be the consolidated and consolidating financial statements of the Company and all such consolidated subsidiaries.

Notwithstanding anything else in this Section 3.1 to the contrary, the Company may cease providing the information set forth in this Section 3.1 during the period starting with the date 60 days before the Company's good-faith estimate of the date of filing of a registration statement if it reasonably concludes it must do so to comply with the SEC rules applicable to such registration statement and related offering; *provided* that the Company's covenants under this Section 3.1 shall be reinstated at such time as the Company is no longer actively employing its commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective.

3.2 Inspection. The Company shall permit each Major Investor, *provided* that the Board of Directors has not reasonably determined that such Major Investor is a Competitor of the Company, at such Major Investor's expense, to visit and inspect the Company's properties; examine its books of account and records; and discuss the Company's affairs, finances, and accounts with its officers, during

normal business hours of the Company as may be reasonably requested by the Major Investor; *provided, however*, that the Company shall not be obligated pursuant to this Section 3.2 to provide access to any information that it reasonably and in good faith considers to be a trade secret or confidential information (unless covered by an enforceable confidentiality agreement, in form acceptable to the Company) or the disclosure of which would adversely affect the attorney-client privilege between the Company and its counsel.

3.3 Observer Rights. As long as RA Capital Healthcare Fund, L.P. (“**RA Capital**”), together with its Affiliates, owns not less than 50% of the shares of the Series B Preferred Stock that RA Capital, together with its Affiliates, purchases under the Purchase Agreement (or an equivalent amount of Common Stock issued upon conversion thereof), the Company shall invite a representative of RA Capital to attend all meetings of the Board of Directors in a nonvoting observer capacity and, in this respect, shall give such representative copies of all notices, minutes, consents, and other materials that it provides to its directors; *provided, however*, that such representative shall agree to hold in confidence all information so provided; and *provided further*, that the Company reserves the right to withhold any information and to exclude such representative from any meeting or portion thereof if access to such information or attendance at such meeting could adversely affect the attorney-client privilege between the Company and its counsel or result in disclosure of trade secrets or a conflict of interest, or if such Investor or its representative is a competitor of the Company.

3.4 Termination of Information and Observer Rights. The covenants set forth in Section 3.1 Section 3.2 and Section 3.3 shall terminate and be of no further force or effect (i) immediately before the consummation of the IPO, (ii) when the Company first becomes subject to the periodic reporting requirements of Section 12(g) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, or (iii) upon the closing of a Deemed Liquidation Event, as such term is defined in the Certificate of Incorporation, whichever event occurs first.

3.5 Confidentiality. Each Investor agrees that such Investor will keep confidential and will not disclose, divulge, or use for any purpose (other than to monitor its investment in the Company) any confidential information obtained from the Company pursuant to the terms of this Agreement (including notice of the Company’s intention to file a registration statement), unless such confidential information (a) is known or becomes known to the public in general (other than as a result of a breach of this Section 3.5 by such Investor), (b) is or has been independently developed or conceived by such Investor without use of the Company’s confidential information, or (c) is or has been made known or disclosed to such Investor by a third party without a breach of any obligation of confidentiality such third party may have to the Company; *provided, however*, that an Investor may disclose confidential information (i) to its attorneys, accountants, consultants, and other professionals to the extent necessary to obtain their services in connection with monitoring its investment in the Company; (ii) to any prospective purchaser of any Registrable Securities from such Investor, if such prospective purchaser agrees to be bound by the provisions of this Section 3.5, *provided* that the Board of Directors has not reasonably determined that such prospective purchaser is a Competitor of the Company; (iii) to any existing or prospective Affiliate, partner (or partner of a partner), member, stockholder, or wholly owned subsidiary of such Investor in the ordinary course of business, *provided* that such Investor informs such Person that such information is confidential and directs such Person to maintain the confidentiality of such information; (iv) to the extent required in connection with any routine or periodic examination or similar process by any regulatory or self-regulatory body or authority not specifically directed at the Company or the confidential information obtained from the Company pursuant to the terms of the Agreement, including, without limitation, quarterly or annual reports; or (v) as may otherwise be required by law, regulation, rule, court order or subpoena, *provided* that, with respect to this clause (v), such Investor promptly notifies the Company of such disclosure and takes reasonable steps to minimize the extent of any such required disclosure. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of any Investor that is (i) a registered investment company within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or (ii) is advised by a registered investment adviser or Affiliates thereof,

such Investor may identify the Company and the value of such Investor's security holdings in the Company in accordance with applicable investment reporting and disclosure regulations or internal policies and respond to routine examinations, demands, requests or reporting requirements of a regulator without prior notice to or consent from the Company.

4. Rights to Future Stock Issuances.

4.1 Right of First Offer. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Section 4.1 and applicable securities laws, if the Company proposes to offer or sell any New Securities, the Company shall first offer such New Securities to each Major Investor. A Major Investor shall be entitled to apportion the right of first offer hereby granted to it in such proportions as it deems appropriate, among (i) itself, (ii) its Affiliates and (iii) its beneficial interest holders, such as limited partners, members or any other Person having "beneficial ownership," as such term is defined in Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act, of such Major Investor ("**Investor Beneficial Owners**"); *provided* that each such Affiliate or Investor Beneficial Owner (x) is not a Competitor or FOIA Party, unless such party's purchase of New Securities is otherwise consented to by the Board of Directors, (y) agrees to enter into this Agreement and each of the Voting Agreement and Right of First Refusal and Co-Sale Agreement of even date herewith among the Company, the Investors and the other parties named therein, as an "**Investor**" under each such agreement (*provided* that any Competitor or FOIA Party shall not be entitled to any rights as a Major Investor under Sections 3.1, 3.2 and 4.1 hereof), and (z) agrees to purchase at least such number of New Securities as are allocable hereunder to the Major Investor holding the fewest number of shares of Preferred Stock and any other Derivative Securities.

(a) The Company shall give notice (the "**Offer Notice**") to each Major Investor, stating (i) its bona fide intention to offer such New Securities, (ii) the number of such New Securities to be offered, and (iii) the price and terms, if any, upon which it proposes to offer such New Securities.

(b) By notification to the Company within 20 days after the Offer Notice is given, each Major Investor may elect to purchase or otherwise acquire, at the price and on the terms specified in the Offer Notice, up to that portion of such New Securities which equals the proportion that the Common Stock then held by such Major Investor (including all shares of Common Stock then issuable (directly or indirectly) upon conversion and/or exercise, as applicable, of the Preferred Stock and any other Derivative Securities then held by such Major Investor) bears to the total Common Stock of the Company then outstanding (assuming full conversion and/or exercise, as applicable, of all Preferred Stock and any other Derivative Securities then outstanding). At the expiration of such 20 day period, the Company shall promptly notify each Major Investor that elects to purchase or acquire all the shares available to it (each, a "**Fully Exercising Investor**") of any other Major Investor's failure to do likewise. During the 10 day period commencing after the Company has given such notice, each Fully Exercising Investor may, by giving notice to the Company, elect to purchase or acquire, in addition to the number of shares specified above, up to that portion of the New Securities for which Major Investors were entitled to subscribe but that were not subscribed for by the Major Investors which is equal to the proportion that the Common Stock issued and held, or issuable (directly or indirectly) upon conversion and/or exercise, as applicable, of Preferred Stock and any other Derivative Securities then held, by such Fully Exercising Investor bears to the Common Stock issued and held, or issuable (directly or indirectly) upon conversion and/or exercise, as applicable, of the Preferred Stock and any other Derivative Securities then held, by all Fully Exercising Investors who wish to purchase such unsubscribed shares. The closing of any sale pursuant to this Section 4.1(b) shall occur within the later of 90 days of the date that the Offer Notice is given and the date of initial sale of New Securities pursuant to Section 4.1(c).

(c) If all New Securities referred to in the Offer Notice are not elected to be purchased or acquired as provided in Section 4.1(b), the Company may, during the 90 day period following the expiration of the periods provided in Section 4.1(b), offer and sell the remaining unsubscribed portion of such New Securities to any Person or Persons at a price not less than, and upon terms no more favorable to the offeree than, those specified in the Offer Notice. If the Company does not enter into an agreement for the sale of the New Securities within such period, or if such agreement is not consummated within 30 days of the execution thereof, the right provided hereunder shall be deemed to be revived and such New Securities shall not be offered unless first reoffered to the Major Investors in accordance with this Section 4.1.

(d) In the event that the rights of a Major Investor to purchase New Securities under this Section 4.1 are waived with respect to a particular offering of New Securities without such Major Investor's prior written consent (a "**Waived Investor**") and any Major Investor that participated in waiving such rights actually purchases New Securities in such offering, then the Company shall grant, and hereby grants, each Waived Investor the right to purchase, in a subsequent closing of such issuance on substantially the same terms and conditions, the same percentage of its full pro rata share of such New Securities as the highest percentage of any such purchasing Major Investor.

(e) The right of first offer in this Section 4.1 shall not be applicable to (i) Exempted Securities (as defined in the Certificate of Incorporation); and (ii) shares of Common Stock issued in the IPO.

4.2 Termination. The covenants set forth in Section 4.1 shall terminate and be of no further force or effect (i) immediately before the consummation of the IPO, (ii) when the Company first becomes subject to the periodic reporting requirements of Section 12(g) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, or (iii) upon the closing of a Deemed Liquidation Event, as such term is defined in the Certificate of Incorporation, whichever event occurs first.

5. Additional Covenants.

5.1 Insurance. The Company has obtained from financially sound and reputable insurers Directors and Officers liability insurance in an amount and on terms and conditions satisfactory to the Board of Directors, and will use commercially reasonable efforts to cause such insurance policies to be maintained until such time as the Board of Directors determines that such insurance should be discontinued. The policy will not be cancelable by the Company without prior approval by the Board of Directors. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 5.1 to the contrary, for so long as at least one Series Preferred Director is serving on the Board of Directors, the Company shall not cease to maintain a Directors and Officers liability insurance policy in an amount of at least \$3 million unless approved by at least one Series Preferred Director, and the Company shall annually, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company, deliver to the Major Investors a certification that such a Directors and Officers liability insurance policy remains in effect.

5.2 Employee Agreements. The Company will cause each Person now or hereafter employed by it or by any subsidiary (or engaged by the Company or any subsidiary as a consultant/independent contractor) with access to confidential information and/or trade secrets to enter into a nondisclosure and proprietary rights assignment agreement, substantially in the form approved by the Board of Directors.

5.3 Employee Stock. Unless otherwise approved by the Board of Directors, including at least one of the Series Preferred Directors, all future employees and consultants of the Company who purchase, receive options to purchase, or receive awards of shares of the Company's capital stock after the

date hereof shall be required to execute restricted stock or option agreements, as applicable, providing for (i) vesting of shares over a four year period, with the first 25% of such shares vesting following 12 months of continued employment or service, and the remaining shares vesting in equal monthly installments over the following 36 months, and (ii) a market stand-off provision substantially similar to that in Section 2.11. Without the prior approval by the Board of Directors, the Company shall not amend, modify, terminate, waive or otherwise alter, in whole or in part, any stock purchase, stock restriction or option agreement with any existing employee or service provider if such amendment would cause it to be inconsistent with this Section 5.3. In addition, unless otherwise approved by the Board of Directors, the Company shall retain (and not waive) a “right of first refusal” on employee transfers until the IPO and shall have the right to repurchase unvested shares at cost upon termination of employment of a holder of restricted stock.

5.4 Board Matters. Unless otherwise determined by the vote of a majority of the directors then in office, the Board of Directors shall meet in accordance with an agreed-upon schedule. The Company shall reimburse the directors for all reasonable out-of-pocket travel expenses incurred (consistent with the Company’s travel policy) in connection with attending meetings of the Board of Directors.

5.5 Indemnification; Successor Indemnification. The Company shall use its best efforts to provide that its Restated Certificate and bylaws provide for indemnification of officers and directors of the Company to the maximum extent permitted by law. The Company shall enter into a customary indemnification agreement in form satisfactory to the Investors with each non-employee member of the Board of Directors. If the Company or any of its successors or assignees consolidates with or merges into any other Person and is not the continuing or surviving corporation or entity of such consolidation or merger, then to the extent necessary, proper provision shall be made so that the successors and assignees of the Company assume the obligations of the Company with respect to indemnification of members of the Board of Directors as in effect immediately before such transaction, whether such obligations are contained in the Company’s Bylaws, the Certificate of Incorporation, or elsewhere, as the case may be.

5.6 Publicity. The Company shall not use, publish, reproduce or refer to the name of any of the Investors, their Affiliates and/or controlling Persons (including any similar name, trademark or logo) in any non-internal discussion, publication, marketing materials or otherwise to the general public, in each case without the prior written consent of such Investor, which consent may be withheld in its sole discretion; *provided* that (A) (i) the parties anticipate that there will be a mutually-agreed press release announcing the closing of the transactions contemplated in the Purchase Agreement in a form that has been previously approved by the Investors and (ii) following the public announcement contemplated in clause (i), the Company may confirm that the Investors are investors in the Company (but not the amount or terms thereof) in a form of disclosure that has been previously approved by such Investors, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, which shall include naming the Investors on the Company’s website, and (B) nothing herein shall restrict in any way the Company’s ability to file a Form D with the SEC or to file any other required securities filings in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Purchase Agreement.

5.7 Change in Technologies.

(a) The Company shall promptly notify each Major Investor at any time that (i) the Company begins to produce, design, test, manufacture, fabricate, or develop one or more “critical technologies” within the meaning of Section 721 of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended, including all implementing regulations thereof (the “DPA”) or (ii) any pre-existing products or services provided by the Company are re-categorized by the U.S. government as a critical technology within the meaning of the DPA or would reasonably be considered to constitute the design, fabrication, development, testing, production or manufacture of a critical technology after a re-categorization of selected technologies by the U.S. government.

(b) If and only if (i) the Committee on Foreign Investment in the United States or any member agency thereof acting in its capacity as a member agency (“CFIUS”) requests or requires that the Company or an Investor that is a “foreign person” within the meaning of the DPA file a notice or declaration with CFIUS pursuant to the DPA, with respect to such Investor’s investment in the Company over which CFIUS has jurisdiction (the “Covered Transaction”), or (ii) the Company and an Investor that is a “foreign person” within the meaning of the DPA (each of the Investors described in (i) and (ii) a “Non-U.S. Investor”) determine in good faith that a filing with CFIUS with respect to the Covered Transaction is advisable or required by applicable law, then in either case, (i) or (ii): (x) the Company and such Non-U.S. Investor shall, and shall cause any affiliates to, cooperate and promptly make a CFIUS filing in the requested, required or advisable form in accordance with the DPA; and (y) the Company and such Non-U.S. Investors shall, and shall cause any affiliates to, use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain, as applicable, the CFIUS Satisfied Condition. For the avoidance of doubt, a Non-U.S. Investor shall have no obligation to accept or take any action, condition or restriction with respect to the Covered Transactions in order to achieve the CFIUS Satisfied Condition. The “CFIUS Satisfied Condition” shall be achieved when (a) the Company and the Non-U.S. Investor shall have received written notice from CFIUS stating that: (i) CFIUS has concluded that the Covered Transactions do not constitute a “covered transaction” subject to review under the DPA; or (ii) the assessment, review or investigation of the Covered Transactions under the DPA has concluded, and there are no unresolved national security concerns with respect to the Covered Transaction; (b) CFIUS has sent a report to the President of the United States requesting the President’s decision with respect to the Covered Transactions and either (i) the fifteen day period under the DPA subsequent to the President’s receipt of the CFIUS report during which the President may announce his decision to take action to suspend, prohibit or place any limitations on the Covered Transaction has expired without any such action being taken or (ii) the President of the United States has announced a decision not to take any action to suspend, prohibit or place any limitations on the Covered Transactions; or (c) CFIUS has provided written notice that it is not able to complete action under the DPA with respect to the Covered Transaction on the basis of a CFIUS declaration, but CFIUS has not requested that the Company and the Non-U.S. Investor submit a CFIUS notice and has not initiated a unilateral CFIUS review.

5.8 FCPA. The Company represents that it shall not (and shall not permit any of its subsidiaries or affiliates or any of its or their respective directors, officers, managers, employees, independent contractors, representatives or agents to) promise, authorize or make any payment to, or otherwise contribute any item of value to, directly or indirectly, to any third party, including any Non-U.S. Official (as such term is defined in the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended (the “FCPA”)), in each case, in violation of the FCPA, the U.K. Bribery Act, or any other applicable anti-bribery or anti-corruption law. The Company further represents that it shall (and shall cause each of its subsidiaries and affiliates to) cease all of its or their respective activities, as well as remediate any actions taken by the Company, its subsidiaries or affiliates, or any of their respective directors, officers, managers, employees, independent contractors, representatives or agents in violation of the FCPA, the U.K. Bribery Act, or any other applicable anti-bribery or anti-corruption law. The Company further represents that it shall (and shall cause each of its subsidiaries and affiliates to) maintain systems of internal controls (including, but not limited to, accounting systems, purchasing systems and billing systems) to ensure compliance with the FCPA, the U.K. Bribery Act, or any other applicable anti-bribery or anti-corruption law. Upon request, the Company agrees to provide responsive information and/or certifications concerning its compliance with applicable anti-corruption laws. The Company shall promptly notify each Investor if the Company becomes aware of any Enforcement Action (as defined in the Purchase Agreement). The Company shall, and shall cause any direct or indirect subsidiary or entity controlled by it, whether now in existence or formed in the future, to comply with the FCPA. The Company shall use its best efforts to cause any direct or indirect subsidiary, whether now in existence or formed in the future, to comply in all material respects with all applicable laws.

5.9 Right to Conduct Activities. The Company hereby agrees and acknowledges that certain of the Investors are professional investment funds (the “**Fund Investors**”), and as such invest in numerous portfolio companies, some of which may be deemed competitive with the Company’s business (as currently conducted or as currently proposed to be conducted), and that the Fund Investors each have affiliated entities that may be deemed competitive with the Company’s business (as currently conducted or as currently proposed to be conducted). The Company hereby agrees that no Fund Investor shall be liable to the Company for any claim arising out of, or based upon, (i) the investment by such Fund Investor in any entity competitive with the Company, (ii) actions taken by any partner, officer or other representative of such Fund Investor to assist any such competitive company, whether or not such action was taken as a member of the board of directors of such competitive company or otherwise, and whether or not such action has a detrimental effect on the Company or (iii) the activities of entities affiliated with such Fund Investor; provided, however, that the foregoing shall not relieve (x) any of the Fund Investors from liability associated with the unauthorized disclosure of the Company’s confidential information obtained pursuant to this Agreement, or (y) any director or officer of the Company from any liability associated with his or her fiduciary duties to the Company.

5.10 Expenses of Counsel. In the event of a transaction which is a Sale of the Company (as defined in the Voting Agreement), the reasonable fees and disbursements, not to exceed \$50,000 in the aggregate, of one counsel for the Major Investors (“**Investor Counsel**”) in their capacities as stockholders, shall be borne and paid by the Company.

5.11 Termination of Covenants. The covenants set forth in this Section 5, except for Sections 5.5 and 5.6, shall terminate and be of no further force or effect (i) immediately before the consummation of the IPO, (ii) when the Company first becomes subject to the periodic reporting requirements of Section 12(g) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, or (iii) upon a Deemed Liquidation Event, as such term is defined in the Certificate of Incorporation, whichever event occurs first.

6. Miscellaneous.

6.1 Successors and Assigns. The rights under this Agreement may be assigned (but only with all related obligations) by a Holder to a transferee of Registrable Securities that (i) is an Affiliate of a Holder; (ii) is a Holder’s Immediate Family Member or trust for the benefit of an individual Holder or one or more of such Holder’s Immediate Family Members; or (iii) after such transfer, holds at least 12,500 shares of Registrable Securities (subject to appropriate adjustment for stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, and other recapitalizations); provided, however, that (x) the Company is, within a reasonable time after such transfer, furnished with written notice of the name and address of such transferee and the Registrable Securities with respect to which such rights are being transferred; and (y) such transferee agrees in a written instrument delivered to the Company to be bound by and subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, including the provisions of Section 2.11. For the purposes of determining the number of shares of Registrable Securities held by a transferee, the holdings of a transferee (1) that is an Affiliate or stockholder of a Holder; (2) who is a Holder’s Immediate Family Member; or (3) that is a trust for the benefit of an individual Holder or such Holder’s Immediate Family Member shall be aggregated together and with those of the transferring Holder; provided further that all transferees who would not qualify individually for assignment of rights shall, as a condition to the applicable transfer, establish a single attorney-in-fact for the purpose of exercising any rights, receiving notices, or taking any action under this Agreement. The terms and conditions of this Agreement inure to the benefit of and are binding upon the respective successors and permitted assignees of the parties. Nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended to confer upon any party other than the parties hereto or their respective successors and permitted assignees any rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities under or by reason of this Agreement, except as expressly provided herein.

6.2 Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by the internal law of the State of Delaware, without regard to conflict of law principles that would result in the application of any law other than the law of the State of Delaware.

6.3 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Counterparts may be delivered via facsimile, electronic mail (including pdf or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000, the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act or other applicable law) or other transmission method and any counterpart so delivered shall be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and be valid and effective for all purposes.

6.4 Titles and Subtitles. The titles and subtitles used in this Agreement are for convenience only and are not to be considered in construing or interpreting this Agreement.

6.5 Notices.

(a) All notices and other communications given or made pursuant to this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed effectively given upon the earlier of actual receipt or (i) personal delivery to the party to be notified; (ii) when sent, if sent by electronic mail or facsimile during the recipient's normal business hours, and if not sent during normal business hours, then on the recipient's next business day; (iii) five days after having been sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid; or (iv) one business day after the business day of deposit with a nationally recognized overnight courier, freight prepaid, specifying next-day delivery, with written verification of receipt. All communications shall be sent to the respective parties at their addresses as set forth on **Schedule A** hereto, or to the principal office of the Company and to the attention of the Chief Executive Officer, in the case of the Company, or to such email address, facsimile number, or address as subsequently modified by written notice given in accordance with this Section 6.5. If notice is given to the Company, it shall be sent to 991C Lomas Santa Fe #436, Solana Beach, California 92075, *Attention: Joao Siffert, M.D.*; and a copy (which shall not constitute notice) shall also be sent to Cooley LLP, 4401 Eastgate Mall, San Diego, CA 92121-1909, *Attention: Kenneth J. Rollins*, and if notice is given to Investors, a copy (which shall not constitute notice) shall also be given to Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, 12235 El Camino Real, San Diego, CA 92130-3002, *Attention: Dan Koeppen*.

(b) **Consent to Electronic Notice.** Each Investor consents to the delivery of any stockholder notice pursuant to the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL"), as amended or superseded from time to time, by electronic transmission pursuant to Section 232 of the DGCL (or any successor thereto) at the electronic mail address or the facsimile number set forth below such Investor's name on the Schedules hereto, as updated from time to time by notice to the Company, or as on the books of the Company. Each Investor agrees to promptly notify the Company of any change in such stockholder's electronic mail address, and that failure to do so shall not affect the foregoing.

6.6 Amendments and Waivers. Any term of this Agreement may be amended, modified or terminated and the observance of any term of this Agreement may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance, and either retroactively or prospectively) only with the written consent of the Company and the holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities then outstanding; *provided* that the Company may in its sole discretion waive compliance with Section 2.12(c) (and the Company's failure to object promptly in writing after notification of a proposed assignment allegedly in violation of Section 2.12(c) shall be deemed to be a waiver); and *provided further* that any provision hereof may be waived by any waiving party on such party's own behalf, without the consent of any other party. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (a) this Agreement may not be amended, modified or terminated and the observance of any term hereof may not be waived with respect to any Investor without the written consent of such Investor, unless

such amendment, modification, termination, or waiver applies to all Investors in the same fashion (it being agreed that a waiver of the provisions of Section 4 with respect to a particular transaction shall be deemed to apply to all Investors in the same fashion if such waiver does so by its terms, notwithstanding the fact that certain Investors may nonetheless, by agreement with the Company, purchase securities in such transaction); (b) except as provided in Section 4.1(d), an amendment, modification, termination to or waiver of Sections 3.1 and 3.2, Section 4, Section 5.7 and any other section of this Agreement applicable to the Major Investors (including this clause (b) of this Section 6.6) shall require only the written consent of the Company and the holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities then outstanding and held by the Major Investors; (c) Section 3.4 may not be amended, modified, terminated or waived without the written consent of RA Capital; and (d) the definition of "Major Investor" may not be amended in a manner to make an Investor fail to continue to be a Major Investor without such Investor's consent. Notwithstanding the foregoing, **Schedule A** hereto may be amended by the Company from time to time to add transferees of any Registrable Securities in compliance with the terms of this Agreement without the consent of the other parties; and **Schedule A** hereto may also be amended by the Company after the date of this Agreement without the consent of the other parties to add information regarding any additional Investor who becomes a party to this Agreement in accordance with Section 6.9. The Company shall give prompt notice of any amendment, modification or termination hereof or waiver hereunder to any party hereto that did not consent in writing to such amendment, modification, termination, or waiver. Any amendment, modification, termination, or waiver effected in accordance with this Section 6.6 shall be binding on all parties hereto, regardless of whether any such party has consented thereto. No waivers of or exceptions to any term, condition, or provision of this Agreement, in any one or more instances, shall be deemed to be or construed as a further or continuing waiver of any such term, condition, or provision.

6.7 Severability. In case any one or more of the provisions contained in this Agreement is for any reason held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality, or unenforceability shall not affect any other provision of this Agreement, and such invalid, illegal, or unenforceable provision shall be reformed and construed so that it will be valid, legal, and enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by law.

6.8 Aggregation of Stock. All shares of Registrable Securities held or acquired by Affiliates shall be aggregated together for the purpose of determining the availability of any rights under this Agreement and such Affiliates may apportion such rights as among themselves in any manner they deem appropriate.

6.9 Additional Investors. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, if the Company issues additional shares of the Company's Series B Preferred Stock after the date hereof, any purchaser of such shares of Series B Preferred Stock may become a party to this Agreement by executing and delivering an additional counterpart signature page to this Agreement, and thereafter shall be deemed an "Investor" for all purposes hereunder. No action or consent by the Investors shall be required for such joinder to this Agreement by such additional Investor, so long as such additional Investor has agreed in writing to be bound by all of the obligations as an "Investor" hereunder.

6.10 Entire Agreement. This Agreement (including any Schedules and Exhibits hereto) constitutes the full and entire understanding and agreement among the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof, and any other written or oral agreement relating to the subject matter hereof existing between the parties is expressly canceled.

6.11 Dispute Resolution. Any unresolved controversy or claim arising out of or relating to this Agreement, except as (i) otherwise provided in this Agreement, or (ii) any such controversies or claims arising out of either party's intellectual property rights for which a provisional remedy or equitable relief is sought, shall be submitted to arbitration by one arbitrator mutually agreed upon by the parties, and

if no agreement can be reached within 30 days after names of potential arbitrators have been proposed by the American Arbitration Association (the "AAA"), then by one arbitrator having reasonable experience in corporate finance transactions of the type provided for in this Agreement and who is chosen by the AAA. The arbitration shall take place in San Diego, California, in accordance with the AAA rules then in effect, and judgment upon any award rendered in such arbitration will be binding and may be entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof. There shall be limited discovery prior to the arbitration hearing as follows: (a) exchange of witness lists and copies of documentary evidence and documents relating to or arising out of the issues to be arbitrated, (b) depositions of all party witnesses and (c) such other depositions as may be allowed by the arbitrators upon a showing of good cause. Depositions shall be conducted in accordance with the California Code of Civil Procedure, the arbitrator shall be required to provide in writing to the parties the basis for the award or order of such arbitrator, and a court reporter shall record all hearings, with such record constituting the official transcript of such proceedings.

Each party will bear its own costs in respect of any disputes arising under this Agreement. Each of the parties to this Agreement consents to personal jurisdiction for any equitable action sought in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of California or any court of the State of California having subject matter jurisdiction.

6.12 Delays or Omissions. No delay or omission to exercise any right, power, or remedy accruing to any party under this Agreement, upon any breach or default of any other party under this Agreement, shall impair any such right, power, or remedy of such nonbreaching or nondefaulting party, nor shall it be construed to be a waiver of or acquiescence to any such breach or default, or to any similar breach or default thereafter occurring, nor shall any waiver of any single breach or default be deemed a waiver of any other breach or default theretofore or thereafter occurring. All remedies, whether under this Agreement or by law or otherwise afforded to any party, shall be cumulative and not alternative.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

The parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

COMPANY:

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: /s/ Joao Siffert, M.D. _____

Name: Joao Siffert, M.D.

Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

Signature Page to Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement

The parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTOR:

LOGOS OPPORTUNITIES FUND II, L.P.

By: Logos Opportunities GP, LLC
Its General Partner

By: /s/ Graham Walmsley
Name: Graham Walmsley
Title: Managing Member

Address: 1 Letter Drive
Building D, Suite D3-700
San Francisco, CA 94129

By: /s/ Arsani William
Name: Arsani William
Title: Managing Partner

Address: 1 Letterman Drive
Building D, Suite D3-700
San Francisco, CA 94129

Signature Page to Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement

The parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTOR:

LOGOS SPV 1 LP

By: Logos Opportunities GP, LLC
Its General Partner

By: /s/ Graham Walmsley

Name: Graham Walmsley

Title: Managing Member

Address: 1 Letterman Drive
Building D, Suite D3-700
San Francisco, CA 94129

By: /s/ Arsani William

Name: Arsani William

Title: Managing Partner

Address: 1 Letterman Drive
Building D, Suite D3-700
San Francisco, CA 94129

Signature Page to Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement

The parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTOR:

SR One Capital Fund I Aggregator, L.P.

By: SR One Capital Partners I, LP
Its: General Partner

By: SR One Capital Management, LLC
Its: General Partner

By: /s/ Simeon J. George
Name: Simeon J. George
Title: Member

Signature Page to Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement

The parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTOR:

Cormorant Private Healthcare Fund III, LP

By: Cormorant Private Healthcare GP III, LLC

By: /s/ Bihua Chen

Name: Bihua Chen

Title: Managing Member

Signature Page to Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement

The parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTOR:

Cormorant Global Healthcare Master Fund, LP

By: Cormorant Global Healthcare GP, LLC

By: /s/ Bihua Chen

Name: Bihua Chen

Title: Managing Member

Signature Page to Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement

The parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTOR:

CRMA SPV, L.P.

By: Cormorant Asset Management, LP

By: /s/ Bihua Chen

Name: Bihua Chen

Title: Attorney-in-fact

Signature Page to Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement

The parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTOR:

Quan Venture Fund II, L.P.

By: Quan Venture Partners II, L.L.C., Its General Partner

By: /s/ Stella Xu

Name: Stella Xu

Title: Managing Director

Signature Page to Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement

The parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTOR:

WRG HCD1, LLC

By: WRG HCD1 GP, LLC, Its Manager

By: /s/ Trent Dawson

Name: Trent Dawson

Title: Chief Financial Officer

WRG Healthcare Fund I, LP

By: WRG Healthcare GP, LLC, Its General Partner

By: /s/ Trent Dawson

Name: Trent Dawson

Title: Chief Financial Officer

Signature Page to Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement

The parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTOR:

Avoro Life Sciences Fund LLC

By: /s/ Scott Epstein _____

Name: Scott Epstein

Title: Partner, Chief Financial Officer & Chief
Compliance Officer

Signature Page to Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement

The parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTOR:

Vivo Opportunity Fund, L.P.

By: Vivo Opportunity, LLC, General Partner

By: /s/ Gaurav Aggarwal

Name: Gaurav Aggarwal

Title: Managing Member

Signature Page to Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement

The parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTOR:

JMD I Holdings Limited

By: /s/ Colm O'Connell

Name: Colm O'Connell

Title: Authorized Signatory

Signature Page to Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement

The parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTOR:

667, L.P.

BY: BAKER BROS. ADVISORS LP, management company and investment adviser to **667, L.P.**, pursuant to authority granted to it by Baker Biotech Capital, L.P., general partner to 667, L.P., and not as the general partner.

By: /s/ Scott Lessing

Name: Scott Lessing

Title: President

Signature Page to Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement

The parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTOR:

BAKER BROTHERS LIFE SCIENCES, L.P.

By: BAKER BROS. ADVISORS LP, management company and investment adviser to **Baker Brothers Life Sciences, L.P.**, pursuant to authority granted to it by Baker Brothers Life Sciences Capital, L.P., general partner to Baker Brothers Life Sciences, L.P., and not as the general partner.

By: /s/ Scott Lessing

Name: Scott Lessing

Title: President

Signature Page to Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement

The parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTOR:

**CITADEL MULTI-STRATEGY EQUITIES MASTER
FUND LTD.**

By: Citadel Advisors LLC, its portfolio manager

By: /s/ Shellane Mulcahy

Name: Shellane Mulcahy

Title: Authorized Signatory

Signature Page to Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement

The parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTOR:

**HEALTHCARE INNOVATION INVESTMENT FUND
LLC**

By: /s/ Joseph R. Gentile

Name: Joseph R. Gentile

Title: Manager

Signature Page to Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement

The parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTOR:

RA CAPITAL HEALTHCARE FUND, L.P.

By: RA Capital Healthcare Fund GP, LLC
Its General Partner

By: /s/ Rajeev Shah

Name: Rajeev Shah

Title: Manager

Signature Page to Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement

The parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTOR:

RA Capital NEXUS Fund II, L.P.

By: RA Capital Nexus Fund II GP, LLC
Its General Partner

By: /s/ Rajeev Shah

Name: Rajeev Shah

Title: Manager

Signature Page to Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement

The parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTOR:

**Wellington Biomedical Innovation Master Investors
(Cayman) I L.P.**

By: Wellington Management Company LLP, as investment
advisor

By: /s/ Peter N. McIsaac

Name: Peter N. McIsaac

Title: Managing Director and Counsel

Signature Page to Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement

The parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTOR:

GC&H Investments, LLC

By: /s/ Jim Kindler

Name: Jim Kindler

Title: Manager

Signature Page to Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement

The parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTOR:

WS Investments, LLC (20A)

By: /s/ Dan Koeppen

Name: Dan Koeppen

Title: Partner

Signature Page to Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement

The parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTOR:

BLACKROCK HEALTH SCIENCES TRUST II

By: BlackRock Advisors, LLC, its Investment Adviser

By: /s/ Hongying Erin Xie

Name: Hongying Erin Xie

Title: Managing Director

Signature Page to Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement

The parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTOR:

**JANUS HENDERSON GLOBAL LIFE SCIENCES
FUND**

By: Janus Capital Management LLC, its investment advisor

By: /s/ Andrew Acker

Name: Andrew Acker

Title: Authorized Signatory

Signature Page to Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement

The parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTOR:

**JANUS HENDERSON CAPITAL FUNDS PLC ON
BEHALF OF ITS SERIES JANUS HENDERSON
GLOBAL LIFE SCIENCES FUND**

By: Janus Capital Management LLC, its investment advisor

By: /s/ Andrew Acker

Name: Andrew Acker

Title: Authorized Signatory

Signature Page to Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement

The parties have executed this Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

INVESTOR:

T. Rowe Price Health Sciences Fund, Inc.
TD Mutual Funds—TD Health Sciences Fund
T. Rowe Price Health Sciences Portfolio
Each account, severally and not jointly

By: T. Rowe Price Associates, Inc., Investment Adviser or
Subadviser, as applicable

By: /s/ Andrew Baek _____

Name: Andrew Baek

Title: Vice President

Signature Page to Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement

SCHEDULE A**INVESTORS**

| <u>Name</u> | <u>Address</u> |
|---|--|
| Logos Opportunities Fund II, L.P. | 1 Letterman Drive Building D, Suite D3-700 San Francisco, CA 94129 Attn: Arsani William, M.D. arsani@logoscapital.com |
| Logos SPV 1 LP | 1 Letterman Drive Building D, Suite D3-700 San Francisco, CA 94129 Attn: Arsani William, M.D. arsani@logoscapital.com |
| S.R. One Capital Fund I Aggregator, L.P. | 985 Old Eagle School Road Suite 511 Wayne, PA 19087 |
| Cormorant Private Healthcare Fund III, LP | 200 Clarendon Street, 52nd Floor Boston, MA 02116 |
| Cormorant Global Healthcare Master Fund, LP | 200 Clarendon Street, 52nd Floor Boston, MA 02116 |
| CRMA SPV, L.P. | PO Box 309, Uglan House, Grand Cayman; KY1-1104 Cayman Islands |
| CB Trust dated October 6, 2003 | 335 Corte Madera Ave, Mill Valley, CA 94941 |
| David Rabuka and Jocelyn Sperling Trust | 202 Stanford Ave, Kensington, CA 94708 |
| GC&H Investments, LLC | 101 California Street, 5th Floor, San Francisco, CA 94111 (Attn: Jim Kindler) |
| Pratik Shah Living Trust (6/15/2011) | 991C Lomas Santa Fe Road, #436, Solana Beach, CA 92075 |
| Quan Venture Fund II, L.P. | c/o Quan Capital 1440 O'Brien Dr, 1/F, Ste A Menlo Park, CA 94025 |
| WRG HCD1, LLC | 920 5th Avenue, Suite 3450 Seattle, WA 98104 |

Blackrock Health Sciences Trust II

c/o BlackRock Advisors, LLC
60 State Street, 19th/20th Floor
Boston, MA 02109
Attn: Erin Xie
Email: erin.xie@blackrock.com and
FEPMAssistantsUS@blackrock.com

With a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

c/o BlackRock, Inc.
Office of the General Counsel
40 East 52nd Street
New York, NY 10022
Attn: David Maryles and Reid Fitzgerald
Email: legaltransactions@blackrock.com

Janus Henderson Global Life Sciences
Fund

c/o Janus Capital Management LLC
151 Detroit Street
Denver, CO 80206
Attn: Andy AckerAttn: Angela Morton
Email: andy.acker@janushenderson.com;
amorton@janushenderson.com

with a copy, which shall not constitute notice, to:

Perkins Coie LLP
3150 Porter Drive
Palo Alto, CA 94306
Attn: Adrian Rich (Email: arich@perkinscoie.com)

Janus Henderson Capital Funds Plc-Janus
Henderson Global Life Sciences Fund

c/o Janus Capital Management LLC
151 Detroit Street
Denver, CO 80206
Attn: Andy AckerAttn: Angela Morton
Email: andy.acker@janushenderson.com; amorton@janushenderson.com

with a copy, which shall not constitute notice, to:

Perkins Coie LLP
3150 Porter Drive
Palo Alto, CA 94306
Attn: Adrian Rich (Email: arich@perkinscoie.com)

| | |
|---|---|
| RA Capital Healthcare Fund, L.P. | RA Capital Management, L.P. 200 Berkeley Street 18th Floor Boston, BA 02116 Attn: General Counsel |
| RA Capital Nexus Fund II, L.P. | RA Capital Management, L.P. 200 Berkeley Street 18th Floor Boston, BA 02116 Attn: General Counsel |
| Baker Brothers Life Sciences, L.P. | 860 Washington St, 3rd Floor New York, NY 10014 |
| 667, L.P. | 860 Washington St, 3rd Floor New York, NY 10014 |
| Wellington Biomedical Innovation Master Investors (Cayman) I L.P. | c/o Wellington Management Company LLP 280 Congress Street Boston, MA 02210 ATTN: Private Investment Services Email: PrivateInvestmentServices@wellington.com With a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to: Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP 60 State Street Boston, MA 02109 Attention: Jason L. Kropp Email: jason.kropp@wilmerhale.com |
| Avoro Life Sciences Fund LLC | 110 Greene Street, Suite 800 New York, NY 10012 |
| Vivo Opportunity Fund, L.P. | C/O: Vivo Capital LLC 192 Lytton Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94301 Attn: General Counsel E-mail: legal@vivocapital.com Telephone: (650) 688-0818 Fax: (650) 688-1815 |
| Healthcare Innovation Investment Fund LLC | Healthcare Innovation Investment Fund LLC c/o SVB Leerink LLC One Federal Street, 37th Floor Boston, MA 02110 Attention: Steven Heineman Email: steven.heineman@svbleerink.com |

| | |
|--|---|
| WS Investments, LLC (20A) | Attn: James Terranova 650 Page Mill Rd Palo Alto, CA 94304 |
| GC&H Investments, LLC | 101 California Street, 5th Floor San Francisco, CA 94111 (Attn: Jim Kindler) |
| Citadel Multi-Strategy Equities Master Fund Ltd. | c/o Citadel Advisors LLC 601 Lexington Avenue New York, New York 10022 Attention: Harry Greenbaum Harry.Greenbaum@citadel.com ; CitadelAgreementNotice@citadel.com ; With copies to: Choate, Hall & Stewart, LLP Two International Place Boston, MA 02100 Attention: Brian P. Lenihan and Tobin P. Sullivan blenihan@choate.com ; tsullivan@choate.com |
| JMD I Holdings Limited | Walkers Corporate Limited, Cayman Corporate Centre 27 Hospital Road, George Town Grand Cayman KY1-9008, Cayman Islands |
| T. Rowe Price Health Sciences Fund, Inc. | T. Rowe Price Associates, Inc. 100 East Pratt Street Baltimore, MD 21202 Attn: Andrew Baek, Vice President Phone: 410-345-2090 Email: Andrew.Baek@troweprice.com |
| TD Mutual Funds—TD Health Sciences Fund | T. Rowe Price Associates, Inc. 100 East Pratt Street Baltimore, MD 21202 Attn: Andrew Baek, Vice President Phone: 410-345-2090 Email: Andrew.Baek@troweprice.com |
| T. Rowe Price Health Sciences Portfolio | T. Rowe Price Associates, Inc. 100 East Pratt Street Baltimore, MD 21202 Attn: Andrew Baek, Vice President Phone: 410-345-2090 Email: Andrew.Baek@troweprice.com |

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.

2018 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

ADOPTED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS: June 18, 2018
APPROVED BY THE STOCKHOLDERS: June 18, 2018
AMENDEDMENT ADOPTED BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS: October 29, 2020
AMENDMENT APPROVED BY THE STOCKHOLDERS: November 17, 2020
TERMINATION DATE: June 17, 2028

1. GENERAL.

(a) **Eligible Stock Award Recipients.** Employees, Directors and Consultants are eligible to receive Stock Awards.

(b) **Available Stock Awards.** The Plan provides for the grant of the following types of Stock Awards: (i) Incentive Stock Options, (ii) Nonstatutory Stock Options, (iii) Stock Appreciation Rights, (iv) Restricted Stock Awards, (v) Restricted Stock Unit Awards and (vi) Other Stock Awards.

(c) **Purpose.** The Plan, through the grant of Stock Awards, is intended to help the Company secure and retain the services of eligible award recipients, provide incentives for such persons to exert maximum efforts for the success of the Company and any Affiliate and provide a means by which the eligible recipients may benefit from increases in value of the Common Stock.

2. ADMINISTRATION.

(a) **Administration by the Board.** The Board will administer the Plan. The Board may delegate administration of the Plan to a Committee or Committees, as provided in Section 2(c).

(b) **Powers of the Board.** The Board will have the power, subject to, and within the limitations of, the express provisions of the Plan:

(i) To determine (A) who will be granted Stock Awards; (B) when and how each Stock Award will be granted; (C) what type of Stock Award will be granted; (D) the provisions of each Stock Award (which need not be identical), including when a person will be permitted to exercise or otherwise receive cash or Common Stock under the Stock Award; (E) the number of shares of Common Stock subject to, or the cash value of, a Stock Award; and (F) the Fair Market Value applicable to a Stock Award.

(ii) To construe and interpret the Plan and Stock Awards granted under it, and to establish, amend and revoke rules and regulations for administration of the Plan and Stock Awards. The Board, in the exercise of these powers, may correct any defect, omission or inconsistency in the Plan or in any Stock Award Agreement, in a manner and to the extent it will deem necessary or expedient to make the Plan or Stock Award fully effective.

(iii) To settle all controversies regarding the Plan and Stock Awards granted under it.

(iv) To accelerate, in whole or in part, the time at which a Stock Award may be exercised or vest (or the time at which cash or shares of Common Stock may be issued in settlement thereof).

(v) To suspend or terminate the Plan at any time. Except as otherwise provided in the Plan or a Stock Award Agreement, suspension or termination of the Plan will not impair a Participant's rights under the Participant's then-outstanding Stock Award without the Participant's written consent except as provided in subsection (viii) below.

(vi) To amend the Plan in any respect the Board deems necessary or advisable, including, without limitation, by adopting amendments relating to Incentive Stock Options and certain nonqualified deferred compensation under Section 409A of the Code and/or bringing the Plan or Stock Awards granted under the Plan into compliance with the requirements for Incentive Stock Options or ensuring that they are exempt from, or compliant with, the requirements for nonqualified deferred compensation under Section 409A of the Code, subject to the limitations, if any, of applicable law. If required by applicable law or listing requirements, and except as provided in Section 9(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, the Company will seek stockholder approval of any amendment of the Plan that (A) materially increases the number of shares of Common Stock available for issuance under the Plan, (B) materially expands the class of individuals eligible to receive Stock Awards under the Plan, (C) materially increases the benefits accruing to Participants under the Plan, (D) materially reduces the price at which shares of Common Stock may be issued or purchased under the Plan, (E) materially extends the term of the Plan, or (F) materially expands the types of Stock Awards available for issuance under the Plan. Except as otherwise provided in the Plan or a Stock Award Agreement, no amendment of the Plan will materially impair a Participant's rights under an outstanding Stock Award without the Participant's written consent.

(vii) To submit any amendment to the Plan for stockholder approval, including, but not limited to, amendments to the Plan intended to satisfy the requirements of Section 422 of the Code regarding Incentive Stock Options.

(viii) To approve forms of Stock Award Agreements for use under the Plan and to amend the terms of any one or more Stock Awards, including, but not limited to, amendments to provide terms more favorable to the Participant than previously provided in the Stock Award Agreement, subject to any specified limits in the Plan that are not subject to Board discretion; *provided however*, that a Participant's rights under any Stock Award will not be impaired by any such amendment unless (A) the Company requests the consent of the affected Participant, and (B) such Participant consents in writing. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (1) a Participant's rights will not be deemed to have been impaired by any such amendment if the Board, in its sole discretion, determines that the amendment, taken as a whole, does not materially impair the Participant's rights, and (2) subject to the limitations of applicable law, if any, the Board may amend the terms of any one or more Stock Awards without the affected Participant's consent (A) to maintain the qualified status of the Stock Award as an Incentive Stock Option under Section 422 of the Code; (B) to change the terms of an Incentive Stock Option, if such change results in impairment of the Stock Award solely because it impairs the qualified status of the Stock Award as an Incentive Stock Option under Section 422 of the Code; (C) to clarify the manner of exemption from, or to bring the Stock Award into compliance with, Section 409A of the Code; or (D) to comply with other applicable laws.

(ix) Generally, to exercise such powers and to perform such acts as the Board deems necessary or expedient to promote the best interests of the Company and that are not in conflict with the provisions of the Plan or Stock Awards.

(x) To adopt such procedures and sub-plans as are necessary or appropriate to permit participation in the Plan by Employees, Directors or Consultants who are foreign nationals or employed outside the United States (provided that Board approval will not be necessary for immaterial modifications to the Plan or any Stock Award Agreement that are required for compliance with the laws of the relevant foreign jurisdiction).

(xi) To effect, with the consent of any adversely affected Participant, (A) the reduction of the exercise, purchase or strike price of any outstanding Stock Award; (B) the cancellation of any outstanding Stock Award and the grant in substitution therefor of a new (1) Option or SAR, (2) Restricted Stock Award, (3) Restricted Stock Unit Award, (4) Other Stock Award, (5) cash and/or (6) other valuable consideration determined by the Board, in its sole discretion, with any such substituted award (x) covering the same or a different number of shares of Common Stock as the cancelled Stock Award and (y) granted under the Plan or another equity or compensatory plan of the Company; or (C) any other action that is treated as a repricing under generally accepted accounting principles.

(c) **Delegation to Committee.** The Board may delegate some or all of the administration of the Plan to a Committee or Committees. If administration of the Plan is delegated to a Committee, the Committee will have, in connection with the administration of the Plan, the powers theretofore possessed by the Board that have been delegated to the Committee, including the power to delegate to a subcommittee of the Committee any of the administrative powers the Committee is authorized to exercise (and references in this Plan to the Board will thereafter be to the Committee or subcommittee, as applicable). Any delegation of administrative powers will be reflected in resolutions, not inconsistent with the provisions of the Plan, adopted from time to time by the Board or Committee (as applicable). The Board may retain the authority to concurrently administer the Plan with the Committee and may, at any time, revert in the Board some or all of the powers previously delegated.

(d) **Delegation to an Officer.** The Board may delegate to one or more Officers the authority to do one or both of the following: (i) designate Employees who are not Officers to be recipients of Options and SARs (and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, other Stock Awards) and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, the terms of such Stock Awards, and (ii) determine the number of shares of Common Stock to be subject to such Stock Awards granted to such Employees; *provided, however*, that the Board resolutions regarding such delegation will specify the total number of shares of Common Stock that may be subject to the Stock Awards granted by such Officer and that such Officer may not grant a Stock Award to himself or herself. Any such Stock Awards will be granted on the form of Stock Award Agreement most recently approved for use by the Committee or the Board, unless otherwise provided in the resolutions approving the delegation authority. The Board may not delegate authority to an Officer who is acting solely in the capacity of an Officer (and not also as a Director) to determine the Fair Market Value pursuant to Section 13(t) below.

(e) **Effect of Board's Decision.** All determinations, interpretations and constructions made by the Board in good faith will not be subject to review by any person and will be final, binding and conclusive on all persons.

3. SHARES SUBJECT TO THE PLAN.

(a) Share Reserve.

(i) Subject to Section 9(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to Stock Awards from and after the Effective Date will not exceed 6,447,365 shares (the “*Share Reserve*”).

(ii) For clarity, the Share Reserve in this Section 3(a) is a limitation on the number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to the Plan. Accordingly, this Section 3(a) does not limit the granting of Stock Awards except as provided in Section 7(a).

(b) **Reversion of Shares to the Share Reserve.** If a Stock Award or any portion thereof (i) expires or otherwise terminates without all of the shares covered by such Stock Award having been issued or (ii) is settled in cash (*i.e.*, the Participant receives cash rather than stock), such expiration, termination or settlement will not reduce (or otherwise offset) the number of shares of Common Stock that may be available for issuance under the Plan. If any shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to a Stock Award are forfeited back to or repurchased by the Company because of the failure to meet a contingency or condition required to vest such shares in the Participant, then the shares that are forfeited or repurchased will revert to and again become available for issuance under the Plan. Any shares reacquired by the Company in satisfaction of tax withholding obligations on a Stock Award or as consideration for the exercise or purchase price of a Stock Award will again become available for issuance under the Plan.

(c) **Incentive Stock Option Limit.** Subject to the Share Reserve and Section 9(a) relating to Capitalization Adjustments, the aggregate maximum number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options will be a number of shares of Common Stock equal to three multiplied by the Share Reserve.

(d) **Source of Shares.** The stock issuable under the Plan will be shares of authorized but unissued or reacquired Common Stock, including shares repurchased by the Company on the open market or otherwise.

4. ELIGIBILITY.

(a) **Eligibility for Specific Stock Awards.** Incentive Stock Options may be granted only to employees of the Company or a “parent corporation” or “subsidiary corporation” thereof (as such terms are defined in Sections 424(e) and 424(f) of the Code). Stock Awards other than Incentive Stock Options may be granted to Employees, Directors and Consultants; *provided, however*, that Stock Awards may not be granted to Employees, Directors and Consultants who are providing Continuous Service only to any “parent” of the Company, as such term is defined in Rule 405, unless (i) the stock underlying such Stock Awards is treated as “service recipient stock” under Section 409A of the Code (for example, because the Stock Awards are granted pursuant to a corporate transaction such as a spin off transaction), (ii) the Company, in consultation with its legal counsel, has determined that such Stock Awards are otherwise exempt from Section 409A of the Code, or (iii) the Company, in consultation with its legal counsel, has determined that such Stock Awards comply with the distribution requirements of Section 409A of the Code.

(b) Ten Percent Stockholders. A Ten Percent Stockholder will not be granted an Incentive Stock Option unless the exercise price of such Option is at least 110% of the Fair Market Value on the date of grant and the Option is not exercisable after the expiration of five years from the date of grant.

(c) Consultants. A Consultant will not be eligible for the grant of a Stock Award if, at the time of grant, either the offer or sale of the Company's securities to such Consultant is not exempt under Rule 701 because of the nature of the services that the Consultant is providing to the Company, because the Consultant is not a natural person, or because of any other provision of Rule 701, unless the Company determines that such grant need not comply with the requirements of Rule 701 and will satisfy another exemption under the Securities Act as well as comply with the securities laws of all other relevant jurisdictions.

5. PROVISIONS RELATING TO OPTIONS AND STOCK APPRECIATION RIGHTS.

Each Option or SAR will be in such form and will contain such terms and conditions as the Board deems appropriate. All Options will be separately designated Incentive Stock Options or Nonstatutory Stock Options at the time of grant, and, if certificates are issued, a separate certificate or certificates will be issued for shares of Common Stock purchased on exercise of each type of Option. If an Option is not specifically designated as an Incentive Stock Option, or if an Option is designated as an Incentive Stock Option but some portion or all of the Option fails to qualify as an Incentive Stock Option under the applicable rules, then the Option (or portion thereof) will be a Nonstatutory Stock Option. The provisions of separate Options or SARs need not be identical; *provided, however*, that each Stock Award Agreement will conform to (through incorporation of provisions hereof by reference in the applicable Stock Award Agreement or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:

(a) Term. Subject to the provisions of Section 4(b) regarding Ten Percent Stockholders, no Option or SAR will be exercisable after the expiration of 10 years from the date of its grant or such shorter period specified in the Stock Award Agreement.

(b) Exercise Price. Subject to the provisions of Section 4(b) regarding Ten Percent Stockholders, the exercise or strike price of each Option or SAR will be not less than 100% of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock subject to the Option or SAR on the date the Stock Award is granted. Notwithstanding the foregoing, an Option or SAR may be granted with an exercise or strike price lower than 100% of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock subject to the Stock Award if such Stock Award is granted pursuant to an assumption of or substitution for another option or stock appreciation right pursuant to a Corporate Transaction and in a manner consistent with the provisions of Section 409A of the Code and, if applicable, Section 424(a) of the Code. Each SAR will be denominated in shares of Common Stock equivalents.

(c) Purchase Price for Options. The purchase price of Common Stock acquired pursuant to the exercise of an Option may be paid, to the extent permitted by applicable law and as determined by the Board in its sole discretion, by any combination of the methods of payment set forth below. The Board will have the authority to grant Options that do not permit all of the following methods of payment (or otherwise restrict the ability to use certain methods) and to grant Options that require the consent of the Company to use a particular method of payment. The permitted methods of payment are as follows:

- (i)** by cash, check, bank draft or money order payable to the Company;

(ii) pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board that, prior to the issuance of the stock subject to the Option, results in either the receipt of cash (or check) by the Company or the receipt of irrevocable instructions to pay the aggregate exercise price to the Company from the sales proceeds;

(iii) by delivery to the Company (either by actual delivery or attestation) of shares of Common Stock;

(iv) if an Option is a Nonstatutory Stock Option, by a “net exercise” arrangement pursuant to which the Company will reduce the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise by the largest whole number of shares with a Fair Market Value that does not exceed the aggregate exercise price; *provided, however*, that the Company will accept a cash or other payment from the Participant to the extent of any remaining balance of the aggregate exercise price not satisfied by such reduction in the number of whole shares to be issued. Shares of Common Stock will no longer be subject to an Option and will not be exercisable thereafter to the extent that (A) shares issuable upon exercise are used to pay the exercise price pursuant to the “net exercise,” (B) shares are delivered to the Participant as a result of such exercise, and (C) shares are withheld to satisfy tax withholding obligations;

(v) according to a deferred payment or similar arrangement with the Optionholder; *provided, however*, that interest will compound at least annually and will be charged at the minimum rate of interest necessary to avoid (A) the imputation of interest income to the Company and compensation income to the Optionholder under any applicable provisions of the Code, and (B) the classification of the Option as a liability for financial accounting purposes; or

(vi) in any other form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Board and specified in the applicable Stock Award Agreement.

(d) Exercise and Payment of a SAR. To exercise any outstanding SAR, the Participant must provide written notice of exercise to the Company in compliance with the provisions of the Stock Appreciation Right Agreement evidencing such SAR. The appreciation distribution payable on the exercise of a SAR will be not greater than an amount equal to the excess of (A) the aggregate Fair Market Value (on the date of the exercise of the SAR) of a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the number of Common Stock equivalents in which the Participant is vested under such SAR, and with respect to which the Participant is exercising the SAR on such date, over (B) the aggregate strike price of the number of Common Stock equivalents with respect to which the Participant is exercising the SAR on such date. The appreciation distribution may be paid in Common Stock, in cash, in any combination of the two or in any other form of consideration, as determined by the Board and contained in the Stock Award Agreement evidencing such SAR.

(e) Transferability of Options and SARs. The Board may, in its sole discretion, impose such limitations on the transferability of Options and SARs as the Board will determine. In the absence of such a determination by the Board to the contrary, the following restrictions on the transferability of Options and SARs will apply:

(i) Restrictions on Transfer. An Option or SAR will not be transferable except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution (or pursuant to subsections (ii) and (iii) below), and will be exercisable during the lifetime of the Participant only by the Participant. The Board may permit transfer of the Option or SAR in a manner that is not prohibited by applicable tax and securities laws. Except as explicitly provided in the Plan, neither an Option nor a SAR may be transferred for consideration.

(ii) Domestic Relations Orders. Subject to the approval of the Board or a duly authorized Officer, an Option or SAR may be transferred pursuant to the terms of a domestic relations order, official marital settlement agreement or other divorce or separation instrument as permitted by Treasury Regulation 1.421-1(b)(2). If an Option is an Incentive Stock Option, such Option may be deemed to be a Nonstatutory Stock Option as a result of such transfer.

(iii) Beneficiary Designation. Subject to the approval of the Board or a duly authorized Officer, a Participant may, by delivering written notice to the Company, in a form approved by the Company (or the designated broker), designate a third party who, upon the death of the Participant, will thereafter be entitled to exercise the Option or SAR and receive the Common Stock or other consideration resulting from such exercise. In the absence of such a designation, upon the death of the Participant, the executor or administrator of the Participant's estate will be entitled to exercise the Option or SAR and receive the Common Stock or other consideration resulting from such exercise. However, the Company may prohibit designation of a beneficiary at any time, including due to any conclusion by the Company that such designation would be inconsistent with the provisions of applicable laws.

(f) Vesting Generally. The total number of shares of Common Stock subject to an Option or SAR may vest and therefore become exercisable in periodic installments that may or may not be equal. The Option or SAR may be subject to such other terms and conditions on the time or times when it may or may not be exercised (which may be based on the satisfaction of performance goals or other criteria) as the Board may deem appropriate. The vesting provisions of individual Options or SARs may vary. The provisions of this Section 5(f) are subject to any Option or SAR provisions governing the minimum number of shares of Common Stock as to which an Option or SAR may be exercised.

(g) Termination of Continuous Service. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Stock Award Agreement or other agreement between the Participant and the Company, if a Participant's Continuous Service terminates (other than for Cause and other than upon the Participant's death or Disability), the Participant may exercise his or her Option or SAR (to the extent that the Participant was entitled to exercise such Stock Award as of the date of termination of Continuous Service) within the period of time ending on the earlier of (i) the date three months following the termination of the Participant's Continuous Service (or such longer or shorter period specified in the applicable Stock Award Agreement, which period will not be less than 30 days if necessary to comply with applicable laws unless such termination is for Cause) and (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option or SAR as set forth in the Stock Award Agreement. If, after termination of Continuous Service, the Participant does not exercise his or her Option or SAR (as applicable) within the applicable time frame, the Option or SAR will terminate.

(h) Extension of Termination Date. If the exercise of an Option or SAR following the termination of the Participant's Continuous Service (other than for Cause and other than upon the Participant's death or Disability) would be prohibited at any time solely because the issuance of shares of Common Stock would violate the registration requirements under the Securities Act, then the Option or SAR will terminate on the earlier of (i) the expiration of a total period of time (that need not be consecutive) equal to the applicable post-termination exercise period after the termination of the Participant's Continuous Service during which the exercise of the Option or SAR would not be in violation of such registration requirements, and (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option or SAR as set forth in the applicable Stock Award Agreement. In addition, unless otherwise provided in a Participant's Stock Award Agreement, if the sale of any Common Stock received upon exercise of an Option or SAR following the termination of the Participant's Continuous Service (other than for Cause) would violate the Company's insider trading policy, then the Option or SAR will terminate on the earlier of (i) the

expiration of the period of time (that need not be consecutive) equal to the applicable post-termination exercise period after the termination of the Participant's Continuous Service during which the sale of the Common Stock received upon exercise of the Option or SAR would not be in violation of the Company's insider trading policy, and (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option or SAR as set forth in the applicable Stock Award Agreement.

(i) Disability of Participant. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Stock Award Agreement or other agreement between the Participant and the Company, if a Participant's Continuous Service terminates as a result of the Participant's Disability, the Participant may exercise his or her Option or SAR (to the extent that the Participant was entitled to exercise such Option or SAR as of the date of termination of Continuous Service), but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of (i) the date 12 months following such termination of Continuous Service (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Stock Award Agreement, which period will not be less than six months if necessary to comply with applicable laws unless such termination is for Cause), and (ii) the expiration of the term of the Option or SAR as set forth in the Stock Award Agreement. If, after termination of Continuous Service, the Participant does not exercise his or her Option or SAR within the applicable time frame, the Option or SAR (as applicable) will terminate.

(j) Death of Participant. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Stock Award Agreement or other agreement between the Participant and the Company, if (i) a Participant's Continuous Service terminates as a result of the Participant's death, or (ii) the Participant dies within the period (if any) specified in the Stock Award Agreement for exercisability after the termination of the Participant's Continuous Service (for a reason other than death), then the Option or SAR may be exercised (to the extent the Participant was entitled to exercise such Option or SAR as of the date of death) by the Participant's estate, by a person who acquired the right to exercise the Option or SAR by bequest or inheritance or by a person designated to exercise the Option or SAR upon the Participant's death, but only within the period ending on the earlier of (i) the date 18 months following the date of death (or such longer or shorter period specified in the Stock Award Agreement, which period will not be less than six months if necessary to comply with applicable laws unless such termination is for Cause), and (ii) the expiration of the term of such Option or SAR as set forth in the Stock Award Agreement. If, after the Participant's death, the Option or SAR is not exercised within the applicable time frame, the Option or SAR (as applicable) will terminate.

(k) Termination for Cause. Except as explicitly provided otherwise in a Participant's Stock Award Agreement or other individual written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant, if a Participant's Continuous Service is terminated for Cause, the Option or SAR will terminate immediately upon such Participant's termination of Continuous Service, and the Participant will be prohibited from exercising his or her Option or SAR from and after the date of such termination of Continuous Service.

(l) Non-Exempt Employees. If an Option or SAR is granted to an Employee who is a non-exempt employee for purposes of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended, the Option or SAR will not be first exercisable for any shares of Common Stock until at least six months following the date of grant of the Option or SAR (although the Stock Award may vest prior to such date). Consistent with the provisions of the Worker Economic Opportunity Act, (i) if such non-exempt Employee dies or suffers a Disability, (ii) upon a Corporate Transaction in which such Option or SAR is not assumed, continued, or substituted, (iii) upon a Change in Control, or (iv) upon the Participant's retirement (as such term may be defined in the Participant's Stock Award Agreement, in another agreement between the Participant and the Company, or, if no such definition, in accordance with the Company's then current employment

policies and guidelines), the vested portion of any Options and SARs may be exercised earlier than six months following the date of grant. The foregoing provision is intended to operate so that any income derived by a non-exempt employee in connection with the exercise or vesting of an Option or SAR will be exempt from his or her regular rate of pay. To the extent permitted and/or required for compliance with the Worker Economic Opportunity Act to ensure that any income derived by a non-exempt employee in connection with the exercise, vesting or issuance of any shares under any other Stock Award will be exempt from the employee's regular rate of pay, the provisions of this Section 5(l) will apply to all Stock Awards and are hereby incorporated by reference into such Stock Award Agreements.

(m) Early Exercise of Options. An Option may, but need not, include a provision whereby the Optionholder may elect at any time before the Optionholder's Continuous Service terminates to exercise the Option as to any part or all of the shares of Common Stock subject to the Option prior to the full vesting of the Option. Subject to the "Repurchase Limitation" in Section 8(l), any unvested shares of Common Stock so purchased may be subject to a repurchase right in favor of the Company or to any other restriction the Board determines to be appropriate. Provided that the "Repurchase Limitation" in Section 8(l) is not violated, the Company will not be required to exercise its repurchase right until at least six months (or such longer or shorter period of time required to avoid classification of the Option as a liability for financial accounting purposes) have elapsed following exercise of the Option unless the Board otherwise specifically provides in the Option Agreement.

(n) Right of Repurchase. Subject to the "Repurchase Limitation" in Section 8(l), the Option or SAR may include a provision whereby the Company may elect to repurchase all or any part of the vested shares of Common Stock acquired by the Participant pursuant to the exercise of the Option or SAR.

(o) Right of First Refusal. The Option or SAR may include a provision whereby the Company may elect to exercise a right of first refusal following receipt of notice from the Participant of the intent to transfer all or any part of the shares of Common Stock received upon the exercise of the Option or SAR. Such right of first refusal will be subject to the "Repurchase Limitation" in Section 8(l). Except as expressly provided in this Section 5(o) or in the Stock Award Agreement, such right of first refusal will otherwise comply with any applicable provisions of the bylaws of the Company.

6. PROVISIONS OF STOCK AWARDS OTHER THAN OPTIONS AND SARs.

(a) Restricted Stock Awards. Each Restricted Stock Award Agreement will be in such form and will contain such terms and conditions as the Board will deem appropriate. To the extent consistent with the Company's bylaws, at the Board's election, shares of Common Stock underlying a Restricted Stock Award may be (i) held in book entry form subject to the Company's instructions until any restrictions relating to the Restricted Stock Award lapse; or (ii) evidenced by a certificate, which certificate will be held in such form and manner as determined by the Board. The terms and conditions of Restricted Stock Award Agreements may change from time to time, and the terms and conditions of separate Restricted Stock Award Agreements need not be identical. Each Restricted Stock Award Agreement will conform to (through incorporation of the provisions hereof by reference in the agreement or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:

(i) Consideration. A Restricted Stock Award may be awarded in consideration for (A) cash, check, bank draft or money order payable to the Company, (B) past services to the Company or an Affiliate, or (C) any other form of legal consideration (including future services) that may be acceptable to the Board, in its sole discretion, and permissible under applicable law.

(ii) Vesting. Subject to the “Repurchase Limitation” in Section 8(l), shares of Common Stock awarded under the Restricted Stock Award Agreement may be subject to forfeiture to the Company in accordance with a vesting schedule to be determined by the Board.

(iii) Termination of Participant’s Continuous Service. If a Participant’s Continuous Service terminates, the Company may receive through a forfeiture condition or a repurchase right, any or all of the shares of Common Stock held by the Participant that have not vested as of the date of termination of Continuous Service under the terms of the Restricted Stock Award Agreement.

(iv) Transferability. Rights to acquire shares of Common Stock under the Restricted Stock Award Agreement will be transferable by the Participant only upon such terms and conditions as are set forth in the Restricted Stock Award Agreement, as the Board will determine in its sole discretion, so long as Common Stock awarded under the Restricted Stock Award Agreement remains subject to the terms of the Restricted Stock Award Agreement.

(v) Dividends. A Restricted Stock Award Agreement may provide that any dividends paid on Restricted Stock will be subject to the same vesting and forfeiture restrictions as apply to the shares subject to the Restricted Stock Award to which they relate.

(b) Restricted Stock Unit Awards. Each Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement will be in such form and will contain such terms and conditions as the will Board deem appropriate. The terms and conditions of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreements may change from time to time, and the terms and conditions of separate Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreements need not be identical. Each Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement will conform to (through incorporation of the provisions hereof by reference in the Agreement or otherwise) the substance of each of the following provisions:

(i) Consideration. At the time of grant of a Restricted Stock Unit Award, the Board will determine the consideration, if any, to be paid by the Participant upon delivery of each share of Common Stock subject to the Restricted Stock Unit Award. The consideration to be paid (if any) by the Participant for each share of Common Stock subject to a Restricted Stock Unit Award may be paid in any form of legal consideration that may be acceptable to the Board, in its sole discretion, and permissible under applicable law.

(ii) Vesting. At the time of the grant of a Restricted Stock Unit Award, the Board may impose such restrictions on or conditions to the vesting of the Restricted Stock Unit Award as it, in its sole discretion, deems appropriate.

(iii) Payment. A Restricted Stock Unit Award may be settled by the delivery of shares of Common Stock, their cash equivalent, any combination thereof or in any other form of consideration, as determined by the Board and contained in the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement.

(iv) Additional Restrictions. At the time of the grant of a Restricted Stock Unit Award, the Board, as it deems appropriate, may impose such restrictions or conditions that delay the delivery of the shares of Common Stock (or their cash equivalent) subject to a Restricted Stock Unit Award to a time after the vesting of such Restricted Stock Unit Award.

(v) Dividend Equivalents. Dividend equivalents may be credited in respect of shares of Common Stock covered by a Restricted Stock Unit Award, as determined by the Board and contained in the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement. At the sole discretion of the Board, such

dividend equivalents may be converted into additional shares of Common Stock covered by the Restricted Stock Unit Award in such manner as determined by the Board. Any additional shares covered by the Restricted Stock Unit Award credited by reason of such dividend equivalents will be subject to all of the same terms and conditions of the underlying Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement to which they relate.

(vi) Termination of Participant's Continuous Service. Except as otherwise provided in the applicable Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement, such portion of the Restricted Stock Unit Award that has not vested will be forfeited upon the Participant's termination of Continuous Service.

(vii) Compliance with Section 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, any Restricted Stock Unit Award granted under the Plan that is not exempt from the requirements of Section 409A of the Code shall contain such provisions so that such Restricted Stock Unit Award will comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code. Such restrictions, if any, shall be determined by the Board and contained in the Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement evidencing such Restricted Stock Unit Award. For example, such restrictions may include, without limitation, a requirement that any Common Stock that is to be issued in a year following the year in which the Restricted Stock Unit Award vests must be issued in accordance with a fixed pre-determined schedule.

(c) Other Stock Awards. Other forms of Stock Awards valued in whole or in part by reference to, or otherwise based on, Common Stock, including the appreciation in value thereof (e.g., options or stock rights with an exercise price or strike price less than 100% of the Fair Market Value of the Common Stock at the time of grant) may be granted either alone or in addition to Stock Awards provided for under Section 5 and the preceding provisions of this Section 6. Subject to the provisions of the Plan, the Board will have sole and complete authority to determine the persons to whom and the time or times at which such Other Stock Awards will be granted, the number of shares of Common Stock (or the cash equivalent thereof) to be granted pursuant to such Other Stock Awards and all other terms and conditions of such Other Stock Awards.

7. COVENANTS OF THE COMPANY.

(a) Availability of Shares. The Company will keep available at all times the number of shares of Common Stock reasonably required to satisfy then-outstanding Stock Awards.

(b) Securities Law Compliance. The Company will seek to obtain from each regulatory commission or agency having jurisdiction over the Plan such authority as may be required to grant Stock Awards and to issue and sell shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Stock Awards; *provided, however*, that this undertaking will not require the Company to register under the Securities Act the Plan, any Stock Award or any Common Stock issued or issuable pursuant to any such Stock Award. If, after reasonable efforts and at a reasonable cost, the Company is unable to obtain from any such regulatory commission or agency the authority that counsel for the Company deems necessary for the lawful issuance and sale of Common Stock under the Plan, the Company will be relieved from any liability for failure to issue and sell Common Stock upon exercise of such Stock Awards unless and until such authority is obtained. A Participant will not be eligible for the grant of a Stock Award or the subsequent issuance of cash or Common Stock pursuant to the Stock Award if such grant or issuance would be in violation of any applicable securities law.

(c) **No Obligation to Notify or Minimize Taxes.** The Company will have no duty or obligation to any Participant to advise such holder as to the time or manner of exercising such Stock Award. Furthermore, the Company will have no duty or obligation to warn or otherwise advise such holder of a pending termination or expiration of a Stock Award or a possible period in which the Stock Award may not be exercised. The Company has no duty or obligation to minimize the tax consequences of a Stock Award to the holder of such Stock Award.

8. MISCELLANEOUS.

(a) **Use of Proceeds from Sales of Common Stock.** Proceeds from the sale of shares of Common Stock pursuant to Stock Awards will constitute general funds of the Company.

(b) **Corporate Action Constituting Grant of Stock Awards.** Corporate action constituting a grant by the Company of a Stock Award to any Participant will be deemed completed as of the date of such corporate action, unless otherwise determined by the Board, regardless of when the instrument, certificate, or letter evidencing the Stock Award is communicated to, or actually received or accepted by, the Participant. In the event that the corporate records (e.g., Board consents, resolutions or minutes) documenting the corporate action constituting the grant contain terms (e.g., exercise price, vesting schedule or number of shares) that are inconsistent with those in the Stock Award Agreement or related grant documents as a result of a clerical error in the papering of the Stock Award Agreement or related grant documents, the corporate records will control and the Participant will have no legally binding right to the incorrect term in the Stock Award Agreement or related grant documents.

(c) **Stockholder Rights.** No Participant will be deemed to be the holder of, or to have any of the rights of a holder with respect to, any shares of Common Stock subject to a Stock Award unless and until (i) such Participant has satisfied all requirements for exercise of, or the issuance of shares of Common Stock under, the Stock Award pursuant to its terms, and (ii) the issuance of the Common Stock subject to the Stock Award has been entered into the books and records of the Company.

(d) **No Employment or Other Service Rights.** Nothing in the Plan, any Stock Award Agreement or any other instrument executed thereunder or in connection with any Stock Award granted pursuant thereto will confer upon any Participant any right to continue to serve the Company or an Affiliate in the capacity in effect at the time the Stock Award was granted or will affect the right of the Company or an Affiliate to terminate (i) the employment of an Employee with or without notice and with or without cause, (ii) the service of a Consultant pursuant to the terms of such Consultant's agreement with the Company or an Affiliate, or (iii) the service of a Director pursuant to the bylaws of the Company or an Affiliate, and any applicable provisions of the corporate law of the state in which the Company or the Affiliate is incorporated, as the case may be.

(e) **Change in Time Commitment.** In the event a Participant's regular level of time commitment in the performance of his or her services for the Company and any Affiliates is reduced (for example, and without limitation, if the Participant is an Employee of the Company and the Employee has a change in status from a full-time Employee to a part-time Employee or takes an extended leave of absence) after the date of grant of any Stock Award to the Participant, the Board has the right in its sole discretion to (x) make a corresponding reduction in the number of shares subject to any portion of such Stock Award that is scheduled to vest or become payable after the date of such change in time commitment, and (y) in lieu of or in combination with such a reduction, extend the vesting or payment schedule applicable to such Stock Award. In the event of any such reduction, the Participant will have no right with respect to any portion of the Stock Award that is so reduced or extended.

(f) Incentive Stock Option Limitations. To the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value (determined at the time of grant) of Common Stock with respect to which Incentive Stock Options are exercisable for the first time by any Optionholder during any calendar year (under all plans of the Company and any Affiliates) exceeds \$100,000 (or such other limit established in the Code) or otherwise does not comply with the rules governing Incentive Stock Options, the Options or portions thereof that exceed such limit (according to the order in which they were granted) or otherwise do not comply with such rules will be treated as Nonstatutory Stock Options, notwithstanding any contrary provision of the applicable Option Agreement(s).

(g) Investment Assurances. The Company may require a Participant, as a condition of exercising or acquiring Common Stock under any Stock Award, (i) to give written assurances satisfactory to the Company as to the Participant's knowledge and experience in financial and business matters and/or to employ a purchaser representative reasonably satisfactory to the Company who is knowledgeable and experienced in financial and business matters and that the Participant is capable of evaluating, alone or together with the purchaser representative, the merits and risks of exercising the Stock Award; and (ii) to give written assurances satisfactory to the Company stating that the Participant is acquiring Common Stock subject to the Stock Award for the Participant's own account and not with any present intention of selling or otherwise distributing the Common Stock. The foregoing requirements, and any assurances given pursuant to such requirements, will be inoperative if (A) the issuance of the shares upon the exercise or acquisition of Common Stock under the Stock Award has been registered under a then currently effective registration statement under the Securities Act, or (B) as to any particular requirement, a determination is made by counsel for the Company that such requirement need not be met in the circumstances under the then applicable securities laws. The Company may, upon advice of counsel to the Company, place legends on stock certificates issued under the Plan as such counsel deems necessary or appropriate in order to comply with applicable securities laws, including, but not limited to, legends restricting the transfer of the Common Stock.

(h) Withholding Obligations. Unless prohibited by the terms of a Stock Award Agreement, the Company may, in its sole discretion, satisfy any federal, state or local tax withholding obligation relating to a Stock Award by any of the following means or by a combination of such means: (i) causing the Participant to tender a cash payment; (ii) withholding shares of Common Stock from the shares of Common Stock issued or otherwise issuable to the Participant in connection with the Stock Award; *provided, however*, that no shares of Common Stock are withheld with a value exceeding the minimum amount of tax required to be withheld by law (or such lesser amount as may be necessary to avoid classification of the Stock Award as a liability for financial accounting purposes); (iii) withholding cash from a Stock Award settled in cash; (iv) withholding payment from any amounts otherwise payable to the Participant; or (v) by such other method as may be set forth in the Stock Award Agreement.

(i) Electronic Delivery. Any reference herein to a "written" agreement or document will include any agreement or document delivered electronically or posted on the Company's intranet (or other shared electronic medium controlled by the Company to which the Participant has access).

(j) Deferrals. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Board, in its sole discretion, may determine that the delivery of Common Stock or the payment of cash, upon the exercise, vesting or settlement of all or a portion of any Stock Award may be deferred and may establish programs and procedures for deferral elections to be made by Participants. Deferrals by Participants will be made in accordance with Section 409A of the Code. Consistent with Section 409A of the Code, the Board may provide for distributions while a Participant is still an employee or otherwise providing services to the Company. The Board is authorized to make deferrals of Stock Awards and determine when, and in what

annual percentages, Participants may receive payments, including lump sum payments, following the Participant's termination of Continuous Service, and implement such other terms and conditions consistent with the provisions of the Plan and in accordance with applicable law.

(k) Compliance with Section 409A of the Code. To the extent that the Board determines that any Stock Award granted hereunder is subject to Section 409A of the Code, the Stock Award Agreement evidencing such Stock Award shall incorporate the terms and conditions necessary to avoid the consequences specified in Section 409A(a)(1) of the Code. To the extent applicable, the Plan and Stock Award Agreements shall be interpreted in accordance with Section 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Plan (and unless the Stock Award Agreement specifically provides otherwise), if the shares of Common Stock are publicly traded, and if a Participant holding a Stock Award that constitutes "deferred compensation" under Section 409A of the Code is a "specified employee" for purposes of Section 409A of the Code, no distribution or payment of any amount that is due because of a "separation from service" (as defined in Section 409A of the Code without regard to alternative definitions thereunder) will be issued or paid before the date that is six months following the date of such Participant's "separation from service" (as defined in Section 409A of the Code without regard to alternative definitions thereunder) or, if earlier, the date of the Participant's death, unless such distribution or payment can be made in a manner that complies with Section 409A of the Code, and any amounts so deferred will be paid in a lump sum on the day after such six month period elapses, with the balance paid thereafter on the original schedule.

(l) Repurchase Limitation. The terms of any repurchase right will be specified in the Stock Award Agreement. The repurchase price for vested shares of Common Stock will be the Fair Market Value of the shares of Common Stock on the date of repurchase. The repurchase price for unvested shares of Common Stock will be the lower of (i) the Fair Market Value of the shares of Common Stock on the date of repurchase or (ii) their original purchase price. However, the Company will not exercise its repurchase right until at least six months (or such longer or shorter period of time necessary to avoid classification of the Stock Award as a liability for financial accounting purposes) have elapsed following delivery of shares of Common Stock subject to the Stock Award, unless otherwise specifically provided by the Board.

9. ADJUSTMENTS UPON CHANGES IN COMMON STOCK; OTHER CORPORATE EVENTS.

(a) Capitalization Adjustments. In the event of a Capitalization Adjustment, the Board will appropriately and proportionately adjust: (i) the class(es) and maximum number of securities subject to the Plan pursuant to Section 3(a), (ii) the class(es) and maximum number of securities that may be issued pursuant to the exercise of Incentive Stock Options pursuant to Section 3(c), and (iii) the class(es) and number of securities and price per share of stock subject to outstanding Stock Awards. The Board will make such adjustments, and its determination will be final, binding and conclusive.

(b) Dissolution or Liquidation. Except as otherwise provided in the Stock Award Agreement, in the event of a dissolution or liquidation of the Company, all outstanding Stock Awards (other than Stock Awards consisting of vested and outstanding shares of Common Stock not subject to a forfeiture condition or the Company's right of repurchase) will terminate immediately prior to the completion of such dissolution or liquidation, and the shares of Common Stock subject to the Company's repurchase rights or subject to a forfeiture condition may be repurchased or reacquired by the Company notwithstanding the fact that the holder of such Stock Award is providing Continuous Service, *provided, however*, that the Board may, in its sole discretion, cause some or all Stock Awards to become fully vested, exercisable and/or no longer subject to repurchase or forfeiture (to the extent such Stock Awards

have not previously expired or terminated) before the dissolution or liquidation is completed but contingent on its completion.

(c) Corporate Transaction. The following provisions will apply to Stock Awards in the event of a Corporate Transaction unless otherwise provided in the instrument evidencing the Stock Award or any other written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant or unless otherwise expressly provided by the Board at the time of grant of a Stock Award. In the event of a Corporate Transaction, then, notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan, the Board may take one or more of the following actions with respect to Stock Awards, contingent upon the closing or completion of the Corporate Transaction:

(i) arrange for the surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or the surviving or acquiring corporation's parent company) to assume or continue the Stock Award or to substitute a similar stock award for the Stock Award (including, but not limited to, an award to acquire the same consideration paid to the stockholders of the Company pursuant to the Corporate Transaction);

(ii) arrange for the assignment of any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by the Company in respect of Common Stock issued pursuant to the Stock Award to the surviving corporation or acquiring corporation (or the surviving or acquiring corporation's parent company);

(iii) accelerate the vesting, in whole or in part, of the Stock Award (and, if applicable, the time at which the Stock Award may be exercised) to a date prior to the effective time of such Corporate Transaction as the Board determines (or, if the Board does not determine such a date, to the date that is five days prior to the effective date of the Corporate Transaction), with such Stock Award terminating if not exercised (if applicable) at or prior to the effective time of the Corporate Transaction; *provided, however*, that the Board may require Participants to complete and deliver to the Company a notice of exercise before the effective date of a Corporate Transaction, which exercise is contingent upon the effectiveness of such Corporate Transaction;

(iv) arrange for the lapse, in whole or in part, of any reacquisition or repurchase rights held by the Company with respect to the Stock Award;

(v) cancel or arrange for the cancellation of the Stock Award, to the extent not vested or not exercised prior to the effective time of the Corporate Transaction, in exchange for such cash consideration (including no consideration) as the Board, in its sole discretion, may consider appropriate; and

(vi) make a payment, in such form as may be determined by the Board equal to the excess, if any, of (A) the value of the property the Participant would have received upon the exercise of the Stock Award immediately prior to the effective time of the Corporate Transaction, over (B) any exercise price payable by such holder in connection with such exercise. For clarity, this payment may be zero (\$0) if the value of the property is equal to or less than the exercise price. Payments under this provision may be delayed to the same extent that payment of consideration to the holders of the Company's Common Stock in connection with the Corporate Transaction is delayed as a result of escrows, earn outs, holdbacks or any other contingencies.

The Board need not take the same action or actions with respect to all Stock Awards or portions thereof or with respect to all Participants. The Board may take different actions with respect to the vested and unvested portions of a Stock Award.

(d) **Change in Control.** A Stock Award may be subject to additional acceleration of vesting and exercisability upon or after a Change in Control as may be provided in the Stock Award Agreement for such Stock Award or as may be provided in any other written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant, but in the absence of such provision, no such acceleration will occur.

10. PLAN TERM; EARLIER TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE PLAN.

(a) **Plan Term.** The Board may suspend or terminate the Plan at any time. Unless terminated sooner by the Board, the Plan will automatically terminate on the day before the 10th anniversary of the earlier of (i) the date the Plan is adopted by the Board, or (ii) the date the Plan is approved by the stockholders of the Company. No Stock Awards may be granted under the Plan while the Plan is suspended or after it is terminated.

(b) **No Impairment of Rights.** Suspension or termination of the Plan will not impair rights and obligations under any Stock Award granted while the Plan is in effect except with the written consent of the affected Participant or as otherwise permitted in the Plan.

11. EFFECTIVE DATE OF PLAN.

This Plan will become effective on the Effective Date.

12. CHOICE OF LAW.

The laws of the State of Delaware will govern all questions concerning the construction, validity and interpretation of this Plan, without regard to that state's conflict of laws rules.

13. DEFINITIONS. As used in the Plan, the following definitions will apply to the capitalized terms indicated below:

(a) **"Affiliate"** means, at the time of determination, any "parent" or "majority-owned subsidiary" of the Company, as such terms are defined in Rule 405. The Board will have the authority to determine the time or times at which "parent" or "majority-owned subsidiary" status is determined within the foregoing definition.

(b) **"Board"** means the Board of Directors of the Company.

(c) **"Capitalization Adjustment"** means any change that is made in, or other events that occur with respect to, the Common Stock subject to the Plan or subject to any Stock Award after the Effective Date without the receipt of consideration by the Company through merger, consolidation, reorganization, recapitalization, reincorporation, stock dividend, dividend in property other than cash, large nonrecurring cash dividend, stock split, reverse stock split, liquidating dividend, combination of shares, exchange of shares, change in corporate structure, or any similar equity restructuring transaction, as that term is used in Statement of Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718 (or any successor thereto). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the conversion of any convertible securities of the Company will not be treated as a Capitalization Adjustment.

(d) **"Cause"** will have the meaning ascribed to such term in any written agreement between the Participant and the Company defining such term and, in the absence of such agreement, such term means, with respect to a Participant, the occurrence of any of the following events: (i) such Participant's commission of any felony or any crime involving fraud, dishonesty or moral turpitude under the laws of

the United States or any state thereof; (ii) such Participant's attempted commission of, or participation in, a fraud or act of dishonesty against the Company; (iii) such Participant's intentional, material violation of any contract or agreement between the Participant and the Company or of any statutory duty owed to the Company; (iv) such Participant's unauthorized use or disclosure of the Company's confidential information or trade secrets; or (v) such Participant's gross misconduct. The determination that a termination of the Participant's Continuous Service is either for Cause or without Cause will be made by the Company, in its sole discretion. Any determination by the Company that the Continuous Service of a Participant was terminated with or without Cause for the purposes of outstanding Stock Awards held by such Participant will have no effect upon any determination of the rights or obligations of the Company or such Participant for any other purpose.

(e) "**Change in Control**" means the occurrence, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of any one or more of the following events:

(i) any Exchange Act Person becomes the Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing more than 50% of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities other than by virtue of a merger, consolidation or similar transaction. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Change in Control will not be deemed to occur (A) on account of the acquisition of securities of the Company directly from the Company, (B) on account of the acquisition of securities of the Company by an investor, any affiliate thereof or any other Exchange Act Person that acquires the Company's securities in a transaction or series of related transactions the primary purpose of which is to obtain financing for the Company through the issuance of equity securities or (C) solely because the level of Ownership held by any Exchange Act Person (the "**Subject Person**") exceeds the designated percentage threshold of the outstanding voting securities as a result of a repurchase or other acquisition of voting securities by the Company reducing the number of shares outstanding, provided that if a Change in Control would occur (but for the operation of this sentence) as a result of the acquisition of voting securities by the Company, and after such share acquisition, the Subject Person becomes the Owner of any additional voting securities that, assuming the repurchase or other acquisition had not occurred, increases the percentage of the then outstanding voting securities Owned by the Subject Person over the designated percentage threshold, then a Change in Control will be deemed to occur;

(ii) there is consummated a merger, consolidation or similar transaction involving (directly or indirectly) the Company and, immediately after the consummation of such merger, consolidation or similar transaction, the stockholders of the Company immediately prior thereto do not Own, directly or indirectly, either (A) outstanding voting securities representing more than 50% of the combined outstanding voting power of the surviving Entity in such merger, consolidation or similar transaction or (B) more than 50% of the combined outstanding voting power of the parent of the surviving Entity in such merger, consolidation or similar transaction, in each case in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of the outstanding voting securities of the Company immediately prior to such transaction; or

(iii) there is consummated a sale, lease, exclusive license or other disposition of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries, other than a sale, lease, license or other disposition of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries to an Entity, more than 50% of the combined voting power of the voting securities of which are Owned by stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of the outstanding voting securities of the Company immediately prior to such sale, lease, license or other disposition.

Notwithstanding the foregoing definition or any other provision of this Plan, (A) the term Change in Control will not include a sale of assets, merger or other transaction effected exclusively for the purpose of changing the domicile of the Company, and (B) the definition of Change in Control (or any analogous term) in an individual written agreement between the Company or any Affiliate and the Participant will supersede the foregoing definition with respect to Stock Awards subject to such agreement; *provided, however*, that if no definition of Change in Control or any analogous term is set forth in such an individual written agreement, the foregoing definition will apply.

(f) “**Code**” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, including any applicable regulations and guidance thereunder.

(g) “**Committee**” means a committee of one or more Directors to whom authority has been delegated by the Board in accordance with Section 2(c).

(h) “**Common Stock**” means the common stock of the Company.

(i) “**Company**” means Design Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

(j) “**Consultant**” means any person, including an advisor, who is (i) engaged by the Company or an Affiliate to render consulting or advisory services and is compensated for such services, or (ii) serving as a member of the board of directors of an Affiliate and is compensated for such services. However, service solely as a Director, or payment of a fee for such service, will not cause a Director to be considered a “Consultant” for purposes of the Plan.

(k) “**Continuous Service**” means that the Participant’s service with the Company or an Affiliate, whether as an Employee, Director or Consultant, is not interrupted or terminated. A change in the capacity in which the Participant renders service to the Company or an Affiliate as an Employee, Director or Consultant or a change in the Entity for which the Participant renders such service, provided that there is no interruption or termination of the Participant’s service with the Company or an Affiliate, will not terminate a Participant’s Continuous Service; *provided, however*, that if the Entity for which a Participant is rendering services ceases to qualify as an Affiliate, as determined by the Board in its sole discretion, such Participant’s Continuous Service will be considered to have terminated on the date such Entity ceases to qualify as an Affiliate. For example, a change in status from an Employee of the Company to a Consultant of an Affiliate or to a Director will not constitute an interruption of Continuous Service. To the extent permitted by law, the Board or the chief executive officer of the Company, in that party’s sole discretion, may determine whether Continuous Service will be considered interrupted in the case of (i) any leave of absence approved by the Board or chief executive officer, including sick leave, military leave or any other personal leave, or (ii) transfers between the Company, an Affiliate, or their successors. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a leave of absence will be treated as Continuous Service for purposes of vesting in a Stock Award only to such extent as may be provided in the Company’s leave of absence policy, in the written terms of any leave of absence agreement or policy applicable to the Participant, or as otherwise required by law.

(l) “**Corporate Transaction**” means the consummation, in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions, of any one or more of the following events:

(i) a sale or other disposition of all or substantially all, as determined by the Board in its sole discretion, of the consolidated assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries;

(ii) a sale or other disposition of more than 50% of the outstanding securities of the Company;

(iii) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which the Company is not the surviving corporation; or

(iv) a merger, consolidation or similar transaction following which the Company is the surviving corporation but the shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately preceding the merger, consolidation or similar transaction are converted or exchanged by virtue of the merger, consolidation or similar transaction into other property, whether in the form of securities, cash or otherwise.

(m) “**Director**” means a member of the Board.

(n) “**Disability**” means, with respect to a Participant, the inability of such Participant to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment that can be expected to result in death or that has lasted or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than twelve (12) months as provided in Sections 22(e)(3) and 409A(a)(2)(c)(i) of the Code, and will be determined by the Board on the basis of such medical evidence as the Board deems warranted under the circumstances.

(o) “**Effective Date**” means the effective date of this Plan, which is the earlier of (i) the date that this Plan is first approved by the Company’s stockholders, and (ii) the date this Plan is adopted by the Board.

(p) “**Employee**” means any person employed by the Company or an Affiliate. However, service solely as a Director, or payment of a fee for such services, will not cause a Director to be considered an “Employee” for purposes of the Plan.

(q) “**Entity**” means a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity.

(r) “**Exchange Act**” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

(s) “**Exchange Act Person**” means any natural person, Entity or “group” (within the meaning of Section 13(d) or 14(d) of the Exchange Act), except that “Exchange Act Person” will not include (i) the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company, (ii) any employee benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company or any trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company, (iii) an underwriter temporarily holding securities pursuant to a registered public offering of such securities, (iv) an Entity Owned, directly or indirectly, by the stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their Ownership of stock of the Company; or (v) any natural person, Entity or “group” (within the meaning of Section 13(d) or 14(d) of the Exchange Act) that, as of the Effective Date, is the Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing more than 50% of the combined voting power of the Company’s then outstanding securities.

(t) “**Fair Market Value**” means, as of any date, the value of the Common Stock determined by the Board in compliance with Section 409A of the Code or, in the case of an Incentive Stock Option, in compliance with Section 422 of the Code.

(u) **“Incentive Stock Option”** means an option granted pursuant to Section 5 of the Plan that is intended to be, and that qualifies as, an “incentive stock option” within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code.

(v) **“Nonstatutory Stock Option”** means an option granted pursuant to Section 5 of the Plan that does not qualify as an Incentive Stock Option.

(w) **“Officer”** means any person designated by the Company as an officer.

(x) **“Option”** means an Incentive Stock Option or a Nonstatutory Stock Option to purchase shares of Common Stock granted pursuant to the Plan.

(y) **“Option Agreement”** means a written agreement between the Company and an Optionholder evidencing the terms and conditions of an Option grant. Each Option Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(z) **“Optionholder”** means a person to whom an Option is granted pursuant to the Plan or, if applicable, such other person who holds an outstanding Option.

(aa) **“Other Stock Award”** means an award based in whole or in part by reference to the Common Stock which is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 6(c).

(bb) **“Other Stock Award Agreement”** means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of an Other Stock Award evidencing the terms and conditions of an Other Stock Award grant. Each Other Stock Award Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(cc) **“Own,” “Owned,” “Owner,” “Ownership”** A person or Entity will be deemed to “Own,” to have “Owned,” to be the “Owner” of, or to have acquired “Ownership” of securities if such person or Entity, directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship or otherwise, has or shares voting power, which includes the power to vote or to direct the voting, with respect to such securities.

(dd) **“Participant”** means a person to whom a Stock Award is granted pursuant to the Plan or, if applicable, such other person who holds an outstanding Stock Award.

(ee) **“Plan”** means this 2018 Equity Incentive Plan.

(ff) **“Restricted Stock Award”** means an award of shares of Common Stock which is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 6(a).

(gg) **“Restricted Stock Award Agreement”** means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of a Restricted Stock Award evidencing the terms and conditions of a Restricted Stock Award grant. Each Restricted Stock Award Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(hh) **“Restricted Stock Unit Award”** means a right to receive shares of Common Stock which is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 6(b).

(ii) **“Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement”** means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of a Restricted Stock Unit Award evidencing the terms and conditions of a

Restricted Stock Unit Award grant. Each Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(jj) “**Rule 405**” means Rule 405 promulgated under the Securities Act.

(kk) “**Rule 701**” means Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act.

(ll) “**Securities Act**” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(mm) “**Stock Appreciation Right**” or “**SAR**” means a right to receive the appreciation on Common Stock that is granted pursuant to the terms and conditions of Section 5.

(nn) “**Stock Appreciation Right Agreement**” means a written agreement between the Company and a holder of a Stock Appreciation Right evidencing the terms and conditions of a Stock Appreciation Right grant. Each Stock Appreciation Right Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(oo) “**Stock Award**” means any right to receive Common Stock granted under the Plan, including an Incentive Stock Option, a Nonstatutory Stock Option, a Restricted Stock Award, a Restricted Stock Unit Award, a Stock Appreciation Right or any Other Stock Award.

(pp) “**Stock Award Agreement**” means a written agreement between the Company and a Participant evidencing the terms and conditions of a Stock Award grant. Each Stock Award Agreement will be subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(qq) “**Subsidiary**” means, with respect to the Company, (i) any corporation of which more than 50% of the outstanding capital stock having ordinary voting power to elect a majority of the board of directors of such corporation (irrespective of whether, at the time, stock of any other class or classes of such corporation will have or might have voting power by reason of the happening of any contingency) is at the time, directly or indirectly, Owned by the Company, and (ii) any partnership, limited liability company or other entity in which the Company has a direct or indirect interest (whether in the form of voting or participation in profits or capital contribution) of more than 50%.

(rr) “**Ten Percent Stockholder**” means a person who Owns (or is deemed to Own pursuant to Section 424(d) of the Code) stock possessing more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any Affiliate.

Additional Terms/Acknowledgements: Optionholder acknowledges receipt of, and understands and agrees to, this Stock Option Grant Notice, the Option Agreement and the Plan. Optionholder acknowledges and agrees that this Stock Option Grant Notice and the Option Agreement may not be modified, amended or revised except as provided in the Plan. Optionholder further acknowledges that as of the Date of Grant, this Stock Option Grant Notice, the Option Agreement, and the Plan set forth the entire understanding between Optionholder and the Company regarding this option award and supersede all prior oral and written agreements, promises and/or representations on that subject with the exception of (i) options previously granted and delivered to Optionholder, and (ii) the following agreements only. This Stock Option Grant Notice and any notices, agreements or other documents related thereto may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Counterparts may be delivered via facsimile, electronic mail (including pdf or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000, Uniform Electronic Transactions Act or other applicable law) or other transmission method and any counterpart so delivered shall be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and be valid and effective for all purposes.

OTHER AGREEMENTS:

By accepting this option, you consent to receive such documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company.

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.

OPTIONHOLDER:

By: _____
Signature

Signature

Title: _____
Email: _____
Date: _____

Email: _____
Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS: Option Agreement, 2018 Equity Incentive Plan and Notice of Exercise

ATTACHMENT I

OPTION AGREEMENT

ATTACHMENT II

2018 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

ATTACHMENT III

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.

2018 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

OPTION AGREEMENT
(INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION OR NONSTATUTORY STOCK OPTION)

Pursuant to your Stock Option Grant Notice (“**Grant Notice**”) and this Option Agreement, **DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.** (the “**Company**”) has granted you an option under its 2018 Equity Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”) to purchase the number of shares of the Company’s Common Stock indicated in your Grant Notice at the exercise price indicated in your Grant Notice. The option is granted to you effective as of the date of grant set forth in the Grant Notice (the “**Date of Grant**”). If there is any conflict between the terms in this Option Agreement and the Plan, the terms of the Plan will control. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined in this Option Agreement or in the Grant Notice but defined in the Plan will have the same definitions as in the Plan.

The details of your option, in addition to those set forth in the Grant Notice and the Plan, are as follows:

1. **VESTING.** Your option will vest as provided in your Grant Notice. Vesting will cease upon the termination of your Continuous Service.
2. **NUMBER OF SHARES AND EXERCISE PRICE.** The number of shares of Common Stock subject to your option and your exercise price per share in your Grant Notice will be adjusted for Capitalization Adjustments.
3. **EXERCISE RESTRICTION FOR NON-EXEMPT EMPLOYEES.** If you are an Employee eligible for overtime compensation under the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended (that is, a “**Non-Exempt Employee**”), and except as otherwise provided in the Plan, you may not exercise your option until you have completed at least six months of Continuous Service measured from the Date of Grant, even if you have already been an employee for more than six months. Consistent with the provisions of the Worker Economic Opportunity Act, you may exercise your option as to any vested portion prior to such six month anniversary in the case of (i) your death or disability, (ii) a Corporate Transaction in which your option is not assumed, continued or substituted, (iii) a Change in Control or (iv) your termination of Continuous Service on your “retirement” (as defined in the Company’s benefit plans).
4. **EXERCISE PRIOR TO VESTING (“EARLY EXERCISE”).** If permitted in your Grant Notice (*i.e.*, the “Exercise Schedule” indicates “Early Exercise Permitted”) and subject to the provisions of your option, you may elect at any time that is both (i) during the period of your Continuous Service and (ii) during the term of your option, to exercise all or part of your option, including the unvested portion of your option; *provided, however*, that:
 - (a) a partial exercise of your option will be deemed to cover first vested shares of Common Stock and then the earliest vesting installment of unvested shares of Common Stock;
 - (b) any shares of Common Stock so purchased from installments that have not vested as of the date of exercise will be subject to the purchase option in favor of the Company as described in the Company’s form of Early Exercise Stock Purchase Agreement;

(c) you will enter into the Company's form of Early Exercise Stock Purchase Agreement with a vesting schedule that will result in the same vesting as if no early exercise had occurred; and

(d) if your option is an Incentive Stock Option, then, to the extent that the aggregate Fair Market Value (determined at the Date of Grant) of the shares of Common Stock with respect to which your option plus all other Incentive Stock Options you hold are exercisable for the first time by you during any calendar year (under all plans of the Company and its Affiliates) exceeds \$100,000, your option(s) or portions thereof that exceed such limit (according to the order in which they were granted) will be treated as Nonstatutory Stock Options.

5. METHOD OF PAYMENT. You must pay the full amount of the exercise price for the shares you wish to exercise. You may pay the exercise price in cash or by check, bank draft or money order payable to the Company or in any other manner *permitted by your Grant Notice*, which may include one or more of the following:

(a) Provided that at the time of exercise the Common Stock is publicly traded, pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board that, prior to the issuance of Common Stock, results in either the receipt of cash (or check) by the Company or the receipt of irrevocable instructions to pay the aggregate exercise price to the Company from the sales proceeds. This manner of payment is also known as a "broker-assisted exercise", "same day sale", or "sell to cover".

(b) Provided that at the time of exercise the Common Stock is publicly traded, by delivery to the Company (either by actual delivery or attestation) of already-owned shares of Common Stock that are owned free and clear of any liens, claims, encumbrances or security interests, and that are valued at Fair Market Value on the date of exercise. "Delivery" for these purposes, in the sole discretion of the Company at the time you exercise your option, will include delivery to the Company of your attestation of ownership of such shares of Common Stock in a form approved by the Company. You may not exercise your option by delivery to the Company of Common Stock if doing so would violate the provisions of any law, regulation or agreement restricting the redemption of the Company's stock.

(c) If this option is a Nonstatutory Stock Option, subject to the consent of the Company at the time of exercise, by a "net exercise" arrangement pursuant to which the Company will reduce the number of shares of Common Stock issued upon exercise of your option by the largest whole number of shares with a Fair Market Value that does not exceed the aggregate exercise price. You must pay any remaining balance of the aggregate exercise price not satisfied by the "net exercise" in cash or other permitted form of payment. Shares of Common Stock will no longer be outstanding under your option and will not be exercisable thereafter if those shares (i) are used to pay the exercise price pursuant to the "net exercise," (ii) are delivered to you as a result of such exercise, and (iii) are withheld to satisfy your tax withholding obligations.

6. WHOLE SHARES. You may exercise your option only for whole shares of Common Stock.

7. SECURITIES LAW COMPLIANCE. In no event may you exercise your option unless the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise are then registered under the Securities Act or, if not registered, the Company has determined that your exercise and the issuance of the shares would be exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. The exercise of your option also must comply with all other applicable laws and regulations governing your option, and you may not exercise your option if the Company determines that such exercise would not be in material compliance with such

laws and regulations (including any restrictions on exercise required for compliance with Treas. Reg. 1.401(k)-1(d)(3), if applicable).

8. TERM. You may not exercise your option before the Date of Grant or after the expiration of the option's term. Except as set forth in your Grant Notice, the term of your option expires, subject to the provisions of Section 5(h) of the Plan, upon the earliest of the following:

(a) immediately upon the termination of your Continuous Service for Cause;

(b) three months after the termination of your Continuous Service for any reason other than Cause, your Disability or your death (except as otherwise provided in Section 8(d) below); *provided, however*, that if during any part of such three month period your option is not exercisable solely because of the condition set forth in the section above relating to "Securities Law Compliance," your option will not expire until the earlier of the Expiration Date or until it has been exercisable for an aggregate period of three months after the termination of your Continuous Service; *provided further*, that if (i) you are a Non-Exempt Employee, (ii) your Continuous Service terminates within six months after the Date of Grant, and (iii) you have vested in a portion of your option at the time of your termination of Continuous Service, your option will not expire until the earlier of (x) the later of (A) the date that is seven months after the Date of Grant, and (B) the date that is three months after the termination of your Continuous Service, and (y) the Expiration Date;

(c) 12 months after the termination of your Continuous Service due to your Disability (except as otherwise provided in Section 8(d) below);

(d) 18 months after your death if you die either during your Continuous Service or within three (3) months after your Continuous Service terminates for any reason other than Cause;

(e) the Expiration Date indicated in your Grant Notice; or

(f) the day before the 10th anniversary of the Date of Grant.

If your option is an Incentive Stock Option, note that to obtain the federal income tax advantages associated with an Incentive Stock Option, the Code requires that at all times beginning on the Date of Grant and ending on the day three months before the date of your option's exercise, you must be an employee of the Company or an Affiliate, except in the event of your death or Disability. The Company has provided for extended exercisability of your option under certain circumstances for your benefit but cannot guarantee that your option will necessarily be treated as an Incentive Stock Option if you continue to provide services to the Company or an Affiliate as a Consultant or Director after your employment terminates or if you otherwise exercise your option more than three months after the date your employment with the Company or an Affiliate terminates.

9. EXERCISE.

(a) You may exercise the vested portion of your option (and the unvested portion of your option if your Grant Notice so permits) during its term by delivering a Notice of Exercise (in a form designated by the Company) together with the exercise price to the Secretary of the Company, or to such other person as the Company may designate, during regular business hours, together with such additional documents as the Company may then require (**including, without limitation, any voting agreement or other agreement between the Company and certain of its stockholders**).

(b) By exercising your option you agree that, as a condition to any exercise of your option, the Company may require you to enter into an arrangement providing for the payment by you to the Company of any tax withholding obligation of the Company arising by reason of (i) the exercise of your option, (ii) the lapse of any substantial risk of forfeiture to which the shares of Common Stock are subject at the time of exercise, or (iii) the disposition of shares of Common Stock acquired upon such exercise.

(c) If your option is an Incentive Stock Option, by exercising your option you agree that you will notify the Company in writing within 15 days after the date of any disposition of any of the shares of the Common Stock issued upon exercise of your option that occurs within two years after the Date of Grant or within one year after such shares of Common Stock are transferred upon exercise of your option.

(d) By exercising your option you agree that you will not sell, dispose of, transfer, make any short sale of, grant any option for the purchase of, or enter into any hedging or similar transaction with the same economic effect as a sale with respect to any shares of Common Stock or other securities of the Company held by you, for a period of 180 days following the effective date of a registration statement of the Company filed under the Securities Act or such longer period as the underwriters or the Company will request to facilitate compliance with FINRA Rule 2711 or NYSE Member Rule 472 or any successor or similar rules or regulation (the "**Lock-Up Period**"); *provided, however*, that nothing contained in this section will prevent the exercise of a repurchase option, if any, in favor of the Company during the Lock-Up Period. You further agree to execute and deliver such other agreements as may be reasonably requested by the Company or the underwriters that are consistent with the foregoing or that are necessary to give further effect thereto. In order to enforce the foregoing covenant, the Company may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to your shares of Common Stock until the end of such period. You also agree that any transferee of any shares of Common Stock (or other securities) of the Company held by you will be bound by this Section 9(d). The underwriters of the Company's stock are intended third party beneficiaries of this Section 9(d) and will have the right, power and authority to enforce the provisions hereof as though they were a party hereto.

10. TRANSFERABILITY. Except as otherwise provided in this Section 10, your option is not transferable, except by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, and is exercisable during your life only by you.

(a) **Certain Trusts.** Upon receiving written permission from the Board or its duly authorized designee, you may transfer your option to a trust if you are considered to be the sole beneficial owner (determined under Section 671 of the Code and applicable state law) while the option is held in the trust. You and the trustee must enter into transfer and other agreements required by the Company.

(b) **Domestic Relations Orders.** Upon receiving written permission from the Board or its duly authorized designee, and provided that you and the designated transferee enter into transfer and other agreements required by the Company, you may transfer your option pursuant to the terms of a domestic relations order, official marital settlement agreement or other divorce or separation instrument as permitted by Treasury Regulation 1.421-1(b)(2) that contains the information required by the Company to effectuate the transfer. You are encouraged to discuss the proposed terms of any division of this option with the Company prior to finalizing the domestic relations order or marital settlement agreement to help ensure the required information is contained within the domestic relations order or marital settlement agreement. If this option is an Incentive Stock Option, this option may be deemed to be a Nonstatutory Stock Option as a result of such transfer.

(c) **Beneficiary Designation.** Upon receiving written permission from the Board or its duly authorized designee, you may, by delivering written notice to the Company, in a form approved by the Company and any broker designated by the Company to handle option exercises, designate a third party who, on your death, will thereafter be entitled to exercise this option and receive the Common Stock or other consideration resulting from such exercise. In the absence of such a designation, your executor or administrator of your estate will be entitled to exercise this option and receive, on behalf of your estate, the Common Stock or other consideration resulting from such exercise.

11. RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL. Shares of Common Stock that you acquire upon exercise of your option are subject to any right of first refusal that may be described in the Company's bylaws in effect at such time the Company elects to exercise its right; *provided, however*, that if there is no right of first refusal described in the Company's bylaws at such time, the right of first refusal described below will apply. The Company's right of first refusal will expire on the first date upon which any security of the Company is listed (or approved for listing) upon notice of issuance on a national securities exchange or quotation system (the "**Listing Date**").

(a) Prior to the Listing Date, you may not validly Transfer (as defined below) any shares of Common Stock acquired upon exercise of your option, or any interest in such shares, unless such Transfer is made in compliance with the following provisions:

(i) Before there can be a valid Transfer of any shares of Common Stock or any interest therein, the record holder of the shares of Common Stock to be transferred (the "**Offered Shares**") will give written notice (by registered or certified mail) to the Company. Such notice will specify the identity of the proposed transferee, the cash price offered for the Offered Shares by the proposed transferee (or, if the proposed Transfer is one in which the holder will not receive cash, such as an involuntary transfer, gift, donation or pledge, the holder will state that no purchase price is being proposed), and the other terms and conditions of the proposed Transfer. The date such notice is mailed will be hereinafter referred to as the "**Notice Date**" and the record holder of the Offered Shares will be hereinafter referred to as the "**Offeror**." If, from time to time, there is any stock dividend, stock split or other change in the character or amount of any of the outstanding Common Stock which is subject to the provisions of your option, then in such event any and all new, substituted or additional securities to which you are entitled by reason of your ownership of the shares of Common Stock acquired upon exercise of your option will be immediately subject to the Company's Right of First Refusal (as defined below) with the same force and effect as the shares subject to the Right of First Refusal immediately before such event.

(ii) For a period of 30 calendar days after the Notice Date, or such longer period as may be required to avoid the classification of your option as a liability for financial accounting purposes, the Company will have the option to purchase all (but not less than all) of the Offered Shares at the purchase price and on the terms set forth in Section 11(a)(iii) (the Company's "**Right of First Refusal**"). In the event that the proposed Transfer is one involving no payment of a purchase price, the purchase price will be deemed to be the Fair Market Value of the Offered Shares as determined in good faith by the Board in its discretion. The Company may exercise its Right of First Refusal by mailing (by registered or certified mail) written notice of exercise of its Right of First Refusal to the Offeror prior to the end of said 30 days (including any extension required to avoid classification of the option as a liability for financial accounting purposes).

(iii) The price at which the Company may purchase the Offered Shares pursuant to the exercise of its Right of First Refusal will be the cash price offered for the Offered Shares by the proposed transferee (as set forth in the notice required under Section 11(a)(i)), or the Fair Market Value as determined by the Board in the event no purchase price is involved. To the extent consideration

other than cash is offered by the proposed transferee, the Company will not be required to pay any additional amounts to the Offeror other than the cash price offered (or the Fair Market Value, if applicable). The Company's notice of exercise of its Right of First Refusal will be accompanied by full payment for the Offered Shares and, upon such payment by the Company, the Company will acquire full right, title and interest to all of the Offered Shares.

(iv) If, and only if, the option given pursuant to Section 11(a)(ii) is not exercised, the Transfer proposed in the notice given pursuant to Section 11(a)(i) may take place; *provided, however*, that such Transfer must, in all respects, be exactly as proposed in said notice except that such Transfer may not take place either before the 10th calendar day after the expiration of the 30 day option exercise period or after the ninetieth 90th calendar day after the expiration of the 30 day option exercise period, and if such Transfer has not taken place prior to said 90th day, such Transfer may not take place without once again complying with this Section 11(a). The option exercise periods in this Section 11(a)(iv) will be adjusted to include any extension required to avoid the classification of your option as a liability for financial accounting purposes.

(b) As used in this Section 11, the term "**Transfer**" means any sale, encumbrance, pledge, gift or other form of disposition or transfer of shares of Common Stock or any legal or equitable interest therein; *provided, however*, that the term Transfer does not include a transfer of such shares or interests by will or intestacy to your Immediate Family (as defined below). In such case, the transferee or other recipient will receive and hold the shares of Common Stock so transferred subject to the provisions of this Section, and there will be no further transfer of such shares except in accordance with the terms of this Section 11. As used herein, the term "**Immediate Family**" will mean your spouse, the lineal descendant or antecedent, father, mother, brother or sister, child, adopted child, grandchild or adopted grandchild of you or your spouse, or the spouse of any child, adopted child, grandchild or adopted grandchild of you or your spouse.

(c) None of the shares of Common Stock purchased on exercise of your option will be transferred on the Company's books nor will the Company recognize any such Transfer of any such shares or any interest therein unless and until all applicable provisions of this Section 11 have been complied with in all respects. The certificates of stock evidencing shares of Common Stock purchased on exercise of your option will bear an appropriate legend referring to the transfer restrictions imposed by this Section 11.

(d) To ensure that the shares subject to the Company's Right of First Refusal will be available for repurchase by the Company, the Company may require you to deposit the certificates evidencing the shares that you purchase upon exercise of your option with an escrow agent designated by the Company under the terms and conditions of an escrow agreement approved by the Company. If the Company does not require such deposit as a condition of exercise of your option, the Company reserves the right at any time to require you to so deposit the certificates in escrow. As soon as practicable after the expiration of the Company's Right of First Refusal, the agent will deliver to you the shares and any other property no longer subject to such restriction. In the event the shares and any other property held in escrow are subject to the Company's exercise of its Right of First Refusal, the notices required to be given to you will be given to the escrow agent, and any payment required to be given to you will be given to the escrow agent. Within 30 days after payment by the Company for the Offered Shares, the escrow agent will deliver the Offered Shares that the Company has repurchased to the Company and will deliver the payment received from the Company to you.

12. OPTION NOT A SERVICE CONTRACT. Your option is not an employment or service contract, and nothing in your option will be deemed to create in any way whatsoever any obligation on your part to continue in the employ of the Company or an Affiliate, or of the Company or an Affiliate to

continue your employment. In addition, nothing in your option will obligate the Company or an Affiliate, their respective stockholders, boards of directors, officers or employees to continue any relationship that you might have as a Director or Consultant for the Company or an Affiliate.

13. WITHHOLDING OBLIGATIONS.

(a) At the time you exercise your option, in whole or in part, and at any time thereafter as requested by the Company, you hereby authorize withholding from payroll and any other amounts payable to you, and otherwise agree to make adequate provision for (including by means of a "same day sale" pursuant to a program developed under Regulation T as promulgated by the Federal Reserve Board to the extent permitted by the Company), any sums required to satisfy the federal, state, local and foreign tax withholding obligations of the Company or an Affiliate, if any, which arise in connection with the exercise of your option.

(b) If this option is a Nonstatutory Stock Option, then upon your request and subject to approval by the Company, and compliance with any applicable legal conditions or restrictions, the Company may withhold from fully vested shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable to you upon the exercise of your option a number of whole shares of Common Stock having a Fair Market Value, determined by the Company as of the date of exercise, not in excess of the minimum amount of tax required to be withheld by law (or such lower amount as may be necessary to avoid classification of your option as a liability for financial accounting purposes). If the date of determination of any tax withholding obligation is deferred to a date later than the date of exercise of your option, share withholding pursuant to the preceding sentence shall not be permitted unless you make a proper and timely election under Section 83(b) of the Code, covering the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock acquired upon such exercise with respect to which such determination is otherwise deferred, to accelerate the determination of such tax withholding obligation to the date of exercise of your option. Notwithstanding the filing of such election, shares of Common Stock shall be withheld solely from fully vested shares of Common Stock determined as of the date of exercise of your option that are otherwise issuable to you upon such exercise. Any adverse consequences to you arising in connection with such share withholding procedure shall be your sole responsibility.

(c) You may not exercise your option unless the tax withholding obligations of the Company and/or any Affiliate are satisfied. Accordingly, you may not be able to exercise your option when desired even though your option is vested, and the Company will have no obligation to issue a certificate for such shares of Common Stock or release such shares of Common Stock from any escrow provided for herein, if applicable, unless such obligations are satisfied.

14. TAX CONSEQUENCES. You hereby agree that the Company does not have a duty to design or administer the Plan or its other compensation programs in a manner that minimizes your tax liabilities. You will not make any claim against the Company, or any of its Officers, Directors, Employees or Affiliates related to tax liabilities arising from your option or your other compensation. In particular, you acknowledge that this option is exempt from Section 409A of the Code only if the exercise price per share specified in the Grant Notice is at least equal to the "fair market value" per share of the Common Stock on the Date of Grant and there is no other impermissible deferral of compensation associated with the option. Because the Common Stock is not traded on an established securities market, the Fair Market Value is determined by the Board, perhaps in consultation with an independent valuation firm retained by the Company. You acknowledge that there is no guarantee that the Internal Revenue Service will agree with the valuation as determined by the Board, and you will not make any claim against the Company, or any of its Officers, Directors, Employees or Affiliates in the event that the Internal Revenue Service asserts that the valuation determined by the Board is less than the "fair market value" as subsequently determined by the Internal Revenue Service.

15. NOTICES. Any notices provided for in your option or the Plan will be given in writing (including electronically) and will be deemed effectively given upon receipt or, in the case of notices delivered by mail by the Company to you, five days after deposit in the United States mail, postage prepaid, addressed to you at the last address you provided to the Company. The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to participation in the Plan and this option by electronic means or to request your consent to participate in the Plan by electronic means. By accepting this option, you consent to receive such documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company.

16. GOVERNING PLAN DOCUMENT. Your option is subject to all the provisions of the Plan, the provisions of which are hereby made a part of your option, and is further subject to all interpretations, amendments, rules and regulations, which may from time to time be promulgated and adopted pursuant to the Plan. If there is any conflict between the provisions of your option and those of the Plan, the provisions of the Plan will control.

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTICE OF EXERCISE

Design Therapeutics, Inc.
991C Lomas Santa Fe #436
Solana Beach, California 92075

Date of Exercise: _____

This constitutes notice to **DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.** (the "**Company**") under my stock option that I elect to purchase the below number of shares of Common Stock of the Company (the "**Shares**") for the price set forth below.

| | | |
|--|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Type of option (check one): | Incentive <input type="checkbox"/> | Nonstatutory <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Stock option dated: | _____ | _____ |
| Number of Shares as to which option is exercised: | _____ | _____ |
| Certificates to be issued in name of: | _____ | _____ |
| Total exercise price: | \$ _____ | \$ _____ |
| Cash payment delivered herewith: | \$ _____ | \$ _____ |
| Regulation T Program (cashless exercise ¹) | \$ _____ | \$ _____ |
| Value of Shares delivered herewith ² : | \$ _____ | \$ _____ |

By this exercise, I agree (i) to provide such additional documents as you may require pursuant to the terms of the 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, (ii) to provide for the payment by me to you (in the manner designated by you) of your withholding obligation, if any, relating to the exercise of this option, and (iii) if this exercise relates to an incentive stock option, to notify you in writing within 15 days after the date of any disposition of any of the Shares issued upon exercise of this option that occurs within two years after the date of grant of this option or within one year after such Shares are issued upon exercise of this option. I further agree that this Notice of Exercise may be delivered via facsimile, electronic mail (including pdf or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000, Uniform Electronic Transactions Act or other applicable law) or other transmission method and shall be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and be valid and effective for all purposes.

¹ Shares must meet the public trading requirements set forth in the option agreement.

² Shares must meet the public trading requirements set forth in the option. Shares must be valued in accordance with the terms of the option being exercised, and must be owned free and clear of any liens, claims, encumbrances or security interests. Certificates must be endorsed or accompanied by an executed assignment separate from certificate.

I hereby make the following certifications and representations with respect to the number of Shares listed above, which are being acquired by me for my own account upon exercise of the option as set forth above:

I acknowledge that the Shares have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “**Securities Act**”), and are deemed to constitute “restricted securities” under Rule 701 and Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act. I warrant and represent to the Company that I have no present intention of distributing or selling said Shares, except as permitted under the Securities Act and any applicable state securities laws.

I further acknowledge and agree that, except for such information as required to be delivered to me by the Company pursuant to the option or the Plan (if any), I will have no right to receive any information from the Company by virtue of the grant of the option or the purchase of shares of Common Stock through exercise of the option, ownership of such shares of Common Stock, or as a result of my being a holder of record of stock of the Company. Without limiting the foregoing, to the fullest extent permitted by law, I hereby waive all inspection rights under Section 220 of the Delaware General Corporation Law and all such similar information and/or inspection rights that may be provided under the law of any jurisdiction, or any federal, state or foreign regulation, that are, or may become, applicable to the Company or the Company’s capital stock (the “**Inspection Rights**”). I hereby covenant and agree never to directly or indirectly commence, voluntarily aid in any way, prosecute, assign, transfer, or cause to be commenced any claim, action, cause of action, or other proceeding to pursue or exercise the Inspection Rights.

I further acknowledge that I will not be able to resell the Shares for at least 90 days after the stock of the Company becomes publicly traded (*i.e.*, subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) under Rule 701 and that more restrictive conditions apply to affiliates of the Company under Rule 144.

I further acknowledge that all certificates representing any of the Shares subject to the provisions of the option shall have endorsed thereon appropriate legends reflecting the foregoing limitations, as well as any legends reflecting restrictions pursuant to the Company’s Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws and/or applicable securities laws.

I further agree that, if required by the Company (or a representative of the underwriters) in connection with the first underwritten registration of the offering of any securities of the Company under the Securities Act, I will not sell, dispose of, transfer, make any short sale of, grant any option for the purchase of, or enter into any hedging or similar transaction with the same economic effect as a sale with respect to any shares of Common Stock or other securities of the Company for a period of 180 days following the effective date of a registration statement of the Company filed under the Securities Act (or such longer period as the underwriters or the Company shall request to facilitate compliance with FINRA Rule 2711 or NYSE Member Rule 472 or any successor or similar rule or regulation) (the “**Lock-Up Period**”). I further agree to execute and deliver such other agreements as may be reasonably requested by the Company or the underwriters that are consistent with the foregoing or that are necessary to give further effect thereto. In order to enforce the foregoing covenant, the Company may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to securities subject to the foregoing restrictions until the end of such period.

Very truly yours,

(Signature)

Name (Please Print)

Address of Record:

Email:

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.

EARLY EXERCISE STOCK PURCHASE AGREEMENT
UNDER THE 2018 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

This Agreement is made by and between Design Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), and the individual designated on the signature page hereto as a Purchaser (“Purchaser”).

Recitals:

- A. Purchaser holds a stock option, granted on _____, to purchase _____ shares of common stock (“Common Stock”) of the Company (the “Option”) pursuant to the Company’s 2018 Equity Incentive Plan (as amended and/or restated, the “Plan”).
- B. The Option consists of a Stock Option Grant Notice and a Stock Option Agreement.
- C. Purchaser desires to exercise the Option on the terms and conditions contained herein.
- D. Purchaser wishes to take advantage of the early exercise provision of Purchaser’s Option and therefore to enter into this Agreement.

The parties agree as follows:

1. Incorporation of Plan and Option by Reference. This Agreement is subject to all of the terms and conditions as set forth in the Plan and the Option. If there is a conflict between the terms of this Agreement and/or the Option and the terms of the Plan, the terms of the Plan will control. If there is a conflict between the terms of this Agreement and the terms of the Option, the terms of the Option will control. Defined terms not explicitly defined in this Agreement but defined in the Plan will have the same definitions as in the Plan. Defined terms not explicitly defined in this Agreement or the Plan but defined in the Option will have the same definitions as in the Option.

2. Purchase and Sale of Common Stock.

(a) Agreement to purchase and sell Common Stock. Purchaser hereby agrees to purchase from the Company, and the Company hereby agrees to sell to Purchaser, shares of the Common Stock of the Company in accordance with the Notice of Exercise duly executed by Purchaser and attached hereto as Exhibit A.

(b) Closing. The closing hereunder, including payment for and delivery of the Common Stock, will occur at the offices of the Company immediately following the execution of this Agreement, or at such other time and place as the parties may mutually agree; *provided, however*, that if stockholder approval of the Plan is required before the Option may be exercised, then the Option may not be exercised, and the closing will be delayed, until such stockholder approval is obtained. If such stockholder approval is not obtained within the time limit specified in the Plan, then this Agreement is null and void.

3. Unvested Share Repurchase Option.

(a) Repurchase Option. In the event Purchaser’s Continuous Service terminates, then the Company has an irrevocable option (the “Repurchase Option”) for a period of six months after said termination (or in the case of shares issued upon exercise of the Option after such date of termination, within six months after the date of the exercise), or such longer period as may be agreed to by the Company and Purchaser (the “Repurchase Period”), to repurchase from Purchaser or Purchaser’s personal representative,

as the case may be, those shares that Purchaser received pursuant to the exercise of the Option that have not as yet vested as of such termination date in accordance with the Vesting Schedule indicated on Purchaser's Stock Option Grant Notice (the "**Unvested Shares**").

(b) Share Repurchase Price. The Company may repurchase all or any of the Unvested Shares at the lower of (i) the Fair Market Value of the such shares (as determined under the Plan) on the date of repurchase, or (ii) the price equal to Purchaser's Exercise Price for such shares as indicated on Purchaser's Stock Option Grant Notice.

4. Exercise of Repurchase Option. The Repurchase Option will be exercised by written notice signed by such person as designated by the Company, and delivered or mailed as provided herein. Such notice will identify the number of shares of Common Stock to be purchased and will notify Purchaser of the time, place and date for settlement of such purchase, which will be scheduled by the Company within the term of the Repurchase Option set forth above. In addition, the Company will be deemed to have exercised the Repurchase Option as of the last day of the Repurchase Period, unless an officer of the Company notifies the holder of the Unvested Shares during the Repurchase Period in writing (delivered or mailed as provided herein) that the Company expressly declines to exercise its Repurchase Option for some or all of the Unvested Shares. The Company will be entitled to pay for any shares of Common Stock purchased pursuant to its Repurchase Option at the Company's option in cash or by offset against any indebtedness owing to the Company by Purchaser (including without limitation any Promissory Note given in payment for the Common Stock), or by a combination of both. Upon exercise of the Repurchase Option and payment of the purchase price in any of the ways described above, the Company will become the legal and beneficial owner of the Common Stock being repurchased and all rights and interest therein or related thereto, and the Company will have the right to transfer to its own name the Common Stock being repurchased by the Company, without further action by Purchaser.

5. Capitalization Adjustments to Common Stock. In the event of a Capitalization Adjustment, then any and all new, substituted or additional securities or other property to which Purchaser is entitled by reason of Purchaser's ownership of Common Stock will be immediately subject to the Repurchase Option and be included in the word "Common Stock" for all purposes of the Repurchase Option with the same force and effect as the shares of the Common Stock presently subject to the Repurchase Option, but only to the extent the Common Stock is, at the time, covered by such Repurchase Option. While the total Option Price will remain the same after each such event, the Option Price per share of Common Stock upon exercise of the Repurchase Option will be appropriately adjusted.

6. Corporate Transactions. In the event of a Corporate Transaction, then the Repurchase Option may be assigned by the Company to the successor of the Company (or such successor's parent company), if any, in connection with such Corporate Transaction. To the extent the Repurchase Option remains in effect following such Corporate Transaction, it will apply to the new capital stock or other property received in exchange for the Common Stock in consummation of the Corporate Transaction, but only to the extent the Common Stock was at the time covered by such right. Appropriate adjustments will be made to the price per share payable upon exercise of the Repurchase Option to reflect the Corporate Transaction upon the Company's capital structure; *provided, however*, that the aggregate price payable upon exercise of the Repurchase Option remains the same.

7. Escrow of Unvested Common Stock. As security for Purchaser's faithful performance of the terms of this Agreement and to insure the availability for delivery of Purchaser's Common Stock upon exercise of the Repurchase Option herein provided for, Purchaser agrees, at the closing hereunder, to deliver to and deposit with the Secretary of the Company or the Secretary's designee ("**Escrow Agent**"), as Escrow Agent in this transaction, three stock assignments duly endorsed (with date and number of shares blank) in the form attached hereto as Exhibit B, together with a certificate or certificates evidencing all of the Common

Stock subject to the Repurchase Option; said documents are to be held by the Escrow Agent and delivered by said Escrow Agent pursuant to the Joint Escrow Instructions of the Company and Purchaser set forth in Exhibit C, attached hereto and incorporated by this reference, which instructions also will be delivered to the Escrow Agent at the closing hereunder.

8. Rights of Purchaser. Subject to the provisions of the Option, Purchaser will exercise all rights and privileges of a stockholder of the Company with respect to the shares deposited in escrow. Purchaser will be deemed to be the holder of the shares for purposes of receiving any dividends that may be paid with respect to such shares and for purposes of exercising any voting rights relating to such shares, even if some or all of such shares have not yet vested and been released from the Company's Repurchase Option.

9. Limitations on Transfer. In addition to any other limitation on transfer created by applicable securities laws, Purchaser will not sell, assign, hypothecate, donate, encumber or otherwise dispose of any interest in the Common Stock while the Common Stock is subject to the Repurchase Option. After any Common Stock has been released from the Repurchase Option, Purchaser will not sell, assign, hypothecate, donate, encumber or otherwise dispose of any interest in the Common Stock except in compliance with the provisions herein and applicable securities laws. Furthermore, the Common Stock is subject to any right of first refusal in favor of the Company or its assignees or other transfer restrictions that may be contained in the Company's Bylaws.

10. Restrictive Legends. All certificates representing the Common Stock will have endorsed thereon legends in substantially the following forms (in addition to any other legend which may be required by other agreements between the parties hereto):

(a) "THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO AN OPTION SET FORTH IN AN AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE COMPANY AND THE REGISTERED HOLDER, OR SUCH HOLDER'S PREDECESSOR IN INTEREST, A COPY OF WHICH IS ON FILE AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF THIS COMPANY. ANY TRANSFER OR ATTEMPTED TRANSFER OF ANY SHARES SUBJECT TO SUCH OPTION IS VOID WITHOUT THE PRIOR EXPRESS WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE COMPANY."

(b) "THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933 AS AMENDED. THEY MAY NOT BE SOLD, OFFERED FOR SALE, PLEDGED OR HYPOTHECATED IN THE ABSENCE OF AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT AS TO THE SECURITIES UNDER SAID ACT OR AN OPINION OF COUNSEL SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY THAT SUCH REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED."

(c) "THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO A RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL OPTION IN FAVOR OF THE COMPANY AND/OR ITS ASSIGNEE(S) AS PROVIDED IN THE BYLAWS OF THE COMPANY AND IN AN AGREEMENT WITH THE COMPANY."

(d) "THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE WERE ISSUED PURSUANT TO THE EXERCISE OF [AN INCENTIVE STOCK OPTION/ A NONSTATUTORY STOCK OPTION]."

(e) "THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO A TRANSFER RESTRICTION, AS PROVIDED IN THE BYLAWS OF THE COMPANY."

(f) Any legend required by appropriate blue sky officials.

11. Investment Representations. In connection with the purchase of the Common Stock, Purchaser represents to the Company the following:

(a) Purchaser is aware of the Company's business affairs and financial condition and has acquired sufficient information about the Company to reach an informed and knowledgeable decision to acquire the Common Stock. Purchaser is acquiring the Common Stock for investment for Purchaser's own account only and not with a view to, or for resale in connection with, any "distribution" thereof within the meaning of the Securities Act.

(b) Purchaser understands that the Common Stock has not been registered under the Securities Act by reason of a specific exemption therefrom, which exemption depends upon, among other things, the bona fide nature of Purchaser's investment intent as expressed herein.

(c) Purchaser further acknowledges and understands that the Common Stock must be held indefinitely unless the Common Stock is subsequently registered under the Securities Act or an exemption from such registration is available. Purchaser further acknowledges and understands that the Company is under no obligation to register the Common Stock. Purchaser understands that the certificate evidencing the Common Stock will be imprinted with a legend that prohibits the transfer of the Common Stock unless the Common Stock is registered or such registration is not required in the opinion of counsel for the Company.

(d) Purchaser is familiar with the provisions of Rules 144 and 701, under the Securities Act, as in effect from time to time, which, in substance, permit limited public resale of "restricted securities" acquired, directly or indirectly, from the issuer thereof (or from an affiliate of such issuer), in a non-public offering subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions. Rule 701 provides that if the issuer qualifies under Rule 701 at the time of issuance of the securities, such issuance will be exempt from registration under the Securities Act. In the event the Company becomes subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the securities exempt under Rule 701 may be sold by Purchaser 90 days thereafter, subject to the satisfaction of certain of the conditions specified by Rule 144 and the market stand-off provision described in Purchaser's Stock Option Agreement.

(e) In the event that the sale of the Common Stock does not qualify under Rule 701 at the time of purchase, then the Common Stock may be resold by Purchaser in certain limited circumstances subject to the provisions of Rule 144, which requires, among other things: (i) the availability of certain public information about the Company, and (ii) the resale occurring following the required holding period under Rule 144 after Purchaser has purchased, and made full payment of (within the meaning of Rule 144), the securities to be sold.

(f) Purchaser further understands that at the time Purchaser wishes to sell the Common Stock there may be no public market upon which to make such a sale, and that, even if such a public market then exists, the Company may not be satisfying the current public current information requirements of Rule 144 or 701, and that, in such event, Purchaser would be precluded from selling the Common Stock under Rule 144 or 701 even if the minimum holding period requirement had been satisfied.

(g) Purchaser further warrants and represents that Purchaser has either (i) preexisting personal or business relationships, with the Company or any of its officers, directors or controlling persons, or (ii) the capacity to protect his own interests in connection with the purchase of the Common Stock by virtue of the business or financial expertise of Purchaser or of professional advisors to Purchaser who are unaffiliated with and who are not compensated by the Company or any of its affiliates, directly or indirectly.

Purchaser further warrants and represents that Purchaser's purchase the Common Stock was not accomplished by the publication of any advertisement.

12. Section 83(b) Election. Purchaser understands that Section 83(a) of the Code taxes as ordinary income the difference between the amount paid for the Common Stock and the fair market value of the Common Stock as of the date any restrictions on the Common Stock lapse. In this context, "restriction" includes the right of the Company to buy back the Common Stock pursuant to the Repurchase Option set forth above. Purchaser understands that Purchaser may elect to be taxed at the time the Common Stock is purchased, rather than when and as the Repurchase Option expires, by filing an election under Section 83(b) (an "**83(b) Election**") of the Code with the Internal Revenue Service within 30 days of the date of purchase, a copy of which is included as Exhibit D. Even if the fair market value of the Common Stock at the time of the execution of this Agreement equals the amount paid for the Common Stock, the 83(b) Election must be made to avoid income under Section 83(a) in the future. Purchaser understands that failure to file such an 83(b) Election in a timely manner may result in adverse tax consequences for Purchaser. Purchaser further understands that Purchaser must file an additional copy of such 83(b) Election with his or her federal income tax return for the calendar year in which the date of this Agreement falls. Purchaser acknowledges that the foregoing is only a summary of the effect of United States federal income taxation with respect to purchase of the Common Stock hereunder, and does not purport to be complete. Purchaser further acknowledges that the Company has directed Purchaser to seek independent advice regarding the applicable provisions of the Code, the income tax laws of any municipality, state or foreign country in which Purchaser may reside, and the tax consequences of Purchaser's death. Purchaser assumes all responsibility for filing an 83(b) Election and paying all taxes resulting from such election or the lapse of the restrictions on the Common Stock.

13. Refusal to Transfer. The Company is not required (a) to transfer on its books any shares of Common Stock of the Company which have been transferred in violation of any of the provisions set forth in this Agreement, or (b) to treat as owner of such shares or to accord the right to vote as such owner or to pay dividends to any transferee to whom such shares have been so transferred.

14. No Employment Rights. This Agreement is not an employment contract and nothing in this Agreement affects in any manner whatsoever the right or power of the Company or its Affiliates to terminate Purchaser's employment for any reason at any time, with or without cause and with or without notice.

15. Miscellaneous.

(a) Notices. All notices required or permitted hereunder will be in writing and will be deemed effectively given: (i) upon personal delivery to the party to be notified, (ii) when sent by confirmed facsimile if sent during normal business hours of the recipient, and if not during normal business hours of the recipient, then on the next business day, (iii) five calendar days after having been sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or (iv) one business day after deposit with a nationally recognized overnight courier, specifying next day delivery, with written verification of receipt. All communications will be sent to the other party hereto at such party's address hereinafter set forth on the signature page hereof, or at such other address as such party may designate by 10 days advance written notice to the other party hereto.

(b) Successors and Assigns. This Agreement will inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company and, subject to the restrictions on transfer herein set forth, be binding upon Purchaser, Purchaser's successors, and assigns. The Company may assign the Repurchase Option hereunder at any time or from time to time, in whole or in part.

(c) Attorneys' Fees; Specific Performance. Purchaser will reimburse the Company for all costs incurred by the Company in enforcing the performance of, or protecting its rights under, any part of this Agreement, including reasonable costs of investigation and attorneys' fees. It is the intention of the parties that the Company, upon exercise of the Repurchase Option and payment for the shares repurchased, pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, will be entitled to receive the Common Stock, *in specie*, in order to have such Common Stock available for future issuance without dilution of the holdings of other stockholders. Furthermore, it is expressly agreed between the parties that money damages are inadequate to compensate the Company for the Common Stock and that the Company will, upon proper exercise of the Repurchase Option, be entitled to specific enforcement of its rights to purchase and receive said Common Stock.

(d) Governing Law; Venue. This Agreement will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware. The parties agree that any action brought by either party to interpret or enforce any provision of this Agreement will be brought in, and each party agrees to, and does hereby, submit to the jurisdiction and venue of, the appropriate state or federal court for the district encompassing the Company's principal place of business.

(e) Further Execution. The parties agree to take all such further action(s) as may reasonably be necessary to carry out and consummate this Agreement as soon as practicable, and to take whatever steps may be necessary to obtain any governmental approval in connection with or otherwise qualify the issuance of the securities that are the subject of this Agreement.

(f) Independent Counsel. Purchaser acknowledges that this Agreement has been prepared on behalf of the Company by Cooley LLP, counsel to the Company and that Cooley LLP does not represent, and is not acting on behalf of, Purchaser in any capacity. Purchaser has been provided with an opportunity to consult with Purchaser's own counsel with respect to this Agreement.

(g) Entire Agreement; Amendment. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes and merges all prior agreements or understandings, whether written or oral. This Agreement may not be amended, modified or revoked, in whole or in part, except by an agreement in writing signed by each of the parties hereto.

(h) Severability. If one or more provisions of this Agreement are held to be unenforceable under applicable law, the parties agree to renegotiate such provision in good faith. In the event that the parties cannot reach a mutually agreeable and enforceable replacement for such provision, then (i) such provision will be excluded from this Agreement, (ii) the balance of the Agreement will be interpreted as if such provision were so excluded and (iii) the balance of the Agreement will be enforceable in accordance with its terms.

(i) Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument. Counterparts may be delivered via facsimile, electronic mail (including pdf or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000, Uniform Electronic Transactions Act or other applicable law) or other transmission method and any counterpart so delivered will be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and be valid and effective for all purposes.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

The parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of _____ .

COMPANY:

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

Email: _____

PURCHASER:

(Signature)

Name (Please Print)

Email

ATTACHMENTS:

- Exhibit A Notice of Exercise
- Exhibit B Assignment Separate from Certificate
- Exhibit C Joint Escrow Instructions
- Exhibit D Form of 83(b) Election

[Signature Page to Early Exercise Stock Purchase Agreement]

EXHIBIT A

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.
NOTICE OF EXERCISE

This constitutes notice to **Design Therapeutics, Inc.** (the "**Company**") under my stock option that I elect to purchase the below number of shares of Common Stock of the Company (the "**Shares**") for the price set forth below. Use of certain payment methods is subject to Company and/or Board consent and certain additional requirements set forth in the Option Agreement and the Plan. If the Company uses an electronic capitalization table system (such as Carta or Shareworks) and the fields below are blank, the blank fields shall be deemed to come from the electronic capitalization system and is considered part of this Notice of Exercise.

Option Information

Type of option (check one): Incentive Nonstatutory
Stock option dated: _____
Number of Shares as to which option is exercised: _____
Certificates to be issued in name of:¹ _____

Exercise Information

Date of Exercise: _____
Total exercise price: _____
Cash:² _____
Regulation T Program (cashless exercise):³ _____
Value of _____ Shares delivered with this notice:⁴ _____
Value of _____ Shares pursuant to net exercise:⁵ _____

By this exercise, I agree (i) to provide such additional documents as you may require pursuant to the terms of the 2018 Equity Incentive Plan, (ii) to provide for the payment by me to you (in the manner designated by you) of your withholding obligation, if any, relating to the exercise of this option, and (iii) if this exercise relates to an incentive stock option, to notify you in writing within 15 days after the date of any disposition of any of the Shares issued upon exercise of this option that occurs within two years after the date of grant of this option or within one year after such Shares are issued upon exercise of this option. I further agree that this Notice of Exercise may be delivered via facsimile, electronic mail (including pdf or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000, Uniform Electronic Transactions Act or other applicable law) or other transmission method and will be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and be valid and effective for all purposes.

I hereby make the following certifications and representations with respect to the number of Shares listed above, which are being acquired by me for my own account upon exercise of the option as set forth above:

I acknowledge that the Shares have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "**Securities Act**"), and are deemed to constitute "restricted securities" under Rule 701 and Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act. I warrant and represent to the Company that I have no present intention of distributing or selling said Shares, except as permitted under the Securities Act and any applicable state securities laws.

- _____
1 If left blank, will be issued in the name of the option holder.
2 Cash may be in the form of cash, check, bank draft, electronic funds transfer or money order payment.
3 Subject to Company and/or Board consent and must meet the public trading and other requirements set forth in the Option Agreement.
4 Subject to Company and/or Board consent and must meet the public trading and other requirements set forth in the Option Agreement. Shares must be valued in accordance with the terms of the option being exercised, and must be owned free and clear of any liens, claims, encumbrances or security interests. Certificates must be endorsed or accompanied by an executed assignment separate from certificate.
5 Subject to Company and/or Board consent and must be a Nonstatutory Option.

I further acknowledge and agree that, except for such information as required to be delivered to me by the Company pursuant to the option or the Plan (if any), I will have no right to receive any information from the Company by virtue of the grant of the option or the purchase of shares of Common Stock through exercise of the option, ownership of such shares of Common Stock, or as a result of my being a holder of record of stock of the Company. Without limiting the foregoing, to the fullest extent permitted by law, I hereby waive all inspection rights under Section 220 of the Delaware General Corporation Law and all such similar information and/or inspection rights that may be provided under the law of any jurisdiction, or any federal, state or foreign regulation, that are, or may become, applicable to the Company or the Company's capital stock (the "**Inspection Rights**"). I hereby covenant and agree never to directly or indirectly commence, voluntarily aid in any way, prosecute, assign, transfer, or cause to be commenced any claim, action, cause of action, or other proceeding to pursue or exercise the Inspection Rights.

I further acknowledge that I will not be able to resell the Shares for at least 90 days after the stock of the Company becomes publicly traded (*i.e.*, subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) under Rule 701 and that more restrictive conditions apply to affiliates of the Company under Rule 144.

I further acknowledge that all certificates representing any of the Shares subject to the provisions of the option will have endorsed thereon appropriate legends reflecting the foregoing limitations, as well as any legends reflecting restrictions pursuant to the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws and/or applicable securities laws.

I further agree that, if required by the Company (or a representative of the underwriters) in connection with the first underwritten registration of the offering of any securities of the Company under the Securities Act, I will not sell, dispose of, transfer, make any short sale of, grant any option for the purchase of, or enter into any hedging or similar transaction with the same economic effect as a sale with respect to any shares of Common Stock or other securities of the Company for a period of 180 days following the effective date of a registration statement of the Company filed under the Securities Act (or such longer period as the underwriters or the Company will request to facilitate compliance with FINRA Rule 2241 or any successor or similar rule or regulation) (the "**Lock-Up Period**"). I further agree to execute and deliver such other agreements as may be reasonably requested by the Company or the underwriters that are consistent with the foregoing or that are necessary to give further effect thereto. In order to enforce the foregoing covenant, the Company may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to securities subject to the foregoing restrictions until the end of such period.

Very truly yours,

(Signature)

Name (Please Print)

Address of Record: _____

Email: _____

EXHIBIT B

STOCK ASSIGNMENT SEPARATE FROM CERTIFICATE

For Value Received, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto **Design Therapeutics, Inc.**, a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), pursuant to the Repurchase Option under that certain Early Exercise Stock Purchase Agreement, dated [], by and between the undersigned and the Company (the "**Agreement**") shares of Common Stock of the Company standing in the undersigned's name on the books of the Company represented by Certificate No[s] and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint both the Company's Secretary and the Company's attorney, or either of them, to transfer said stock on the books of the Company with full power of substitution in the premises. This Assignment may be used only in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions of the Agreement, in connection with the repurchase of shares of Common Stock issued to the undersigned pursuant to the Agreement, and only to the extent that such shares remain subject to the Company's Repurchase Option under the Agreement.

Dated: _____
(leave blank)

(Signature)

Name (Please Print)

Instruction: Please do not fill in any blanks other than the signature line. Do not fill in the date line. The purpose of this Assignment is to enable the Company to exercise its Repurchase Option set forth in the Agreement without requiring additional signatures on the part of Purchaser.

EXHIBIT C

JOINT ESCROW INSTRUCTIONS

JOINT ESCROW INSTRUCTIONS

, 20

Secretary
Design Therapeutics, Inc.
991C Lomas Santa Fe #436
Solana Beach, California 92075

Ladies and Gentlemen:

As Escrow Agent for both **Design Therapeutics, Inc.**, a Delaware corporation ("**Company**") and the purchaser listed on the signature page hereto ("**Purchaser**"), you are hereby authorized and directed to hold the documents delivered to you pursuant to the terms of that certain Early Exercise Stock Purchase Agreement dated as of _____ ("**Agreement**"), to which a copy of these Joint Escrow Instructions is attached as an Exhibit, in accordance with the following instructions:

1. In the event Company or an assignee elects to exercise the Repurchase Option set forth in the Agreement, the Company or its assignee will give to Purchaser and you a written notice specifying the number of shares of stock to be acquired and the time for a closing thereunder at the principal office of the Company. Purchaser and the Company hereby irrevocably authorize and direct you to close the transaction contemplated by such notice in accordance with the terms of said notice.
2. At the closing, you are directed (a) to date the stock assignments necessary for the transfer in question, (b) to fill in the number of shares being transferred, and (c) to deliver the same, together with the certificate evidencing the shares of stock to be transferred, to the Company.
3. Purchaser irrevocably authorizes the Company to deposit with you any certificates evidencing shares of stock to be held by you hereunder and any additions and substitutions to said shares as specified in the Agreement. Purchaser does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint you as his attorney-in-fact and agent for the term of this escrow to execute with respect to such securities all documents necessary or appropriate to make such securities negotiable and complete any transaction herein contemplated, including but not limited to any appropriate filing with state or government officials or bank officials. Subject to the provisions of this paragraph 3, Purchaser will exercise all rights and privileges of a stockholder of the Company while the stock is held by you.
4. This escrow terminates and the shares of stock held hereunder are released in full upon the exercise or expiration in full of the Repurchase Option, whichever occurs first.
5. If at the time of termination of this escrow under Section 4 herein you should have in your possession any documents, securities, or other property belonging to Purchaser, you will deliver all of the same to Purchaser and will be discharged of all further obligations hereunder; provided, however, that if at the time of termination of this escrow you are advised by the Company that any property subject to this escrow is the subject of a pledge or other security agreement, you will deliver all such property to the pledgeholder or other person designated by the Company.
6. Except as otherwise provided in these Joint Escrow Instructions, your duties hereunder may be altered, amended, modified or revoked only by a writing signed by all of the parties hereto.
7. You are obligated only for the performance of such duties as are specifically set forth herein and may rely and are protected in relying or refraining from acting on any instrument reasonably believed

by you to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties. You are not personally liable for any act you may do or omit to do hereunder as Escrow Agent or as attorney-in-fact for Purchaser while acting in good faith and in the exercise of your own good judgment, and any act done or omitted by you pursuant to the advice of your own attorneys is conclusive evidence of such good faith.

8. You are hereby expressly authorized to disregard any and all warnings given by any of the parties hereto or by any other person or entity, excepting only orders or process of courts of law, and are hereby expressly authorized to comply with and obey orders, judgments or decrees of any court. In case you obey or comply with any such order, judgment or decree of any court, you are not liable to any of the parties hereto or to any other person, firm or corporation by reason of such compliance, notwithstanding any such order, judgment or decree being subsequently reversed, modified, annulled, set aside, vacated or found to have been entered without jurisdiction.

9. You are not liable in any respect on account of the identity, authorities or rights of the parties executing or delivering or purporting to execute or deliver these Joint Escrow Instructions documents or papers deposited or called for hereunder.

10. You are not liable for the outlawing of any rights under any statute of limitations with respect to these Joint Escrow Instructions or any documents deposited with you.

11. Your responsibilities as Escrow Agent hereunder terminate if you cease to be Secretary of the Company or if you resign by written notice to the Company. In the event of any such termination, the Secretary of the Company will automatically become the successor Escrow Agent unless the Company appoints another successor Escrow Agent, and Purchaser hereby confirms the appointment of such successor as Purchaser's attorney-in-fact and agent to the full extent of your appointment.

12. If you reasonably require other or further instruments in connection with these Joint Escrow Instructions or obligations in respect hereto, the necessary parties hereto will join in furnishing such instruments.

13. It is understood and agreed that should any dispute arise with respect to the delivery and/or ownership or right of possession of the securities held by you hereunder, you are authorized and directed to retain in your possession without liability to anyone all or any part of said securities until such dispute has been settled either by mutual written agreement of the parties concerned or by a final order, decree or judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction after the time for appeal has expired and no appeal has been perfected, but you will be under no duty whatsoever to institute or defend any such proceedings.

14. All notices required or permitted hereunder will be in writing and will be deemed effectively given: (a) upon personal delivery to the party to be notified, (b) when sent by confirmed telex or facsimile if sent during normal business hours of the recipient, and if not during normal business hours of the recipient, then on the next business day, (c) five (5) calendar days after having been sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or (d) one (1) business day after deposit with a nationally recognized overnight courier, specifying next day delivery, with written verification of receipt. All communications will be sent to the other party hereto at such party's address set forth below, or at such other address as such party may designate by ten (10) days advance written notice to the other party hereto.

Company:

Design Therapeutics, Inc.
991C Lomas Santa Fe #436
Solana Beach, California 92075
Attn: Chief Executive Officer

Purchaser: _____

Escrow Agent: Design Therapeutics, Inc.
991C Lomas Santa Fe #436
Solana Beach, California 92075
Attn: Secretary

15. By signing these Joint Escrow Instructions, you become a party hereto only for the purpose of said Joint Escrow Instructions; you do not become a party to the Agreement.

16. You are entitled to employ such legal counsel and other experts (including, without limitation, the firm of Cooley LLP) as you may deem necessary properly to advise you in connection with your obligations hereunder. You may rely upon the advice of such counsel, and you may pay such counsel reasonable compensation therefor. The Company is responsible for all fees generated by such legal counsel in connection with your obligations hereunder.

17. This instrument is binding upon and inures to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns. It is understood and agreed that references to “you” and “your” herein refer to the original Escrow Agents and to any and all successor Escrow Agents. It is understood and agreed that the Company may at any time or from time to time assign its rights under the Agreement and these Joint Escrow Instructions in whole or in part.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

18. These Joint Escrow Instructions are governed by and interpreted and determined in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, as such laws are applied by Delaware courts to contracts made and to be performed entirely in Delaware by residents of that state. The parties hereby expressly consent to the personal jurisdiction of the state and federal courts located in the county in which the Company has its principal offices for any lawsuit arising from or related to this Agreement.

Very truly yours,

COMPANY:

Design Therapeutics, Inc.

By: _____

Name: _____

Title: _____

PURCHASER:

(Signature)

Name (Please Print)

Escrow Agent:

Secretary

[Signature Page to Joint Escrow Instructions]

EXHIBIT D

83(b) ELECTION

[This Form is designed for Individual purchasers. Corporate or Trust purchasers should contact their Tax Professional to review before submitting.]

Instructions for Filing Section 83(b) Election

Attached is a form of election under Section 83(b) of the Internal Revenue Code and an accompanying IRS cover letter. Please fill in your [social security number][taxpayer identification number] and sign the election and cover letter, then proceed as follows:

- (a) Make **three** copies of the completed election form and one copy of the IRS cover letter.
- (b) Send the **original** signed election form and cover letter, the copy of the cover letter, and a self-addressed stamped return envelope to the Internal Revenue Service Center where you would otherwise file your tax return⁶. Even if an address for an Internal Revenue Service Center is already included in the forms below, it is your obligation to verify such address. This can be done by searching for the term “where to file” on www.irs.gov or by calling 1 (800) 829-1040.
Sending the election via certified mail, requesting a return receipt, with the certified mail number written on the cover letter is also recommended.
- (c) Deliver one copy of the completed election form to the Company.
- (d) Applicable state law may require that you attach a copy of the completed election form to your 20[] state personal income tax return(s) when you file it for the year (assuming you file a state personal income tax return).⁷

Please consult your personal tax advisor(s) to determine whether or not a copy of this Section 83(b) election should be filed with your state personal income tax return(s).

- (e) Retain one copy of the completed election form for your personal permanent records.

Note: An additional copy of the completed election form must be delivered to the transferee (recipient) of the property if the service provider and the transferee are not the same person.

Please note that the election must be filed with the IRS within 30 days of the date of your restricted stock grant. Failure to file within that time will render the election void and you may recognize ordinary

⁶ **Note:** Per Treasury Regulation § 1.83-2(c), the Section 83(b) election must be filed with the IRS office where the person otherwise files his or her tax return. As of October 2016, if you live in a foreign country or are a dual status alien (foreigners that will have lived both in their home country and the United States during the year in which they make the election) you should send the 83(b) election to Austin, TX 73301-0215. You can verify this is still the correct address at:

<http://www.irs.gov/uac/Where-to-File-Addresses-for--Taxpayers-and--Tax-Professionals-Filing-Form-1040>.

⁷ **Note:** Pursuant to Treasury Regulations finalized in July 2016 (Treas. Reg. § 1.83-2(c); T.D. 9779), taxpayers are no longer required to submit a copy of a Code Sec. 83(b) election with their **federal** personal income tax returns for the year in which the property subject to the election was transferred. However, you are strongly encouraged to retain a copy of the completed election form and the IRS filed-stamped copy of your cover letter along with a copy of the federal personal income tax return for the year in which the property subject to the election was transferred for your personal permanent records in case you ever need to demonstrate proper and timely filing (a common requirement imposed by acquirers in M&A transactions).

taxable income as your vesting restrictions lapse. The Company and its counsel cannot assume responsibility for failure to file the election in a timely manner under any circumstances.

Department of the Treasury
 Internal Revenue Service
 [City, State Zip]⁸[Austin, TX 73301-0215
 USA]⁹

Re: Election Under Section 83(b)

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned taxpayer hereby elects, pursuant to Section 83(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, to include in gross income as compensation for services the excess (if any) of the fair market value of the shares described below over the amount paid for those shares. The following information is supplied in accordance with Treasury Regulation § 1.83-2:

1. The name, [social security number][taxpayer identification number], address of the undersigned, and the taxable year for which this election is being made are:

Name: _____

[Social Security Number][Tax Identification Number]: _____¹⁰

Address: _____

Taxable year: Calendar year 201 .¹¹

2. The property that is the subject of this election: [#] shares of common stock of DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC., a DELAWARE corporation (the "Company").

3. The property was transferred on: [●], 20 .

4. The property is subject to the following restrictions: Some or all of the shares are subject to forfeiture or repurchase at less than their fair market value if the undersigned does not continue to

⁸ **Note:** Per Treasury Regulation § 1.83-2(c), the Section 83(b) election must be filed with the IRS office where the person otherwise files his or her tax return. Assuming these are individual taxpayers who would file a Form 1040, see <http://www.irs.gov/uac/Where-to-File-Addresses-for--Taxpayers-and--Tax-Professionals-Filing-Form-1040>. Use the address in the row which includes the state in which the service provider lives and in the column entitled "And you ARE NOT enclosing a payment".

⁹ **Note:** Per Treasury Regulation § 1.83-2(c), the Section 83(b) election must be filed with the IRS office where the person otherwise files his or her tax return. As of October 2016, if you live in a foreign country or are a dual status alien (foreigners that will have lived both in their home country and the United States during the year in which they make the election) you should send the 83(b) election to Austin, TX 73301-0215. You can verify this is still the correct address at: <http://www.irs.gov/uac/Where-to-File-Addresses-for--Taxpayers-and--Tax-Professionals-Filing-Form-1040>.

¹⁰ **Note:** If you do not have a taxpayer ID number (TIN), put "None –non-US taxpayer" and include in the cover letter to the IRS a statement explaining that the Section 83(b) election is being filed because the individual may become a US taxpayer before the stock vests. If the individual is applying for a TIN, instead include "applied for" and enclose a copy of the W-7 application. Note that there may be important factors to consider before applying for a TIN, including immigration status, etc.

¹¹ **Note:** If an entity is the service provider, instead use "Fiscal year ending _____."

provide services for the Company for a designated period of time. The risk of forfeiture or repurchase lapses over a specified vesting period.

5. **The fair market value of the property at the time of transfer (determined without regard to any restriction other than a nonlapse restriction as defined in Treasury Regulation § 1.83-3(h)):** $[\bullet]$ per share x [#] shares = $[\bullet]$.
6. **For the property transferred, the undersigned paid:** $[\bullet]$ per share x [#] shares = $[\bullet]$.
7. **The amount to include in gross income is:** $[\bullet]$.¹²

The undersigned taxpayer will file this election with the Internal Revenue Service office with which taxpayer files his or her annual income tax return not later than 30 days after the date of transfer of the property. A copy of the election also will be furnished to the person for whom the services were performed and the transferee of the property. Additionally, the undersigned will include a copy of the election with his or her income tax return for the taxable year in which the property is transferred. The undersigned is the person performing the services in connection with which the property was transferred.

Very truly yours,

[Name]

¹² **Note:** This should equal the amount in Item 5 minus the amount in Item 6, and in many cases will be \$0.00.

RETURN SERVICE REQUESTED

Department of the Treasury
Internal Revenue Service
[City, State, ZIP][Austin, TX 73301-0215
USA]

Re: **Election Under Section 83(b) of the Internal Revenue Code**

Dear Sir or Madam:

Enclosed please find an executed form of election under Section 83(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, filed with respect to an interest in Design Therapeutics, Inc.

[Please note, the undersigned does not currently have a Tax Identification Number because the undersigned is not a U.S. taxpayer, but may become a U.S. resident before the stock vests.]

Also enclosed is a copy of the signed form of election under Section 83(b). Please acknowledge receipt of these materials by marking the copy when received and returning it in the enclosed stamped, self-addressed envelope.

Thank you very much for your assistance.

Very truly yours,

[Name]

Enclosures

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.
RESTRICTED STOCK AWARD GRANT NOTICE
(2018 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN)

Design Therapeutics, Inc. (the "**Company**"), pursuant to its 2018 Equity Incentive Plan (the "**Plan**"), hereby awards to Participant, in consideration for Participant's past or future services actually or to be rendered to the Company, the number of shares of Common Stock (the "**Shares**") set forth below (the "**Award**"). The Award is subject to all of the terms and conditions as set forth in this Restricted Stock Award Grant Notice (the "**Grant Notice**") and the attached Restricted Stock Award Terms and Conditions (together with the Grant Notice, the "**Award Agreement**"), and the Plan, all of which are attached to this Grant Notice and incorporated into this Grant Notice in their entirety. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined in the Award Agreement but defined in the Plan will have the meanings provided in the Plan.

Participant: _____
Date of Grant: _____
Vesting Commencement Date: _____
Number of Shares Subject to Award: _____
Consideration: Participant's services

Vesting Schedule: One-fourth (1/4th) of the shares vest one year after the Vesting Commencement Date; the balance of the shares vest in a series of thirty-six (36) successive equal monthly installments measured from the first anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date, subject to Recipient's Continuous Service as of each such date.

Additional Terms/Acknowledgements: Participant acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan and represents that he or she is familiar with the terms and provisions thereof, and hereby accepts this Award subject to all of the terms and provisions of the Plan and this Award Agreement (including all attachments and exhibits). By accepting this Award, Participant acknowledges and agrees that Participant has reviewed the Plan and this Award Agreement in its entirety and has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Grant Notice and accepting the Award. Participant hereby agrees to accept as binding, conclusive and final all decisions or interpretations of the Board upon any questions arising under the Plan or this Award.

By accepting this Award, Participant consents to receive such documents by electronic delivery and to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company.

Participant further acknowledges that as of the Date of Grant, this Award Agreement and the Plan set forth the entire understanding between Participant and the Company regarding the acquisition of stock in the Company and supersede all prior oral and written agreements on that subject, with the exception of (i) options, restricted stock awards or other compensatory stock awards previously granted and delivered to Participant, and (ii) any written employment or severance arrangement that would provide for vesting acceleration of this Award upon the terms and conditions set forth therein.

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.

PARTICIPANT:

By: _____

Signature

Signature

Title: _____

Date: _____

Date: _____

ATTACHMENTS:

Attachment I: Restricted Stock Award Terms and Conditions

Exhibit A: Assignment Separate from Certificate

Exhibit B : Joint Escrow Instructions

Attachment II: 2018 Equity Incentive Plan

ATTACHMENT I
DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.
(2018 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN)

RESTRICTED STOCK AWARD TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Design Therapeutics, Inc. (the “**Company**”) has awarded you, in exchange for your services to the Company, the number of Shares indicated in the Grant Notice (the “**Award**”) pursuant to its 2018 Equity Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”). The Grant Notice and these Restricted Stock Award Terms and Conditions are collectively referred to as the “**Award Agreement**”. Capitalized terms not explicitly defined in this Agreement but defined in the Plan will have the same meanings given to them in the Plan.

The details of your Award, in addition to those set forth in the Grant Notice and the Plan, are as follows:

- 1. VESTING.** Subject to the limitations contained herein, the Shares will vest pursuant to the Vesting Schedule in the Grant Notice, provided that vesting will cease upon the termination of your Continuous Service. “**Vested Shares**” will mean Shares that have vested in accordance with the Vesting Schedule, and “**Unvested Shares**” will mean Shares that have not vested in accordance with the Vesting Schedule.
- 2. NUMBER OF SHARES; CAPITALIZATION ADJUSTMENTS.** The number of Shares subject to your Award may be adjusted from time to time for Capitalization Adjustments. In the event of any such Capitalization Adjustments, new, substituted or additional securities or other property to which you are entitled by reason of your ownership of the Unvested Shares will be immediately subject to the same vesting requirements and vesting schedule that is applicable to the Shares with respect to which such additional Shares relate, as well as all transfer restrictions contained in this Award Agreement, including the Reacquisition Right, the Right of First Refusal and the Lock-Up Period (each as defined below). No fractional shares or rights for fractional shares will be created pursuant to this Section. Any fraction of a share will be rounded down to the nearest whole share.
- 3. SECURITIES LAW COMPLIANCE.** The Shares are not registered under the Securities Act. At this time, the Company has determined that the issuance of the Shares under this Award is exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act. If the Company determines at any time that an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act was not available or that the issuance of the Shares otherwise would not comply with any other applicable laws and regulations, then the Company will not be obligated to issue the Shares or may rescind the award to you.
- 4. TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS.** In addition to any other limitation on transfer created by the Company’s bylaws and applicable securities laws, you may not Transfer all or any part of the Unvested Shares or any interest in the Unvested Shares while such shares are subject to the Reacquisition Right (as defined below) or continue to be held by the Escrow Agent (as defined below) or by the Company’s transfer agent in restricted book entry form. In the case of Vested Shares, you may not Transfer the Vested Shares or any interest in the Vested Shares except in compliance with this Award Agreement, including without limitation the Right of First Refusal (as defined below), the Company’s bylaws and applicable securities laws. As used in this Award Agreement, the term “**Transfer**” means any sale, encumbrance, pledge, gift or other form of disposition or transfer of shares of Common Stock or any legal or equitable interest therein; *provided, however*, that the term Transfer does not include a transfer of such shares or interests by will or intestacy to your Immediate Family. In such case, the transferee or other

recipient will receive and hold the Shares so transferred subject to the provisions of this Award Agreement, and there will be no further transfer of such shares except in accordance with the terms of this Award Agreement. The term “**Immediate Family**” will mean your spouse, the lineal descendant or antecedent, father, mother, brother or sister, child, adopted child, grandchild or adopted grandchild of you or your spouse, or the spouse of any child, adopted child, grandchild or adopted grandchild of you or your spouse.

5. REACQUISITION RIGHT.

(a) **Reacquisition Right.** In the event your Continuous Service terminates, the Company will automatically reacquire (the “**Reacquisition Right**”) on the date that is ninety (90) days after the termination of your Continuous Service (the “**Reacquisition Date**”) all Unvested Shares as of the date of your termination of Continuous Service without any payment to you (that is, for zero dollars (\$0)) and without any required action or notice to you. You hereby agree to take whatever action the Company deems necessary to effectuate the Company’s reacquisition of the Unvested Shares. Following such reacquisition, the Company will become the legal and beneficial owner of the Unvested Shares being reacquired and all rights and interests in and related to such shares, and the Company will have the right to transfer to its own name the Unvested Shares being reacquired by the Company without further action by you. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section or in this Award Agreement, the Company may elect to waive, in its sole discretion, its Reacquisition Right in whole or in part by providing written notice to you (with a copy to the Escrow Agent, as defined below), at any time prior to or on the Reacquisition Date, and the Escrow Agent may then release to you the number of Shares not being reacquired by the Company.

(b) **Corporate Transactions.** To the extent the Reacquisition Right remains in effect following a Corporate Transaction or Change in Control, unless otherwise provided by the Board pursuant to the terms of the Plan, it will apply to the new capital stock, cash or other property received in exchange for the Unvested Shares in consummation of the Corporate Transaction or Change in Control, as applicable, but only to the extent the Unvested Shares were at the time covered by such right.

(c) **Termination of Reacquisition Right.** The Company’s Reacquisition Right will terminate upon the earlier of (i) the Company’s reacquisition in full of the Unvested Shares (or waiver of the Reacquisition Right) and (ii) the expiration of the Company’s Reacquisition Right.

6. **RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL.** Shares that are received under your Award are subject to any right of first refusal that may be described in the Company’s bylaws in effect at such time the Company elects to exercise its right; *provided, however*, that if there is no right of first refusal described in the Company’s bylaws at such time, the right of first refusal described below (the “**Right of First Refusal**”) will apply. The Right of First Refusal will expire on the first date upon which any security of the Company is listed (or approved for listing) upon notice of issuance on a national securities exchange or quotation system (the “**Listing Date**”).

(a) Prior to the Listing Date, you may not validly Transfer any Shares received under the Award, or any interest in such shares, unless such Transfer is made in compliance with the following provisions:

(i) Before there can be a valid Transfer of any Shares or any interest therein, the record holder of the Shares to be transferred (the “**Offered Shares**”) will give written notice (by registered or certified mail) to the Company (the “**ROFR Notice**”). Such notice will specify the identity of the proposed transferee, the cash price offered for the Offered Shares by the proposed transferee (or, if the proposed Transfer is one in which the holder will not receive cash, such as an involuntary transfer,

gift, donation or pledge, the holder will state that no purchase price is being proposed), and the other terms and conditions of the proposed Transfer. The date such notice is mailed will be hereinafter referred to as the “**Notice Date**” and the record holder of the Offered Shares will be hereinafter referred to as the “**Offeror**.”

(ii) For a period of thirty (30) calendar days after the Notice Date, the Company will have the option to exercise its Right of First Refusal and purchase all or any portion of the Offered Shares at the purchase price and on the terms set forth in this Section. In the event that the proposed Transfer is one involving no payment of a purchase price, the purchase price will be deemed to be the Fair Market Value of the Offered Shares as determined in good faith by the Board in its discretion. The Company may exercise its Right of First Refusal by mailing (by registered or certified mail) written notice of exercise of its Right of First Refusal to the Offeror prior to the end of said thirty (30) days.

(iii) The price at which the Company may purchase the Offered Shares pursuant to the exercise of its Right of First Refusal will be the cash price offered for the Offered Shares by the proposed transferee (as set forth in the ROFR Notice), or the Fair Market Value as determined by the Board in the event no purchase price is involved. To the extent consideration other than cash is offered by the proposed transferee, the Company will not be required to pay any additional amounts to the Offeror other than the cash price offered (or the Fair Market Value, if applicable). The Company’s notice of exercise of its Right of First Refusal will be accompanied by full payment for the Offered Shares and, upon such payment by the Company, the Company will acquire full right, title and interest to all of the Offered Shares.

(iv) If, and only if, the Company elects not to exercise its Right of First Refusal as to the Offered Shares, the Transfer proposed in the ROFR Notice may take place; *provided, however*, that such Transfer must, in all respects, be exactly as proposed in said notice except that such Transfer may not take place either before the tenth (10th) calendar day after the expiration of the thirty (30) day option exercise period or after the ninetieth (90th) calendar day after the expiration of the thirty (30) day option exercise period, and if such Transfer has not taken place prior to said ninetieth (90th) day, such Transfer may not take place without once again complying with this Section.

(b) None of the shares of Common Stock received under the Award will be transferred on the Company’s books nor will the Company recognize any such Transfer of any such shares or any interest therein unless and until all applicable provisions of this Section have been complied with in all respects. The certificates of stock evidencing Shares received under the Award will bear an appropriate legend referring to the transfer restrictions imposed by this Section.

7. LOCK-UP PERIOD. By accepting your Award, you agree that you will not sell, dispose of, transfer, make any short sale of, grant any option for the purchase of, or enter into any hedging or similar transaction with the same economic effect as a sale with respect to any shares of Common Stock or other securities of the Company held by you, for a period of 180 days following the effective date of a registration statement of the Company filed under the Securities Act or such longer period as the underwriters or the Company will request to facilitate compliance with FINRA Rule 2711 or NYSE Member Rule 472 or any successor or similar rule or regulation (the “**Lock-Up Period**”); *provided, however*, that nothing contained in this Section will prevent the exercise of a reacquisition or repurchase option, if any, in favor of the Company during the Lock-Up Period. You further agree to execute and deliver such other agreements as may be reasonably requested by the Company or the underwriters that are consistent with the foregoing or that are necessary to give further effect to the foregoing covenant. You also agree that any transferee of any other shares of Common Stock (or other securities) of the Company held by you will be bound by this Section. To enforce the foregoing covenant, the Company may impose stop-transfer instructions with respect to your shares of Common Stock until the end of such

period. The underwriters of the Company's stock are intended third party beneficiaries of this Section and will have the right, power and authority to enforce the provisions of this Section as though they were a party to this Award Agreement.

8. ESCROW OF SHARES. As security for your faithful performance of the terms of this Award Agreement and to ensure the availability for delivery of the Unvested Shares upon exercise of the Reacquisition Right, you agree that the Shares will be held in escrow pursuant to the terms of the Joint Escrow Instructions attached to the Grant Notice. You agree to execute and deliver to the individual designated as the escrow agent in the Joint Escrow Instructions or person's designee (the "**Escrow Agent**"), (i) the Joint Escrow Instructions and (ii) two (2) Assignment Separate From Certificate forms duly endorsed (with date and number of shares blank) substantially in the form attached to the Grant Notice and deliver the same, along with the certificate or certificates evidencing the Unvested Shares, which will be held and used by the Escrow Agent pursuant to the terms of the Joint Escrow Instructions.

9. RIGHTS AS STOCKHOLDER.

(a) General. Subject to the provisions of this Award Agreement, you will exercise all rights and privileges of a stockholder of the Company with respect to the Shares, including for purposes of exercising any voting rights relating to any Unvested Shares.

(b) Dividends. You will be deemed to be the holder of the Unvested Shares for purposes of receiving any dividends that may be paid with respect to such Shares; *provided, however*, that any dividends or other distributions paid with respect to the Unvested Shares shall be subject to all of the terms and conditions applicable under this Award Agreement to the same extent as the Unvested Shares. For clarity, cash dividends made prior to the vesting of any Unvested Shares will be withheld and paid to you (without interest) only if, when and to the extent, such Shares become Vested Shares.

(c) Waiver of Information Rights. You hereby acknowledge and agree that, except for such information as required to be delivered to you by the Company pursuant to any other agreement by and between you and the Company, you shall have no right to receive any information from the Company by virtue of your purchase of the Shares, ownership of the Shares, or as a result of you being a holder of record of stock of the Company. Without limiting the foregoing, to the fullest extent permitted by law, you hereby waive your inspection rights under Section 220 of the Delaware General Corporation Law and all such similar information and/or inspection rights that may be provided under the law of any jurisdiction, or any federal, state or foreign regulation, that are, or may become, applicable to the Company, the Company's capital stock or the Shares (the "**Inspection Rights**"). You hereby covenant and agree never to directly or indirectly commence, voluntarily aid in any way, prosecute, assign, transfer, or cause to be commenced any claim, action, cause of action, or other proceeding to pursue or exercise the Inspection Rights.

10. RESTRICTIVE LEGENDS. All certificates representing the Common Stock issued under your Award will be endorsed with appropriate legends determined by the Company in substantially the following forms (in addition to any other legend that may be required by other agreements between you and the Company):

(a) "THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO A REACQUISITION RIGHT AND OTHER RESTRICTIONS AND CONDITIONS SET FORTH IN A RESTRICTED STOCK AWARD AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE COMPANY AND THE REGISTERED HOLDER, OR SUCH HOLDER'S PREDECESSOR IN INTEREST, A COPY OF WHICH IS ON FILE AT THE COMPANY'S PRINCIPAL CORPORATE OFFICES. ANY TRANSFER

OR ATTEMPTED TRANSFER OF ANY SHARES SUBJECT TO SUCH RIGHT IS VOID WITHOUT THE PRIOR EXPRESS WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE COMPANY.”

(b) “THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED. THEY MAY NOT BE SOLD, OFFERED FOR SALE, PLEDGED OR HYPOTHECATED IN THE ABSENCE OF AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT AS TO THE SECURITIES UNDER SAID ACT OR AN OPINION OF COUNSEL SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY THAT SUCH REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED.”

(c) “THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO CERTAIN RIGHTS OF REFUSAL GRANTED TO THE COMPANY AND/OR ITS ASSIGNEE(S) AND ACCORDINGLY MAY NOT BE SOLD, ASSIGNED, TRANSFERRED, ENCUMBERED OR IN ANY MANNER DISPOSED OF EXCEPT IN CONFORMITY WITH THE TERMS OF THE BYLAWS OF THE COMPANY AND/OR A RESTRICTED STOCK AWARD AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE COMPANY AND THE REGISTERED HOLDER, OR SUCH HOLDER’S PREDECESSOR IN INTEREST, A COPY OF WHICH IS ON FILE AT THE COMPANY’S PRINCIPAL CORPORATE OFFICES.”

(d) Any legend required by appropriate blue sky officials.

11. INVESTMENT REPRESENTATIONS. In connection with your acquisition of the Common Stock under your Award, you represent to the Company the following:

(a) You are aware of the Company’s business affairs and financial condition and have acquired sufficient information about the Company to reach an informed and knowledgeable decision to acquire the Shares. You are acquiring the Shares for investment for your own account only and not with a view to, or for resale in connection with, any “distribution” thereof within the meaning of the Securities Act.

(b) You understand that the Shares have not been registered under the Securities Act by reason of a specific exemption therefrom, which exemption depends upon, among other things, the bona fide nature of your investment intent as expressed in this Award Agreement.

(c) You further acknowledge and understand that the Shares must be held indefinitely unless the Shares are subsequently registered under the Securities Act or an exemption from such registration is available. You further acknowledge and understand that the Company is under no obligation to register the Common Stock. You understand that the certificate evidencing the Common Stock will be imprinted with a legend that prohibits the transfer of the Common Stock unless the Common Stock is registered or such registration is not required in the opinion of counsel for the Company.

(d) You are familiar with the provisions of Rule 701 and Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act (“**Rule 144**”), as in effect from time to time, which, in substance, permit limited public resale of “restricted securities” acquired, directly or indirectly, from the issuer thereof (or from an affiliate of such issuer), in a non-public offering subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions. Rule 701 provides that if the issuer qualifies under Rule 701 at the time of issuance of the securities, such issuance will be exempt from registration under the Securities Act. In the event the Company becomes subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, the securities exempt under Rule 701 may be sold by you ninety (90) days thereafter, subject to the satisfaction of certain of the conditions specified by Rule 144 and by the agreement(s) relating to the Lock-Up Period.

(e) In the event that the sale of the Shares does not qualify under Rule 701 at the time of issuance, then the Shares may be resold by you in certain limited circumstances subject to the provisions of Rule 144, which requires, among other things: (i) the availability of certain public information about the Company; and (ii) the resale occurring following the required holding period under Rule 144 after you have purchased, and made full payment of (within the meaning of Rule 144), the securities to be sold.

(f) You further understand that at the time you wish to sell the Shares, there may be no public market upon which to make such a sale, and that, even if such a public market then exists, the Company may not be satisfying the current public current information requirements of Rule 144 or 701, and that, in such event, you would be precluded from selling the Shares under Rule 144 or 701 even if the minimum holding period requirement had been satisfied.

12. WITHHOLDING OBLIGATIONS.

(a) At the time your Award is made, or at any time thereafter as requested by the Company, you hereby authorize withholding from payroll and any other amounts payable to you, and otherwise agree to make adequate provision for any sums required to satisfy the federal, state, local and foreign tax withholding obligations of the Company or an Affiliate, if any, which arise in connection with your Award (the “**Withholding Taxes**”). The Company may, in its sole discretion, satisfy all or any portion of the Withholding Taxes obligation relating to your Award by any of the following means or by a combination of such means: (i) withholding from any amounts otherwise payable to you by the Company; (ii) causing you to tender a cash payment; or (iii) withholding Shares issued or otherwise issuable to you in connection with the Award with a Fair Market Value equal to the amount of such Withholding Taxes; *provided, however*, that the number of such Shares withheld may not exceed the amount necessary to satisfy the Company’s required tax withholding obligations using the minimum statutory withholding rates for federal, state, local and foreign tax purposes, including payroll taxes, that are applicable to supplemental taxable income.

(b) Unless the tax withholding obligations of the Company and any Affiliate are satisfied, the Company will have no obligation to issue a certificate for such Shares or release such Shares from any escrow provided for in this Award Agreement.

13. TAX CONSEQUENCES. You agree to review with your own tax advisors the federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of this investment and the transactions contemplated by this Award. You will rely solely on such advisors and not on any statements or representations of the Company or any of its agents. You understand that you (and not the Company) will be responsible for your own tax liability that may arise as a result of this investment or the transactions contemplated by this Award. You understand that Section 83 of the Code taxes as ordinary income to you the fair market value of the Shares issued to you pursuant to the Award as of the date any restrictions on such shares lapse (that is, as of the date on which part or all of such shares vest). In this context, “restriction” includes the right of the Company to reacquire the Shares pursuant to the Reacquisition Right set forth above. You understand that you may elect to be taxed at the time the Shares are issued to you pursuant to your Award, rather than when and as the Reacquisition Right expires, by filing an election under Section 83(b) of the Code (an “**83(b) Election**”) with the Internal Revenue Service within thirty (30) days after the date you acquire Shares pursuant to your Award. Even if the fair market value of the Common Stock at the time of grant of your Award equals the amount paid for the Shares (if anything), the 83(b) Election must be made to avoid income under Section 83(a) in the future. You understand that failure to file such an 83(b) Election in a timely manner may result in adverse tax consequences for you. You acknowledge that the foregoing is only a summary of the effect of U.S. federal income taxation with respect to issuance of the Shares pursuant to your Award, and does not purport to be complete. You further acknowledge that the Company

has directed you to seek independent advice regarding the applicable provisions of the Code, the income tax laws of any municipality, state or foreign country in which you may reside, and the tax consequences of your death. You assume all responsibility for filing an 83(b) Election and paying all taxes resulting from such election or the lapse of the restrictions on the Shares. **YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT IT IS YOUR OWN RESPONSIBILITY, AND NOT THE COMPANY'S, TO FILE A TIMELY 83(b) ELECTION. THE COMPANY AND ITS LEGAL COUNSEL CANNOT ASSUME RESPONSIBILITY FOR FAILURE TO FILE THE 83(b) ELECTION IN A TIMELY MANNER UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES.**

14. AWARD NOT A SERVICE CONTRACT. Your Award is not an employment or service contract, and nothing in your Award will be deemed to create in any way whatsoever any obligation on your part to continue in the employ or service of the Company or an Affiliate, or on the part of the Company or an Affiliate to continue your employment or engagement as a service provider. In addition, nothing in your Award will obligate the Company or an Affiliate, their respective stockholders, boards of directors, Officers or Employees to continue any relationship that you might have as a Director or Consultant for the Company or an Affiliate.

15. EFFECT ON OTHER EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS. The value of this Award will not be included as compensation, earnings, salaries, or other similar terms used when calculating your benefits under any employee benefit plan sponsored by the Company or any Affiliate, except as such plan otherwise expressly provides. The Company expressly reserves its rights to amend, modify, or terminate any of the Company's or any Affiliate's employee benefit plans.

16. GOVERNING PLAN DOCUMENT. Your Award is subject to all the provisions of the Plan, the provisions of which are hereby made a part of your Award, and is further subject to all interpretations, amendments, rules and regulations which may from time to time be promulgated and adopted pursuant to the Plan. In the event of any conflict between the provisions of your Award and those of the Plan, the provisions of the Plan will control.

17. SEVERABILITY. If all or any part of this Award Agreement or the Plan is declared by any court or governmental authority to be unlawful or invalid, such unlawfulness or invalidity will not invalidate any portion of this Award Agreement or the Plan not declared to be unlawful or invalid. Any Section of this Award Agreement (or part of such a Section) so declared to be unlawful or invalid shall, if possible, be construed in a manner which will give effect to the terms of such Section or part of a Section to the fullest extent possible while remaining lawful and valid.

18. COUNTERPARTS. This Award may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Counterparts may be delivered via facsimile, electronic mail (including pdf or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal ESIGN Act of 2000, Uniform Electronic Transactions Act or other applicable law) or other transmission method and any counterpart so delivered shall be deemed to have been duly and validly delivered and be valid and effective for all purposes.

19. GOVERNING LAW. The interpretation, performance and enforcement of this Award Agreement shall be governed by the law of the state of Delaware without regard to that state's conflicts of laws rules.

20. NOTICES. Any notice or request required or permitted hereunder will be given in writing to each of the other parties hereto and will be deemed effectively given on the earlier of (i) the date of personal delivery, including delivery by express courier, or delivery via electronic means, or (ii) the date that is five (5) days after deposit in the United States Post Office (whether or not actually received by the

addressee), by registered or certified mail with postage and fees prepaid, addressed to the Company at its primary executive offices, attention: Stock Plan Administrator, and addressed to you at your address as on file with the Company at the time notice is given.

21. ELECTRONIC DELIVERY. The Company may, in its sole discretion, elect to deliver any documents related to participation in the Plan and this Award by electronic means or to request your consent to participate in the Plan by electronic means. You hereby consent to receive such documents by electronic delivery and, if requested, to agree to participate in the Plan through an on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or another third party designated by the Company.

22. IMPOSITION OF OTHER REQUIREMENTS. As a condition to the grant of your Award or to the Company's the issuance of any Shares under this Award, the Company may require you to execute further documents or instruments necessary or desirable in the sole determination of the Company to carry out the purposes or intent of your Award. In addition, you may be required to execute certain customary agreements entered into with the holders of capital stock of the Company, including without limitation a right of first refusal and co-sale agreement, stockholders agreement and a voting agreement.

23. SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS. The rights and obligations of the Company under your Award are transferable by the Company to any one or more persons or entities, and all covenants and agreements hereunder will inure to the benefit of, and be enforceable by the Company's successors and assigns. Your rights and obligations under your Award may only be assigned with the prior written consent of the Company.

EXHIBIT A

ASSIGNMENT SEPARATE FROM CERTIFICATE

FOR VALUE RECEIVED and pursuant to that certain Restricted Stock Award Grant Notice dated June , 2018 (the "**Award**"), Sean Jeffries hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto Design Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), shares of the Common Stock of the Company, standing in the undersigned's name on the books of the Company represented by Certificate No(s). and does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint the Company's Secretary as attorney-in-fact to transfer the said Common Stock on the books of the Company with full power of substitution in the premises. This Assignment Separate From Certificate may be used only in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions of the Award, in connection with the reacquisition of shares of Common Stock of the Company issued to the undersigned pursuant to the Award, and only to the extent that such shares remain subject to the Company's Reacquisition Right under the Award.

Dated:

(Signature)

(Print Name)

[INSTRUCTIONS: Please do not fill in any blanks other than the "Signature" line and the "Print Name" line.]

EXHIBIT B

JOINT ESCROW INSTRUCTIONS

Secretary
Design Therapeutics, Inc.
991C Lomas Santa Fe #436
Solana Beach, California 92075

Dear Sir or Madam:

As Escrow Agent for both Design Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”), and the undersigned recipient (“**Recipient**”) of Common Stock of the Company (the “**Common Stock**”), you are hereby authorized and directed to hold the documents delivered to you pursuant to the terms of the Restricted Stock Award Grant Notice (including all attachments and exhibits) dated June , 2018 (the “**Award**”), to which a copy of these Joint Escrow Instructions is attached as Exhibit B to the Restricted Stock Award Terms and Conditions (the “**Agreement**”), in accordance with the following instructions:

1. In the event Recipient ceases to render services to the Company or an affiliate of the Company during the vesting period set forth in the Grant Notice, the Company or its affiliate or assignee, as applicable, will give to Recipient and you a written notice specifying the number of shares of Common Stock that will be transferred to the Company. Recipient and the Company hereby irrevocably authorize and direct you to close the transaction contemplated by such notice in accordance with the terms of said notice.
2. At the closing you are directed (a) to date any stock assignments necessary for the transfer in question, (b) to fill in the number of shares of Common Stock being transferred, and (c) to deliver the same, together with the certificate evidencing the shares of Common Stock to be transferred, to the Company.
3. Recipient irrevocably authorizes the Company to deposit with you any certificates evidencing shares of Common Stock to be held by you hereunder and any additions and substitutions to said shares of Common Stock as specified in the Grant Notice and the Agreement. Recipient does hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint you as Recipient’s attorney-in-fact and agent for the term of this escrow to execute with respect to such securities and other property all documents of assignment and/or transfer and all stock certificates necessary or appropriate to make all securities negotiable and complete any transaction herein contemplated.
4. This escrow will terminate and the shares of Common Stock held hereunder will be released in full upon the full vesting of the shares of Common Stock in accordance with the vesting schedule set forth in the Grant Notice or upon the earlier return of the shares of Common Stock to the Company pursuant to the Company’s Reacquisition Right (as defined in the Agreement) or other forfeiture condition under the Company’s 2018 Equity Incentive Plan.
5. If at the time of termination of this escrow you should have in your possession any documents, securities, or other property belonging to Recipient, you will deliver all of same to Recipient and will be discharged of all further obligations hereunder; *provided, however*, that if at the time of termination of this escrow you are advised by the Company that the property subject to this escrow is the

subject of a pledge or other security agreement, you will deliver all such property to the pledgeholder or other person designated by the Company.

6. Except as otherwise provided in these Joint Escrow Instructions, your duties hereunder may be altered, amended, modified or revoked only by a writing signed by all of the parties hereto.

7. You will be obligated only for the performance of such duties as are specifically set forth herein and may rely and will be protected in relying or refraining from acting on any instrument reasonably believed by you to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties or their assignees. You will not be personally liable for any act you may do or omit to do hereunder as Escrow Agent or as attorney-in-fact for Recipient while acting in good faith and any act done or omitted by you pursuant to the advice of your own attorneys will be conclusive evidence of such good faith.

8. You are hereby expressly authorized to disregard any and all warnings given by any of the parties hereto or by any other person or corporation, excepting only orders or process of courts of law, and are hereby expressly authorized to comply with and obey orders, judgments or decrees of any court. In case you obey or comply with any such order, judgment or decree of any court, you will not be liable to any of the parties hereto or to any other person, firm or corporation by reason of such compliance, notwithstanding any such order, judgment or decree being subsequently reversed, modified, annulled, set aside, vacated or found to have been entered without jurisdiction.

9. You will not be liable in any respect on account of the identity, authority or rights of the parties executing or delivering or purporting to execute or deliver the Grant Notice, the Agreement or any documents or papers deposited or called for hereunder.

10. You will not be liable for the outlawing of any rights under any statute of limitations with respect to these Joint Escrow Instructions or any documents deposited with you.

11. Your responsibilities as Escrow Agent hereunder will terminate if you cease to be Secretary of the Company or if you resign by written notice to the Company. In the event of any such termination, the Secretary of the Company will automatically become the successor Escrow Agent unless the Company appoints another successor Escrow Agent and Recipient hereby confirms the appointment of such successor as Recipient's attorney-in-fact and agent to the full extent of your appointment.

12. If you reasonably require other or further instruments in connection with these Joint Escrow Instructions or obligations in respect hereto, the necessary parties hereto will join in furnishing such instruments.

13. It is understood and agreed that should any dispute arise with respect to the delivery and/or ownership or right of possession of the securities, you are authorized and directed to retain in your possession without liability to anyone all or any part of said securities until such dispute has been settled either by mutual written agreement of the parties concerned or by a final order, decree or judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction after the time for appeal has expired and no appeal has been perfected, but you will be under no duty whatsoever to institute or defend any such proceedings.

14. Any notice or request required or permitted hereunder will be given in writing to each of the other parties hereto and will be deemed effectively given on the earlier of (i) the date of personal delivery, including delivery by express courier, or delivery via electronic means, or (ii) the date that is five (5) days after deposit in the United States Post Office (whether or not actually received by the addressee), by registered or certified mail with postage and fees prepaid, addressed to each of the other

parties hereunto entitled at the following addresses, or at such other addresses as a party may designate by ten (10) days' advance written notice to each of the other parties hereto:

COMPANY: Design Therapeutics, Inc.
991C Lomas Santa Fe #436
Solana Beach, California 92075
Attn: Chief Executive Officer

RECIPIENT:

ESCROW AGENT: Secretary
Design Therapeutics, Inc.
991C Lomas Santa Fe #436
Solana Beach, California 92075
Attn: Corporate Secretary

15. By signing these Joint Escrow Instructions you become a party hereto only for the purpose of said Joint Escrow Instructions; you do not become a party to the Grant Notice or the Agreement.

16. You are entitled to employ such legal counsel, including without limitation Cooley LLP, and other experts as you may deem necessary to advise you in connection with your obligations hereunder. You may rely upon the advice of such counsel, and may pay such counsel reasonable compensation therefor. The Company will be responsible for all fees generated by such legal counsel in connection with your obligations hereunder.

17. This instrument will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto, and their respective successors and permitted assigns. It is understood and agreed that references to "you" or "your" herein refer to the original Escrow Agent and to any and all successor Escrow Agents. It is understood and agreed that the Company may at any time or from time to time assign its rights under the Grant Notice, the Agreement and these Joint Escrow Instructions in whole or in part.

18. These Joint Escrow Instructions will be governed by and interpreted and determined in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, as such laws are applied by Delaware courts to contracts made and to be performed entirely in Delaware by residents of that state. The parties hereby expressly consent to the personal jurisdiction of the state and federal courts located in the county in which the Company has its principal offices for any lawsuit arising from or related to this Agreement.

Very truly yours,

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.

By _____
Title _____

RECIPIENT

(Signature)

(Print Name)

ESCROW AGENT:

(Signature)

(Print Name)

ATTACHMENT II

2018 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.

March 1, 2020

Pratik Shah, Ph.D.

Re: Offer of Employment

Dear Pratik:

Design Therapeutics, Inc. (the “**Company**”) is pleased to offer you at-will employment in the position of Executive Chairperson on the terms and conditions set forth in this letter agreement (the “**Agreement**”).

1. Employment by the Company. Your employment with the Company shall begin on the later of March 1, 2020 or the date on which the Company consummates an equity financing with total proceeds to the Company of not less than \$8,000,000 (such actual date your employment begins, the “**Start Date**”). This is an exempt position, and during your employment with the Company, you will devote your best efforts and substantially all of your business time and attention to the business of the Company, except for approved vacation periods and reasonable periods of illness or other incapacities permitted by the Company’s general employment policies. You shall perform such duties as are required by the Company’s Board of Directors (the “**Board**”), to whom you will report. Your primary work location shall be the Company’s office located in Solana Beach, California. The Company reserves the right to reasonably require you to perform your duties at places other than your primary office location from time to time, and to require reasonable business travel. The Company may modify your job title and duties as it deems necessary and appropriate in light of the Company’s needs and interests from time to time.

2. Compensation.

2.1 Base Salary. For services to be rendered hereunder, you shall receive a base salary at the rate of \$300,000 per year (the “**Base Salary**”), subject to standard payroll deductions and withholdings and payable in accordance with the Company’s regular payroll schedule.

2.2 Annual Bonus. You will be eligible for an annual discretionary bonus with a target amount of 50% of your then current annual Base Salary, prorated for the number of days employed in a calendar year (the “**Annual Bonus**”). Whether you receive an Annual Bonus for any given year, and the amount of any such Annual Bonus, will be determined by the Board in its discretion based upon the achievement of corporate and/or individual objectives and milestones that are determined in the sole discretion of the Board. You must continue to be employed through the date the Annual Bonus is paid in order to earn such bonus. The Annual Bonus, if earned, shall be paid to you in a lump sum no later than March 15th of the calendar year that follows the performance year, subject to applicable payroll deductions and withholdings.

3. Reasonable Business Expenses. You will be eligible for reimbursement of all reasonable, necessary and documented out-of-pocket business, entertainment, and travel expenses incurred by you in connection with the performance of your duties hereunder in accordance with the Company's expense reimbursement policies and procedures.

4. Company Policies; Standard Company Benefits. The employment relationship between the parties shall be governed by the general employment policies and practices of the Company, except that when the terms of this Agreement differ from or are in conflict with the Company's general employment policies or practices, this Agreement shall control. You shall be entitled to participate in all employee benefit programs for which you are eligible under the terms and conditions of the benefit plans that may be in effect from time to time and provided by the Company to its employees. The Company reserves the right to cancel or change the benefit plans or programs it offers to its employees at any time.

5. At-Will Employment. Your employment relationship is at-will. Either you or the Company may terminate the employment relationship at any time, with or without cause or advance notice.

6. Termination; Severance.

6.1 Involuntary Termination. If you are subject to an Involuntary Termination, and provided that you remain in compliance with the terms of this Agreement (including the conditions described in Section 6.3 below), the Company shall provide you with the following severance benefits:

(a) Cash Severance. The Company shall pay you, as severance, the equivalent of twelve (12) months (the "**Severance Period**") of your Base Salary in effect as of the date of your employment termination, subject to standard payroll deductions and withholdings (the "**Severance**"). The Severance will be paid as a continuation on the Company's regular payroll, beginning no later than the first regularly-scheduled payroll date following the sixtieth (60th) day after your Separation from Service, provided the Separation Agreement (as defined in Section 6.3) has become effective.

(b) Payment of Continued Group Health Plan Benefits. If you are eligible for and timely elect continued group health plan coverage under the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 or any state law of similar effect ("**COBRA**") following your Involuntary Termination, the Company will pay your COBRA group health insurance premiums for you and your eligible dependents directly to the insurer until the earliest of (A) the end of the period immediately following your Involuntary Termination that is equal to the Severance Period (the "**COBRA Payment Period**"), (B) the expiration of your eligibility for continuation coverage under COBRA, or (C) the date when you become eligible for substantially equivalent health insurance coverage in connection with new employment or self-employment. For purposes of this Section, references to COBRA premiums shall not include any amounts payable by you under a Section 125 health care reimbursement plan under the Code. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if at any time the Company determines, in its sole discretion, that it cannot pay the COBRA premiums without potentially incurring financial costs or penalties under applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), then regardless of whether you elect continued health coverage under COBRA, and in lieu of providing the COBRA premiums, the

Company will instead pay you on the last day of each remaining month of the COBRA Payment Period, a fully taxable cash payment equal to the COBRA premiums for that month, subject to applicable tax withholdings (such amount, the “**Special Severance Payment**”), which payments shall continue until the earlier of expiration of the COBRA Payment Period or the date when you become eligible for substantially equivalent health insurance coverage in connection with new employment or self-employment. On the first payroll date following the effectiveness of the Separation Agreement, the Company will make the first payment to the insurer under this clause (and, in the case of the Special Severance Payment, such payment will be to you, in a lump sum) equal to the aggregate amount of payments that the Company would have paid through such date had such payments instead commenced on the date of your Involuntary Termination, with the balance of the payments paid thereafter on the schedule described above. If you become eligible for coverage under another employer’s group health plan, you must immediately notify the Company of such event, and all payments and obligations under this subsection shall cease.

6.2 Termination for Cause; Resignation Without Good Reason; Death or Disability. If you resign without Good Reason, or the Company terminates your employment for Cause (as defined in the Company’s 2018 Equity Incentive Plan), upon dissolution or cessation of the Company, or upon your death or disability, then (a) all payments of compensation by the Company to you hereunder will terminate immediately (except as to amounts already earned), and (b) you will not be entitled to any Severance Benefits.

6.3 Conditions to Receipt of Severance Benefits. The receipt of the Severance Benefits will be subject to you signing and not revoking a separation agreement and release of claims in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Company (the “**Separation Agreement**”) by no later than the sixtieth (60th) day after your employment termination (“**Release Deadline**”). No Severance Benefits will be paid or provided until the Separation Agreement becomes effective. You shall also resign from all positions and terminate any relationships as an employee, advisor, officer or director with the Company and any of its affiliates, each effective on the date of termination.

7. Definitions.

7.1 Code. For purposes of this Agreement, “**Code**” means the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (as it has been and may be amended from time to time) and any regulations and guidance that has been promulgated or may be promulgated from time to time thereunder and any state law of similar effect.

7.2 Good Reason. For purposes of this Agreement, you shall have “**Good Reason**” for resignation from employment with the Company if any of the following actions are taken by the Company without your prior written consent: (a) a material reduction in your Base Salary, which the parties agree is a reduction of at least 10% of your Base Salary (unless pursuant to a salary reduction program applicable generally to the Company’s similarly situated employees); (b) a material reduction in your duties (including responsibilities and/or authorities), *provided, however*, that a change in job position (including a change in title) shall not be deemed a “material reduction” in and of itself unless your new duties are materially reduced from the prior duties; or (c) relocation of your principal place of employment to a place that increases your one-way commute by more than fifty (50) miles as compared to your then-current principal place of employment immediately prior to such relocation. In order to resign for Good Reason, you must

provide written notice to the Company's CEO within 30 days after the first occurrence of the event giving rise to Good Reason setting forth the basis for your resignation, allow the Company at least 30 days from receipt of such written notice to cure such event, and if such event is not reasonably cured within such period, you must resign from all positions you then hold with the Company not later than 90 days after the expiration of the cure period.

7.3 Involuntary Termination. For purposes of this Agreement, "**Involuntary Termination**" means a termination of your employment with the Company pursuant to either (i) a termination initiated by the Company without Cause, or (ii) your resignation for Good Reason, and provided in either case such termination constitutes a Separation from Service. An Involuntary Termination does not include any other termination of your employment, including a termination due to your death or disability.

7.4 Separation from Service. For purposes of this Agreement, "Separation from Service" means a "separation from service", as defined under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h).

8. Proprietary Information Obligations. As a condition of employment, you shall execute and abide by the Company's standard form of Proprietary Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement, attached as **Exhibit A**. In your work for the Company, you will be expected not to use or disclose any confidential information, including trade secrets, of any former employer or other person to whom you have an obligation of confidentiality. Rather, you will be expected to use only that information which is generally known and used by persons with training and experience comparable to your own, which is common knowledge in the industry or otherwise legally in the public domain, or which is otherwise provided or developed by the Company. You agree that you will not bring onto Company premises any unpublished documents or property belonging to any former employer or other person to whom you have an obligation of confidentiality. You hereby represent that you have disclosed to the Company any contract you have signed that may restrict your activities on behalf of the Company.

9. Section 409A. It is intended that all of the severance benefits and other payments payable under this Agreement satisfy, to the greatest extent possible, the exemptions from the application of Code Section 409A provided under Treasury Regulations Sections 1.409A 1(b)(4), 1.409A 1(b)(5) and 1.409A 1(b)(9), and this Agreement will be construed to the greatest extent possible as consistent with those provisions, and to the extent no so exempt, this Agreement (and any definitions hereunder) will be construed in a manner that complies with Section 409A. For all purposes of Code Section 409A (including, without limitation, for purposes of Treasury Regulations Sections 1.409A 2(b)(2)(i) and (iii)), your right to receive any installment payments under this Agreement (whether severance payments, reimbursements or otherwise) shall be treated as a right to receive a series of separate payments and, accordingly, each installment payment hereunder shall at all times be considered a separate and distinct payment. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in this Agreement, if you are deemed by the Company at the time of your Separation from Service to be a "specified employee" for purposes of Code Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i), and if any of the payments upon Separation from Service set forth herein and/or under any other agreement with the Company are deemed to be "deferred compensation," then to the extent delayed commencement of any portion of such payments is required in order to avoid a prohibited distribution under Code Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) and the related adverse taxation under Section 409A, such payments shall not be provided to you prior to the earliest of (i) the first date

following expiration of the six-month period following the date of your Separation from Service with the Company, (ii) the date of your death or (iii) such earlier date as permitted under Section 409A without the imposition of adverse taxation. Upon the first business day following the expiration of such applicable Code Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) period, all payments deferred pursuant to this Paragraph shall be paid in a lump sum to you, and any remaining payments due shall be paid as otherwise provided herein or in the applicable agreement. No interest shall be due on any amounts so deferred. If the severance benefits are not covered by one or more exemptions from the application of Section 409A and the Release Deadline occurs in the calendar year following the calendar year of your Separation from Service, the Separation Agreement will not be deemed effective any earlier than the Release Deadline for purposes of determining the timing of provision of any severance benefits.

10. Section 280G.

If any payment or benefit (including payments and benefits pursuant to this Agreement) you would receive in connection with the Merger from the Company or otherwise (each, a “**Payment**”) would (i) constitute a “parachute payment” within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code, and (ii) but for this sentence, be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code (the “**Excise Tax**”), then the Company shall pay and you shall be entitled to receive an additional payment (the “**Gross-Up Payment**”) from the Company in an amount that, after the payment of all taxes (including, without limitation, (i) any income or employment taxes, (ii) any interest or penalties imposed with respect to such taxes, and (iii) any additional excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code) on the Gross-Up Payment, you shall retain, in addition to the Payments, an amount equal to the full Excise Tax.

All determinations required to be made under this Agreement, including whether and when a Gross-Up Payment is required, the amount of such Gross-Up Payment and the assumptions to be utilized in arriving at such determination, shall be made by the accounting firm engaged by the Company for general tax compliance purposes as of the day prior to the effective date of the change in control transaction triggering the Payment (the “**Accounting Firm**”).

The Company will withhold and pay over to you, or to the Internal Revenue Service (“**IRS**”) and any state or local taxing authority (together with the IRS, a “**Taxing Authority**”) on your behalf, as applicable, an amount equal to the Gross-Up Payment in addition to any other amounts required to be withheld and paid over to any Taxing Authority in respect of any Payments, in each case as permitted under the applicable Treasury regulations. Such payment shall be made on or before the due date of the relevant taxes.

If the initial determination of the Accounting Firm is later determined to be incorrect, the Excise Tax will be redetermined by the Accounting Firm in accordance with the applicable Treasury regulations, and the amount of the Gross-Up Payment payable to you or to any Taxing Authority on your behalf will be redetermined by the Accounting Firm. In such event, the Company shall pay to you or to the relevant Taxing Authority on your behalf any resulting underpayment, or you shall return to the Company any resulting overpayment that is paid to you thereafter by any Taxing Authority. Except as hereinafter set forth in the case of a claim made by a Taxing Authority, any determination (or redetermination, if applicable) by the Accounting Firm of the amount of the Gross-Up Payment shall be binding upon the Company and you, and you

agree that, absent manifest error, you shall file all tax returns in respect of the relevant tax years consistently with such determination (or redetermination, if applicable).

For purposes of determining the amount of the Gross-Up Payment, you shall be deemed to have: (x) paid federal income taxes at the highest marginal rate of federal income and employment taxation applicable to you for the calendar year in which the Gross-Up Payment is to be made, and (y) paid applicable state and local income taxes at the highest rate of taxation applicable to you for the calendar year in which the Gross-Up Payment is to be made (based on the state in which you reside at the relevant time), net of the maximum reduction in federal income taxes which could be obtained from deduction of such state and local taxes.

You are required to notify the Company of any written claim by any Taxing Authority that, if successful, would require you to pay an initial or any additional Excise Tax and/or other taxes on any Gross-Up Payment such that your aggregate liability for all Excise Taxes together with all other taxes on any Gross-Up Payment would exceed any Gross-Up Payment previously determined by the Accounting Firm to be due and that was paid to you or to any Taxing Authority on your behalf. Such notification shall be given to the Company as soon as practicable, but in any event no later than twenty (20) business days after you are given notice in writing of such claim by the Taxing Authority. You are required to provide the Company a copy of the notice of claim by the Taxing Authority and the date set forth in the claim that the Taxing Authority specifies as the due date for payment of such claim. You may not pay such claim prior to the expiration of the thirty (30) day period following the date on which you give such notice to the Company (or such shorter period ending on the date that any payment of taxes with respect to such claim is due). If the Company does not notify you in writing prior to the expiration of such thirty (30) day period that the Company desires to contest such claim, the Company shall, within fifteen (15) business days after the expiration of such thirty (30) day period, pay to you or to any Taxing Authority on your behalf the amount claimed to be due by the Taxing Authority, grossed up as an additional Gross-Up Payment in accordance with the methodology applicable to the determination of the initial Gross-Up Payment set forth above, such that, on an after-tax basis you are held harmless for any Excise Tax or any other tax (including interest or penalties thereon) imposed with respect to the payment required to be made by the Company to you or to any Taxing Authority on your behalf pursuant to this sentence.

If the Company notifies you in writing prior to the expiration of such thirty (30) day period that the Company desires that you contest such claim with the Taxing Authority, you must (i) give the Company any information reasonably requested by the Company relating to such claim, (ii) take such action in connection with contesting such claim as the Company shall reasonably request in writing from time to time, (iii) cooperate with the Company in good faith in order effectively to contest such claim and (iv) permit the Company to participate in any proceedings relating to such claim; *provided, however,* that the Company shall bear and pay directly all costs and expenses (including additional taxes, interest and penalties and reasonable professional fees) incurred in connection with such contest, and shall indemnify and hold you harmless, on an after-tax basis, for any Excise Tax or any other tax (including interest or penalties thereon) imposed and any such costs and expenses incurred by you as a result of such contest.

Without limitation of the foregoing provisions of this Agreement, the Company shall control all proceedings taken in connection with such contest, and, at its sole discretion, may pursue or forgo any and all administrative appeals, proceedings, hearings and conferences with the

Taxing Authority in respect of such claim and may, at its sole discretion, either direct you to pay the tax claimed and sue for a refund or contest the claim in any permissible manner, and you agree to prosecute such contest to a determination before any administrative tribunal, in a court of initial jurisdiction and in one or more appellate courts, as the Company shall determine; *provided, however*, that (A) if the Company directs you to pay such claim and sue for a refund, the Company shall advance the amount of such payment to you, on an interest-free basis, and shall indemnify and hold you harmless, on an after-tax basis, from any Excise Tax or income or employment tax (including interest or penalties thereon) imposed with respect to such advance, including any forgiveness thereof, or with respect to any imputed income in connection with such advance and (B) if such contest results in any extension of the statute of limitations relating to payment of taxes for your taxable year with respect to which such contested amount is claimed to be due, such extension must be limited solely to such contested amount. Furthermore, the Company's control of the contest shall be limited to issues with respect to which the Gross-Up Payment would be payable hereunder, and you are entitled to settle or contest, as the case may be, any other issue raised by the Taxing Authority.

If, after your receipt of an amount advanced by the Company pursuant to this Agreement, you become entitled to receive any refund with respect to such claim, you must (subject to the other provisions of this Agreement) promptly pay to the Company the amount of such refund received (together with any interest paid or credited thereon by the Taxing Authority after taxes applicable thereto). If, after your receipt of an amount advanced by the Company pursuant to this Agreement, a determination is made that you are not entitled to any refund with respect to such claim and the Company does not notify you in writing of its desire that you contest such denial of refund prior to the expiration of the thirty (30) day period after such determination, then you shall not be required to repay any amount of such advance or any taxes paid by the Company with respect thereto.

For the avoidance of doubt, it is intended that the Gross-Up Payment satisfy the exemption from the application of Section 409A of the Code provided for under Treasury Regulations Section 1.409A-1(b)(4).

11. Arbitration of All Disputes.

11.1 Agreement to Arbitrate. To ensure the timely and economical resolution of disputes that may arise between you and the Company, both you and the Company mutually agree that pursuant to the Federal Arbitration Act, 9 U.S.C. §1-16, and to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, you and the Company will submit solely to final, binding and confidential arbitration any and all disputes, claims, or causes of action arising from or relating to: (i) the negotiation, execution, interpretation, performance, breach or enforcement of this Agreement; or (ii) your employment with the Company (including but not limited to all statutory claims); or (iii) the termination of your employment with the Company (including but not limited to all statutory claims). **BY AGREEING TO THIS ARBITRATION PROCEDURE, BOTH YOU AND THE COMPANY WAIVE THE RIGHT TO RESOLVE ANY SUCH DISPUTES THROUGH A TRIAL BY JURY OR JUDGE OR THROUGH AN ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEEDING.**

11.2 Arbitrator Authority. The arbitrator shall have the sole and exclusive authority to determine whether a dispute, claim or cause of action is subject to arbitration under

this Section and to determine any procedural questions which grow out of such disputes, claims or causes of action and bear on their final disposition.

11.3 Individual Capacity Only. All claims, disputes, or causes of action under this Section, whether by you or the Company, must be brought solely in an individual capacity, and shall not be brought as a plaintiff (or claimant) or class member in any purported class or representative proceeding, nor joined or consolidated with the claims of any other person or entity. The arbitrator may not consolidate the claims of more than one person or entity, and may not preside over any form of representative or class proceeding. To the extent that the preceding sentences in this Section are found to violate applicable law or are otherwise found unenforceable, any claim(s) alleged or brought on behalf of a class shall proceed in a court of law rather than by arbitration.

11.4 Arbitration Process. Any arbitration proceeding under this Section shall be presided over by a single arbitrator and conducted by Judicial Arbitration and Mediation Services, Inc. (“JAMS”) in San Diego, California, or as otherwise agreed to by you and the Company, under the then applicable JAMS rules for the resolution of employment disputes (available upon request and also currently available at <http://www.jamsadr.com/rules-employment-arbitration/>). You and the Company both have the right to be represented by legal counsel at any arbitration proceeding, at each party’s own expense. The Arbitrator shall: **(i)** have the authority to compel adequate discovery for the resolution of the dispute; **(ii)** issue a written arbitration decision, to include the arbitrator’s essential findings and conclusions and a statement of the award; and **(iii)** be authorized to award any or all remedies that you or the Company would be entitled to seek in a court of law. The Company shall pay all JAMS arbitration fees in excess of the amount of court fees that would be required of you if the dispute were decided in a court of law.

11.5 Excluded Claims. This Arbitration section shall not apply to any action or claim that cannot be subject to mandatory arbitration as a matter of law, including, without limitation, claims brought pursuant to the California Private Attorneys General Act of 2004, as amended, the California Fair Employment and Housing Act, as amended, and the California Labor Code, as amended, to the extent such claims are not permitted by applicable law to be submitted to mandatory arbitration and such applicable law is not preempted by the Federal Arbitration Act or otherwise invalid (collectively, the “**Excluded Claims**”). In the event you intend to bring multiple claims, including one of the Excluded Claims listed above, the Excluded Claims may be filed with a court, while any other claims will remain subject to mandatory arbitration.

11.6 Injunctive Relief and Final Orders. Nothing in this Section is intended to prevent either you or the Company from obtaining injunctive relief in court to prevent irreparable harm pending the conclusion of any such arbitration. Any final award in any arbitration proceeding hereunder may be entered as a judgment in the federal and state courts of any competent jurisdiction and enforced accordingly.

12. General Provisions. This Agreement, together with the Proprietary Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement, constitutes the entire agreement between you and the Company with regard to this subject matter and is the complete, final, and exclusive embodiment of the parties’ agreement with regard to this subject matter. This Agreement is entered into without reliance on any promise or representation, written or oral, other than those expressly contained

herein, and it supersedes any other such promises, warranties or representations and any prior agreement relating to the terms hereof, including but not limited to, that certain employment agreement between you and the Company dated February 4, 2020. It is entered into without reliance on any promise or representation other than those expressly contained herein, and it cannot be modified or amended except in a writing signed by a duly authorized officer of the Company. Whenever possible, each provision of this Agreement will be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect under any applicable law or rule in any jurisdiction, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability will not affect any other provision or any other jurisdiction, but this Agreement will be reformed, construed and enforced in such jurisdiction to the extent possible in keeping with the intent of the parties. Any waiver of any breach of any provisions of this Agreement must be in writing to be effective, and it shall not thereby be deemed to have waived any preceding or succeeding breach of the same or any other provision of this Agreement. This Agreement is intended to bind and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by you and the Company, and their respective successors, assigns, heirs, executors and administrators. The Company may freely assign this Agreement, without your prior written consent. You may not assign any of your duties hereunder and you may not assign any of your rights hereunder without the written consent of the Company. This Agreement shall become effective as of the Start Date and shall terminate upon your termination of employment with the Company. The obligations as forth under Sections 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12 will survive the termination of this Agreement. All questions concerning the construction, validity and interpretation of this Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of California.

This offer is subject to satisfactory proof of your identity and right to work in the United States and other applicable pre-employment screenings.

We look forward to having you join us. If you have any questions about this Agreement, please do not hesitate to call me.

Best regards,

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.

/s/ Rodney Lappe

Rodney Lappe, Ph.D.

Director

Accepted and agreed:

/s/ Pratik Shah

Pratik Shah, Ph.D.

Date: 3/1/2020

Exhibit A

PROPRIETARY INFORMATION AND INVENTIONS ASSIGNMENT AGREEMENT

10.

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.

September 21, 2020

Joao Siffert

Re: Offer of Employment

Dear Joao:

Design Therapeutics, Inc. (the “**Company**”) is pleased to offer you at-will employment in the position of Chief Executive Officer (“**CEO**”) on the terms and conditions set forth in this letter agreement (the “**Agreement**”).

1. Employment by the Company. Your employment with the Company shall begin on October 12, 2020 or such other date (which may be no later than eight weeks following the date both parties have signed this Agreement) as otherwise agreed to by you and the Company (such actual date your employment begins, the “**Start Date**”). This is an exempt position, and during your employment with the Company, you will devote your best efforts and substantially all of your business time and attention to the business of the Company, except for approved vacation periods and reasonable periods of illness or other incapacities permitted by the Company’s general employment policies. You shall perform such duties consistent with your position as are required by the Company’s Board of Directors (the “**Board**”), to whom you will report. Your primary work location shall initially be your home residence in New York, NY. The Company reserves the right to reasonably require you to perform your duties at places other than your primary office location from time to time, including without limitation the Company’s office located in Solana Beach, California, and to require reasonable business travel. The Company may modify your job title and duties as it deems necessary and appropriate in light of the Company’s needs and interests from time to time (which modifications shall be subject to your right to resign for Good Reason (as defined below) as set forth herein).

2. Compensation.

2.1 Base Salary. For services to be rendered hereunder, you shall receive a base salary at the rate of \$550,000 per year (the “**Base Salary**”), subject to standard payroll deductions and withholdings and payable in accordance with the Company’s regular payroll schedule.

2.2 Annual Bonus. You will be eligible to receive an annual discretionary bonus with a target amount of 50% of your then current annual Base Salary, prorated for the number of days employed in a calendar year (the “**Annual Bonus**”). Whether you receive an Annual Bonus for any given year, and the amount of any such Annual Bonus, will be determined by the Board in its reasonable discretion based upon the achievement of corporate and/or individual objectives and milestones that are determined in the sole discretion of the Board. Except as specifically set forth herein, you must continue to be employed through the date the Annual

Bonus is paid in order to earn such bonus. The Annual Bonus, if earned, shall be paid to you in a lump sum no later than March 15th of the calendar year that follows the performance year, subject to applicable payroll deductions and withholdings.

2.3 Equity. Subject to approval by the Board, you shall be granted an option to purchase 1,250,000 shares of Common Stock in the Company at the fair market value on the date of grant (the “**Option**”). The Option shall be governed in all respects by the terms of the Company’s 2018 Equity Incentive Plan (the “**Plan**”) and option agreement between you and the Company issued pursuant to the Plan. 25% of the shares of Common Stock subject to your Option will vest on the first anniversary of your Start Date, with the remaining 75% of the shares vesting monthly over the following 36 months, such that your Option will be fully vested on the four year anniversary of your Start Date. In addition, if a Change in Control occurs and as of, or within 12 months after, the effective time of such Change in Control your Continuous Service terminates due to an involuntary termination (not including death or Disability) without Cause or due to a voluntary termination with Good Reason, then, as of the date of termination of Continuous Service, the vesting and exercisability of your option shall be accelerated in full (with such capitalized terms used in this sentence and not otherwise defined herein being given the meanings ascribed to them in the Plan).

2.4 Sign-On Bonus. You will receive a one-time sign-on bonus in the amount of \$150,000 (the “**Sign-On Bonus**”), subject to applicable payroll deductions and withholdings. An initial payment comprising the first \$50,000 of the Sign-On Bonus will be paid to you as an advance in a single lump sum in accordance with the Company’s standard payroll processes within 30 days after your Start Date, and the remaining \$100,000 of the Sign-On Bonus will be paid to you as an advance in a single sum in accordance with the Company’s standard payroll processes prior to March 31, 2021. The Sign-On Bonus is provided to you as an advance prior to your earning of such Sign-On Bonus. You will not earn the Sign-On Bonus unless you remain actively and continuously employed with the Company through the first anniversary of your Start Date. If your employment terminates under any circumstances other than due to a termination without Cause by the Company or your resignation for Good Reason before the first anniversary of your Start Date, then (i) any unpaid Sign-On Bonus will not be paid to you, and (ii) you agree to repay to the Company 100% of the gross amount of the Sign-On Bonus previously paid to you within thirty (30) days of your employment termination date.

3. Reasonable Business Expenses; Taxes. You will receive reimbursement of all reasonable, necessary and documented out-of-pocket business, entertainment, and travel expenses incurred by you in connection with the performance of your duties hereunder in accordance with the Company’s expense reimbursement policies and procedures. You will also be entitled to reimbursement for your travel to and from the Company’s offices in Solana Beach, California. The Company makes no representation or warranty with respect to tax treatment by any local, state or federal tax authority of any amounts provided to you under this Agreement or during your employment; and you shall seek independent advice from your personal tax advisors concerning your tax obligations with regard to payments and benefits provided to you. You shall be solely responsible for timely filings, reporting, and payments with respect to any taxes required by any federal, state, or local authorities, and payment of any and all taxes which you may owe as a result of this Agreement and which have not been withheld by the Company; and you hereby indemnify

the Company for any taxes, penalties, or interest due to your failure to make such tax filings and payments.

4. Company Policies; Standard Company Benefits. The employment relationship between the parties shall be governed by the general employment policies and practices of the Company, except that when the terms of this Agreement differ from or are in conflict with the Company's general employment policies or practices, this Agreement shall control. You shall be entitled to participate in all employee benefit programs for which you are eligible under the terms and conditions of the benefit plans that may be in effect from time to time and provided by the Company to its employees. The Company reserves the right to cancel or change the benefit plans or programs it offers to its employees at any time.

5. At-Will Employment. Your employment relationship is at-will. Either you or the Company may terminate the employment relationship at any time, with or without cause or advance notice. Upon termination of your employment for any reason, you shall resign from all positions and terminate any relationships as an employee, advisor, officer or director with the Company and any of its affiliates, each effective on the date of termination.

6. Outside Activities During Employment. Except with the prior written consent of the Board, you will not during the term of your employment with the Company undertake or engage in any other employment, occupation or business enterprise, other than ones in which you are a passive investor. You may engage in civic and not-for-profit activities so long as such activities do not materially interfere with the performance of your duties hereunder. You agree not to acquire, assume or participate in, directly or indirectly, any position, investment or interest known to be adverse or antagonistic to the Company, its business or prospects, financial or otherwise.

7. Termination; Severance.

7.1 Term and Termination. The term of this Agreement shall be the period commencing on the Start Date and ending on the date that this Agreement is terminated by either party pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement. You are employed at-will, meaning that, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, either the Company or you may terminate your employment at any time, with or without Cause.

7.2 Compensation upon Termination. Upon the termination of your employment for any reason, the Company shall pay you all of your accrued and unpaid wages earned through your last day of employment (the "**Separation Date**").

7.3 Involuntary Termination. If you are subject to an Involuntary Termination, and provided that you remain in compliance with the terms of this Agreement (including the conditions described in Section 7.5 below), the Company shall provide you with the following severance benefits (the "**Severance Benefits**"):

(a) **Cash Severance.** The Company shall pay you, as severance, the equivalent of twelve (12) months (the "**Severance Period**") of your Base Salary in effect as of the Separation Date, subject to standard payroll deductions and withholdings (the "**Severance**"). The Severance will be paid as a continuation on the Company's regular payroll, beginning no later than the first

regularly-scheduled payroll date following the sixtieth (60th) day after your Separation from Service, provided the Separation Agreement (as defined in Section 7.5) has become effective.

(b) Bonus. The Company shall pay you the Annual Bonus applicable to the year in which your Involuntary Termination occurs, pro-rated for the number of days you are employed in such calendar year (the “**Severance Bonus**”). The Severance Bonus will be paid in a single payment as part of the Company’s regular payroll no later than the first regularly-scheduled payroll date following the sixtieth (60th) day after your Separation from Service, provided the Separation Agreement (as defined in Section 7.5) has become effective.

(c) Payment of Continued Group Health Plan Benefits. If you are eligible for and timely elect continued group health plan coverage under the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 or any state law of similar effect (“**COBRA**”) following the Separation Date, the Company will pay your COBRA group health insurance premiums for you and your eligible dependents directly to the insurer until the earliest of (A) the end of the period immediately following the Separation Date that is equal to the Severance Period (the “**COBRA Payment Period**”), (B) the expiration of your eligibility for continuation coverage under COBRA, or (C) the date when you become eligible for substantially equivalent health insurance coverage in connection with new employment. For purposes of this Section, references to COBRA premiums shall not include any amounts payable by you under a Section 125 health care reimbursement plan under the Code. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if at any time the Company determines, in its reasonable discretion, that it cannot pay the COBRA premiums without potentially incurring financial costs or penalties under applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), then regardless of whether you elect continued health coverage under COBRA, and in lieu of providing the COBRA premiums, the Company will instead pay you on the last day of each remaining month of the COBRA Payment Period, a fully taxable cash payment equal to the COBRA premiums for that month, subject to applicable tax withholdings (such amount, the “**Special Severance Payment**”), which payments shall continue until the earlier of expiration of the COBRA Payment Period or the date when you become eligible for substantially equivalent health insurance coverage in connection with new employment or self-employment. On the first payroll date following the effectiveness of the Separation Agreement, the Company will make the first payment to the insurer under this clause (and, in the case of the Special Severance Payment, such payment will be to you, in a lump sum) equal to the aggregate amount of payments that the Company would have paid through such date had such payments instead commenced on the Separation Date, with the balance of the payments paid thereafter on the schedule described above. If you become eligible for coverage under another employer’s group health plan, you must immediately notify the Company of such event, and all payments and obligations under this subsection shall cease.

7.4 Termination for Cause; Resignation Without Good Reason; Death or Disability. If you resign without Good Reason, or the Company terminates your employment for Cause (as defined in the Plan upon dissolution or cessation of the Company, or upon your death or disability, then (a) all payments of compensation by the Company to you hereunder will terminate immediately (except as to amounts already earned), (b) you will no longer vest in the Option, and (c) you will not be entitled to any Severance Benefits.

7.5 Conditions to Receipt of Severance Benefits. The receipt of the Severance Benefits will be subject to you signing and not revoking a separation agreement and general release of claims in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Company (the “**Separation Agreement**”) by no later than the sixtieth (60th) day after your Separation Date (“**Release Deadline**”). No Severance Benefits will be paid or provided until the Separation Agreement becomes effective. You shall also resign from all positions and terminate any relationships as an employee, advisor, officer or director with the Company and any of its affiliates, each effective on the Separation Date.

8. Definitions.

8.1 Code. For purposes of this Agreement, “**Code**” means the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (as it has been and may be amended from time to time) and any regulations and guidance that has been promulgated or may be promulgated from time to time thereunder and any state law of similar effect.

8.2 Good Reason. For purposes of this Agreement, you shall have “**Good Reason**” for resignation from employment with the Company if any of the following actions are taken by the Company without your prior written consent: (a) a material reduction in your Base Salary, which the parties agree is a reduction of at least 10% of your Base Salary (unless pursuant to a salary reduction program applicable generally to the Company’s similarly situated employees); (b) a material reduction in your duties (including responsibilities and/or authorities), *provided, however*, that a change in job position (including a change in title) shall not be deemed a “material reduction” in and of itself unless your new duties are materially reduced from the prior duties; or (c) relocation of your principal place of employment to a place that increases your one-way commute by more than fifty (50) miles as compared to your then-current principal place of employment immediately prior to such relocation. In order to resign for Good Reason, you must provide written notice to the Company’s Board within 30 days after the first occurrence of the event giving rise to Good Reason setting forth the basis for your resignation, allow the Company at least 30 days from receipt of such written notice to cure such event, and if such event is not reasonably cured within such period, you must resign from all positions you then hold with the Company not later than 90 days after the expiration of the cure period.

8.3 Involuntary Termination. For purposes of this Agreement, “**Involuntary Termination**” means a termination of your employment with the Company pursuant to either (i) a termination initiated by the Company without Cause, or (ii) your resignation for Good Reason, and provided in either case such termination constitutes a Separation from Service. An Involuntary Termination does not include any other termination of your employment, including a termination due to your death or disability.

8.4 Separation from Service. For purposes of this Agreement, “Separation from Service” means a “separation from service”, as defined under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h).

9. Proprietary Information Obligations. As a condition of employment, you shall execute and abide by the Company’s standard form of Proprietary Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement, attached as **Exhibit A**. In your work for the Company, you will be

expected not to use or disclose any confidential information, including trade secrets, of any former employer or other person to whom you have an obligation of confidentiality. Rather, you will be expected to use only that information which is generally known and used by persons with training and experience comparable to your own, which is common knowledge in the industry or otherwise legally in the public domain, or which is otherwise provided or developed by the Company. You agree that you will not bring onto Company premises any unpublished documents or property belonging to any former employer or other person to whom you have an obligation of confidentiality. You hereby represent that you have disclosed to the Company any contract you have signed that may restrict your activities on behalf of the Company.

10. Section 409A. It is intended that all of the severance benefits and other payments payable under this Agreement satisfy, to the greatest extent possible, the exemptions from the application of Code Section 409A provided under Treasury Regulations Sections 1.409A 1(b)(4), 1.409A 1(b)(5) and 1.409A 1(b)(9), and this Agreement will be construed to the greatest extent possible as consistent with those provisions, and to the extent not so exempt, this Agreement (and any definitions hereunder) will be construed in a manner that complies with Section 409A. For all purposes of Code Section 409A (including, without limitation, for purposes of Treasury Regulations Sections 1.409A 2(b)(2)(i) and (iii)), your right to receive any installment payments under this Agreement (whether severance payments, reimbursements or otherwise) shall be treated as a right to receive a series of separate payments and, accordingly, each installment payment hereunder shall at all times be considered a separate and distinct payment. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in this Agreement, if you are deemed by the Company at the time of your Separation from Service to be a “specified employee” for purposes of Code Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i), and if any of the payments upon Separation from Service set forth herein and/or under any other agreement with the Company are deemed to be “deferred compensation,” then to the extent delayed commencement of any portion of such payments is required in order to avoid a prohibited distribution under Code Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) and the related adverse taxation under Section 409A, such payments shall not be provided to you prior to the earliest of (i) the first date following expiration of the six-month period following the date of your Separation from Service with the Company, (ii) the date of your death or (iii) such earlier date as permitted under Section 409A without the imposition of adverse taxation. Upon the first business day following the expiration of such applicable Code Section 409A(a)(2)(B)(i) period, all payments deferred pursuant to this Paragraph shall be paid in a lump sum to you, and any remaining payments due shall be paid as otherwise provided herein or in the applicable agreement. No interest shall be due on any amounts so deferred. If the severance benefits are not covered by one or more exemptions from the application of Section 409A and the Release Deadline occurs in the calendar year following the calendar year of your Separation from Service, the Separation Agreement will not be deemed effective any earlier than the Release Deadline for purposes of determining the timing of provision of any severance benefits.

11. Arbitration of All Disputes.

11.1 Agreement to Arbitrate. To ensure the timely and economical resolution of disputes that may arise between you and the Company, both you and the Company mutually agree that pursuant to the Federal Arbitration Act, 9 U.S.C. §1-16, and to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, you and the Company will submit solely to final, binding and confidential arbitration any and all disputes, claims, or causes of action arising from or relating to:

(i) the negotiation, execution, interpretation, performance, breach or enforcement of this Agreement; or (ii) your employment with the Company (including but not limited to all statutory claims); or (iii) the termination of your employment with the Company (including but not limited to all statutory claims). **BY AGREEING TO THIS ARBITRATION PROCEDURE, BOTH YOU AND THE COMPANY WAIVE THE RIGHT TO RESOLVE ANY SUCH DISPUTES THROUGH A TRIAL BY JURY OR JUDGE OR THROUGH AN ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEEDING.**

11.2 Arbitrator Authority. The arbitrator shall have the sole and exclusive authority to determine whether a dispute, claim or cause of action is subject to arbitration under this Section and to determine any procedural questions which grow out of such disputes, claims or causes of action and bear on their final disposition.

11.3 Individual Capacity Only. All claims, disputes, or causes of action under this Section, whether by you or the Company, must be brought solely in an individual capacity, and shall not be brought as a plaintiff (or claimant) or class member in any purported class or representative proceeding, nor joined or consolidated with the claims of any other person or entity. The arbitrator may not consolidate the claims of more than one person or entity, and may not preside over any form of representative or class proceeding. To the extent that the preceding sentences in this Section are found to violate applicable law or are otherwise found unenforceable, any claim(s) alleged or brought on behalf of a class shall proceed in a court of law rather than by arbitration.

11.4 Arbitration Process. Any arbitration proceeding under this Section shall be presided over by a single arbitrator and conducted by Judicial Arbitration and Mediation Services, Inc. (“JAMS”) in San Diego, California, or as otherwise agreed to by you and the Company, under the then applicable JAMS rules for the resolution of employment disputes (available upon request and also currently available at <http://www.jamsadr.com/rules-employment-arbitration/>). You and the Company both have the right to be represented by legal counsel at any arbitration proceeding, at each party’s own expense. The arbitrator shall: (i) have the authority to compel adequate discovery for the resolution of the dispute; (ii) issue a written arbitration decision, to include the arbitrator’s essential findings and conclusions and a statement of the award; and (iii) be authorized to award any or all remedies that you or the Company would be entitled to seek in a court of law. The Company shall pay all JAMS arbitration fees in excess of the amount of court fees that would be required of you if the dispute were decided in a court of law.

11.5 Excluded Claims. This Section shall not apply to any action or claim that cannot be subject to mandatory arbitration as a matter of law, including, without limitation, claims brought pursuant to the California Private Attorneys General Act of 2004, as amended, the California Fair Employment and Housing Act, as amended, and the California Labor Code, as amended, to the extent such claims are not permitted by applicable law to be submitted to mandatory arbitration and such applicable law is not preempted by the Federal Arbitration Act or otherwise invalid (collectively, the “Excluded Claims”). In the event you intend to bring multiple claims, including one of the Excluded Claims listed above, the Excluded Claims may be filed with a court, while any other claims will remain subject to mandatory arbitration.

11.6 Injunctive Relief and Final Orders. Nothing in this Section is intended to prevent either you or the Company from obtaining injunctive relief in court to prevent irreparable harm pending the conclusion of any such arbitration. Any final award in any arbitration proceeding hereunder may be entered as a judgment in the federal and state courts of any competent jurisdiction and enforced accordingly.

12. General Provisions. This Agreement, together with the Proprietary Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement, constitutes the entire agreement between you and the Company with regard to this subject matter and is the complete, final, and exclusive embodiment of the parties' agreement with regard to this subject matter. This Agreement is entered into without reliance on any promise or representation, written or oral, other than those expressly contained herein, and it supersedes any other such promises, warranties or representations and any prior agreement relating to the terms hereof. Modifications or amendments to this Agreement, other than those changes expressly reserved to the Company's discretion in this Agreement, must be made in a written agreement signed by you and the Company's Board. Whenever possible, each provision of this Agreement will be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect under any applicable law or rule in any jurisdiction, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability will not affect any other provision or any other jurisdiction, but this Agreement will be reformed, construed and enforced in such jurisdiction to the extent possible in keeping with the intent of the parties. Any waiver of any breach of any provisions of this Agreement must be in writing to be effective, and it shall not thereby be deemed to have waived any preceding or succeeding breach of the same or any other provision of this Agreement. This Agreement is intended to bind and inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by you and the Company, and their respective successors, assigns, heirs, executors and administrators. The Company may freely assign this Agreement, without your prior written consent. You may not assign any of your duties hereunder and you may not assign any of your rights hereunder without the written consent of the Company. This Agreement shall become effective as of the Start Date and shall terminate upon your termination of employment with the Company. The obligations as forth under Sections 2.4, 7 through 13 will survive the termination of this Agreement. All questions concerning the construction, validity and interpretation of this Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of California.

This offer is subject to satisfactory proof of your identity and right to work in the United States and other applicable pre-employment screenings.

[signature page to follow]

We look forward to having you join us. If you have any questions about this Agreement, please do not hesitate to call me.

Best regards,

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.

/s/ Patrick Shah

Pratik Shah, Ph.D.

Executive Chairman

Accepted and agreed:

/s/ Joao Siffert

Joao Siffert

Date: 21 September, 2020

Exhibit A

PROPRIETARY INFORMATION AND INVENTIONS ASSIGNMENT AGREEMENT

10.

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.

May 21, 2019

Sean Jeffries

Re: Employment Terms

Dear Sean:

Design Therapeutics, Inc. (the “**Company**”) is pleased to offer you the position of Principal scientist/Chief Business Officer on the terms set forth below. This offer is subject to the following conditions:

- As required by law, the Company receipt of satisfactory proof of your right to work in the United States

You will initially report to the Company’s Executive Chairman. You will initially be expected to work approximately 35 hours per week for the company. You will work at our facilities located in San Diego County with your initial primary employment location at JLABs at 3210 Merryfield Row, San Diego, CA 92121. Of course, the Company may change your position, duties, and work location from time to time in its discretion.

Your compensation will be \$9,166.67 per month, less payroll deductions and all required withholdings. You will be paid semi-monthly and you will be eligible for standard Company benefits, including medical, dental and vision insurance benefits. The Company may change compensation and benefits from time to time in its discretion.

Upon the completion of equity financing with total proceeds to the Company of not less than \$8,000,000, you will transition to a full-time employee. At such time your new compensation will be \$22,500 per month, less payroll deductions and all required withholdings.

As a Company employee, you will be expected to abide by Company policies and procedures. As a condition of employment, you must read, sign and comply with the attached Employee Proprietary Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement which prohibits unauthorized use or disclosure of Company proprietary information.

In your work for the Company, you will be expected not to use or disclose any confidential information, including trade secrets, of any former employer or other person to whom you have an obligation of confidentiality. Rather, you will be expected to use only that information which is generally known and used by persons with training and experience comparable to your own, which is common knowledge in the industry or otherwise legally in the public domain, or which is otherwise provided or developed by the Company. You agree that you will not bring onto Company premises or use in your work for the Company any unpublished documents or property

belonging to any former employer or third party that you are not authorized to use and disclose. You represent further that you have disclosed to the Company any contract you have signed that may restrict your activities on behalf of the Company. By accepting employment with the Company, you are representing that you will be able to perform your job duties within these guidelines.

Normal business hours are from 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday. As an exempt salaried employee, you will be expected to work additional hours as required by the nature of your work assignments.

Your employment relationship is at will. You may terminate your employment with Company at any time and for any reason whatsoever simply by notifying the Company. Likewise, Company may terminate your employment at any time, with or without cause or advance notice. Your employment at-will status can only be modified in a written agreement signed by you and by an officer of the Company.

This letter, together with your Employee Proprietary Information and Inventions Assignment Agreement, forms the complete and exclusive statement of your employment agreement with the Company. The terms in this letter supersede any other agreements or promises made to you by anyone, whether oral or written. This letter agreement cannot be changed except in a written agreement signed by you and a duly authorized officer of the Company.

We look forward to your favorable reply and to a productive and enjoyable work relationship.

Sincerely,

/s/ Pratik Shah

Pratik Shah

Accepted:

/s/ Sean Jeffries

Sean Jeffries

May 21, 2019

Date

Attachment: Proprietary Information and Inventions Agreement

CERTAIN CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENT, MARKED BY [***], HAS BEEN OMITTED BECAUSE IT IS BOTH (I) NOT MATERIAL AND (II) WOULD BE COMPETITIVELY HARMFUL IF PUBLICLY DISCLOSED.

Agreement No. [***]

HUMAN THERAPEUTICS EXCLUSIVE LICENSE AGREEMENT

This Human Therapeutics Exclusive License Agreement (“Agreement”) is made effective the 20th day of February, 2019 (“Effective Date”), by and between Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation (“WARF”), a nonstock, nonprofit Wisconsin corporation, and Design Therapeutics, Inc. (“Licensee”), a corporation organized and existing under the laws of Delaware.

WHEREAS, WARF owns by assignment certain Licensed Patents, as defined below, that have the potential to be used for the public good as the basis for a human therapy. WARF is willing to grant a license to Licensee under any or all of such rights pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, and Licensee desires a license to all of them for purposes of commercializing Products that are or embody such a therapy, based on the inventions of the Licensed Patents.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the representations, covenants, warranties and agreements set forth below, the parties agree as follows:

Section 1. Definitions.

For the purpose of this Agreement, the Appendix A definitions will apply.

Section 2. Grant.

A. License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, WARF hereby grants to Licensee an exclusive worldwide license under the Licensed Patents to research, develop, make, have made, use, have used, offer for sale, sell, have sold, export and import Products solely in the Licensed Field. WARF hereby grants to Licensee and its Affiliates a nonexclusive, worldwide license under the Technical Information to use, copy, adapt and submit the Technical Information in support of efforts to pursue regulatory approval for, and to research, develop, make, have made, use, have used, offer for sale, sell, have sold, export and import Products solely in the Licensed Field.

B. Sublicenses.

(i) *Sublicensing Terms*. All sublicenses that may be granted by Licensee hereunder shall contain terms and conditions no less restrictive than, no less protective of WARF’s rights than, and consistent with those set forth in this Agreement, shall be subject to the termination of this Agreement (subject to Section 2B(iii)); and shall identify WARF as a third party beneficiary thereof. No sublicense shall purport to grant any rights that extend beyond the scope of rights granted to Licensee under this Agreement. Licensee shall have the same responsibility for the activities of any sublicensee as if the activities were directly those of Licensee; any act or omission of a sublicensee which would be a breach of this Agreement if performed by Licensee shall be deemed to be a breach by Licensee.

(ii) *Access to Sublicensing Information*. Licensee shall promptly provide WARF with the name, contact information, and address of each sublicensee, as well as information

regarding the number of full-time employees of each such sublicensee to allow WARF to determine whether it can maintain its small entity filing status for patent prosecution and maintenance purposes. In addition, upon WARF's written request Licensee shall provide to WARF copies of each sublicense agreement and any amendments thereto, which for clarity will be treated as Confidential Information of Licensee. Licensee will ensure that WARF has audit rights for each sublicense agreement of the same scope as provided in Section 6 hereof with respect to Licensee, and shall include appropriate terms providing for such audit rights in all sublicense agreements.

(iii) *Survival of Sublicensed Rights.* In accordance with Section 2B(i) and WARF's typical policy, sublicense agreements are subject to the termination of this Agreement. However, as a special accommodation for Licensee, and in light of the unique circumstances of the technology covered by this Agreement and its potential development path, any sublicense that Licensee grants in accordance with this Agreement may state that within [***] days of the termination of this Agreement (so long as such termination was not due in whole or in part to any action or inaction of the sublicensee), the sublicensee will have an option to request that WARF enter into good faith negotiations with the sublicensee, for a period of up to [***] days after termination, toward the grant of a direct license by WARF to the sublicensee having a scope equivalent to that of the sublicense, financial terms equivalent to those of this Agreement, and other terms consistent with, and no less protective of WARF than, those of this Agreement and the sublicense. In addition to the foregoing, and as a unique accommodation in support of Licensee's efforts toward securing partners for the development, manufacture and/or commercialization of Products, Licensee may request that WARF provide a sublicensee a copy of the Sublicense Survival Letter Agreement of Appendix E, so that the sublicensee can have a written understanding directly with WARF as to survival of its sublicensed rights in the event of termination of this Agreement.

(iv) *Nonexclusive Sublicensing Right.* Licensee may grant to third parties and Affiliates written, nonexclusive sublicenses, without the right to further sublicense except as provided in Section 2B(v)(2), under Licensee's rights under Section 2A.

(v) *Exclusive and Tiered Sublicensing.* In addition to the right to grant nonexclusive sublicenses under Section 2B(iv), Licensee shall also have the right to grant exclusive sublicenses per the following:

(1) Licensee shall have the right to grant exclusive sublicenses, which may be in specified subfields or sub-territories, under Licensee's rights under Section 2A to third parties and Affiliates, for the purpose of developing, manufacturing and/or commercializing Products. In order to grant such a sublicense, Licensee must first: (1) deliver to WARF a copy of the Sublicensing Acknowledgment Letter of Appendix F executed by the sublicensee, and (2) provide a copy of the sublicense agreement to WARF. For clarity, as between Licensee and any such exclusive sublicensee, Licensee shall remain directly responsible for paying to WARF the payments and other consideration described in Sections 4B, 4C, and 4D that accrue as well as for providing to WARF all required reports and information relating to the sublicensee's use of the Licensed Patents.

(2) Each exclusive sublicense under Section 2B(v)(1), may include the right to grant further sublicenses (each, a “sub-sublicense”) that provide for exclusive sublicensed rights under the Therapeutic Licensed Patents and nonexclusive sublicensed rights under the Platform Licensed Patents, for purposes of, and to the extent needed for, practicing the exclusively sublicensed rights under the Therapeutic Licensed Patents. Likewise, any nonexclusive sublicense granted under Section 2B(iv) that is granted concurrently with an exclusive license or sublicense to any other patent rights owned or licensed by Licensee that relate to development, manufacture or commercialization of any Product (including any exclusive license under Therapeutic Licensed Patents), may include the right to grant nonexclusive sub-sublicenses under the Licensed Patent for purposes of, and to the extent needed for, practicing the exclusively licensed or sublicensed rights under other patent rights owned or licensed by Licensee that will be used for development, manufacture or commercialization of any Product. In order to grant any such sub-sublicense, the proposed sub-sublicensee must first agree to, execute and deliver to WARF a copy of the Sublicensing Acknowledgment Letter attached hereto as Appendix F. All terms, conditions, and obligations of this Agreement that apply to sublicensees/sublicense agreements shall apply equally to sub-sublicensees/sub-sublicense agreements. For clarity and by way of example, both Licensee and the sublicensee shall have responsibility for the activities of any sub-sublicensee as if the activities were directly those of Licensee and the sublicensee; any act or omission of a sub-sublicensee which would be a breach of this Agreement if performed by Licensee or the sublicensee shall be deemed to be a breach by Licensee and the sublicensee.

C. Reservation of Rights.

In addition to the United States Government Rights identified in Section 14, WARF hereby reserves the right to grant the University of Wisconsin, its affiliated and supporting organizations, those non-profit research institutions collaborating with the University of Wisconsin, and governmental agencies non-exclusive licenses to practice and use the inventions of the Licensed Patents for Non-Commercial Research Purposes only. WARF, the University of Wisconsin, and the inventors of the Licensed Patents will have the right to publish any information included in the Licensed Patents.

D. License to WARF.

Licensee hereby grants and shall require its sublicensee(s) to grant to WARF, the University of Wisconsin, the inventors of the Licensed Patents and governmental research organizations a covenant not to sue under any Improvement for Non-Commercial Research Purposes only. “Improvements” shall mean any patented modification or new use of an invention described in the Licensed Patents owned or controlled by Licensee that (1) incorporates, employs, or requires an invention of the Licensed Patents; or (2) if not for the license granted under this Agreement, would infringe one or more claims of the Licensed Patents. For clarity, this Section 2D shall not be construed as requiring Licensee to disclose Improvements to, or otherwise enable the use of Improvements by, the foregoing parties.

Section 3. Development.

A. *Diligence.* Licensee agrees to use commercially reasonable diligence to develop, seek regulatory approval for, manufacture, market, and sell Products in the Licensed Field throughout the

term of this Agreement, including, without limitation, those activities listed in Licensee's Development Plan attached hereto as Appendix G, as may be updated as described in Section 3E.

B. *Funding Milestone.* In addition to the foregoing, Licensee further agrees to meet the following Funding Milestone:

- (i) obtain at least [***] dollars (\$[***]) in equity or debt financing within [***] months of the Effective Date.

C. *Diligence Milestones.* In addition to the foregoing, subject to Section 3E, Licensee further agrees to meet the following Diligence Milestones:

- (i) [***] on or before: [***];
- (ii) [***] on or before: [***];
- (iii) [***] on or before: [***]; and
- (iv) [***] on or before: [***].

D. *Development Reporting.* Beginning in calendar year 2019 and until the Date of First Commercial Sale, Licensee will provide WARF with a written Development Report summarizing its development activities since the last Development Report (including the status and expected timelines for applications for regulatory approvals), and identifying any adjustments to the Development Plan Licensee believes in good faith are necessary for commercially reasonable and diligent development of Products. WARF will consider Licensee's proposed adjustments in good faith, and promptly inform Licensee of any comments on the Development Plan, which Licensee will consider in good faith. This Agreement will be amended to include the good faith, commercially reasonable adjustments to the Development Plan provided by Licensee, with any further adjustments that Licensee incorporates based upon WARF's comments, but in no case will those adjustments in the Development Plan be less favorable to the Licensee than the current terms specified in Section 3B. Moreover, and for clarity, Licensee's adjustments to the Development Plan shall not affect the timelines for the Financial or Diligence Milestones above, nor relieve Licensee of its diligence obligation under Section 3A, unless WARF and Licensee agree in writing to an amendment to the Financial or Diligence Milestones. Licensee will submit Development Reports on an annual basis within [***] days of December 31 of each calendar year and include sufficient detail to enable WARF to determine Licensee's progress toward the Development Plan and Diligence Milestones, as well as summarizing the business and activities of its sublicensee(s) including the extent to which any sublicensee has made progress toward the Development Plan and/or Diligence Milestones.

E. Licensee agrees that the Development Plan and Diligence Milestones are reasonable and that it will take all commercially reasonable steps to meet the development program and Diligence Milestone deadlines as set forth therein and above. Any material failure by Licensee to comply with its obligations under Sections 3A-D will be considered a material breach of this Agreement, which if not cured, would be subject to the termination procedures set forth in Section 7C. The parties recognize,

however, that there may be circumstances out of Licensee's control that make meeting the timelines of the Development Plan or the Diligence Milestones unattainable despite commercially reasonable efforts. Such circumstances may include (i) that a responsible governmental agency has withheld regulatory approval notwithstanding Licensee's commercially reasonable planning, efforts, and responsiveness; (ii) Licensee encounters unanticipated technical or scientific problems that have been timely reported to WARF in Licensee's Development Reports; or (iii) Licensee encountered other causes beyond its reasonable control, notwithstanding its commercially reasonable efforts to overcome them, and which have been reported in writing to WARF. Accordingly, if WARF believes Licensee has breached the Agreement for failure to meet deadlines, or act diligently, with respect to the Development Plan and Diligence Milestones, WARF shall notify Licensee of such belief and the reasons therefore. Notwithstanding the timing of Section 7C, Licensee shall then have [***] days to cure any deficiency and show cause why the license granted hereunder should not be terminated. If Licensee fails to do so, or the parties are unable to resolve the matter through negotiation, WARF may terminate this Agreement upon written notice.

Section 4. Consideration.

A. License Fee.

Licensee agrees to pay to WARF an upfront, non-refundable license fee of \$250,000. Such fee shall accrue in full on the Effective Date and will be payable in two tranches: \$25,000 shall be payable within five (5) business days of the Effective Date, and \$225,000 shall be payable on the earlier of the first anniversary of the Effective Date or the date as of which Licensee's cumulative gross proceeds from equity financing reaches \$[***].

B. Royalty.

In addition to the Section 4A license fee, Licensee agrees to pay to WARF the following as "earned royalties":

(i) *Patent Royalty on Product Sales.* During the term of this Agreement until the Licensed Patents Expiration, Licensee will pay to WARF a royalty calculated as a percentage of the Selling Price of Products in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement. The royalty will be paid on the Selling Price of any Product that is made, used, imported, offered for sale or sold in a given country in which there are Licensed Patents that relate to such Product, from the Effective Date of this Agreement until the date of expiration of the last-to-expire of such Licensed Patents in that country, and after that date, no further royalty will be paid for that Product on account of the Licensed Patents in that country. For clarity, however, if a Product is made in a first country in which there is at least one unexpired Licensed Patent relating to such Product, but sold in a second country in which all Licensed Patents have expired (or vice versa), a royalty shall still apply to the Selling Price of the Product by virtue of the unexpired Licensed Patent. The royalty will remain fixed at the rate of [***] percent ([***]%) of the Selling Price of Products, and will be deemed earned and accrued as of the earliest of the date ("Accrual Date") as of which (a) the Product is sold, leased, or otherwise transferred, and in the case of services, performed for

consideration, or (b) an invoice is sent by Licensee or its sublicensee(s) with respect to such Product, or (c) the Product is transferred to a third party without charge or at a discount.

(ii) *Royalty Credit.* If after the Effective Date Licensee or its sublicensee becomes required to make bona fide and commercially reasonable payments to one or more independent third parties during any calendar year to obtain a license or similar right under the third party's intellectual property, in the absence of which the Licensee or its sublicensee could not make, have made, use, have used, offer for sale, sell, have sold, export or import any Products, then [***] percent ([**%]) of such payments for the applicable payment period shall be credited against the royalty payable to WARF, provided in no event shall the royalty due to WARF in any payment period be reduced to less than [***] percent ([**%]) and any such payments to third parties not used for a payment period as a result of such limitation may be carried forward and used in future payment periods.

C. Milestone Payments.

Licensee agrees to pay to WARF the following amounts when each of the following Milestones are reached with respect to Products below, by either Licensee or any sublicensee:

| Milestone | Payment |
|---|-----------|
| IND Submission accepted for filing by United States FDA | \$125,000 |
| [***]* | \$[***] |
| [***] | \$[***] |
| [***]** | \$[***] |
| [***]** | \$[***] |
| [***]** | \$[***] |
| [***] | \$[***] |
| [***] | \$[***] |

* [***]
* * [***]

For clarity, each milestone is payable independent of whether a prior or subsequent milestone is met (e.g., the Milestone payment for achieving the 1st Patient in a Phase III clinical trial is payable even if Licensee did not conduct a Phase IIb Human Proof of Concept study). Furthermore, except for the first two Milestone payments above (IND Submission and Completion of Phase IIb Human Proof of Concept study), each Milestone payment is payable once for each Product for which the Milestone is achieved. (The first two Milestone payments are payable once only for the first Product for which the Milestones are achieved, and not for subsequent Products).



D. Sublicensing Royalties and Fees.

(i) With respect to sublicenses granted by Licensee under Section 2B, Licensee will pay to WARF the earned royalties payable under Section 4B on the Selling Price of Products of such sublicensee.

(ii) In addition, if Licensee receives any fees, minimum royalties, or other payments in consideration for any rights granted under a sublicense, or option to sublicense, or other similar rights granted to the Licensed Patents or Technical Information (subject to the exclusions noted below, hereinafter "Sublicense Fees"), then Licensee will pay WARF a percentage of such Sublicense Fees as follows based upon the aggregate amounts received by Licensee through any means, including, but not limited to equity financing, grants or awards, research funding, and services payments or otherwise, including prior Sublicense Fees ("Aggregate Considerations"):

- For Sublicense Fees received after the Effective Date but prior to the date that Licensee has received Aggregate Considerations of \$[***]: [***]%
- For Sublicense Fees received on or after the date that Licensee has received Aggregate Considerations of \$[***] and prior to the date that Licensee has received Aggregate Considerations of \$[***]: [***]%
- For Sublicense Fees received on or after the date that Licensee has received Aggregate Considerations of \$[***] and prior to the date that Licensee has received Aggregate Considerations of \$[***]: [***]%
- For Sublicense Fees received on or after the date that Licensee has received Aggregate Considerations of \$[***]: [***]%

Such payments to WARF shall be made within [***] days of Licensee's receipt of such payments, and otherwise in the manner specified in Section 4G.

(iii) Notwithstanding the foregoing, "Sublicense Fees" will not include (1) equity investments; (2) loans having commercially reasonable repayment requirements, unless forgiven in whole or in part in contemplation of any rights under the Licensed Patents or Technical Information; (3) amounts received by Licensee that are solely for reimbursement of research and development costs and/or expenses incurred by Licensee in performing research and development services for a third party required under a joint development agreement or similar contract between them; (4) amounts received by Licensee that are solely for reimbursement of costs and/or expenses incurred by Licensee in the manufacture and supply of materials for a third party required under a joint development agreement or similar contract between them; (5) amounts received by Licensee that are solely for reimbursement of costs and/or expenses for prosecution and maintenance of Licensed Patents; and (6) payments based directly upon the amount or value of Products sold by the sublicensee.

(iv) Licensee will not receive from its sublicensees anything of value in lieu of cash payments in consideration for any sublicense granted under this Agreement without the express prior written consent of WARF. Additionally, Licensee will not agree to postpone the payment date of any

Sublicense Fee in exchange for any payment or other consideration not itself accounted for as part of the Sublicense Fee. No payments owed for Sublicense Fees will be prorated, whether the sublicense to the Licensed Patents is bundled with other licenses or sublicenses or not, without WARF's written consent, but in no event will WARF be entitled to any payment received as consideration for the license or sublicense of any intellectual property other than Licensed Patents and Technical Information.

(v) Any Milestone payment that Licensee timely makes to WARF in full under Section 4C upon achievement of an applicable Milestone by a sublicensee will be credited against any payment otherwise due under Section 4D(ii) with respect to Sublicense Fees received by Licensee in connection with the same achievement of the Milestone, and only up to the amount of the payment due to WARF under Section 4D(ii).

E. Minimum Royalty.

Licensee further agrees to pay to WARF a minimum royalty of [***] per calendar year or part thereof during which this Agreement is in effect, the first of which will be due [***], against which any earned royalty paid for the same calendar year will be credited. The minimum royalty for a given year will be due at the time payments are due for the calendar quarter ending on December 31. It is understood that the minimum royalties will apply on a calendar year basis, and that sales of Products requiring the payment of earned royalties made during a prior or subsequent calendar year will have no effect on the annual minimum royalty due to WARF for any other given calendar year.

F. Patent Prosecution and Costs.

(i) Licensee agrees to reimburse WARF for all of the costs incurred by WARF in filing, prosecuting, and maintaining the Licensed Patents ("Patent Costs"), including those Patent Costs incurred prior to ("Past Patent Costs") and after ("Future Patent Costs") the Effective Date, within [***] days of receiving an invoice from WARF. WARF will issue an invoice for Past Patent Costs [***] months after execution of this Agreement (which amount is estimated to be at least \$[***]) and for Future Patent Costs on a semi-annual basis as such costs are incurred. All invoices for Past Patent Costs and Future Patent Costs will contain supporting information showing reasonable, nonprivileged detail of the Patent Costs incurred and the Licensed Patents to which such Patent Costs pertain. If Licensee fails to pay any Patent Costs by the invoice due date, WARF will have the right, at its sole discretion, to abandon and/or remove from this Agreement the applicable Licensed Patent(s).

(ii) WARF is not obligated to pursue any particular patent application or maintain any particular issued patent under the Licensed Patents. If Licensee desires WARF to make or maintain any new patent application filing in the U.S. or a foreign country, Licensee must, at least [***] months prior to the expiration of the deadline for taking such action (without requiring extension), (1) notify WARF in writing indicating those countries in which Licensee desires WARF to file for or pursue patent protection; and (2) agree to timely reimburse WARF for the Patent Costs associated therewith. Any patent application that WARF pursues or patent it maintains at Licensee's request and payment, that meets the criteria of a Licensed Patent, will be included under this Agreement and added to the Therapeutic Licensed

Patents list or Platform Licensed Patents list in Appendix B according to the categorization of the parent filing.

(iii) With respect to any new filings of patent applications of the Licensed Patents which Licensee did not request WARF to make or maintain, WARF reserves the exclusive right to file, prosecute, maintain, reexamine, and reissue any such patent applications, at its own expense, and any resulting patent applications and patents will not be included as Licensed Patents under this Agreement. Licensee acknowledges that if the United States Government (through any of its agencies or otherwise) has funded research, during the course of or under which any of the inventions of the Licensed Patents were conceived or made, the United States Government is entitled, as a right, under the provisions of 35 U.S.C. § 200-212 and applicable regulations of Chapter 37 of the Code of Federal Regulations, to make and maintain foreign filings in those countries not selected by Licensee or WARF.

(iv) Unless Licensee is in breach of this Agreement for failure to timely reimburse WARF for Patent Costs hereunder, WARF will prosecute all applications it files at Licensee's request pursuant to the terms of this Section until WARF determines that continued prosecution is unlikely to result in the issuance of a patent. Licensee shall have the right to review and comment on any significant prosecution actions and correspondence received from the relevant patent office pertaining to the filing, prosecution and maintenance of the Licensed Patents. WARF shall forward a copy of such actions and correspondence to Licensee within [***] days of their receipt by WARF, or as soon thereafter as reasonably practicable under the circumstances. WARF shall review and consider in good faith the opinions and proposals submitted by Licensee if such opinions and proposals are provided to WARF within [***] days from the date WARF provided the copy of the action or correspondence to Licensee. If WARF decides to abandon prosecution or maintenance of any patent or patent application under the Licensed Patents, WARF will provide Licensee notice of WARF's intent to abandon such application or patent and the parties will determine in good faith how to proceed, taking into account the Patent Costs already expended; provided that so long as Licensee and its sublicensee(s) are and remain current with respect to all obligations owed to WARF (including without limitation the payment of all Patent Costs) and not otherwise in breach of this Agreement, WARF will not abandon the applicable patent or patent application unless the parties so agree.

(v) If, upon issuance of any Licensed Patent, either party reasonably believes in good faith that the subject matter of the issued claims of such Licensed Patent warrant it being moved from the Platform Licensed Patents categorization to the Therapeutic Licensed Patents categorization (or vice versa), then such party will promptly notify the other within [***] days of being notified of the Licensed Patent's issuance. The parties will thereafter discuss in good faith whether and how to amend this Agreement to account for such re-categorization.

(vi) Licensee agrees that it shall cooperate with WARF in good faith to extend, restore, and supplement the term of any Licensed Patent (at WARF's selection, in consultation with Licensee) under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, (e.g., as codified at 21 U.S.C. § 355 and 35 U.S.C. §§ 156, 271, 282; and implemented in part by 37 CFR 1.710 et seq.), and under any comparable foreign provision (e.g., Regulation (EC) No 469/2009 of the European Parliament and Article 63 of the European Patent Convention). Licensee agrees not to use any dossier, regulatory

authorization, or any regulatory review period it obtains or incurs as a result of seeking regulatory approval for any Product to seek any patent term extension, restoration, or supplementation for any other patent without first reaching mutual agreement with WARF, not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed.

G. Accounting; Payments.

(i) Amounts owing to WARF under Section 4B, 4C, and 4D(i) will be paid on a quarterly basis, with such amounts due and received by WARF within [***] days of the end of the calendar quarter ending on March 31, June 30, September 30 or December 31 in which such amounts were earned. A full accounting showing how such amounts have been calculated will be submitted to WARF on the date of each such payment. For royalties, such accounting will be on a per country and Product basis and will be summarized on the form shown in Appendix C of this Agreement, which will include a quarterly royalty forecast. In the event no payment is owed to WARF after the Date of First Commercial Sale, a statement setting forth that fact will be supplied to WARF. Any payments to the extent they remain unpaid more than [***] days after they are due will bear interest at the lower of (a) the Prime Rate published in the Wall Street Journal plus 200 basis points, or (b) the maximum rate permitted by law. However, in no event will this interest provision be construed as a grant of permission for any payment delays.

(ii) Except as otherwise directed, all amounts owing to WARF under this Agreement will be paid in U.S. dollars using the address provided in Section 15(a) or paid via wire transfer if agreed upon. All royalties and fees stated in currencies other than U.S. dollars will be converted at the rate that is the arithmetic average of the rate shown in the Wall Street Journal, New York Edition on the last business day of each month of the applicable calendar quarter. WARF is exempt from paying income taxes under U.S. law. Therefore, all payments due under this Agreement will be made without deduction for taxes, assessments, or other charges of any kind which may be imposed on WARF by any government outside of the United States or any political subdivision of such government with respect to any amounts payable to WARF pursuant to this Agreement. All such taxes, assessments, or other charges that may reduce WARF's net royalties, such as bank transfer fees, will be assumed by Licensee or its sublicensee(s).

Section 5. Certain Warranties.

A. WARF warrants that except as otherwise provided under Section 14 of this Agreement with respect to U.S. Government interests, it is the owner of all rights in and to the Licensed Patents or otherwise has the right to grant the licenses granted to Licensee in this Agreement. However, nothing in this Agreement will be construed as: (i) a warranty or representation by WARF as to the validity or scope of any of the Licensed Patents, as to the protectability of the Technical Information, or that Licensed Patents or protectable rights in Technical Information exist or will exist worldwide or in any given country; (ii) a warranty or representation that any product or process made, used, sold, or otherwise disposed of under or in association with the license granted in this Agreement is or will be free from any claim of infringement or misappropriation of any intellectual property rights other than the Licensed Patents; (iii) a warranty or representation that any Product will receive regulatory approval, or that the Technical Information or inventions of the Licensed Patents will enable Licensee to get Products to market; or (iv) an obligation on the part of WARF, the University of Wisconsin, or the inventors of the Licensed Patents to

furnish any technical information, know-how, preclinical or clinical data or services, regulatory assistance, or other information not provided in the Licensed Patents or the Technical Information, or any services other than those specified in this Agreement.

B. WARF MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS, EXTENDS NO WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AND ASSUMES NO RESPONSIBILITIES WHATSOEVER WITH RESPECT TO THE USE, SALE, OR OTHER DISPOSITION BY LICENSEE, ITS SUBLICENSEE(S), OR THEIR VENDEES OR OTHER TRANSFEREES, OF PRODUCTS OR ANY OTHER PRODUCTS EMPLOYING, EMPLOYED IN, INCORPORATING, OR MADE BY USE OF INVENTIONS LICENSED UNDER THIS AGREEMENT.

C. Unless a valid waiver is obtained from the applicable funding agency at Licensee's written request, Licensee represents and warrants that all Products that are used or sold in the United States under the license granted herein (or any sublicense thereunder) will be manufactured substantially in the United States to the extent required by 35 U.S.C § 204 and applicable regulations of Chapter 37 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

Section 6. Recordkeeping.

A. Licensee and its sublicensee(s) will keep books and records sufficient to verify its compliance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement. In particular, Licensee and its sublicensee(s) will keep records sufficient to document and preserve relevant data concerning all of Licensee's and its sublicensee(s)'s development, testing, regulatory and commercialization activities, and to verify the accuracy and completeness of the accounting referred to above, including, without limitation, invoices for studies advancing the development of Products, laboratory notebooks, and invoice records relating to the Products or their development or manufacture, as well as all regulatory filings and notices, copies of study data and study outcomes, clinical protocols, preclinical and testing data, any associated reports or comparisons, and any expert or statistical analyses written or performed concerning the foregoing, and any other data or documentation generated for use or potential use, or would be required to be submitted, in pursuit of regulatory approval for a Product. Such books and records will be preserved for a period not less than [***] years after they are created during and after the term of this Agreement.

B. Licensee and its sublicensee(s) will take all steps necessary so that WARF may, via a WARF employee, attorney or registered CPA designee and upon reasonable notice and during regular business hours within [***] days of its request, review and copy all the books and records at a single U.S. location to allow WARF to verify the accuracy of Licensee's royalty reports and Development Reports, the royalty reports of its sublicensee(s), and any applicable Sublicense Fees. If a payment deficiency is determined, Licensee and its sublicensee(s), as applicable, will pay the deficiency outstanding within [***] days of receiving written notice thereof, plus interest on outstanding amounts as described in Section 4G. In cases where the deficiency exceeds the lesser of [***] percent ([***]%) of the royalties paid for that year or [***] dollars (\$[***]), then Licensee or its sublicensee(s) will be responsible for paying WARF's out-of-pocket expenses incurred with respect to such review.

Section 7. Term and Termination.

A. The term of this license and Agreement will begin on the Effective Date and continue until the earliest of: (1) the date this Agreement is terminated as provided for herein; (2) the last Licensed Patents Expiration in all countries; or (3) the payment of royalties under Sections 4B and 4D, once begun, ceases for more than [***] calendar years.

B. Licensee may terminate this Agreement at any time by giving at least [***] days' written and unambiguous notice of such termination to WARF, which will include a statement of the reasons for termination. WARF may terminate this Agreement upon [***] days' written notice to Licensee if the Date of First Commercial Sale does not occur on or before [***].

C. If Licensee at any time defaults in the timely payment of any monies due to WARF, fails to timely provide to WARF any Development Report or provides any false information with respect thereto, fails to actively pursue the Development Plan, or commits any breach of any other covenant, representation, or warranty herein contained, and Licensee fails to remedy any such breach or default within [***] days after written notice thereof by WARF, or if Licensee commits any act of bankruptcy, becomes insolvent, is unable to pay its debts as they become due, files a petition under any bankruptcy or insolvency act, or has any such petition filed against it which is not dismissed within [***] days, or if Licensee or its sublicensee(s) offer any component of the Licensed Patents to their creditors, WARF may, at its option, terminate this Agreement immediately by giving notice of termination to Licensee.

D. Upon the effective termination of this Agreement, Licensee will remain obligated to provide an accounting for and to pay to WARF within [***] days of termination all amounts owed under this Agreement, including without limitation royalties earned up to the date of the termination, and any minimum royalties due, which amount will be prorated as of the date of termination by the number of days elapsed in the applicable calendar year.

E. Waiver by either party of a single breach or default, or a succession of breaches or defaults, will not deprive such party of any right to terminate this Agreement in the event of any subsequent breach or default.

Section 8. Assignability.

This Agreement may not be transferred or assigned by Licensee, whether pursuant to a change of control event or otherwise, without the prior written consent of WARF, [***]. However, Licensee may assign this Agreement, without such consent, to its Affiliate or the successor to all or substantially all of Licensee's business or assets to which this Agreement relates, whether in a merger, acquisition, sale of assets or similar transaction, so long as (1) the assignee is a bona fide business, reasonably capitalized, with a reasonable chance of meeting the obligations hereunder; (2) the assignee (if any entity other than the original Licensee, surviving as the remaining party after a merger transaction) agrees to assume all obligations and liabilities under this Agreement, past and future, of the Licensee; and (3) the assignee, Licensee, and WARF execute a written amendment to this Agreement substituting the assignee in place of

Licensee. Any purported transfer or assignment in contravention of this Section 8 will be deemed null and void, and ineffective immediately.

Section 9. Contest of Validity.

Licensee must provide WARF at least [***] months prior written notice before filing any proceeding that contests the validity of any Licensed Patent during the term of this Agreement. In the event Licensee files any such proceeding, Licensee agrees to pay to WARF, directly and not into any escrow or other account, all royalties and other amounts due in view of Licensee's activities under the Agreement during the period of challenge. Should the outcome of such contest determine that any claim of a Licensed Patent challenged by Licensee is valid, Licensee will thereafter, and for the remaining term of this Agreement, pay a royalty rate of [***] times the royalty rate specified in Section 4B of this Agreement and the entirety of WARF's legal (including attorney) fees and costs incurred during such proceeding.

Section 10. Enforcement.

WARF intends to protect the Licensed Patents against infringers or otherwise act to eliminate infringement, when, [***]. In the event that Licensee or its sublicensee(s) believe there is infringement of any Licensed Patent under this Agreement which is to its substantial detriment, Licensee will provide WARF with notification and reasonable evidence of such infringement. Upon request by WARF, [***]. For clarity, in no event will Licensee or any sublicensee [***]; [***]. However, if any infringement of any exclusively-licensed Licensed Patents which is to the substantial detriment of Licensee has not been discontinued within [***] and: (i) [***], (ii) [***], and (iii) [***]. During such litigation Licensee shall [***], and [***]. [***]. If despite criteria [***] being met WARF does not [***], then [***]. If WARF does bring an infringement suit or action, [***], and [***].

Section 11. Patent Marking.

Licensee and its sublicensee(s) will mark all Products or Product packaging or advertising and invoices in the case of Products that are services with the appropriate patent number reference in compliance with the requirements of 35 U.S.C. § 287.

Section 12. Product Liability; Conduct of Business.

A. Licensee will, at all times during the term of this Agreement and thereafter, indemnify, defend, and hold harmless WARF and the University of Wisconsin-Madison, and their respective employees, trustees, contractors, and agents, as well as the inventors of the Licensed Patents, against all third party claims and expenses, including legal expenses and reasonable attorneys fees, arising out of the death of or injury to any person or persons or out of any damage to property and against any other third party claim, proceeding, demand, expense, loss, and liability of any kind whatsoever resulting from any of the following: (1) the production, manufacture, sale, use, lease, consumption, marketing, or advertisement of Products by or on behalf of Licensee, or its Affiliates, sublicensees, or customers, (2) use of the inventions claimed in the Licensed Patents by or on behalf of Licensee, or its Affiliates, sublicensees, or customers for any testing, preclinical, or clinical activities, (3) the exercise of any right or the

performance or non-performance of any obligation of Licensee or its sublicensee(s) hereunder, or (4) the negligent, reckless, or willful actions or omissions of Licensee. WARF at all times reserves the right to select and retain counsel of its own to defend WARF's interests.

B. Licensee warrants that it will, on or before the start of its first clinical trial relating to a Product (for development and manufacturing) or on or before marketing a Product (for marketing), maintain and will continue to maintain liability insurance coverage appropriate to the risk involved in developing, making, and marketing the Products subject to this Agreement and that such insurance coverage lists WARF and the inventors of the Licensed Patents. Upon WARF's request, Licensee will present evidence to WARF that such coverage is being maintained.

Section 13. Use of Names.

Neither Licensee nor its sublicensee(s) will use WARF's name, or any derivation thereof, the name of any inventor or creator of inventions or information governed by this Agreement, or the name of the University of Wisconsin in sales promotion, advertising, or any other form of publicity without the prior written approval of the entity or person whose name is being used.

Section 14. United States Government Interests.

It is understood that if the United States Government (through any of its agencies or otherwise) has funded research, during the course of or under which any of the inventions of the Licensed Patents were conceived or made, the United States Government is entitled, as a right, under the provisions of 35 U.S.C. § 200-212 and applicable regulations of Chapter 37 of the Code of Federal Regulations, to a nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license to practice or have practiced the invention of such Licensed Patents for governmental purposes. Any license granted under this Agreement to Licensee or any of its sublicensees will be subject to such right.

Section 15. Notices.

Any notice required to be given pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement will be in writing and will be deemed to have been given at the earlier of the time when actually received as a consequence of any effective method of delivery, including but not limited to hand delivery or electronic transmission, i.e., email, transmission by telecopier or delivery by a professional courier service or the time when sent by certified or registered mail addressed to the party for whom intended at the address below or at such changed address as the party will have specified by written notice, provided that any notice of change of address will be effective only upon actual receipt.

- (a) Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation
Attn: Contract Manager
614 Walnut Street
Madison, Wisconsin 53726
Phone:
Email:

- (b) Design Therapeutics, Inc.
Attn: Sean Jeffries
991C Lomas Santa Fe Dr. #436
Solana Beach, CA 92075
Phone:
Email:

Section 16. Confidentiality.

A. The parties hereto agree to keep any information identified as confidential by the disclosing party confidential using methods at least as stringent as each party uses to protect its own confidential information. "Confidential Information" will include the terms of this Agreement, Licensee's Development Plan and Development Reports, Royalty Reports and forecasts, sublicenses, the Licensed Patents and all information concerning them (including without limitation all know-how, Technical Information, research results and similar information held by WARF) and any other information either (i) marked confidential or accompanied by correspondence indicating such information is exchanged in confidence between the parties, or (ii) that is, or should be, reasonably understood to be otherwise proprietary or confidential to a party. Except as may be authorized in advance in writing by the disclosing party, the receiving party will only grant access to the disclosing party's Confidential Information (a) in the case of Licensee as the receiving party, to its actual and potential sublicensee(s) and (b) those employees, consultants and contractors of the receiving party (and in the case of Licensee as the receiving party, its sublicensee(s)) who have a need to know such information for purposes contemplated by this Agreement and who are bound by obligations of confidentiality no less restrictive than those set forth in this Section 16. Licensee and its sublicensee(s) will not use any Confidential Information of WARF to WARF's detriment, including, but not limited to, claiming priority to the Licensed Patents in any patent prosecution, and WARF will not use any Confidential Information of Licensee to Licensee's detriment.

B. The confidentiality obligations set forth above apply to all or any part of the Confidential Information disclosed hereunder except to the extent that: (i) the receiving party can show by competent evidence that it possessed the information prior to its receipt from the disclosing party; (ii) the information was already available to the public or became so through no fault of the receiving party; or (iii) the information is subsequently disclosed to the receiving party by a third party that has the right to disclose it free of any obligations of confidentiality. Notwithstanding the confidentiality obligations set forth above, the receiving party may disclose Confidential Information of the disclosing party to the extent the information is required by law, rule, regulation, or judicial process to be disclosed (if such requirement arises, the receiving party will, prior to any such disclosure, promptly notify the disclosing party and provide assistance in any reasonable effort to obtain confidential treatment with respect to such disclosure). The obligations set forth in this Section 16 shall remain in effect during the term of this Agreement and thereafter until [***] years have elapsed from the expiration or termination of this Agreement. However, if this Agreement is terminated because Licensee has ceased operations, dissolved, winds up its business relating to this Agreement, or otherwise is no longer practicing its rights herein, and no sublicense will survive under Section 2B(iii), then WARF shall have the right to share Licensee's Confidential Information

preserved under Section 6 with a new or potential subsequent licensee. For clarity, a permitted assignment/change of control under Section 8 shall not trigger the foregoing sentence.

Section 17. Miscellaneous.

This Agreement will be governed by and construed in all respects in accordance with the laws of the State of Wisconsin. If any provisions of this Agreement are or will come into conflict with the laws or regulations of any jurisdiction or any governmental entity having jurisdiction over the parties or this Agreement, those provisions will be deemed automatically deleted, if such deletion is allowed by relevant law, and the remaining terms and conditions of this Agreement will remain in full force and effect. If such a deletion is not so allowed or if such a deletion leaves terms thereby made clearly illogical or inappropriate in effect, the parties agree to substitute new terms as similar in effect to the present terms of this Agreement as may be allowed under the applicable laws and regulations. The parties hereto are independent contractors and not joint venturers or partners.

Section 18. Integration; Execution.

A. This Agreement constitutes the full understanding between the parties with reference to the subject matter hereof, and no statements or agreements by or between the parties, whether orally or in writing made prior to or at the signing hereof, will vary or modify the written terms of this Agreement. Neither party will claim any amendment, modification, or release from any provisions of this Agreement by mutual agreement, acknowledgment, or otherwise, unless such mutual agreement is in writing, signed by the other party, and specifically states that it is an amendment to this Agreement.

B. The persons signing on behalf of WARF and Licensee hereby warrant and represent that they have authority to execute this Agreement on behalf of the party for whom they have signed. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts by the parties by signature of a person having authority to bind the party, each of which when executed and delivered by facsimile, electronic transmission, or by mail delivery, will be an original and all of which will constitute but one and the same Agreement. The parties agree this Agreement may be electronically signed and that the electronic signatures appearing on this Agreement are the same as handwritten signatures for the purposes of validity, enforceability and admissibility. No agreement between the parties will exist unless the duly authorized representatives of Licensee and WARF have signed this document within [***] days of the Effective Date written on the first page of this Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed this Agreement on the dates indicated below.

WISCONSIN ALUMNI RESEARCH FOUNDATION

By: /s/ Leigh Cagan _____ Date: 2/22/2019
Leigh Cagan, Chief Technology Commercialization Officer

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS, INC.

Design Therapeutics Exclusive License – [***] Page 16 of 29



***Certain Confidential Information Omitted

CERTAIN CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENT, MARKED BY [***], HAS BEEN OMITTED BECAUSE IT IS BOTH (I) NOT MATERIAL AND (II) WOULD BE COMPETITIVELY HARMFUL IF PUBLICLY DISCLOSED.

Agreement No. [***]

By: /s/ Pratik Shah
Pratik Shah, Executive Chairman

Date: 2/22/2019

[***]

Design Therapeutics Exclusive License – [***]

Page 17 of 29

Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation

***Certain Confidential Information Omitted

APPENDIX A

A. "Affiliate" means, with respect to a given entity, any other entity that, directly or indirectly, through one or more intermediaries, is controlled by, controlling, or under common control with such first entity, as the case may be, but for only so long as such control exists. As used in this definition, "control" means the power, either directly or indirectly, to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of an entity, whether by the ownership of more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting stock of such entity, or by contract or otherwise.

B. "Date of First Commercial Sale" means the date when Licensee's cumulative earned royalties paid to WARF pursuant to Section 4B exceed \$[***].

C. "Development Report" means a written account of Licensee's progress under the Development Plan having at least the information specified on Appendix D to this Agreement.

D. "Licensed Field" is all fields including but not limited to the prevention, diagnosis and treatment of disease.

E. "Licensed Patents" means, collectively, the Therapeutic Licensed Patents and the Platform Licensed Patents.

F. "Licensed Patents Expiration" means the expiration date of the last-to-expire of the Licensed Patents, taking into account any patent term extension, supplementary protection certificate, or other grant of any extended term of patent rights thereof (whether in whole or as applicable to a particular approved product or treatment).

G. "Non-Commercial Research Purposes" means use for academic research purposes or other not-for-profit or scholarly purposes not involving the performance of services for a fee or the production or manufacture of products for sale to third parties.

H. "Platform Licensed Patents" means those patents and patent applications listed on Appendix B1 (labeled "Platform Licensed Patents") attached hereto, and any divisionals, continuations, continuations-in-part (but only to the extent entitled to the priority date of a patent or patent application listed on Appendix B 1 as of the first date of execution hereof), substitutes, counterpart foreign applications, and reexamination applications thereof, and each patent that issues or reissues from any of the foregoing and any reissues, reexaminations or extensions thereof.

I. "Products" means any and all products and services that incorporate, comprise, employ, are approved and marketed for a use that is or requires a method of, or are in any way produced by the practice of an invention claimed in the Licensed Patents in the applicable country; or the manufacture, use, sale, offer for sale, importation, or marketing of which product or service in the country in question would (without the grant of a license) otherwise constitute infringement of any claims of the Licensed Patents.

J. "Selling Price" means, in the case of Products that are sold, leased or otherwise transferred, or in the case of services, provided, by Licensee or its Affiliates or sublicensees, the invoice price to the end user of Products less any of the following deductions, but only to the extent a given deduction is commercially reasonable under the circumstances: documented in writing; taken in good faith; pertaining specifically to the Products; not granted in exchange for or in contemplation of any consideration other than the invoice price (e.g., not given in exchange for any commitments to purchase other products or service, or for any data or other in-kind consideration); and were accounted for in the invoice price and taken in accordance with Licensee's standard accounting practices in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles: (a) shipping, packaging, freight or insurance costs, (b) credits and allowances because of returned Products, damaged goods or rejections, including in connection with recalls and the actual amount of any write-offs for bad debt (provided that a commercially reasonable attempt was made to collect, and any amounts subsequently recovered will be included in the Selling Price), (c) customary cash, trade or quantity discounts, charge-back payments, and rebates actually granted to trade customers, managed health care organizations, pharmaceutical benefit managers, group purchasing organizations and national, state, or local governments, (d) discounts provided in connection with coupon, voucher or similar patient programs, and (e) taxes (other than income or withholding taxes), duties, tariffs, mandated contribution or other governmental charges levied on the sale of such Product, including VAT, excise taxes, sales taxes, and that portion of the annual fee on prescription drug manufacturers imposed by the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, Pub. L. No. 111-148 (as amended), in each case, solely to the extent noncreditable and nonrefundable. For clarity, any given one of the foregoing deductions may be used to reduce the invoice price of a given transaction only on a case-by-case basis to the extent the given deduction was actually taken and accounted for in the invoice price; the foregoing deductions are not intended to be used as a universal, per se deduction in all instances (e.g., a shipping deduction shall not be used to reduce a given invoice price if no shipping charge was incurred for that transaction; or if shipping was not included in the invoice price but rather separately paid by the customer). The "Selling Price" for a Product that is transferred to a third party without charge or at a discount will be the average invoice price to the end user of that type of Product during the applicable calendar quarter.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, sales of Product among Licensee and its Affiliates and sublicensees solely for resale shall be excluded from the calculation of Selling Price (unless Licensee or its Affiliate or sublicensee is the end user of the Product), so long as the subsequent resale of the Product to their customers shall be included in the calculation of Selling Price. The calculation of Selling Price shall not include any amounts invoiced for sales of Products supplied to any third party for use in clinical trials of Products, or under early access, compassionate use, named patient, indigent access, patient assistance or other similar reduced pricing programs, or to the extent necessary for regulatory approval purposes, provided that in any such case, the amount invoiced to such third party for such Products does not exceed Licensee's (or its Affiliate's or sublicensee's) fully burdened cost to manufacture and supply such Product to such third party, as accounted for in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

K. "Technical Information" means WARF's rights in the know-how, drawings, supporting writings and records and the like obtained by assignment from the inventors of the Licensed Patents, as described in [***].

L. "Therapeutic Licensed Patents" means those patents and patent applications listed on Appendix B2 (labeled "Therapeutic Licensed Patents") attached hereto, and any divisionals, continuations, continuations-in-part (but only to the extent entitled to the priority date of a patent or patent application listed on Appendix B2 as of the first date of execution hereof), substitutes, counterpart foreign applications, and reexamination applications thereof, and each patent that issues or reissues from any of the foregoing and any reissues, reexaminations or extensions thereof.

Design Therapeutics Exclusive License – [***]

Page 20 of 29

Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation

***Certain Confidential Information Omitted

APPENDIX B
LICENSED PATENTS

B1: PLATFORM LICENSED PATENTS

[***]

[***]

B2: THERAPEUTIC LICENSED PATENTS

[***]

APPENDIX D

DEVELOPMENT REPORT

- A. Date development plan initiated and time period covered by this report.
- B. Development Report (4-8 paragraphs).
 - 1. Activities completed since last report including the object and parameters of the development, when initiated, when completed and the results.
 - 2. Activities currently under investigation, i.e., ongoing activities including object and parameters of such activities, when initiated, and projected date of completion.
- C. Future Development Activities (4-8 paragraphs).
 - 1. Activities to be undertaken before next report including, but not limited to, the type and object of any studies conducted and their projected starting and completion dates.
 - 2. Estimated total development time remaining before a product will be commercialized.
- D. Changes to Development Plan submitted to WARF (2-4 paragraphs).
 - 1. Reasons for change.
 - 2. Variables that may cause additional changes.
- E. Items to be provided if applicable:
 - 1. Information relating to Product that has become publicly available, e.g., published articles, competing products, patents, etc.
 - 2. Development work being performed by third parties other than Licensee to include name of third party, reasons for use of third party, planned future uses of third parties including reasons why and type of work.
 - 3. Update of competitive information trends in industry, government compliance (if applicable) and market plan.

PLEASE SEND DEVELOPMENT REPORTS TO:

Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation
Attn.: Contract Coordinator
614 Walnut Street
P.O. Box 7365
Madison, WI 53707 7365

Design Therapeutics Exclusive License – [***]

Page 23 of 29

Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation

***Certain Confidential Information Omitted

APPENDIX E

Sublicense Survival Letter Agreement Draft

WARF License Agreement No. [***]

CONFIDENTIAL

_____, 20__

[Sublicensee Name]
Attn: _____
[Sublicensee Address]
[Sublicensee Address]

RE: Sublicense Survival Letter Agreement Under WARF License Agreement ([*) (the “License Agreement”)**

Dear _____:

This letter agreement (“**Letter Agreement**”) confirms the understanding between the Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation (“**WARF**”) and _____ (“**Sublicensee**” or “**You**”) concerning the potential survival of certain rights Sublicensee has or will obtain by a written sublicense under the rights granted by WARF to Design Therapeutics, Inc. (“**Design Therapeutics**”) under the License Agreement. This Letter Agreement contemplates processes for allowing You to continue such sublicensed rights under a direct license from WARF in the event that the License Agreement is terminated, but only so long as the termination is not a result of any action or inaction of the Sublicensee, and provided further that the Sublicensee is, at the date of termination of the License Agreement, in good standing with respect to its sublicense and the applicable terms of the License Agreement (such termination circumstances, a “**Survival Event**”).

Option to Continue Sublicensed Rights. For a period of [***] days after a Survival Event, Sublicensee will have an option to request that WARF enter into good faith negotiations with Sublicensee toward the grant of a direct license by WARF to You having a scope equivalent to that of Your sublicense agreement with Design Therapeutics, on terms consistent with, and no less protective of WARF than, those of the License Agreement and the sublicense. Once WARF receives such a request from You after a Survival Event, WARF and Sublicensee will engage in good faith discussions toward developing the formal terms of such a direct license agreement for a period of up to [***] days after WARF received Your request. In no event shall the terms of the direct license be less favorable to WARF than the corresponding terms of the License Agreement, and in no event will WARF be bound by any grant of rights broader than, and will not be required to perform any obligation other than those rights and obligations contained in the License Agreement. If WARF and Sublicensee fail to enter a license within such time period, the option

Design Therapeutics Exclusive License – [***]

Page 24 of 29



***Certain Confidential Information Omitted

granted in this Letter Agreement will terminate, unless extended by a written agreement signed by both parties.

Prenegotiation Request. As an alternative to the foregoing option, You may instead request that WARF enter into discussions with Sublicensee toward such a direct license prior to a Survival Event. If You desire to do so, please contact me at the number or email address below within [***] days before or any time after You execute Your sublicense with Design Therapeutics (but before a Survival Event), and WARF will work with You and Design Therapeutics in good faith to draft a side letter agreement that will contain the terms of a direct license agreement that will automatically come into effect after a Survival Event.

If the foregoing is acceptable to You, please have someone with the authority to bind Sublicensee sign this Letter Agreement and return a copy to me via email at [***] or fax at [***] and the appropriate WARF representative will countersign the Letter Agreement indicating WARF's agreement.

Best Regards,

Joshua Carson
Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation
614 Walnut Street
Madison, Wisconsin 53726

ACKNOWLEDGED AND AGREED BY SUBLICENSEE:

[SUBLICENSEE]

By: _____ Date: _____

Name, Title

WISCONSIN ALUMNI RESEARCH FOUNDATION

By: _____ Date: _____

Name, Title



APPENDIX F

Sublicensing Acknowledgment Letter

WARF License Agreement No. [***]

CONFIDENTIAL

_____, 20__

Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation
Attn: Josh Carson
610 Walnut St.
Madison, WI 53726

RE: Acknowledgment of Sublicensing Obligations under WARF License Agreement ([*]) relating to [general description of invention] (the “License Agreement”)**

Dear Dr. Carson:

This Acknowledgment Letter is sent on behalf of _____ (“**Sublicensing Company**”) to acknowledge and confirm its recognition and acceptance of certain obligations that will flow through to Sublicensing Company via its sublicense agreement under the License Agreement between the Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation (“**WARF**”) and Design Therapeutics, Inc. (“**Licensee**”).

WARF and the Licensee entered into the License Agreement involving certain Licensed Patents and Technical Information. That License Agreement granted Licensee the right to grant certain sublicenses under the Licensed Patents, which in turn may include the right to grant further sublicenses through tiers, contingent upon (1) the sublicenses containing certain flow through terms and conditions, and (2) each sublicensee at each tier delivering to WARF an executed copy of this Acknowledgment Letter.

Sublicensing Company hereby notifies WARF that it is entering into a written sublicense agreement under which it will obtain sublicense rights from [Licensee/_____, a sublicensee of Licensee]. The sublicense rights are granted under the following Licensed Patents in the following specific field and territory, under rights initially licensed or sublicensed via the License Agreement with Licensee.

Sublicensed Licensed Patents: _____
Sublicensed Field: _____
Sublicensed Territory: _____



Sublicensing Company acknowledges and confirms that its sublicense is limited by the terms, conditions, and scope of the License Agreement, including without limitation the following terms and obligations flowing through from the License Agreement:

1. To the extent the sublicensed rights under the Sublicensed Licensed Patents are exclusive, the Sublicensing Company is responsible for meeting all diligence and Diligence Milestone requirements of the License Agreement for the Products (as defined in the License Agreement) developed, manufactured and/or commercialized under the Sublicensed Licensed Patents in the Sublicensed Field in the Sublicensed Territory;
2. WARF is a third party beneficiary of the Sublicensing Company's sublicense agreement with respect to all obligations of the Sublicensing Company to comply with the terms, conditions and scope of the License Agreement;
3. The Sublicensing Company will maintain books and records regarding its respective manufacture, use, sale, and transfer of Products sufficient to calculate flow-through royalties or other amounts that may be due to WARF through the License Agreement, and to otherwise demonstrate compliance with the terms and conditions of the sublicense. WARF may, within [***] days of a request, review and copy such books and records at a single U.S. location. Such review may be performed by any representative of WARF, including attorneys and registered CPA designated by WARF, upon reasonable notice and during regular business hours;
4. The Sublicensing Company will mark all Products or Product packaging in compliance with the requirements of 35 U.S.C. § 287, and otherwise operate in compliance with all applicable laws, including without limitation any applicable laws that require manufacturing of Products to occur substantially in the United States such as 35 U.S.C. § 204 and related regulations;
5. The Sublicensing Company will promptly notify Licensee of any reasonable evidence of third party infringement of the Sublicensed Licensed Patents in the Sublicensed Field in the Sublicensed Territory. Any enforcement of the Sublicensed Licensed Patents against such infringement will be at WARF's discretion in accordance with the terms and procedures of the License Agreement. If WARF takes any action against a third party infringer, Sublicensing Company will reasonably cooperate with WARF including joining any such action if necessary.
6. The Sublicensing Company will indemnify, defend, and hold harmless WARF, the University of Wisconsin, and the inventors of the Licensed Patents in accordance with the terms of the License Agreement with respect to Sublicensing Company's sublicensed rights.
7. If the Sublicensing Company was granted the right under its sublicense to grant further sublicenses through tiers, then any such further sublicense will be contingent upon: (i) the further sublicense being in compliance with all terms and conditions of the License Agreement applicable to sublicenses; (ii) the further sublicensee first delivering to WARF an Acknowledgment Letter as specified under the License Agreement executed by the further sublicensee for the further

sublicensed rights; (iii) the Sublicensing Company passing through any Sublicense Fees for payment to WARF by the Licensee of a percentage of such Sublicense Fees as specified under the License Agreement; and (iv) the Sublicensing Company not receiving from the further sublicensee anything of value in lieu of cash payments in consideration for the further sublicensed rights without the express prior written consent of WARF;

8. The Sublicensing Company's further sublicensed rights under any Platform Licensed Patents (a subcategory of the Licensed Patents, as defined in the License Agreement) may only be nonexclusive.
9. The Sublicensing Company's sublicense, and any further sublicenses granted by the Sublicensing Company, will be subject to the term and termination of the License Agreement.

The foregoing list of terms and conditions is not intended to be exhaustive of the Licensee's or Sublicensing Company's obligations, nor a waiver of any power or right under the License Agreement. The License Agreement is governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Wisconsin, USA and Sublicensing Company hereby submits to the jurisdiction of such courts.

By signing this Acknowledgment Letter, I represent that I have reviewed the terms of Sublicensing Company's sublicense agreement and this Acknowledgment Letter, and have the authority to bind and speak on behalf of Sublicensing Company.

Best Regards,

Name: _____
Title: _____
On behalf of: _____ [Sublicensing Company]

APPENDIX G

DEVELOPMENT PLAN

(To be provided by Licensee prior to execution)

[***]

Design Therapeutics Exclusive License – [***]

Page 29 of 29

Wisconsin Alumni Research Foundation

***Certain Confidential Information Omitted

CERTAIN CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENT, MARKED BY [***], HAS BEEN OMITTED BECAUSE IT IS BOTH (I) NOT MATERIAL AND (II) WOULD BE COMPETITIVELY HARMFUL IF PUBLICLY DISCLOSED.

DESIGN THERAPEUTICS

CONSULTING AGREEMENT

EFFECTIVE DATE: **March 1, 2020**

THIS CONSULTING AGREEMENT (the “**Agreement**”) is made as of the Effective Date set forth above by and between Design Therapeutics, Inc., a Delaware corporation (“**Client**”), and Marlinspike Group, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“**Consultant**”).

1. Engagement of Services. Subject to the terms of this Agreement, Consultant agrees to render the services set forth on **Exhibit A** according to the schedule set forth therein, or as otherwise mutually agreed to by the parties (the “**Services**”).

2. Compensation. Client will pay Consultant the compensation set forth on **Exhibit A** for the Services. Consultant will be reimbursed only for expenses approved by the Client that Consultant has furnished such documentation as Client may reasonably request. Client will be invoiced for expenses on the last business day of each month of service and paid within 30 days thereafter. At the option of the Client, the Client may pay the Consultant semi-monthly. Upon termination of this Agreement for any reason, Consultant will be paid for work which has been completed. Payment to Consultant of undisputed expenses will be due 30 days following Client’s receipt of an invoice that contains accurate records of the work performed sufficient to document the invoiced expenses.

3. Ownership of Work Product. Consultant agrees that any and all Work Product (as defined below) shall be the sole and exclusive property of Client. Consultant hereby irrevocably assigns to Client all right, title and interest worldwide in and to any ideas, concepts, processes, discoveries, developments, formulae, information, materials, improvements, designs, artwork, content, software programs, other copyrightable works, and any other work product created, conceived or developed by Consultant (whether alone or jointly with others), for Client during the term of this Agreement, including all applicable copyrights, patents, trademarks, trade secrets, and other applicable intellectual property rights therein (the “**Work Product**”). For the avoidance of doubt, Consultant and Client acknowledge and agree that “Work Product”, as used in this Agreement, shall specifically exclude any ideas, concepts, processes, discoveries, developments, formulae, information, materials, improvements, designs, artwork, content, software programs, other copyrightable works, and any other work product created, conceived or developed by Consultant for any entity other than Client, including, without limitation, [***], provided, in each case, that Consultant does not breach its obligations under Section 5 below. Consultant retains no rights to use the Work Product following the term of this Agreement and agrees not to challenge the validity of Client’s ownership of the Work Product. Consultant agrees not to use or incorporate into Work Product any intellectual property developed by any third party or by Consultant other than in the course of performing the Services for Client. As requested by the Client, and only with respect to Work Product, Consultant shall take all steps reasonably necessary to assist the Client, at Client’s expense, in obtaining and enforcing in its own name rights to any such Work Product. Consultant’s obligation to assist the Client, at Client’s expense, shall continue beyond the termination of Consultant’s relationship with the Client.

4. Independent Contractor Relationship. Consultant’s relationship with Client is that of an independent contractor, and nothing in this Agreement is intended to, or should be construed to, create a partnership, agency, joint venture or employment relationship between Client and any of Consultant’s employees or agents. Neither party is authorized to make any representation, contract or commitment on behalf of the other party. Consultant will not be entitled to any of the benefits that Client may make

1.

***Certain Confidential Information Omitted

available to its employees, including, but not limited to, group health or life insurance, profit-sharing or retirement benefits. Because Consultant is an independent contractor, Client will not withhold federal, state or any other employee payroll taxes or withhold or make payments for social security, make unemployment insurance or disability insurance contributions, or obtain workers' compensation insurance on behalf of Consultant.

5. Confidential Information. Consultant agrees that during the term of this Agreement and thereafter it will not use or permit the use of Client's Confidential Information in any manner or for any purpose not expressly set forth in this Agreement, will hold such Confidential Information in confidence and protect it from unauthorized use and disclosure, and will not disclose such Confidential Information to any third parties. "**Confidential Information**" as used in this Agreement shall mean all information disclosed by Client to Consultant, whether during or before the term of this Agreement, that is not generally known in the Client's trade or industry and shall include, without limitation: (a) concepts and ideas relating to the development and distribution of content in any medium or to the current, future and proposed products or services of Client or its subsidiaries or affiliates; (b) trade secrets, drawings, inventions, know-how, software programs, and software source documents; (c) information regarding plans for research, development, new service offerings or products, marketing and selling, business plans, business forecasts, budgets and unpublished financial statements, licenses and distribution arrangements, prices and costs, suppliers and customers; (d) existence of any business discussions, negotiations or agreements between the parties; and (e) any information regarding the skills and compensation of employees, contractors or other agents of Client or its subsidiaries or affiliates. Confidential Information also includes proprietary or confidential information of any third party who may disclose such information to Client or Consultant in the course of Client's business. Confidential Information does not include information that (x) is or becomes a part of the public domain through no act or omission of Consultant, (y) is disclosed to Consultant by a third party without restrictions on disclosure, or (z) was in Consultant's lawful possession prior to the disclosure and was not obtained by Consultant either directly or indirectly from Client. In addition, this section will not be construed to prohibit disclosure of Confidential Information to the extent that such disclosure is required by law or valid order of a court or other governmental authority; *provided, however*, that Consultant shall first have given notice to Client, if possible, and shall have made a reasonable effort to obtain a protective order requiring that the Confidential Information so disclosed be used only for the purposes for which the order was issued. All Confidential Information furnished to Consultant by Client is the sole and exclusive property of Client or its suppliers or customers. Upon request by Client, Consultant agrees to promptly deliver to Client the original and any copies of the Confidential Information.

6. No Conflict of Interest; Non-Solicitation

6.1 During the term of this Agreement, Consultant will not accept work, enter into a contract, or accept an obligation from any third party, inconsistent or incompatible with Consultant's obligations, or the scope of Services rendered for Client, under this Agreement. Consultant warrants that there is no other contract or duty on its part inconsistent with this Agreement. Consultant agrees to indemnify Client from any and all loss or liability incurred by reason of the actual breach by Consultant of any services agreement with any third party.

6.2 During the term of this Agreement, Consultant will not, without Client's express written consent, directly or indirectly, engage in any activities that are competitive with the Client.

6.3 During the term of this Agreement and for the one (1) year period thereafter, Consultant will not, either directly or through others, solicit, induce, encourage, or participate in soliciting, inducing or encouraging any employee, consultant, or independent contractor of Client to terminate his, her or its relationship with Client, even if Consultant does not initiate the discussion or seek out the contact.

7. Term and Termination. This Agreement shall continue in effect until otherwise terminated by the parties pursuant to the terms hereof. The parties may terminate this agreement at any time and for any reason upon mutual agreement. Either party may terminate this Agreement unilaterally, with or without cause, at any time upon 30 days' prior written notice to the other party. If this Agreement is unilaterally terminated by the Client for any reason, other than for cause, then Client will be subject to a termination fee payable to Consultant in an amount equal to \$[***], which will be payable at a rate of \$[***] per month starting on the first day of the month following the date of such termination hereof.

8. Successors and Assigns. Consultant may not subcontract or otherwise delegate or assign this Agreement or any of its obligations under this Agreement without Client's prior written consent. Any attempted assignment in violation of the foregoing shall be null and void. Subject to the foregoing, this Agreement will be for the benefit of Client's successors and assigns, and will be binding on Consultant's assignees.

9. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed in all respects by the laws of the United States of America and by the laws of the State of California, without giving effect to any conflicts of laws principles that require the application of the law of a different jurisdiction.

10. Severability. Should any provisions of this Agreement be held by a court of law to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable, the legality, validity and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement shall not be affected or impaired thereby.

11. Waiver. The waiver by Client of a breach of any provision of this Agreement by Consultant shall not operate or be construed as a waiver of any other or subsequent breach by Consultant.

12. Injunctive Relief for Breach. Consultant's obligations under this Agreement are of a unique character that gives them particular value; breach of any of such obligations will result in irreparable and continuing damage to Client for which there will be no adequate remedy at law; and, in the event of such breach, Client will be entitled to injunctive relief and/or a decree for specific performance, and such other and further relief as may be proper (including monetary damages if appropriate).

13. Entire Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties relating to this subject matter and supersedes all prior or contemporaneous oral or written agreements concerning such subject matter, including but not limited to, that certain consulting agreement by and between Client and Consultant dated January 1, 2019, as amended. The terms of this Agreement will govern all the Services undertaken by Consultant for Client. This Agreement may only be changed or amended by mutual agreement of authorized representatives of the parties in writing. The Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original and all of which shall be taken together and deemed to be one instrument. This Agreement may be executed and delivered by facsimile signature, PDF or any electronic signature complying with the U.S. federal E-SIGN Act of 2000 (e.g., www.docusign.com).

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

The parties have executed this Agreement as of the Effective Date.

CLIENT:

Design Therapeutics, Inc.

By: /s/ Rodney Lappe
Name: Rodney Lappe, PhD
Title: Director

Email: _____

Address: 991C Lomas Santa Fe Dr. #436 Solana Beach, CA 92075

Marlinspike Group, LLC:

Pratik Shah, PhD
Marlinspike Group, LLC

/s/ Pratik Shah
Signature

President
Title (if applicable)

Email

Address:

4. ***Certain Confidential Information Omitted

EXHIBIT A

SERVICES:

Summary: Consultant will utilize the efforts of Marlinspike Group employees (including [***) to provide business consulting and lab management services.

Consultant will also provide Client with use of its office space and conference room facilities at [***], on an as-available basis from time to time as reasonably requested by Client and at the discretion of Consultant.

Compensation: \$[***] per calendar month due on the first of each month